



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Br 29.6

Harvard College Library



FROM THE BEQUEST OF

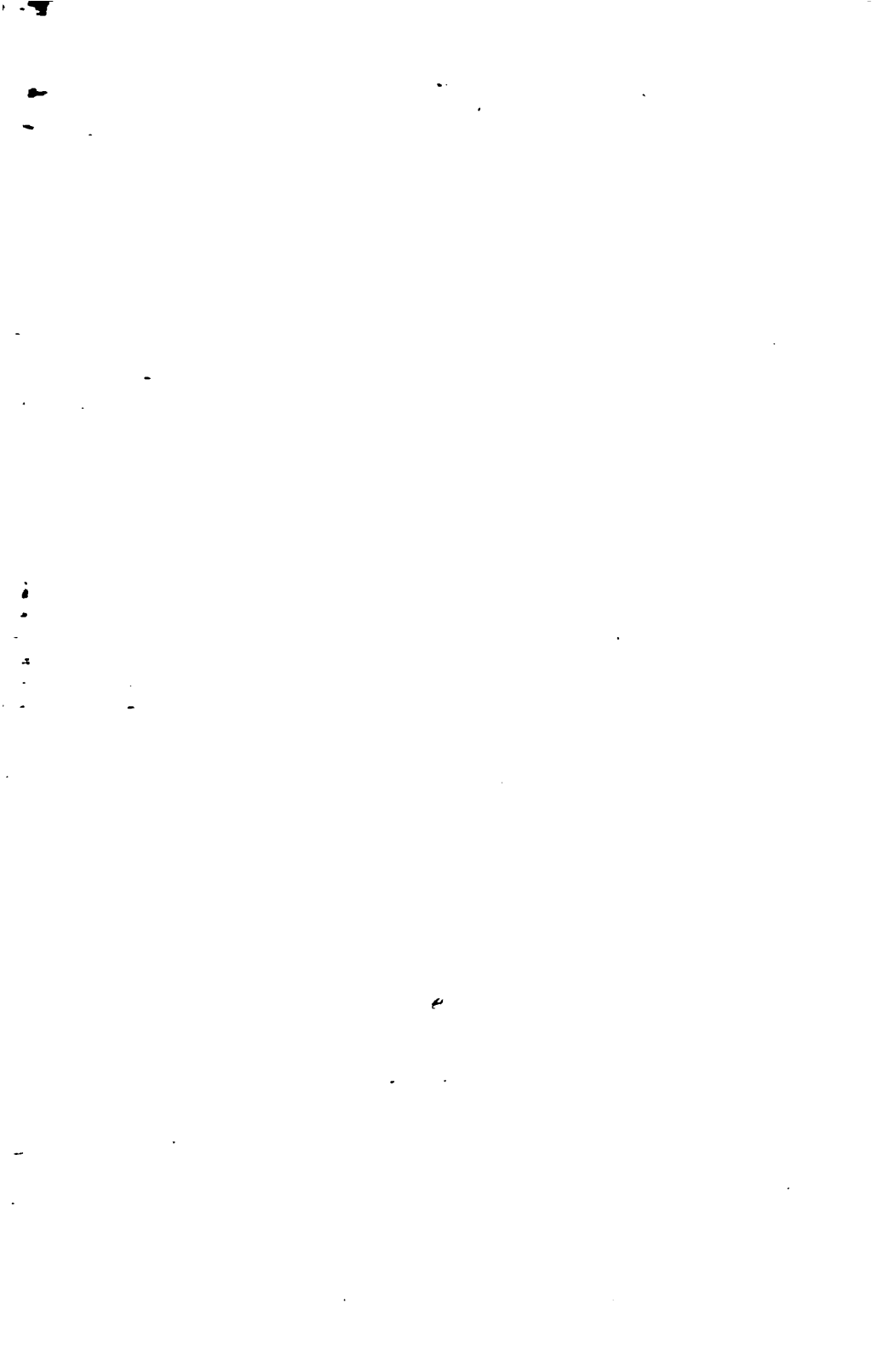
GEORGE FRANCIS PARKMAN

(Class of 1844)

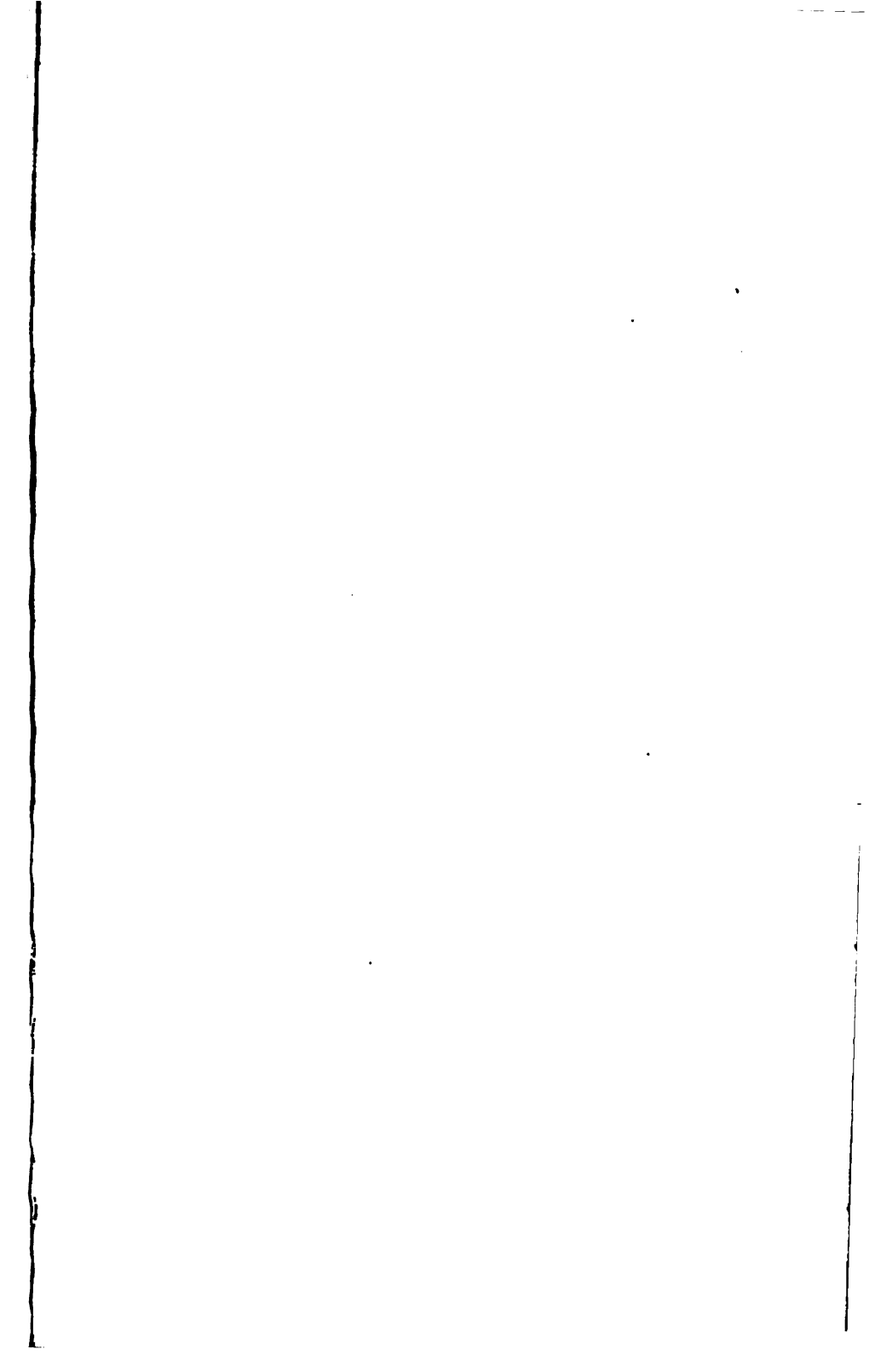
OF BOSTON

A fund of \$25,000, established in 1909, the income
of which is used

"For the purchase of books for the Library"









TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY

VOLUME XIII.

EDITOR:

WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A., LL.M., M.A.,
PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

1895.

PRINTED BY T. WILSON, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.

Br 29.6

BOUND FEB 17 1913

The Council of the CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, and the Editor of their Transactions, desire that it should be understood that they are not responsible for any statements or opinions expressed in their Transactions : the Authors of the several papers being alone responsible for the same.

Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society.

LIST OF OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1894-5.

Patrons :

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD MUNCASTER, F.S.A., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland.
THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD HOTHFIELD, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

President & Editor :

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents :

W. B. ARNISON, Esq. E. B. W. BALME, Esq. THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARROW-IN-FURNESS. THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE. THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF CARLISLE. THE EARL OF CARLISLE.	JAMES CROPPER, Esq. J. F. CROSTHWAITE, Esq., F.S.A. H. F. CURWEN, Esq. ROBT. FERGUSON, Esq. F.S.A. C. J. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A. G. J. JOHNSON, Esq. HON. W. LOWTHER. W. O. ROPER, Esq. H. P. SENHOUSE, Esq.
--	---

Elected Members of Council :

Rev. R. BOWER, M.A., Carlisle. H. BARNES, Esq., M.D., Carlisle. Rev. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A., Aspatria H. S. COWPER, Esq., F.S.A., Hawks- head. J. F. HASWELL, Esq., M.D., Penrith. T. H. HODGSON, Esq., Newby Grange.	REV. CANON MATHEWS, M.A., Appleby E. T. TYSON, Esq., Maryport. GEORGE WATSON, Esq., Penrith. Rev. H. WHITEHEAD, M.A., Lanercost. ROBERT J. WHITWELL, Esq., Kendal. Rev. JAMES WILSON, M.A., Dalston.
--	---

Auditors :

JAMES G. GANDY, Esq., Heaves. | FRANK WILSON, Esq., Kendal.

Treasurer :

W. D. CREWDSON, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

Secretary :

T. WILSON, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal.

MEETINGS HELD BY THE SOCIETY,

1893-4.

FOR READING PAPERS AND MAKING EXCURSIONS.

1. BOWES: Two days' Excursion along the
Roman Road, Re-Cross, Maiden Castle,
Brough Castle and Camp - - July 4, 1893.
Appleby, Camps at Redland, and Kirkby
Thore, St. Ninian's Church, Brougham
Castle and Camp, Plumpton - - July 5, 1893.

2. ARNSIDE: Blease Hall, Castlesteads, Preston
Hall, Heversham Church - - Sep. 25, 1893.
Burton Church, Borwick Hall, Warton
Church, Beetham Hall and Church - Sep. 26, 1893.

3. LAKE SIDE HOTEL: Cark Hall, Cartmel
Church, Hampsfell Hall, Cartmell Fell
Church - - - - - June 13, 1894.
Colton Church, Knapperthaw, British
Settlements on Heathwaite Fell, Kirkby
Hall and Church - - - - - June 14, 1894.

4. DOUGLAS: Sail from Ramsden Dock, Barrow Sep. 24, 1894.
Castletown, Rushen Abbey, Malew, Arbory Sep. 25, 1894.
Kirk Braddan, Tynwald Hill, Peel Castle,
Kirk Michael - - - - - Sep. 26, 1864.
Kirk Onchan, Sulby Glen, Ramsey, Kirk
Maughold - - - - - Sep. 27, 1894.
Leave Douglas Pier for Ramsden Dock - Sep. 28, 1894.

CONTENTS.

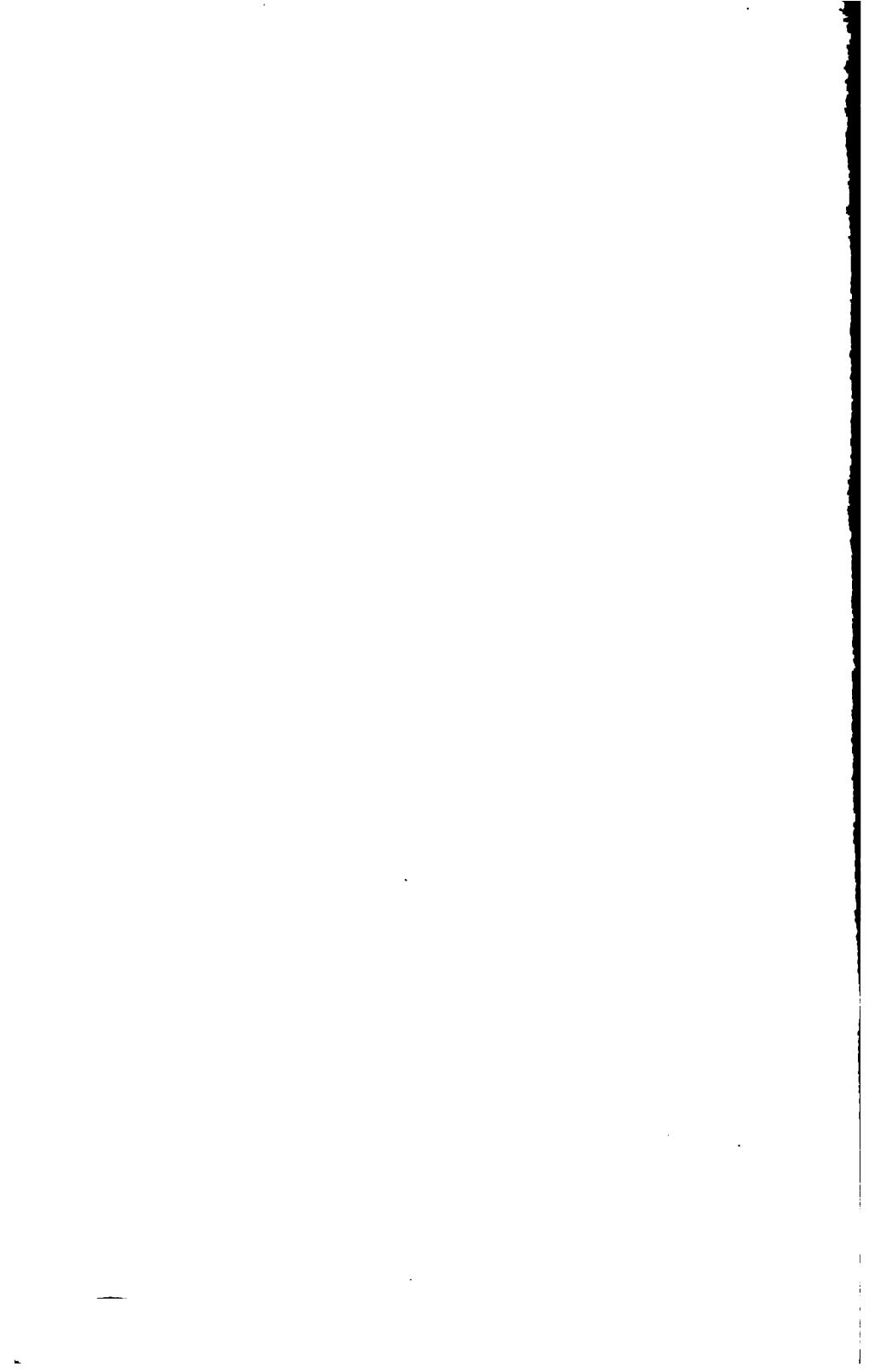
	PAGE.
In Memoriam. The Rev, Thomas Lees, M.A., F.S.A., Vicar of Wreay	I
I. The Common Seal of the Borough of Appleby. By W. H. St. John Hope, M.A.	5
II. Queen Katherine Parr and Sudeley Castle. By Fred. Brooksbank Garnett, C.B.	9
III. Benefactors to the Library, Appleby Grammar School. By R. E. Leach, M.A., F.G.S., Headmaster	20
IV. Gleaston Castle. By H. S. Cowper, F.S.A.	37
Excursions and Proceedings.	50
V. Notes on John Penny, Bishop of Carlisle, 1505-20. Part I.—By the Rev. James Wilson, M.A. Part II.—By J. Holme Nicholson, M.A.	59
VI. Burton Church. By J. Chalmers	64
VII. Cumberland and Westmorland under the Tudors, being Extracts from the Register of the Privy Council in the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. By T. H. Hodgson	69
VIII. On some Obsolete and Semi-Obsolete Appliances. By H. Swainson Cowper, F.S.A.	86
IX. The Early Registers of the Parish of Westward. By the Rev. James Wilson, M.A.	103
X. Pre-Norman Cross-Shaft at Heversham. By the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A.	118
XI. Westmorland Parish Registers. By the Rev. Henry Whitehead, M.A., Vicar of Lanercost	125
XII. Brasses in the Diocese of Carlisle. By the Rev. R. Bower, M.A., Vicar of St. Cuthbert's, Carlisle	142
XIII. Some Signatures of Carlisle Notaries. By the Rev. James Wilson, M.A.	152
XIV. On a Bronze Vessel of Roman Date found at Clifton, near Penrith. By the President	164

XV.	A Fourth Century Tombstone from Carlisle. By F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A.	165
XVI.	A Survey of the City of Carlisle in 1684-5, from the Collection of Lord Dartmouth. By the President	172
XVII.	Church Bells in Leath Ward, No. III. By the Rev. H. Whitehead	194
XVIII.	The Denton Manuscripts. By the President	218
XIX.	On Two Roman Inscriptions recently found at Carlisle. By F. Haverfield, F.S.A.	224
XX.	Extracts from the Records of the Privy Council relating to Cumberland and Westmorland in the Reign of Queen Mary. By T. H. Hodgson	227
XXI.	A Grave Cover of Tiles at Carlisle. By the President	251
XXII.	A Grasmere Farmer's Sale Schedule in 1710. By H. S. Cowper, F.S.A.	253
XXIII.	The Homes of the Kirkbys of Kirkby Ireleth. By H. S. Cowper, F.S.A.	269
XXIV.	Wall Paintings at Kirkby Hall. By H. S. Cowper, F.S.A.	287
	Excursions and Proceedings	291
XXV.	Church Bells in Leath Ward, No. 4. By the Rev. H. Whitehead	310
XXVI.	On Touching for the King's Evil. By Henry Barnes, M.D., F.R.S.E.	343
XXVII.	The Victims of the Tudor Disestablishment in Cumberland and Westmorland during the reigns of Edward VI. and Mary. By the Rev. James Wilson, M.A.	364
XXVIII.	On a Tumulus at Old Parks, Kirkoswald: with some Remarks on One at Aspatria, and also on Cup, Ring, and other Rock Markings in Cumberland and Westmorland. By the President, Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A.	389
XXIX.	On some additional Seals of the Bishops of Carlisle. By Mrs. Henry Ware	400
XXX.	Bone Spear or Harpoon Head from Terra del Fuego, found on peat near Crosby-on-Eden. By T. H. Hodgson	402
XXXI.	Some Manx Names in Cumbria. By W. G. Collingwood, M.A., with Notes by Mr. Eiríkr Magnússon	403

CONTENTS.

vii

XXXII.	Toast Dogs, Frying Pans, and Peats. By J. H. Martindale	415
XXXIII.	The Hutton Effigies, now in Great Salkeld Churchyard, formerly in Penrith Church. By George Watson, Penrith	420
XXXIV.	Note on the Inscribed Door Head at Crakeplace Hall, in the County of Cumberland. By J. Holme Nicholson, M.A.	431
XXXV.	Colton Church. By the Rev. A. A. Williams, the Vicar	433
XXXVI.	On a Milestone of Carausius and other recent Roman Finds. By the President and F. Haverfield, F.S.A.	437
XXXVII.	A Pedigree of the descendants of John Waugh, D.D., Bishop of Carlisle, showing their connection with the family of Tullie of Carlisle. By Henry Wagner, F.S.A., with an Introduction by the President	440
XXXVIII.	The Roman Fort on Hardknott known as Hardknott Castle. By the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A.	449
XXXIX.	Report of the Cumberland Excavation Committee 1894. By F. Haverfield, F.S.A.	453
	List of Members	470



Part I., Vol. XIII.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND
ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL
SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1866.

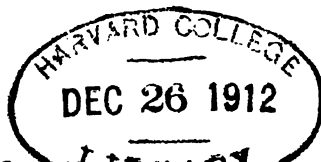
EDITOR:

WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A., LL.M., M.A.,
PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

PRINTED FOR THE MEMBERS ONLY.

1894.

PRINTED BY T. WILSON, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.



G. J. Ferguson fund

**Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and
Archæological Society.**

LIST OF OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1893-4.

Patrons :

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD MUNCASTER, F.S.A., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland.
THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD HOTHFIELD, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

President & Editor :

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents :

F. B. W. BALME, Esq.	THE EARL OF CARLISLE.
THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARROW-IN-FURNESS.	JAMES CROPPER, Esq.
THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE.	H. F. CURWEN, Esq.
THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF CARLISLE.	ROBT. FERGUSON, Esq. F.S.A.
	G. J. JOHNSON, Esq.
	HON. W. LOWTHER.
	H. P. SENHOUSE, Esq.

Elected Members of Council :

W. B. ARNISON, Esq., Penrith.	T. H. HODGSON, Esq., Newby Grange.
Rev. R. BOWER, M.A., Carlisle.	REV. CANON MATHEWS, M.A., Appleby
Rev. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A., Aspatria	E. T. TYSON, Esq., Maryport.
J. F. CROSTHWAITE, Esq., F.S.A., Keswick	Rev. H. WHITEHEAD, M.A., Lanercost.
H. SWAINSON COWPER, Esq., F.S.A. Hawkshead.	ROBERT J. WHITWELL, Esq., Kendal.
C. J. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A., Carlisle.	REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A., Dalston.

Auditors :

JAMES G GANDY, Esq., Heaves. | FRANK WILSON, Esq., Kendal.

Treasurer :

W. D. CREWDSON, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

Secretary :

T. WILSON, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal.



149
143



REV. THOMAS LEES, M.A., F.S.A.,
VICAR OF WREAY.

In Memoriam.

BY the sudden death of the Rev. Thomas Lees, M.A., F.S.A., vicar of Wreay, near Carlisle, the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society has again not only been deprived of one of its most esteemed Vice-Presidents, but has again also lost the services of one of the most valued contributors to the pages of its Transactions.

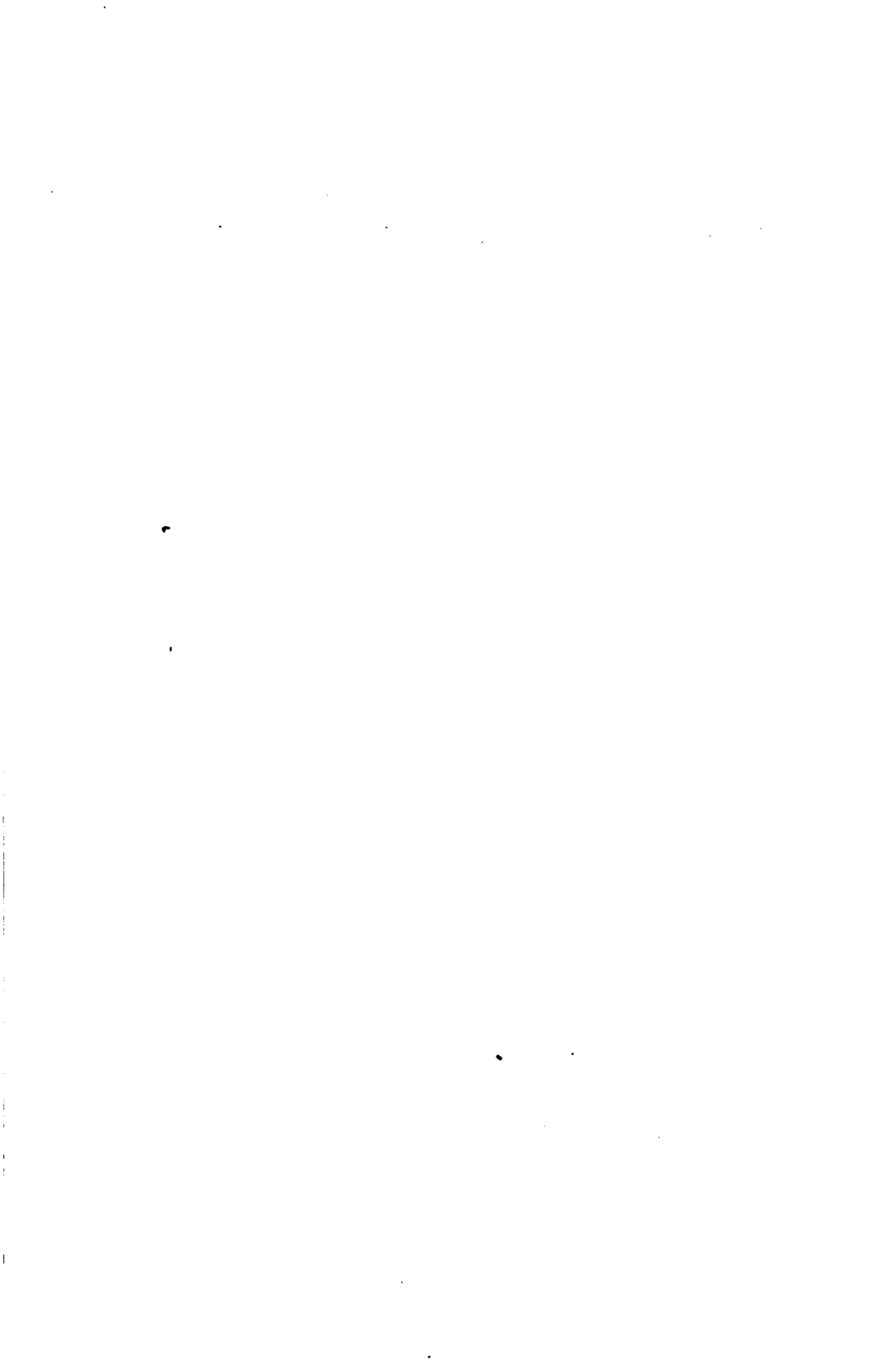
Thomas Lees was born at Almondbury, near Huddersfield, in the West Riding of Yorkshire, in the year 1829: on the mother's side he was descended from Dr. Nowell, dean of St. Paul's and the reputed author of the Church Catechism. He was educated at the Grammar School of Almondbury, and at Emmanuel, Cambridge, where he graduated as 18th senior optime in 1852; he took the degree of B.A. in that year, proceeding to M.A. in 1855. He was admitted to the diaconate in 1854, and was ordained priest in the following year by the Bishop of Carlisle [Dr. Percy]. In the former year he became curate of Kirkbythore in Westmorland, which charge he held for a year, when he was appointed curate to Canon Percy at the important parish of Greystoke in Cumberland: there he remained until 1865, when, on the nomination of Canon Percy, he accepted the Dean and Chapter living of Wreay, where he spent the rest of his life. By his death the Church has lost a faithful servant, and a large circle of friends one of

the most beloved of men. Being of a retiring disposition, humble minded, and sensitive in the extreme, he naturally shunned the bustle and worry of public life, confining his attention mainly to the duties of his own parish. But Thomas Lees was known to the outside world more as a scholar and man of letters than a man of affairs. He was an early member of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, having been elected, in company with his old friend the late W. Jackson, F.S.A., at its second meeting in 1866, the year in which the Society was founded. In 1873, he, Mr. Jackson, and the present President of the Society, were elected on its Council, and from that time the waning fortunes of the Society took a new turn, fresh vitality was infused into it, the regular publication of Transactions commenced. Mr. Lees was a warm supporter of the Society and always a prominent figure at its meetings. To its Transactions he contributed the following papers:—
Extracts from the Registers of Greystoke Church during the reigns of Elizabeth and the Stuart Kings :
An attempt to trace the Translation of St. Cuthbert through Cumberland and Westmorland :
Ancient glass and woodwork at St. Anthony's Chapel, Cartmell Fell :
Bolton Church :
Probable Use of certain Stones found in the Ruins of Furness and Calder :
A Monk of Furness :
St. Ninian's Church, Brougham :
An attempt to explain the Sculptures over the South and West Doors of Long Marton Church :
S. Kentigern and his Dedications in Cumberland :
S. Herbert of Derwentwater :
Cresset Stone at Furness Abbey, a Correction :
Shears combined with clerical emblems on grave stones :
The Rey Cross on Stainmore :
S. Catherine's Chapel, Eskdale :
and The Parish Church of S. Andrew's, Greystoke (also published separately).

Mr. Lees was elected a Vice-President of the Society in 1892. In 1885 he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London. He was also a member of the Royal Archæological Institute, to whose Journal he was a contributor, of the Surtees Society, and of the English Dialect Society, for which he edited 'A Glossary of the Dialect of Almondbury and Huddersfield.' He was an able ecclesiastical antiquary, his knowledge of the arrangement, ritual, and custom of the Church being wide, varied, and accurate. Always a voracious reader, and endowed with a tenacious memory, he accumulated vast stores of information on all sorts of subjects connected with history, dialect, folk-lore, and genealogy, which he was ever ready to communicate to his friends and brother antiquaries. But his dislike of writing, combined with his rare modesty, restricted his contributions to literature.

Mr. Lees had been a widower for upwards of two years. He is survived by a son and daughter, the former being settled in America. Another son met his death on his seventeenth birthday by falling over the rocks at St. Bees, about twelve years since.





ART. I.—*The Common Seal of the Borough of Appleby.*

By W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A.

Read at Appleby, July 4th, 1893.

SO little is known about medieval seals, chiefly in consequence of the difficulty of access to any collection or series of examples available for systematic study, that it is often a matter of surprise, even to antiquaries, to find in some out-of-the-way place an exceptionally fine example of the skill and ingenuity of our forefathers in the art of designing and engraving seals.

To a Londoner the town of Appleby may be regarded as a somewhat out-of-the-way-place, but to the members of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society it is an important centre of many noteworthy antiquarian remains.

It may however be news even to the members of the Society that among the civic insignia of the borough of Appleby there is an exceptionally fine and interesting common seal, entitled to a high place among the noteworthy municipal seals of this country.

Following the almost universal custom of municipal seals, the Appleby seal is circular in form. It is also, as is not unusual in early examples, formed of two matrices, a seal and a counterseal, both of the same size. The principal use of a counterseal was to make more difficult the fraudulent removal of a seal to another document; a process not so easy, if not almost impossible, to effect when the cords or parchment tags by which the seal was appended passed between a double impression. Whereas it was not very hard in a singly impressed seal to tamper with the wax at the back and liberate the cords or tags.

The Appleby matrices are of latten and measure $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter.

Each

6 COMMON SEAL OF THE BOROUGH OF APPLEBY.



SEAL AND COUNTERSEAL OF THE BOROUGH OF APPLEBY.
(FULL SIZE.)

Each has been furnished with four loops round the circumference to ensure the two halves of the seal fitting accurately one over the other, but two of those on the upper matrix have been broken off.

The seal or obverse bears for device a heater-shaped shield of the royal arms of England, *gules three "leopards" (or lions passant gardant) in pale or*, suspended from a seven-branched *apple tree*.

The marginal legend is

✠ SIGILLVM : COMMVNITATIS : BVRGII
DE : APPILLBI

and terminates with an apple, in allusion to the name of town.

The counterseal or reverse has a representation of the martyrdom of St. Lawrence, the patron saint of Appleby, who is shewn stripped to the waist and bound on a long gridiron with fire under. Two tormentors in loose tunics, one wearing a conical hat, stand at either end, and are armed with short forks. Above the saint's feet is an angel issuing from the clouds and apparently holding a censer, receiving the soul in a napkin. In the background is also a large banner with the lions of England, beside which hangs an apple. Under the banner are three stars in a row. The legend is :

✠ HIC JACET LAVRENCIVS IN CRATICVLA POSITVS.

i.e. Here lies Laurence placed upon the gridiron.

It will be noticed that the engraver has taken care to fill up all the unavoidable blank spaces on both halves of the seal, and for this reason the apple and stars are introduced upon the obverse.

It is popularly supposed that both the shield and the banner bear the town's arms, *gules, three lions passant gardant*

gardant crowned or, but on the seal the lions are *not* crowned and are unquestionably those of the royal arms as borne from about 1197 to 1340.

This very fine and interesting seal is of the early part of the 13th century, and is probably contemporary with the charter of John or Henry III.

It is to be hoped now that the seal is no longer used that it will nevertheless continue to be carefully preserved.

ART. II.—*Queen Katherine Parr and Sudeley Castle*, by
FRED. BROOKSBANK GARNETT, C.B.

Read at Appleby, 4th July, 1893.

HAVING recently had the privilege of visiting Sudeley Castle, through the kind courtesy of Mrs. Dent, to whom this ancient historical residence now belongs, it has occurred to me, that some particulars of the connection of Queen Katherine Parr with Sudeley, from the time of her marriage to Sir Thomas Seymour, Knt., Lord Seymour of Sudeley, and High Admiral of England, until her death in 1548, might be an acceptable contribution to the Transactions of this Society, and serve as a supplement to the paper on "The Parrs of Kendal Castle," by Sir George Duckett, Bart., which is printed in the second volume of these Transactions, p. 186.

It is not the purpose of this paper to furnish a biography of Queen Katherine Parr, for whose memoirs, reference may be made to Nicholson's Annals of Kendal, Atkinson's Worthies of Westmorland, Strickland's Lives of the Queens of England, and the article on Katherine Parr by James Gairdner, in Vol. IX of the Dictionary of National Biography. My intention rather is to place on record the circumstances of the closing days of the Queen's life, and of her interment and the discovery of her remains at Sudeley.

The Castle of Kendal where Katherine Parr was born in 1513, was dismantled and in great part destroyed within the short period of 60 years from that date, and has now remained in ruins for more than three centuries. So far as I am aware there is no monument of Queen Katherine Parr, either in the 'Parr' Chapel at Kendal Parish Church, or elsewhere in Westmorland: but it may be interesting to note that there are still to be seen in the
windows

windows of the house in Wildman Street, Kendal, known as the Castle Dairy," several quarrels of stained glass, two of which bear the date 1567; with the mottoes "Omnia Vanitas" and "Viendra le jour" above and below the monogram, A.G.;—two more with the 'Stanley' cognizance of the eagle and bantling, in the branches of an oak tree; and one with a fleur de lys surmounted by a crown. In an upper apartment of the same house, having an arched ceiling with carved oak groins, there is a massive corbel with heads of gryphons, and on bosses there are various shields with the Arms of Parr, Fitzhugh, De Ros, Deincourt, and Strickland, and one which has been described as "apparently three rabbits, two and one," but which I venture to suggest may rather represent three gryphons, two and one, being the arms of the "Garnet" family, from whom the property has descended to its present owner, Mr. Garnett Braithwaite, through a double connection, arising from the marriages of two great grand daughters of Anthony Garnet, "the Royalist," of Kendal, to ancestors of Mr. Garnett Braithwaite;—viz., Sarah Garnet mar. to John Braithwaite, at Hugill, 1755, and Susanna Garnet married to George Braithwaite, at Burneside, 1742. The same arms are still borne by representatives of the family of Anthony Garnet, whose initials appear in the windows as above stated, and also on a fine old oak bedstead, and an aumbry, yet remaining in the chamber referred to.* This ancient property therefore, with its heirlooms, to which may be added the illuminated missal found therein, which was undoubtedly the property of Anthony Garnet, whose name is inscribed on several of its leaves and which is now deposited in the Museum at Kendal, affords a direct and unbroken link with the period when Kendal Castle stood in all its

* These arms are used by the writer of this paper as being descended from the same family.

glory, and when it is not too much to assume that "The Dairy" was frequently visited by Katherine Parr.

After the death of the King it appears that Katherine resided sometimes at Chelsea, and sometimes at Hansworth near Hounslow, having under her charge the Princess, afterwards Queen, Elizabeth and the Lady Jane Grey; but she was married to Seymour soon after the late King's death in 1547, about the time when Seymour received from the King, his nephew, a grant of Sudeley Castle. The Queen's letter accepting Seymour's offer of marriage, once in the Strawberry Hill Collection, was purchased by the late John C. Dent, Esq., and is now amongst the relics at Sudeley. Seymour soon set to work repairing the castle, which had previously been going to ruin, and he completed a suite of apartments especially for the private use of the Queen, in which she resided in courtly state attended by a large retinue of ladies and a numerous household.

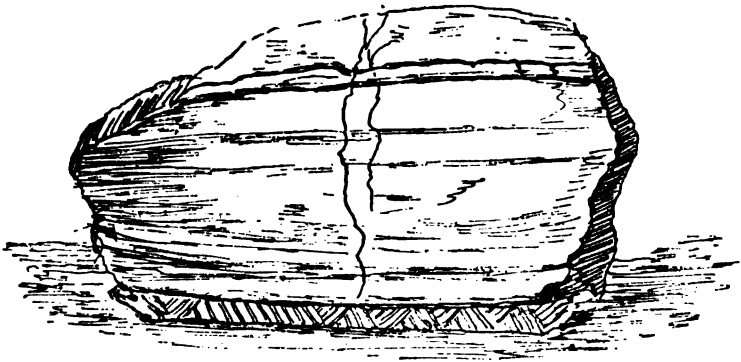
On the 30th August, 1548, Katherine Parr gave birth to a daughter at Sudeley, and expired from puerperal fever on the seventh day after. Her remains were deposited with great ceremony, and according to Protestant rites, in the chapel of the Castle. The description of her obsequies, extracted from a MS. at Herald's College, entitled "a Boke of Buryalls of truly noble persons," is given in Sir George Duckett's Paper. The Latin Epitaph written by the Queen's chaplain, Dr. Parkhurst, afterwards Bishop of Norwich, believed to have been inscribed on her tomb, is published with an English translation in Atkinson's worthies of Westmorland, and Dent's Annals of Sudeley and Winchcombe. The original monument appears to have perished, with the exception of a small fragment found in the wall near the Queen's grave of which a sketch is subjoined.

The Lord of Sudeley did not long survive his wife, for in January, 1549, he was committed to the Tower, and a
Bill

12 QUEEN KATHERINE PARR AND SUDELEY CASTLE.

Bill of Attainder having been passed, he was beheaded on Tower Hill, March 20th, 1549.

The possession of Sudeley Castle passed to the Marquis of Northampton, upon whom Henry VIII. had previously conferred the titles of Lord Parr of Kendal and Earl of Essex; but it was taken from him on the accession of Queen Mary, and was granted in 1554 to Sir John Brydges, Lord Chandos. Being dismantled by order of the Parliament in 1649, it rapidly went to decay;—the chapel fell into ruins;—and for more than a century it seems to have been forgotten that the remains of Queen Katherine Parr were buried within its precincts.



FRAGMENT OF QUEEN KATHERINE PARR'S MONUMENT

In 1768 the following letters were addressed by the Rev. R. Huggett to George Pitt, Esq., in Half Moon Street, Piccadilly.

Sir,—Mr. Trapp, my near neighbour at Hartley, having hinted to me yt it w^d be agreeable to you to have (what I had before told him for your information) an account of the death and burial of Q Kath Parre, at your Estate of Sudeley Castle, I here send you an exact copy of what I took from y^e Herald's Office, marked as above.

QUEEN KATHERINE PARR AND SUDELEY CASTLE. 13

I believe this piece of history, as to y^e day of y^e death, and place of sepulture of this Queen, is not notic'd by any of our antiquarians; for in a Book lately printed at Oxford of the lives of famous women, the author having mentioned this Lady in that learned list, laments that he cannot acquaint his readers with anything relatin to her death or burial. This anecdote is altogether at your service. If it proves in the least to your satisfaction my end herein is answered; and if on any future time you may have inquiries to make w^{ch} may lay within the compass of my reading to resolve, you may readily command, Sir

Your very humble servant,

R. HUGGETT.

Hartley, Waspail, Hants,

July 2nd, 1768.

In reply to Mr. Pitt's acknowledgment of the above Mr. Huggett wrote as follows:—

Sir,—I was this day favoured with your letter of y^e 7th inst. Your approbation of that piece of intelligence which I communicated to you, and your thinking it worthy a place in history, is doing honour to the Herald's office—that faithful repository of many such usefull pieces of rare and curious memoranda—and w^{ch} you have full liberty to make use of in such way and manner as you may think best for public utility. P'haps the work you mention as intended for the Press may be Sir Robt. Atkyns Hist^y of Glouc^{er}, a book now grown scarce, and y^e can be no question but a 2nd editⁿ especially if with additional historical notices continued to the present times w^{ld} be very acceptable to the public. To the above anecdote of Q. K Parre, is to be added y^t she was twice a widow before she married Henry VIII., her 1st husband being Ed^d Burghe, her 2nd, John Neville, Lord Latimer, and y^t by Sir T. S. her 4th husband she died in childbirth. This I found am^s my heraldical MSS. and reference is made to R. Brooke, York Herald, for proof of the two former marriages; while yet the few historians w^{ch} I have here by me (and I believe of historians in general) mention her only as y^e widow of Neville, L^d Latimer &c. &c. &c.

Your most obed^t humble servant,

R. HUGGETT.

Hartly, Waspail near

Basingstoke, July 9th 1768.

There are two other letters from Mr. Lucas, who was the

14 QUEEN KATHERINE PARR AND SUDELEY CASTLE.

the first to open the tomb of Katherine Parr, and of whose proceedings the following account was supplied to Notes and Queries by Mrs. Julia R. Bockett, daughter to Mr. Brooks of Reading, who was present at the opening, and of which an extract is given in Nicholson's "Annals of Kendal."

"In the summer of the year 1782, the earth in which Qu. K. P. lay inter'd, was removed and at the depth of about two feet (or very little more) her leaden coffin or chest was found quite whole, and on the lid of it, when well cleaned, there appeared a very bad though legible inscription of which the underwritten is a close copy : *

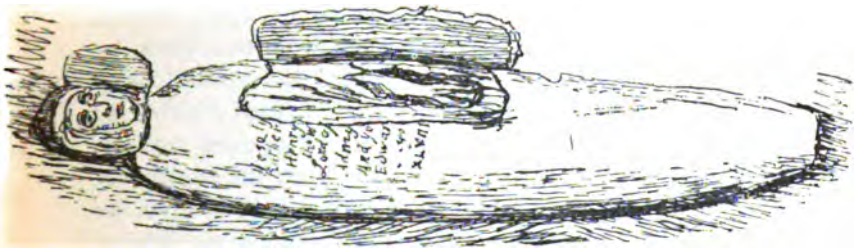
"VIth and last wife of King Henry the VIIIth 1548 "

"Mr. John Lucas (who occupied the land of Lord Rivers, whereon the ruins of the chapel stand) had the curiosity to rip up the top of the coffin, expecting to discover within it only the bones of the dec'd, but to his great surprize found the whole body wrapp'd in 6 or 7 seer cloths of linen, entire and *uncorrupted*, although it had lain there upwards of 230 years. His unwarrantable curiosity led him also to make an incision through the seer cloths which covered one of the arms of the corps, the flesh of which at that time was white and moist. I was very much displeas'd at the forwardness of Lucas, who of his own head opened the coffin. It would have been quite sufficient to have found it ; and then to have made a report of it to Lord Rivers or myself. In the summer of the year following 1783, his Lordship's business made it necessary for me and my son to be at Sudeley Castle, and on being told what had been done the year before by Lucas, I directed the earth to be once more remov'd to satisfy my own curiosity ; and I found Lucas's account of the coffin and corps to be just as he had represented them ; with this difference, that the body was then grown quite fetid, and the flesh where the incision had been made was brown, and in a state of putrefaction ; in consequence of the air having been let in upon it. The stench of the corps made my son quite sick, whilst he copied the inscription which is on the lead of the coffin ; he went thro' it, however, with great exactness. I afterwards decided that a stone slab should be placed over the grave to prevent any future and improper inspection, &c."

* Note this was afterwards proved to be anything but a close copy. See page 18.
If

If the directions for placing a stone slab over the grave at this time were carried out, such slab had disappeared when the grave was sought for in late years. From the further examination made in 1817, upon the last occasion of the coffin being looked at, it became apparent that the inscription as given in the foregoing letter and quoted in Nicholson's Annals of Kendal was not accurate.

The coffin was opened in 1784 and 1786 (as described by Mr. Nash to the Soc. of Antiq., June 14th, 1787) and again in 1792, on which occasion it is said the tenant occupying the castle permitted a party of drunken men to dig a fresh grave for the coffin. (*Town and Country Magazine*, September 1792, and Hall's "*Graves of our Fathers*").



LEAD COFFIN OF QUEEN KATHERINE PARR AT SUDELEY

The last occasion of opening the tomb was in 1817 when the then rector of Sudeley, the Revd. John Lates, who had undertaken the repair of the chapel, determined to search for the remains of Queen Catherine Parr, in which he was assisted by Mr. Edmund T. Browne, the Winchcombe antiquary, who in a letter to Mr. Hogg gives the following account of its discovery on 18 July, 1817.

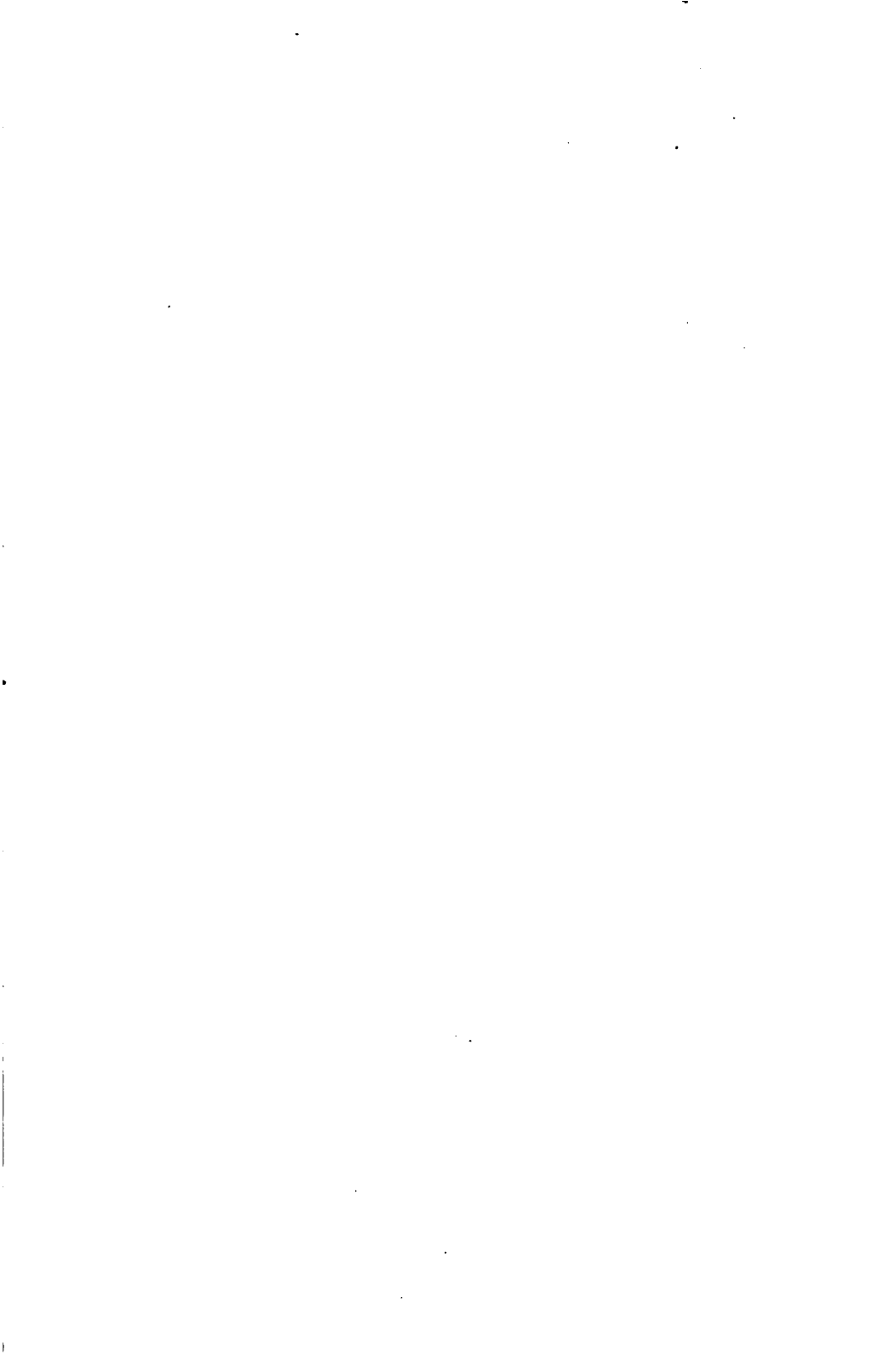
He says "after considerable search, and aided by the recollection of Mrs. Cox, the coffin was found bottom upwards in a walled grave, where it had been deposited

by

by the order of Mr. Lucas. It was then removed to the Chandos vault, and after being cleaned we anxiously looked for the inscription. To our great disappointment none however could be discovered, and we proceeded to examine the body; but the coffin having been so frequently opened, we found nothing but the bare skeleton, except a few pieces of sere cloth, which were still under the skull, and a dark-coloured mass, which proved to contain, when washed, a small quantity of hair which exactly corresponded with some I already had. The roots of the ivy which you may remember grew in such profusion on the walls of the chapel, had penetrated into the coffin, and completely filled the greater part of it.

“ I then suggested to Mr. Lates that as the inscription could not be found, for the benefit of future antiquarians, it would be well before the vault should be again closed, to engrave upon it another inscription from that given by Dr. Nash. Mr. Lates then entrusted the work to me, and placed in my hands the piece of lead which had covered the breast. As it was of a very uneven surface, I was about to hammer it even, to facilitate the engraving, when to my great delight and surprize, I discovered the words ‘Thomas Lord’ and ‘Sewdley,’ with some others, which left no doubt that we had discovered the original inscription, and which in the course of a few hours’ cleaning, was so free from incrustation, that the inscription was perfectly visible—from it I took a number of impressions in soft thin paper, one of which I have now the pleasure of begging you to accept. By it, the inaccuracy of the one given by Dr. Nash will be self evident.

“ We then had the different pieces of lead, which from time to time had been cut from the coffin, firmly nailed together, so as to present the original form of the coffin, and it was placed on two large flat stones by the side of that of Lord Chandos. Dr. Nash said “the Queen must have been low of stature, as the lead which enclosed her
corpse





TOMB OF QUEEN KATHERINE PARR
IN THE CHAPEL OF SUDELEY CASTLE.

corpse but five feet four inches in length." I measured the coffin accurately, and found the dimensions as follows:—Length 5ft. 10in., width in broadest part 1ft. 4in., depth at the head and ditto in the middle 5½in."

The castle with 60 acres of land was purchased at auction in 1810 from George, Lord Rivers, by Richard Granville, Marquis of Buckingham, who took the surname of Brydges Chandos, in addition to Temple Nugent Granville, by royal license in 1799, and was advanced to the dignity of Duke of Buckingham and Chandos and Marquis of Chandos in 1822.

When John and William Dent purchased the castle from the Duke of Buckingham in 1837, it had then recently been occupied as a public house. The Dents proceeded forthwith to carry out the extensive restoration of the ancient remains and the construction of new buildings where necessary for the purposes of habitation.

The ancient chapel, which had been desecrated by the Puritans, was thoroughly renovated under the direction of Sir John Gilbert Scott, and a handsome decorated altar-tomb, surmounted by a gothic canopy, was erected on the north side of the Sacrarium to the memory of Queen Katherine Parr, whose effigy was rendered as correctly as it could be from the portraits which are extant, and in the ornamentation of the tomb there is a reproduction of the pattern carved on the fragment of the original tomb.

On a pillar next to the west end of the tomb a plate is now affixed upon which there is an engraved facsimile of the inscription upon the leaden case or coffin in which remains of Q. Katherine Parr were found, and of which, through the kindness of Mrs. Dent, I have obtained a rubbing, and am able therefore to append an accurate copy of the inscription reduced by photography. The actual space covered by the original is about 15in. by 7in.

Amongst the precious relics of Queen Catherine Parr in the collection at Sudeley Castle, may be mentioned the

the miniature portrait by Holbein, formerly preserved at Strawberry Hill, and three locks of her auburn hair.

KP

Here Lyet the queene
Kateryn Wite to Kyng
Henry the VIII And
Last the wife of Thomas
Lord of Sudeley high
Admyrall of England
And unkle to Kyng
Edward the VI

Dyed

2 September

1547

XXVIII

Another object of interest is a book which belonged to the Queen called "Devotional Tracts," fully described by

by its late possessor, Dr. E. Charlton, in a communication to Notes and Queries, dated Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Aug. 18th, 1850. There is also the seal of Katherine Parr (*Archæologia*, vol. v., p. 232) and the "Parr" jug from the Strawberry Hill collection, which bears upon its lid the arms of the Queen's uncle, Lord Parr, of Horton, from whom it came to his daughter Maud, who married Sir Ralph Lane.

It only remains for me in conclusion to express my sincere obligations to Mrs. Dent for the facilities afforded me on my inquiries, and for her permission so kindly given to make use of the valuable information on the subject contained in her sumptuous "*Annals of Winchcombe and Sudeley*," of which I have gratefully availed myself in the compilation of these notes relating to the last days and in memory of the fair Westmorland Dame who became the first Protestant Queen of England.

ART. III.—*Benefactors to the Library, Appleby Grammar School.* By R. E. LEACH, M.A., F.G.S., Headmaster.
Read at Appleby, July 4th, 1893.

WHEN this Society visited Appleby in the year 1885, a valuable paper on Appleby School was read by the late Rev. J. Heelis, who dealt so thoroughly with his subject that nothing remains for me to add with regard to the general history of the school.* I shall therefore confine myself to a few words on the list of benefactors to the school library. This library was commenced at an early date, for there is a list of books left by Mr. Bainbridge, in possession of which Mr. Edmundson entered in 1656, and in 1670 a gift of books, valued at £100, was made by Dr. Barlow, Provost of Queen's College, Oxford; but it was not until 1724 that we find many names of subscribers recorded. In an old manuscript book, which I found in the school library, occurs the following sentence: "Account of money received for the use Appleby School by me, Ri: Yates, since Feby. 20th, 1724; all received by the boys before that period being squandered by the head scholars."† Some curious entries are to be found in this book, as for instance: Mayor's speech money, 1s. 6d.; wedding money, 12s. 6d.; Katy Deane's wed. with Mr. Greathead, 2s. 6d.; four sixpenny weddings, 2s." and Mr. Yates records in 1743, May 12th, "My own wedding with Nancy Hartley, £1 1s." We find, too, the names of many pupils who subscribed to the augmentation of the library on leaving school, the usual subscription being 10s. 6d. This manuscript book has been of great service

* Printed in these Transactions, vol. VIII., p. 404.

† Richard Yates was headmaster from 1723 to 1781.

in enabling me to decipher the old parchment rolls bearing the names of benefactors to the school library, which were formerly hung up in the school, and are of great interest owing to the well-known names inscribed thereon.

Lawrence Washington, the eldest son of Augustine and stepbrother of the famous George Washington was at Appleby School, and subscribed 10s. 6d. upon leaving in 1732. His brother Augustine was certainly at Appleby in the year 1741 and subscribed 10s. 6d., which is, I think, sufficient proof that he was a pupil at the school, but unfortunately the parchment roll has been mutilated at the place where his name should occur. It has been thought that Augustine Washington presented Middleton's Life of Cicero to the library, but this was the gift of William Dent. There are other entries shewing the connection between some of the friends of the Washingtons and Appleby School. Thus: "John Brunskill, eldest son of John Brunskill, vicar of St. Margarett, Caroline County, River Virginia, upon going to Pembroke Hall, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ guinee," and in 1753 John Skinker, 3rd son of Major Samuel Skinker, of River Virginia, on being called home, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ guinee. The following entry, "Oct. 22, 1770, Mr. James Castley, of Queen's Coll., Oxford, who in 1764 obtained Lady Betty Hastings' Exhibition by lot for 1st time, sent £1 1s.," shews that the election to these famous Exhibitions was conducted in a different manner from that of the present day. I regret that, owing to the deplorable condition of the Rolls, it has been impossible to decipher as much as could be wished, but enough remains to shew how largely the pupils of Appleby have been recruited from well-known Cumberland and Westmorland families.

1739.

s. d.

Dec. 3.—Wastel Briscoe, 6th son of John Briscoe, Esq., of Crofton, in Cumberland, upon his leaving the school,
gave ten shillings and sixpence 10 6

Dec. 4.

- Dec. 4.—John Hutton [2nd] son of [John Hutton,] Esq., of Sowerby, in Cumberland, upon his leaving the school, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
- Dec. 4.—William Thompson, son of Mr. I. Thompson, of [Brough under Stainmore, upon his] leaving the school, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
- [1731.]
- Sep. 21.—Frank Harrison, eldest son of . . . Harrison, Esq., Comon Council Man of Appleby, upon his going to Queen's College, Oxon., gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
- Oct. 12.—Preston Christopherson, [eldest] son of Mr. John Christopherson, [gave upon his leaving school going to St. John's] Coll., Cambridge 10 6
- Dec. 4.—Richard Machel, eldest son of Lancelot Machel, Esq., of Crackenthorpe Hall, in Westmorland, upon his going to Queen's Coll., Oxon., gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui. 10 6
- 1732.
- Dec. 4.—Lawrence Washington, eldest son of Augustine Washington, of [River] . . . upon his leaving the school, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui. 10 6
- Dec. 23.—Thomas Yates, 3rd son of Thos. Yates, D.D., late Rector of Charleton on Otmere, in Oxfordshire, who left the school [Dec. 2] 3rd, 1732 [upon his leaving gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
- 1733.
- [Aug. 28.]—[Richd.] Baynes, eldest son of Sr. Richard Baynes, Attorney-at-Law, of Cockermouth, in Cumberland, who left the school to 10 6
- [Jan. 1.]—Christor. Harrison, eldest son of Nicholas Harrison, gent., of Appleby, upon his going to take the [free scholar] shipp, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a crown [2 6]
- [Joseph Studholm] son of, of [Birkby], in Cumberland, upon his leaving the school, gave [5 shillings] 5 0
- [John] Christian, eldest son of John Christian, [. . .] in Cumberland, upon his leaving the school, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
- [James] Wharton, 2 son of [James] Wharton, of Sandforth, in Westmorland, on his going to take the free [scholarshipp of] the school, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a crown [2]6
- [James Bird], eldest son of Mr. William Bird, Rector of [Craik, in Scotland ?] upon his going to Queen's Coll., Oxon. [gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea] 10 6
- John

- John Craik, 2 son of Adam Craik, Esq., of Oldingham, Galloway, Scotland, upon his leaving school and going to [Queen's] Coll., Oxon. gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui. 10 6
- 1734.
- Philip Fletcher, eldest son of [Phillip] Fletcher, Esq., of in Cumberland, upon his leaving school, gave 10 6
- John Kirkby, youngest son of [Willm.] Kirkby, Esq., of Cartand, Lancashire, [upon his leaving school gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea] 10 6
- Aug. 2.—William Parkin, eldest son of [Mr. John] Parkin, of [Appleby], [upon his going off to teach the (new ?) at gave a crown 5 0
- Dec. 16.—Alfred [Lawson], 3 son of [William Law] son, Esq., of the Customs, at [Tynemouh], who left school [Dec. 16, 1734, and went] to St. John's Coll. [Camb., gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui.] 10 6
- 1735.
- Jan. 18.—Stephen Bellas, son of Mr. [Richd.] Bellas, of Long Marton, near Appleby, upon his going off to teach a school at [Barnard Park, near Barnard Castle,] gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a crown 2 6
- Apr. 8.—Geo. Stephenson, [eldest] son of John Stephenson, of Bongate [Hill], near Appleby, [upon his leaving the school gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui.] 10 6
- Nov.—Robert Holme, 3 son of Holme, of [Holme ?] Hill, in Cumberland, [gent.], upon his [leaving the school when] he left gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui. 10 6
- 1736.
- James Parkin, second son of Parkin, of Appleby, [upon his leaving school] gave a crown 5 0
- Joseph William [son], eldest son of Mr. Joseph] Williamson, of Allonby [in Cumberland] upon going to Queen's Coll., [Oxon, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea] 10 6
- John Jackson, [3rd] son of [Willm.] Jackson, of Newbiggin, in Westmorland, upon his going to [teach a] school, gave 5 0
- 1736.
- Apr. 7.—Thos. Carleton, [6th] son of [Sr.] John Carleton, [D.D.], Rector of St. Mary's [Colepitt Hill ?] upon his leaving school [and] going to [Q. Coll., Oxon,] gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
- [Thos. Wybergh, junr.], eldest son of Thos. Wybergh,

of

of [Appleby] upon [his going] apprentice to a merchant in Liverpool, gave	5 0
[John Sanderson] only son of Henry [Sanderson] of near Appleby, gave a crown	5 0
[John] Caile, eldest son of [Samford Courtney] [Clark] upon his [going] apprentice to a merchant in Liverpool, gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a guinea	10 6
Richard [Munkhouse], only son of Sr. Thos. Munkhouse of [Holme], gent., [upon his leaving school gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a gui.]	10 6
Thos. Munkhouse, 2 son of Mr. Munkhouse [to teach] a school at M. 1734 gave a crown	5 0
Sept. 1.—Daniell Fisher, [3rd] son of [Mr. John] Fisher, of Embleton, near Cockermouth, [Coll. Cambridge] gave a crown	5 0
[Gustavus] Thompson, only son of [Gus.] Thompson, Esq., of berland, upon his going to Queen's Coll. Oxon, gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a gui.	10 6
Joseph Richmond, eldest son of [Mr.] Richmond, Crosby [near Cockermouth, upon his leaving school going to Liverpool] gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a gui.	10 6
[Thos.] Backhouse, eldest son of Mr. Edwd. Backhouse [gave upon his leaving school]	5 0
[July 15]—Lancelot Bland, son of [Bland, Esqr. gent.] gave a crown	5 0
George [Bradley], son of [Bradley, Esqr.] Liverpool school gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a gui	10 6
[John Hutchinson] Deputy Coll. of the Post Office Duty Appleby School where he was educated gave 2 editions of value	10 6
Chriss. Musgrave, son of Mr. Christopher Musgrave, of [Edenhall,] upon going to Oriol College, Oxon. 1st Sept., 1734, gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a guinea	10 6
Thos. Barnett, 2nd son of [John] Barnett, of Kirkby Stephen, gent., upon his going to Queen's Coll., Oxon, gave a crown	5 0
Wm. Bland, only son of Mr. Wm. Bland, of Knock Holt, in Kent, upon his going to London, gave a crown ...	5 0
[Will] Machell, only son of Machell, of Lancaster, gent., upon his leaving school, gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a gui.	10 6
1740. Wm. Parke, eldest son of [Allenstone] Parke, of Whit-	

- beck, near Millom, Cumberland, who went apprentice to £ s. d.
 Mr. Wm. [Eskell,] Merchant, [of Liverpool, upon his
 leaving school, Mich., 1736, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
 Edward Musgrave, [second] son of Sir Richard Mus-
 grave, of Hayton Hall. Upon [his being] called [away
 from the] Academy he sailed to fight the Spaniards.
 Gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
- Aug. 19.—Willm. Harrison son of Mr. Hugh
 Harrison, of [Sandford,] upon his going to London, gave
 $\frac{1}{2}$ a crown... .. 2 6
- [Oct. 28].—Robt. Wilkin, [2d] son of Mr. Wilkin, of Brough
 Sowerby, who went to Queen's Coll., Oxon, May [16].
 1740, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
- Riehd. Bland, 4th son of Mr. Robt. Bland, of Black
 [Sike], near Sandford, who left school at Christmas,
 1739, gave a crown... .. 5 0
1741.
 Wm. D[ent], Esqr., Solicitor to the Salt Office, who left
 the school at Mich., 1725, gave as a memorial of gratitude
 to the place of his education, [Middleton's]
 Life of Cicero in 2 vol. Value 2 2 0
 [Piece cut out here].
1742.
 Mar. 1.—[Wm. Lake], , Lake, gent., [of Liver-
 pool,] upon leaving school gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
- Oct. 13.—Wm. Thos. Addison, only son of Mr. Geo. Addison,
 Coll. of Salt Duty, of Workington, upon going clerk to
 Mr. Edm. Gibson, Attorney, in Workington, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui. 10 6
- Nov. 1.—Chardin Musgrave, 4th son of Sr. Chardin Musgrave
 of Eden Hall, Bart., who went to Oriel College, Aug. 10,
 1741, gave Scapula's Lecicon, value 1 1 [0]
- Dec. 3.—Timothy Fetherstonhaugh, Esqr., only son of
 Heneage Fetherstonhaugh, Esqr., of Kirkoswald, upon
 going to Oriel Coll., Oxon, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
 Sir Richard Musgrave, eldest son of Sr. Richard Mus-
 grave, of Hayton Castle, Cumberland, upon going to
 Oriel Coll., Oxon, gave 2 guineas 2 2 0
1743.
 Aug. 27.—The Rev. W. Atkinson, Rector of Woolstrop,
 between Grantham and Belvoir Castle, who went to
 Queen's Coll., Oxon, in Aug., 1746, gave upon sight of
 this list, $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea 10 6
1744.
 Oct. 1.—James Harrison, eldest son of Mr. [Percival] Har-
 rison,

	risson, of Appleby, upon going to Queen's College, Oxon,	s. d.
	gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea	10 6
Sep. 13.—	James Watson, eldest son of Mr. James Watson, Steward at Meaburn Hall, upon going [to Q] Coll., Oxon., gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea	10 6
Dec. 4.—	Lancelot Docker, [2nd] son of Mr. Wm. Docker, of [Thrimby,] upon his going to Queen's Coll., Oxon, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea	10 6
[1745]	Gilpin Gorst [2nd son] of Mr. Wm. Gorst, Steward at Appleby Castle, upon going to Queen's Coll., Oxon, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea	10 6
	John Warwick, eldest son of Mr. John Warwick, Comon Council Man, of Appleby, who left school about [Xmas], gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui.	10 6
Oct. 4.—1746	Joseph Robertson [3rd] son of Mr. Joseph Robertson, of [Bongate], Appleby [Parish] on going to Queen's Coll., Oxon. gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea... ..	10 6
[May 7].—	Roger Wilson, only son of Roger Wilson, of Casterton, in Westmorland, Esqr., upon leaving school gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a g.	10 6
[July 11].—	William Monkhouse of [Bliton ?] who left school Dec. [6th], 1738, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea	10 6
Aug 15.—	Bryan [Burrell] 2nd son of Mr. William Burrell, Vicar of [Southwaite, in Cumberland ?] who was entered a Commoner at Queen's College, Oxford, in Octo. term, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea	10 6
	28.—Thomas Gildard, 5th son of Jno. Gildard, Esqr., [upon his going as Prentice to a Merchant	10 6
1748.	[Thomas C]ollquit son of [Hen :] Collquit Esqr., [Collector] of gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui. ...	10 6
	Richard Trafford, [3rd] son of [Edward Trafford] Esqr., Merchant, in Liverpool, upon his leaving school gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea	10 6
[June 18].—	Thos. [Leverland], eldest son of [Sr. Philipp Leverland,] School, upon his going gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a g. [10 6]	
	Willm. Cheshyre, 5th son of [John] Cheshyre, Esqr., Merchant, of Liverpool, upon leaving School gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a g. ...	10 6
	[Henry Smith, Esq.,] who left school [Feb. 3,] 1741, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a gui.	10 6
	John Rant, 3rd son of Wm. Rant, of near Appleby,	

£ s. d.

Appleby, who left school [Jan. 16, 1741] gave $\frac{1}{2}$ gui. ...	[10 6]
Richd. Baxter, only son of [Mr. Richard Baxter,] Steward at Meaburn Hall . . . . .	...
1749.	
Apr. 20.—[Jo.] Hutchinson, Esqr., eldest son of John Hutchinson, of Lisbon, Portugal, Merchant, who went [July] 1748 up with him to gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a g.	[10 6]
Marmaduke Wilson, 3rd son of Mr. Wm. Wilson of [Carleton] near [Altholme, Lancashire] command . . . . .	... 10 6
Mathew Lamb, 4th son of Mr. Thomas Lamb, of near Appleby, upon going to assist his brother Lamb . . . . .	... 5 0
1750.	
Riehd. Bemp-de Johnstone, esqr., Eldest son of the Rt. Honble. the Marchioness of Annandale, upon going to Pembroke Hall, Cambridge gave a guinea	£1 1
Apr. 20.—Charles Johnstone, his brother the laste time, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea . . . . .	... 10 6
Mr. John Cheesebrough of School, 1741, upon his going . . . . .	... ..
1750.	
May 4.—The Rev. Mr. Thos. Milburn, 3 years Usher of this School upon going along with the two Mr. Johnstone's as private Tutor gave Bishop Jewell's and Bishop Hall's Works in two Folios, value half-a-guinea . . . . .	... 10 6
Aug. 31.—Alexander Radcliffe, Esq., son of John Radcliffe, Esq., of Radcliffe Hall, near Manchester, upon leaving School gave Ainsworth's Dictionary 2nd edition 1746, value 15s.	15 0
Oct. 16.—William Chaytor, eldest son of Henry Chaytor of Croft Yorkshire near Darlington upon going to Magdalen College, Cambridge, gave one guinea	1 1 0
Dec. 3.—George Murthwaite, second son of Mr. Richard Murthwaite of Ravenstonedale, upon going to Queen's College, Oxon, gave half a guinea	10 6
18.—Hugh Simpson, only son of Mr. Thomas Simpson of Penrith, Clerk of the Peace for the County of Cumberland who went to St. John's College, Cambridge, in Aug. 1749, gave half a guinea	10 6
Dec. 22nd.—Christopher Atkinson, eldest son of Mr. Wm. Atkinson of Low Hall in Morland, Gent., who went to Queen's College, Feb. 24, 1747, or 8, gave one guinea	1 1 0

	£	s.	d.
1751.			
Feb. 20.—John Brunskill, eldest son of John Brunskill, Vicar of St. Margaretta, Caroline county, on the River? Virginia, upon going to Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, gave half-a-guinea	...	...	10 6
23.—John Elliotson, 2nd son of Mr. Thomas Elliotson of Great Asby, on going to be Usher to Mr. Jos. Rumney (late Usher here) Schoolmaster of Berwick gave a crown	5	0	
Mar. 2.—Samuel Cotton, 3rd son of Mr. Thos. Cotton of Cank Forge, Staffordshire, Gent., on going off to business gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea	...	...	10 6
Apr. 20.—Joseph Jackson, 3rd son of Mr. John Jackson of Little Asby, who went to teach a school at Pickering in Yorkshire last Christmas gave a crown	5	0	
May 15th.—John Harrison, son of John Harrison of Hesket New Market, Cumberland, Gent., on going to Trinity College, Cambridge, gave	...	...	10 6
Aug. 13.—Mr. Abram Rumney, Schoolmaster of Alnwick, who left School in Dec. 1734, gave half-a-guinea	10	6	
Aug. 13.—Mr. Jos. Rumney, Schoolmaster of Berwick & Usher of this School from Christmas 1746 to Christmas 1750, gave...	...	...	10 6
Sept. 2.—George Marsh, 2nd son of Rev. George Marsh, Rector of Ford near Berwick, who went to Lincoln College, 1730, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea	...	...	10 6
Oct. 5.—James Bewsher, 2nd son of Mr. Wm. Bewsher of Drybeck, who went to be Usher at Bowes School, gave	10	6	
5.—John Heppel, eldest son of Wm. Heppel, Field near Chester in county of Durham gave 1 Gui.	...	...	£1 1 0
1752.			
Apr. 18.—James Crackanthorp of Newbiggin, Esq., who left school Michaelmas 1843, gave the Universal History in 20 Volumes, 8vo value	...	...	£5 10 0
20.—Atkinson Robinson of Appleby Esq. Surveyor of the Post Office, who left School Aug. 15, 1736 gave Pope's Works in 9 Vols 8vo Value	...	...	£2 14 0
May 2.—Willm. Raincock eldest son of John Raincock of Penrith, Gent. upon going to St. John's College, Cambridge gave	...	...	10 6
17.—John Elleson, eldest son of Mr. Thos. Elleson, of Sleagill, who left school Michaelmas, 1751, gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a Guinea	...	...	10 6
June 20.—Mr. John Robinson, Clerk of the Peace for West-			morland,

£ s. d.

morland, who left school, Feb. 25, 1744, gave ½ a Gui. ... 10 6
 Dec. 2.—Robt. Gibson only son of Mr. Edmund Gibson, Attorney-at-Law, near Whitehaven, on going Clerk to his Father gave ½ a Gui. ... 10 6

1753.

John Hasell, 4th son of Edward Hasell; Esqr. Dalemain, on going to the East Indies gave ½ a Gui. ... 10 6
 Mar. 14.—Jonathan Gilder, 4th son of Mr. Jonathan Gilder, of [Burton] on going to Queen's Coll. Oxon; gave ½ a Gui. ... 10 6
 Apr. 16.—[John] Skinker, 3 son of Major Samuel Skinker of River in Virginia on being called home gave ½ a Gui. ... 10 6
 „ 29.—[Edward Hasell] 3 son of Edward Hasell Esqr. of Dalemain, [on going to] business gave ½ a Gui. ... 10 6
 July 31.—[Wm. Rosse] son of Wm. Rosse of Seven Oaks, who left this school Oct. 17, 1740 gave £1 1 £1 1 0
 „ —. of Do. (the above ?) who left School July 19, 1742, gave... ..

1754-

. of Blennerhasset gave 2 Vols. of Value
 May 13.—[Wyvell, 3rd son of Blennerhasset on going to Dublin College, gave ½ a Gui. ... 10 6

1754-

May 17.—James Barton 5th son of George Barton of Manchester, Gent., upon leaving School gave ½ a guinea... 10 6
 Aug. 21.—Blechynden [Batch], of Penrith, M.D., pleased with the laudable design of these benefactors gave ½ a gui. ... 10 6

1755-

Jan. 17.—Edward Law eldest son of Dr. Law, a deacon of Carlisle, master of Peter House and upon his removal to the Charter House gave Gullinous & Gauter's edition of all [Cicero's works] bound in two value ... 1 5 0
 Jan. 24.—Thomas Noble, Gent., son of the Rev. Mr. Rowland Noble, of Orton near Carlisle, in gratitude to the school which he left [A.D. 1736] gave a fine pair of Price's Globes 17 inches diameter with Chest, etc., value 6 6 0
 Aug. 5.—Mr. Richard [Baynes] Solicitor, of Gray's Inn, in gratitude to the school which he left [A.D. 1733] (see the list above) gave Appendix ad Stephani

	£	s.	d.
Thesaurum Graccæ Linguae value	2 2 0
Oct. 18.—The Rev. Dr. Philip Hastwell A.M. Rector of Weston in Susæx in gratitude to the school which he left in 1738 gave Bishop Shaylock's Discourse in 4 volumes value 20 sh.	1 0 0
Dec. 1.—Mr. John Farrar, Usher this last year on going to teach a school in New Castle, gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a guinea	10 6
1756.			
Aug. 27.—The Rev. Michael Richardson, D.D. Rector of Sulhampstead* who left school in Lent Term 1725 gave two guineas	2 2 0
<p>“ And I likewise give ten guineas to Appleby School, over which he (Mr. Yates) presided for above half a century with the greatest dignity and honour, and this little benefaction I must desire him to lay out in the purchase of such books or other furniture as he shall think most convenient for the school or library.”</p>			
Sep. 30.—[Arthur] Atkinson son of Mr. George Atkinson of ly Hill & nephew to the Rev. Mr. William , registered April 21, 1743 and went to Queen's College,—Oxon, May 1, 1734, gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a guinea...	10 6
May 8.—Frank Wilson eldest son of Mr. Thomas Wilson of Ormside on going to Queen's College Oxon. gave a Guinea	1 1 0
1758.			
Feb. 4.—Thomas Robertson, Usher the 2 last years on going to teach the Free Grammar School of Ravenstonedale gave
May 3.—Christopher Thornton son of Joseph Thornton of Kirkby Stephen, Gent., upon leaving school gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a guinea	10 6
Oct. 26.—The Revnd. Mr. Isaac Nelson of Morpeth who left Oct. 26 1752 gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a Guinea	10 6
Oct. 26.—[Thomas] Bellas 4th son of Mr. Richard Bellas of Brampton on going to Queen's College, Oxon, gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a Guinea	10 6
1759.			
Feb. 24.—Mr. Septimus Collinson, Usher for last year on designing to go as a Tutor to Mr. Dixon's son on Raphanoh River, Virginia but in reality to Queen's College, Oxon. gave $\frac{1}{4}$ a Guinea	10 6

* The following is an extract from Dr. Richardson's will.

The Revnd. Henry Fothergill A.M. Rector of [Cheriton] Bishop near Exeter who left school at Whitsuntide 1730 upon sight of this gave two Guineas	£ s. d.
	2 2 0
1760.	
March.—John Eaton son of Millington Eaton of Liverpool Esqr., upon leaving school gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a Guinea	10 6
Aug.—The Revrd. Chardim Musgrave D.D. Provost of Oriel gave the elegant and splendid 2nd edition of Spence's Polymetis 1755 value	2 10 0
(See the other list Nov. 1st, 1742)	
—Arthur Bonson 4th son of Mr. Thos Bonson of Park houses in Brough Parish upon going off to teach school at Beathom near Milthrop gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a Guinea	10 6
—Matthew Powley, Usher for the last 18 months 4th son of John Powley of Langwathby on going to Queen's College Oxon. gave	10 6
—[John] Fawcett eldest son of the Revrd. Mr. Fawcett of upon going to Queen's Coll. Oxon. gave $\frac{1}{2}$ a guinea... ..	10 6
1761.	
Oct. 1—Willm. [Longstaff] Monku	10 6
Sept. 10.—Willm. [Fothergill] Brownber	10 6
Richard Pearson Kirkby Stephen ...	10 6
Dec. 3—John [Ward] on going	10 6
1762.	
Feb. 20.—Thomas [Breaks] of Mus[grave]	10 6
Dec. 3—Robert [Robertson Apple[by]	10 6
1763.	
May 21—Henry [Byne, junr.] Caskar school	
Dec. 3—John [Gibbon] Gent. lisle	10 6
1764.	
May 19—W[illiam Wilkinson] of K Chester le s	10 6
Nov. 14—[John Atkinson] Carleton [on going] to be	10 6
1765.	
]une 1—[Benn Todd] —utterwick in Newcastle, gave	10 6
Dec. 2—[Joseph Powell] ll of Temple Brockbank [$\frac{1}{4}$] guinea	10 6
1766.	
May 26—[Jonathan Powley] son of Willm. Powley of [Cros] by Ravensworth	

[on

Oct.—The Revd. Henry Fothergill, Rector of Cheriton Bishop	£ s. d.
Exeter, gave Secker's Lectures on the	
Confirmation value 10s.	10 0
Nov.—Henry Hildyard, only son of J. Hildyard, of York, the celebrated bookseller, deceased, on going to Queen's Coll., Oxford, gave	1 1 0
Dec. 3.—Francis Thompson eldest son of J. Thompson, of Brough, Esq., upon leaving school	10 6
1770.	
Mr. Thomas Lancaster, eldest son of Revd. T. Lancaster, vicar of Alston, who left school, Sept. 1768, and got the school of soon after gave	10 6
June 2.—Daniel Teesdale, 3rd son of Mr. D. Teesdale, of Orton	10 6
Oct. 22.—Mr. James Castlow, of Queen's Coll., Oxford, who in 1764 obtained Lady Betty Hasting's Exhibition by Lot for the 1st time, sent	1 1 0
Dec. 1.—George Gibson, of Oddendale,	10 6
1771.	
June 5.—Ralph Tatham, son of Ralph Tatham, M.D., late of Sunderland, on going to St. John's College, Cambridge	10 6
1772.	
March 2.—Anthony Shaw, of Ravenstonedale, on going to teach Dufton School	10 6
April. — John Langhorne, D.D., Rector of Blagdon, Somers., who left school at 'Xmas, 1753, gave 12 vols. of his own ingenious works, value	4 4 0
1773.	
March.—James Lamb, son of Mr. J. Lamb, of Dolphinby, par. of Edenal, on going to Queen's Coll., Oxford,	1 1 0
1774.	
Jan.—John Hodgson, of Drybeck, on going to open a new school near Morpeth	10 6
Feb.—Wm. Horn, Brougham Castle, on going to Queen's Coll., Oxford	10 6
May.—Richard Munkhouse, son of R. Munkhouse, of Winton, Gent., on going to Queen's Coll., Oxford	10 6
Aug.—John Whelpdale, of [] Brough, on going to teach Dufton School . . . . .	...
1775.	
Aug.—Jonathan Earl, of Bolton Field, on going to assist Mr. Bowman, of West Auckland,	10 6
1776.	
Aug.—Revd. Thomas Bradley, son of Mr. T. Bradley, of Kirby	

	Kirby Stephen, who went to the school and curacy of £ s. d. Egremont, at Whitsuntide, 1776, sent	...	...	10	6
1778.	Oct.—Mr. William Hymers, son of J. Hymers, of [Ormsby] near Brough, who went to Queen's Coll., Oxford	...	...	10	6
1779.	June.—Lancelot Ion, of Crackenthorpe, allotted one of Lady B. Hasting's Exhibitions, the 3rd Exhibition in the 4th Turn (none going to stand for it in the 3rd Turn)	...	1	1	0	
1780.	Feb.—Mr. John Bowe, son of Mr. M. Bowe, of Church Brough, upon quitting the school as Usher, gave two fine vols. of Jortin's Life of Erasmus. Value...	...	2	2	0	
	Apr. 26.—John Tebay, son of Mr. J. Tebay, of Kirby Stephen chosen this day as schoolmaster of Kirkby Stephen	...	...	10	6
	Aug. 24.—John Stables, Esq., a Director of the East India Company, out of gratitude to Appleby School, where he was educated, sent to the Library	5	5	0
	Dec.—Thomas Pearson, son of Mr. J. Pearson, of Kirby Stephen, on going to Queen's Coll., Oxford	...	...	10	6
	Mar.—Rev. T. Lancaster, Lecturer at New Chapel, Sunder- land, 2 Vols.	...	...	12	6
1781.	March.—Thos. Lancaster, son of Mr. J. Lancaster, of Burton, on going to Queen's Coll., Oxford	...	...	10	6
Jan.	} Isaac Johnson, of Cavaload, near Stainmore 1782. } Chapel	...	...	10	6
1782.		...	...	10	6
	Aug.—Rev. M. Richardson, D.D., late Rector of Sulhamp- stead, left by will	10	10	0
	March.—John Waller, son of J. Waller, of Winton, Gent., on going to Queen's Coll.	...	...	10	6
1783.	Oct. 4.—James Salkeld, son of W. Salkeld, of Mauds Meaburn on going to Pembroke Hall, Cambridge	...	...	10	6
	Dec. 4.—Robert Robinson, of Newby Stones, Esq., gave 2 elegant Vols. of Suetonius	...	...	12	0
June,	} John Jones Thornhill, of Staindrop, on going to Lin- 1785. } coln Coll., Oxford,	...	...	10	6
1785.		...	...	10	6
	Aug. 15.—William Thistlewood, of Liverpool, Esq., one of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the county of Lancaster, visiting Appleby, the place of his education in 1755, gave 1 guinea	1	1	0
1786.	Nov.—Wm. Kilner, son of Rev. W. Kilner, Rector of Dufton, who went to Queen's Coll.	...	...	10	6
					1787.	

1787.—Ralph Lacy, son of Mrs. Fetherstonhaugh, of Kirk-	£ s. d.
oswald, who left to go to business	10 6
Joseph Lacy, brother of the above	10 6
1789.—Thos. Lamb, son of Mr. Alderman Lamb,	
admitted to Trinity Coll., Cam. in gave ...I	1 0
May.—Thos. Wade, of Kendal, nephew to John Wade, of	
Appleby, Esq., on going to London, gave	10 6
T. Wade, son of the above J. Wade	10 6
Richard Lacy, 3rd son of the above Mrs. Fetherston-	
haugh, on leaving	10 6
Joseph Coward, son of J. Coward, of Kendal, Esq., on	
being allotted one of Lady Hasting's exhibitions at	
Queen's Coll., Oxford	1 0
1790.—Joseph Jackson, on leaving School to prepare for	
going to America to teach Banaby School, in Maryland,	
gave	10 6
John Wheatley [?], son of G. Wheatley of	
Esq., on going to St. John's Coll., Cambridge, ...	10 6
Dec.—J. Nicholson, of Thorpe, in the parish of Barton, on	
going to Queen's Coll., Ox.	10 6
W. Wilkin, son of Mr. Wilkin, of Appleby	10 6
1791.	
May.—W. Gorst, son of Revd. Gilpin Gorst, Rector of Marton	
and Kirkbythore	10 6
Sept.—John Hewetson, nephew of Revd. Mr. Waite, of Isel,	
on leaving... ..	10 6
Apr. 16.—Henry Wheatley, son of S. Wheatley, of Lowther,	
1792. Esq., on going to Queen's Coll.	10 6
Richard Hill, Esq., late of Crackenthorpe, now of Ply-	
mouth Lodge, Glamorgan	2 0
1792.	
June.—J. B. Glegg, son of J. Glegg, Esq., of Neston, in	
Cheshire, on going to Cambridge	10 6
Aug.—Rev. G. Lowson, M.A., Fellow of Trinity Coll., Camb.,	
who left school in 1783	1 0
Sept.—John Garnett, of Bay House, Kirkby Lonsdale ...	10 6
Sept. 9.—Robert Dent, son of Rev. Dent, of Lanchester, who	
went to Lincoln Coll., 1791	10 6
Oct.—Richard Rudd, son of R. Rudd, of Hartley, Gent., on	
going to Queen's Coll., Oxford ... ..	...
Dec.—Rev. John Strickland, Usher for the last five years,	
gave	10 6
1793-	
Sept.—Wm. Bewsher, son of Mr. W. Bewsher, Goaler, who,	
	left

left school in 1786, & is now master of an academy at		£	s.	d.
Richmond, Surrey, gave	...	...	...	10 6
Thos. Bewsher, who went to be his Brother's Assistant,				
gave	...	...	...	10 6
1794.				
Jan.—Richard Lacy, B.A., of Queen's Coll., Cambridge,				
gave an elegant edition of Thompson's Seasons, value...				1 5 0
1797.				
May.—John H. Lister, son of R. H. Lister, of Scarborough,				
Esq., gave...	...	...	...	10 6
Sep. 30.—Rev. J. R. Sproule, Vicar of Appleby, on exchanging				
his living and removing into Essex, gave Sir W. Temple's				
Miscellanies, value...	...	...	...	10 6
1796.				
Sep.—Richard Hill, of Crackenthorpe, upon going to be				
Assistant of the Rev. R. Crosby at Farnham, Surrey	...			10 6
1800.				
Aug.—Wm. Longstaff, son of G. H. Longstaff, of Hylton				
Lodge, Esq., on leaving School to enter on a mercantile				
line of business, gave	...	...	...	1 1 0
Sept.—Francis Reed & Thomas Munkhouse, Esqs., Executors				
of Mr. Richard Yates, Master of this School, presented				
to the Library the following books :				
Pine's Horace, 2 Vols. value	...	...	...	1 10 0
Robinson's Hesoid,	„	...	...	15 0
Walton's Theocritus,	„	...	...	1 10 0
Basherville's Virgil	„	...	...	1 0 0
A Manuscript Translation of the Spectator, by				
Mr. Yates.				





GLEASTON CASTLE FROM THE EAST.

ART. IV.—*Gleaston Castle*. By H. S. COWPER, F.S.A.

Read at Appleby, July 4, 1893.

ABOUT half a mile north-east of the village of Gleaston in Low Furness, and to the left of the road to Scales, rises an oblong hill, which is also about half a mile in length, and the summit of which is nearly 100 feet above the road where it approaches the modern farm buildings of Gleaston Castle. At the southern base of this hill are situated the ruins of the ancient castle.

The castle is built in one ward, presenting a quadrilateral figure of which the sides are of unequal length, and having, like the hill, its longer axis north-east and south-west. In the following description of the ruins, the two shorter sides will, for convenience, be termed the north and south sides, and the two longer the east and west sides. The greatest measurement from north to south including the towers is 330 feet; from east to west at the north end 244 feet; and at the south 185 feet.*

As we cannot now decide with certainty the position of the original entrance, we will commence the description at the north end of the west curtain and proceed southwards. At this point we find an entrance in the curtain about 13 feet in height, 6 feet in width, and with a round head. Externally there have been facings of dressed stone, which have been entirely removed. From this point the curtain runs south in a somewhat decayed condition for rather over 70 feet, where it is interrupted by a mass in a state of absolute ruin some 70 feet in length. Externally this mass projects towards the field, and examination here reveals portions of the wall faces of a

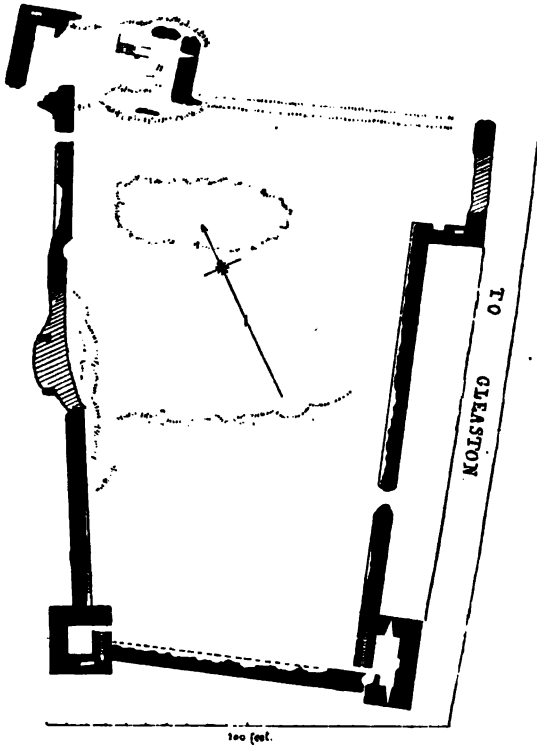
* The ward measures about 265 feet in length, by about 170 feet in width at its northern, and 120 feet at its southern ends.

tower measuring about 30 feet from north to south.* Below this ruin the curtain is continued straight for a distance of nearly 100 feet, where it reaches the south-west tower. It is not however in the same straight line with the curtain north of the ruined part. The portion of curtain adjoining the south-west tower is the best preserved in the castle, being about 30 feet in external height, and apparently complete except the battlements. It is plain work of limestone rubble, of roughly squared blocks set in mortar, and has neither plinth, offset, string course, nor ornament of any kind. Like the walls throughout the castle, it is about 9 feet thick. The south-west tower is the smallest in plan of the four towers of which anything can now be seen, and is fairly complete. It is almost a square, measuring 31 feet by 33 feet, set a trifle askew against the west curtain, and is of the simplest construction. The basement is entered from the ward by a door in the east wall, now ruined, but which has been $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide. It is a dungeon with no aperture for light, measuring 15 feet by 13 feet and in height about 7 feet. It was not vaulted, but the floor, as is the case in all the towers, has gone. From the left side of the entrance, a staircase in the thickness of the wall leads to the first floor.

At the first floor level, the wall is reduced in thickness by a set-off something less than a foot on the north and south, so that the measurement of this room is about 17 feet by 13 feet, and its height was about 10 feet. It was entered by a doorway to the right at the summit of the stairs. There are two windows, one to the north, and one to the east: there is also a diagonal aperture lighting the stairs near the head. There is besides, a fireplace in the east wall, and a garderobe closet in the south wall. Between this room and the upper two chambers of the tower

* This must not be confounded with the walls of a modern byre standing just south of it.

there is no internal communication. To reach them it is necessary to descend and come round to the north face. Here the curtain next to the tower is bevelled away internally to allow an external staircase to be formed without adding to the thickness of the wall. Ascending this, the second floor is entered by a pointed sandstone arch 2 feet

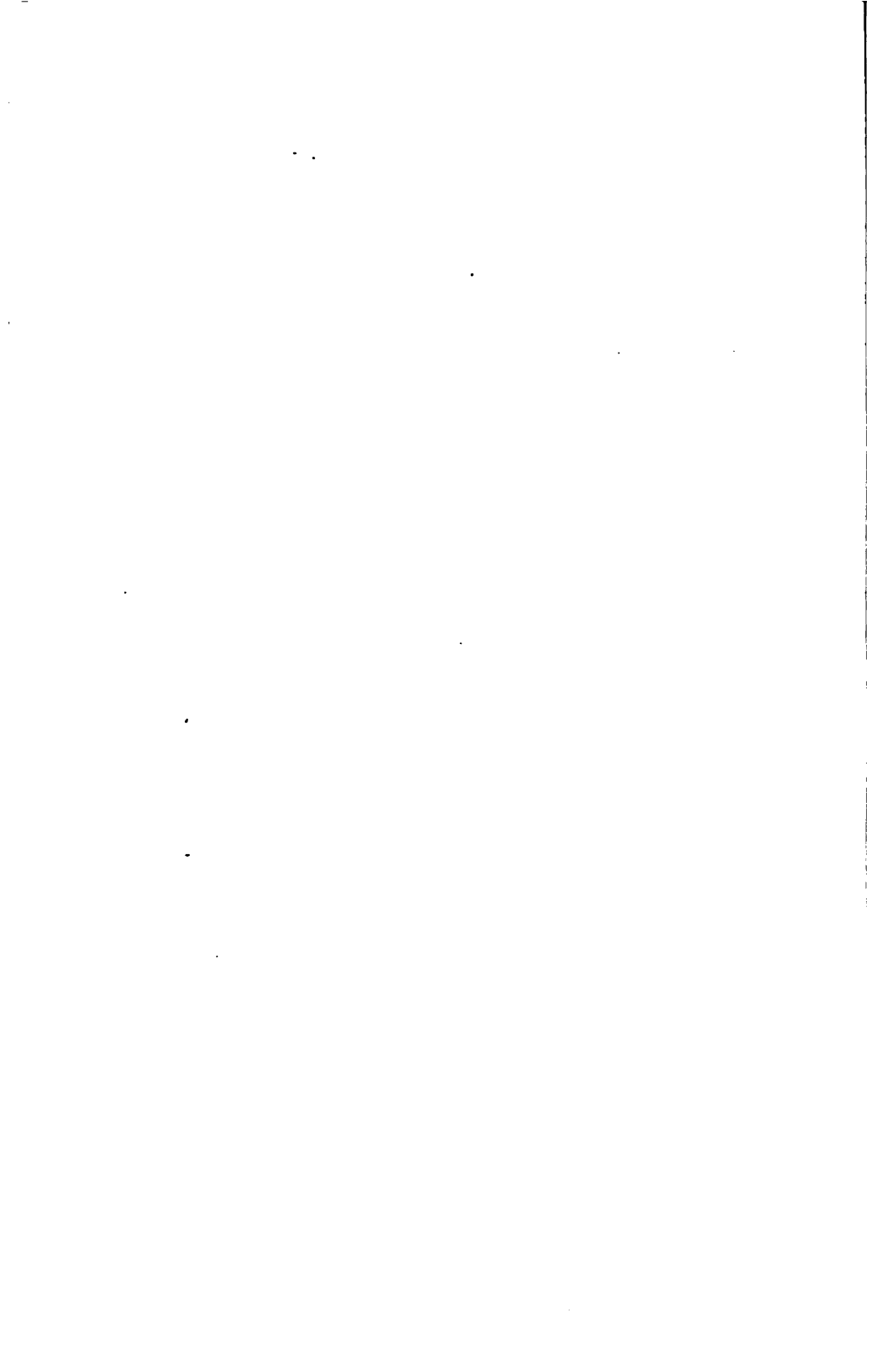


10 inches in width. At the floor level, the wall has again a set-off of one foot on the south and east, so that the size of this chamber is 18 feet by 14 feet, and its height was about 11 feet. There are two windows in the south and east walls, the sills of the rear arches of which were about 2 feet above the floor: and a square headed fireplace with plain

plain chamfer in the west wall, in which also remain three corbels, which probably supported the floor. A garderobe closet occupies the same position as the one below.

From the right of the entrance, a straight flight of stairs lighted by a loop and a window* ascends to the third floor, which is entered on the left by a pointed doorway. On this floor we find a fireplace in the east wall, one jamb of which remains with a hollow at the angle. There are windows in the west and south sides, the sills of the rear arches of which were about one foot above the floor when it existed. In the south side at the west corner, there is an entrance which apparently leads to a garderobe closet. Of these three garderobes in this wall, it is only possible to enter the lowest, but it appears that the shafts from them fall parallel, those from the upper stories just west of those below. From the head of the stairs a newel stair in the north-west angle leads to the battlements, which are too ruinous and overgrown to examine carefully. The remains of the parapet can, however, still be traced; and on the east side the walk is broken by the chimney shaft from the room below. The line of an obtuse angled roof can be seen below the walk, and the watch turret though ruinous still stands over the newel head. The total height of this fine tower is 43 feet from the battlements to the ground level on the west face. Like the curtain, and in fact the rest of the castle, the walls are absolutely plain, without any sort of off-set. It is impossible to examine the windows either externally or internally at all carefully, as the outside is overgrown with ivy, and no floors exist within. Those that can be seen are very weathered about the head. In most cases they appear to have been narrow, pointed apertures, about a foot in width, with a plain chamfer externally, splayed to

* This, at the head of the stairs, looks as if it may have had a trefoil head, but it is too weathered to be certain.

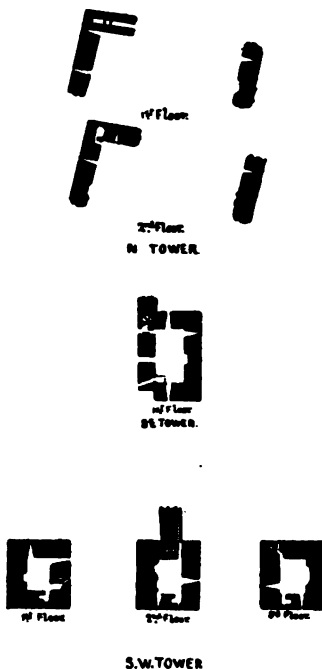




↳ GLEASTON CASTLE, SOUTH-EAST TOWER.

3 to 5 feet within, and with the rear arch roughly pointed. The door arches have also a plain chamfer.

Distant from this tower about 120 feet, and connected by a straight curtain wall, stands the south-east tower. The connecting wall, which runs at rather more than a right angle from the west curtain, is flush with the ward level internally, but externally is about 3 feet high.



GLEASTON CASTLE.

The south-east tower is somewhat larger in plan than the last, but is only two stories high. Its situation is the lowest in the castle. In plan it is a rectangular parallelogram of 31 by 44 feet, with a recess 8 feet long and 5 feet deep cut out of the south-west corner. The entrance is from

from the west, next to the curtain, through a pointed doorway of red sandstone 3 feet 10 inches wide, having a plain chamfer, and a weather moulding above. In the wall, the hole for the great sliding bar to secure the door can be seen. There is also the jamb of an inner door beyond the thickness of the wall. The basement is an apartment 26 feet by 13 feet, and was about 12 feet high: at the south-west corner is a projection corresponding to the external recess, which is occupied by a closet lighted by a narrow window, which may have been a porter's room, or possibly a garderobe. At each end there is a square-headed window, about a foot wide at the opening, that on the north being splayed to about 5 feet internally. The fireplace is in the east wall. On the left of the entrance, a narrow stone stair in the thickness of the wall, lighted by two loops, leads to the first floor, which was entered at the top through a large pointed door, one jamb only of which is now remaining. At the first floor, the wall has a set off of a foot all round for the double purpose of flooring, and of increasing the space, which now becomes 28 feet by 15 feet. This room is well lighted, having windows on the north, east, and south: while on the west, there is one on the left of stair top, one about the middle of the wall; and in the south-west corner there is a square headed doorway that appears to have communicated with the rampart walk of the south curtain, and may also lead to a garderobe. At this corner the interior projection of the basement is discontinued on this floor, so that the plan is a parallelogram. In the east wall is a fireplace with a hollow at the angle. From the head of the stair, a stone newel in the north-west angle leads to the battlements, which like those of the south-west tower, are overgrown and ruinous. The parapet however still remains on the east and south sides, and through the latter a plain drain to carry away water can be seen. Over the newel head is still standing the
ruined

ruined watch turret. No roof line is distinguishable, so that the roof may have been flat. The height of this tower from the battlements to the ground on the west side is 30 feet. The windows are here also too weather-worn and overgrown to make much of. Those on the upper floor seem to have been plain lancets with a chamfer, splayed internally, with the rear arches throughout obtusely pointed, and the sills about 4 feet above floor level. In Buck's view (1726) some are shown trefoil headed, but this does not seem to be correct.

From the south-east tower the curtain runs north-east, in a straight line with the west wall of the tower, and therefore not parallel with the west curtain. Except a portion at the southern end which is still standing about 10 feet above ward level (and about 20 feet above the ground outside), it is so ruined as to appear simply a mound from the interior of the castle, although externally it has an elevation of 9 feet. The gap is probably quite modern.

At about 190 feet from the south-east tower are the fragmentary remains of the north-east tower. As only its southern wall which projects about 25 feet from the curtain, and some fragments of its east wall remain, it is impossible to say much as to its plan. There are two apertures in the former which seem to be a fireplace and perhaps the shoot of a garderobe. The tower appears to have been about 60 feet long. From here to the north-west tower, a distance of 150 feet, the curtain has entirely disappeared although its line is traceable in the turf.

The north-west tower is placed at the highest part of the enceinte, at about the 100 feet ordnance contour, but, as immediately outside its walls the hill slopes gently up to 150 feet, its position is without natural strength. It was in fact the weakest corner of the castle and accordingly the keep, the largest and strongest tower was placed here.

The

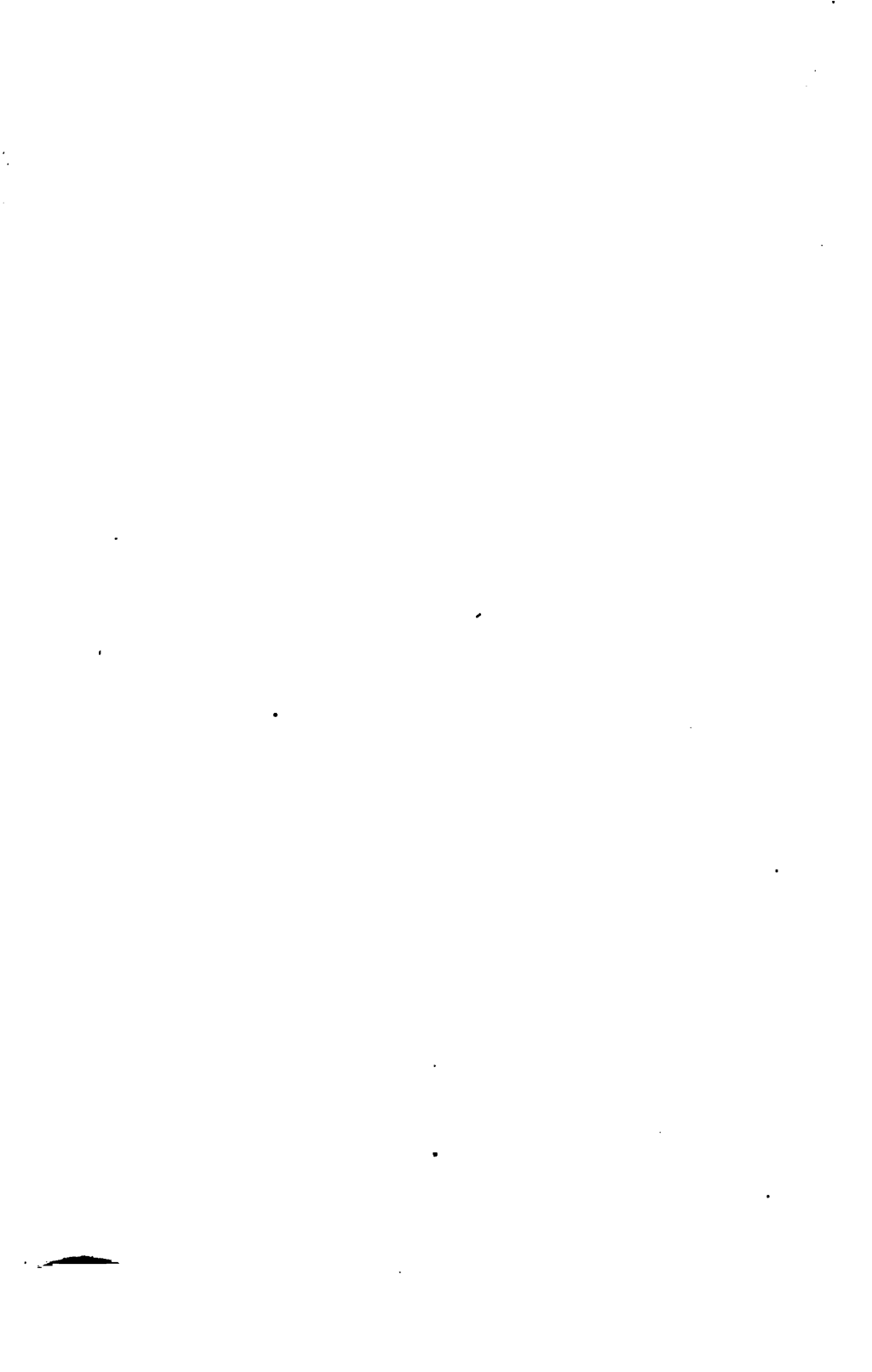
The principal portions now remaining of the keep, are a large piece of the north and west walls, a fragment of the east wall, and a block of the south wall where it was joined by the west curtain. In the west and north portions, there are no lights into the basement, which must have been a dungeon: and above the first floor there is a set off in the wall to support a floor. These parts stand between 30 and 40 feet high, and at the west end there are two narrow freestone lights facing west on the first floor; above which can be seen the remains of another window, a fire-place and a doorway. The adjoining piece of north wall shows a section of a mural passage at the first floor which leads to a garderobe above which is one narrow trefoil headed window. There is also a garderobe at this angle in the second floor, to which the doorway above mentioned appears to lead.

In the east fragment, there is in the basement a narrow light, splayed internally 4 feet, from which the dressed stone has been robbed. At the first floor there is a plain fireplace with segmental arch and chamfer, on the left of which there is a drain passing through the wall. Again to the left of this there is a narrow trefoil headed window. Above the fireplace can be seen two unornamented corbels, which probably supported the second floor, and there is another trefoil headed window at this level above those already mentioned. On the summit are two merlons in a ruined condition. In the mass of masonry terminating the west curtain, there is a window at second floor level. The external measurements of this tower have been about 90 feet by 45 feet, but the remains extant are hardly sufficient to draw conclusions as to its original plan.

About half way between the east and west fragments is a large ruinous block of masonry, which was once a stone stair leading from the basement to the first floor. In Buck's engraving of the castle (1726), the drawing of this part is so confused as to be of little use; but it can be
seen



GLEASTON CASTLE, THE KEEP.



seen by it, that a portion of the south wall was then standing adjoining the east end. This can indeed be still traced in the fallen debris. The engraving represents a two light window in this part, apparently on the first floor, which perhaps was a window of the hall, which may have extended the full width of the building for some 50 feet from the east end. It is not however impossible that a hall of less lasting material stood somewhere in the enceinte. This tower now stands in a mound of debris, formed by its own fall.

Throughout the castle the walls are of the same thickness, about 9 feet. The masonry varies somewhat, but is a rubble of limestone blocks of various sizes, in places laid with some regard to courses. The blocks are generally roughly squared but not dressed: and the masonry appears to be all, or mostly of one date. Throughout the southern part of the castle the interior of the ward is raised, probably artificially from 3 to 6 feet above the ground level without the walls. This is found occasionally in other castles, and was probably done, to make a more level interior, and to ensure a drier surface.

The history and descent of the manor or manors of Muchland and Aldingham has been told at length in the works of West, Baines, and Whitaker,* so that it is not necessary to take here more than a passing glance.

The names of Aldingham and Gleaston both occur in Domesday. The former was a manor in the possession of one Ernulph who had six carucates. The latter "Glassertun" (evidently an English name) was a portion of the manor of Hougun, in which was two carucates.

Ernulph disappears; and soon after in his stead we find one Michael Le Fleming or Flandrensis, a foreigner, whom it is supposed that the Conqueror installed here as a buffer against the Scots. He and his descendants were

* The genealogist should consult the Coucher Book of Furness Abbey.

important and powerful people in the country, and in the foundation charter of Furness Abbey in 1126, the lands of Michael le Fleming are excepted from the grant. This domain formed the manor of Muchland. It has been suggested very plausibly that Muchland and Much Urswick are corruptions of Michaels land and Michaels Urswick, and supporting the theory we find the term Mychel land in use in deeds as late as the time of Henry VIII. The transition by the old English "Mickle" is easy enough.*

After some three or four generations of Flemings, the manor passed about 1270 by an heiress to the Cancefields,† in which family it remained till 1293 when it went, also by an heiress, to Robert de Harrington, the first of that family to exercise territorial power in Lancashire. In this family it continued four or five generations, till in 1457‡ it was again transferred by an heiress to Lord Bonville of Shuton, who took the title of Lord Harrington. His granddaughter (a fourth heiress) carried it by marriage to Thomas Grey, first Marquis of Dorset, whose grandson Henry, created Duke of Suffolk by Edward VI, shared the fate of beheading with his two brothers, his daughter Lady Jane Grey, and her husband Lord Dudley. On the Duke's attainder in 1554, the manor and castle were forfeited to the crown, and were afterwards granted out separately, into which part of their history it is unnecessary to follow them here.

About 1¼ miles south-east of the castle, on the edge of the sea, are the earthworks called Aldingham Moat Hill, which were no doubt the "burh" of the thane Ernulph,

* So we have Much the Miller's son. In the Sloane MS. he is called Muchel.

† Spelled in various ways.

‡ Members of the Harrington or Haryngton family lingered for some time in the parish. One William Haryngton was supervisor of the will of John Cowper of Aldingham, 6 Jan., 1543. The name is found considerably later in Much Urswick.

and

and of his successors the early Le Flemings. Tradition says that the sea having swallowed up the early residence at Aldingham, the Lords were compelled to build Gleaston Castle. This is evidently erroneous as the existence of Aldingham Moat Hill bears witness: but it is not improbable that fear of such a catastrophe caused their migration to the safer site of Gleaston.

From the great thickness of the walls, the fact that throughout the castle there is not extant a solitary double light window, and that all that can be examined, are either plain lancet, square, or trefoil headed lights, we must conclude that it was erected some time in the thirteenth century, but whether by one of the later Le Flemings, or by the Cancefields, or the earliest Harrington it is difficult to say.* The great thickness of the walls, and the height and strength of the towers contrast oddly with the weakness of the site, which must probably be accounted for by some caprice on the builder's part. The idea was perhaps that the castle thus situated would more easily escape observation, a singular desideratum for a fortress of the dimensions of Gleaston. Again it is most curious that the builders did not dig a deep dry ditch round the northern end, a thing easy to do, and which would have added greatly to the strength of the site.

The story so often repeated that the walls are run together with mud instead of lime is hardly correct. There is indeed in much of the walls, and everywhere in the outer courses, an abundance of lime mortar, but in some places where the ruined wall allows its interior to be examined, it is earthy and poor.

There are no signs of a well within the enceinte,

* Probably in the last part of the reign of Henry III, or in that of Edward I. Domestic work of the 13th century is exceedingly rare in Cumbria because of the continual Border disputes. Castles of the same date are also rare in the north. Kirkoswald however has probably some work of this period. The minor castles of Cumberland have not however yet received the attention they deserve.

although

although good water supplies exist at Gleaston beck on the west, and at a well on the east, neither of which are at any great distance. There is nothing to support the repeated suggestion that a strong keep existed within the walls. If that was the case, where are the ruins? The centre of the ward seems to have been artificially levelled, but there are no mounds of debris. Some building, probably of timber or wattle, did most likely exist here, but the north-west tower, of which parts remain, was the keep. In it I think was the first hall. Whether any of the later lords built another hall within the ward, there is now no evidence, but it is not improbable. Buildings of different sorts, barracks, stables and offices, would, in the time of the Harringtons and Bonvillies, line the inner sides of the curtain, but the absence of debris shows that they were but slightly constructed. Wood was extensively used in the thirteenth century.

What the north-east tower was cannot now be told. It was evidently quite in ruins in 1727, for Buck's plate omits that corner altogether, which would hardly have been the case, had anything of importance been then standing.

As to the ancient entrance, I would suggest it was through the ruined tower in the centre of the west curtain. That near the north-west tower is evidently an insertion. The west wall, as it is not straight may have been partly taken down and rebuilt at some time.

The castle had all the appendages of a medieval fortress and household. John de Harrington obtained a license for a park within the manor of Aldingham in 1340. The farm called Gleaston Park lying halfway between the castle and Aldingham moat shows where this was situated. The beacon hill lies close to the castle on the south-east side, and the corn mill still is to be found in use, a third of a mile away on the road to Gleaston.

Within the village is a well called *St. Michael's* well, which

which we may conclude was originally *Sir Michael's* well, and to be another memento of Michael Flandrensis or one of his successors.

I will conclude with the quaint words of Leland's Itinerary,* which show that the castle had gone to ruin in the time of Henry VIII, so that it must have been abandoned early.

"There is a Ruine and waulles of a Castle in Lancastreshire cawlyd Gleston Castell, sometyme longynge to the Lord Haringtons, now to the Marquise of Dorset. It stondithe a 2 miles from Carthemaile."

Needless to say, "Carthemaile" is much further from Gleaston than "a 2 miles." Possibly Furness was meant.

* VIII, p. 94.

EXCURSIONS AND PROCEEDINGS.

TUESDAY AND WEDNESDAY, JULY 4TH AND 5TH, 1893.

ON Tuesday, July 4th, 1893, the annual meeting of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society was held at Appleby, and, according to the usual proceedings of the Society, the first excursion of the season took place contemporaneously, starting from Bowes on Tuesday morning, and driving along the Roman Road from east to west, to Appleby, and continuing next morning to Penrith and Plumpton. The castles, churches, camps and other places of interest on the route were visited, the President, Chancellor Ferguson, being guide and director. The first place visited was Bowes Castle, now in a state of ruin. It is a single rectangular tower and, as the President observed, is thus far peculiar, the rule being, as at Brough and Brougham, subsequently visited, that the keep forms but a principal part of the castle, and is in association with other buildings. This castle stands within the limits of a Roman camp, a few yards from the Roman Road, and is 928 feet above the sea. It was built in the time of Henry II., 1171; and according to the Pipe Rolls cost £353. The fast vanishing line of the Roman earthworks could not be traced, the length of grass in the fields concealing them. The Church was also visited. After leaving it, luncheon was served at the Unicorn Hotel, and then conveyances were taken for the drive to Appleby, a distance of about 22½ miles, over what Sir Philip Musgrave wrote of, in excuse of Parliamentary service, as "that great and terrible mountain of Stainmore." The modern turnpike follows the line of the 2nd Iter with but slight deviation. On the top of the pass there was a strong and chilly east wind blowing. The party first halted at the camp of Raycross. This camp is a very large one, and has eight or ten gates with a tumulus in front of each. It has been thought by some a British Camp, while other authorities, taking a cue from the gate defences, and also its size, attribute it to the 6th Legion under Hadrian; there is a smaller camp within the larger, probably used by smaller bodies of troops as a place of rest for the night. The Raycross itself, which the Society has of late secured and fenced off, has been thought to be a Roman milestone; but the sounder theory

now

now appears to be that it was a boundary stone between England and Scotland when a great portion of Cumberland and Westmorland was included in the kingdom of Strathclyde.*

A call was made at Maiden Castle, a small Roman station, where several pieces of pottery and bones were picked up. Proceeding then to Brough, the Castle, which also stands within a Roman camp, was inspected. It is in the form of a right-angled triangle with a corner cut off, which corner is occupied by the keep, this tower being not quite so large in some of its dimensions as Bowes. A drum-tower at the south corner is called Clifford's Tower. The Castle is late Norman, and some time or other has evidently been blown up with gunpowder, probably at the time of the Commonwealth.† The church at Brough was hastily visited, and a halt was made at the Roman fort at Copeland Beck—the half-way station between the camps at Brough and Redlands. Appleby was reached about half-past seven in the evening; and a little later dinner was served at the King's Head Hotel. Among the members present were Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A., Carlisle; Rev. R. Bower, M.A., St. Cuthbert's, Carlisle; Mr. E. T. Tyson, Maryport; Mr. F. Haverfield, F.S.A., Christ Church, Oxford; Mr. John and Miss Fothergill, Brownber; Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., Aspatria; Rev. R. W. Metcalfe, M.A., Ravenstonedale; Dr. and Mrs. Beardsley, Grange-over-Sands; Mr. W. L. Fletcher, Stoneleigh; Rev. B. Barnett, Preston Patrick; Mr. R. E. Leach, M.A., Appleby; Rev. Canon Mathews, Appleby; Mr. J. Robinson, C.E., Barry; Mr. E. G. Paley, Lancaster; Mr. A. C. Whitehead, Appleby; Mr. and Mrs. Simpson, Romanway; Mr. G. Watson, Penrith; Mr. and Mrs. Harrison, Newby Bridge; Mr. A. B. Clark, Aspatria; Mr. E. L. Tyson; Mr. W. Hewetson, Appleby; Mr. Titus and Miss Wilson, Kendal; Mr. and Mrs. F. Wilson, Kendal; the Mayor of Appleby, &c.

ANNUAL MEETING.

The formal business of the annual meeting succeeded dinner, and the hour being late the proceedings were comparatively brief. The minutes were read and confirmed, and the officers of the Society were elected without alteration.

* For Raycross see these *Transactions*: Vol. v., p. 70; also Vol. ix., p. 443; and xi., p. 312.

† For Brough Castle, see paper by G. T. Clark, in these *Transactions*, vol. vi., p. 26.

PATRONS:—The Right Hon. the Lord Muncaster, F.S.A., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland; The Right Hon. the Lord Hothfield, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

PRESIDENT AND EDITOR:—The Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:—E. B. W. Balme, Esq.; The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Carlisle; The Very Rev. the Dean of Carlisle; The Earl of Carlisle; James Cropper, Esq.; H. F. Curwen, Esq.; Robt. Ferguson, Esq., F.S.A.; G. J. Johnson, Esq.; Rev. T. Lees, M.A., F.S.A.; Hon. W. Lowther; H. P. Senhouse, Esq.

ELECTED MEMBERS OF COUNCIL:—W. B. Arnison, Esq., Penrith; Rev. R. Bower, Carlisle; Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., Aspatria; H. Swainson Cowper, Esq., F.S.A., Hawkshead; C. J. Ferguson, Esq., F.S.A., Carlisle; T. H. Hodgson, Esq., Newby Grange; Rev. Canon Mathews, M.A., Appleby; E. T. Tyson, Esq., Maryport; Rev. James Wilson, M.A., Dalston.

AUDITORS: James G. Gandy, Esq., Heaves; Frank Wilson, Esq., Kendal.

TREASURER:—W. D. Crewdson, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

SECRETARY:—T. Wilson, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal.

On the presentation of the accounts by Mr. Titus Wilson (hon. sec.), the President observed that their financial position was extremely gratifying. They had commenced the year with a balance in hand of £139; and they finished with an increased balance of £194. The accounts were passed.

The following new members were elected:—Miss T. R. Arnison, Lockholme, Penrith; Mr. R. T. R. W. Hallam, Kirkby Stephen; Mr. Drinkwater Butt, Carlisle; Mr. Matthew Robinson Fairer, Kirkby Stephen; Rev. T. O. Sturkey, Kirkandrews-on-Eden; Rev. W. Dacre, Irthington; Mr. J. Thompson, Milton Hall; Miss Gough, Whitefield, Abingdon. The question of the second excursion for the season was left to the consideration of a small committee, including the President, Mr. E. T. Tyson, Rev. W. S. Calverley, and the hon. secretary. Mr. Simpson enquired if arrangements could be made to visit the Isle of Man. The President, however, thought that would need arranging six months beforehand; they had not received much encouragement from that quarter, but now, seeing they had a new Bishop from the Isle of Man, all difficulties might be got over. Hardknot was mentioned as a probable place to be visited.

There were few papers read. The President observed that the "Archæological Survey of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Lancashire North of the Sands," prepared by himself and Mr. H. S.

Cowper

Cowper, had been published by the Society of Antiquaries, in 58 quarto pages of printed matter,—a copy, mainly composed of a topographical list, being handed round. The President exhibited some specimens of Roman pottery with curious *graffiti*, which he pointed out to be obvious forgeries, but of some considerable age. The papers read will appear in these Transactions.

On Wednesday morning the drive from Appleby to Plumpton Camp was undertaken. The Roman Camp at Redlands was the first stopping place, and here, as the President remarked, there was need to exercise "the eye of faith" somewhat in distinguishing the earth-works from the natural surface of the enclosed fields. However previous to their enclosure, General Roy had made a plan which showed the camp to be similar in construction to that at the Ray Cross, and consequently it was also supposed to be the work of the 6th Legion. The Roman road was pointed out, distant about a hundred yards from the turnpike at this point.* The camp at Kirkby Thore was next inspected and was said to have been a more permanent station than Redlands, with walls of masonry: large discoveries of Roman remains were made here at the end of the 17th century. The "Maiden Way" crosses the "2nd Iter" near this place, going over the fields to Alston. The curious little church of St. Ninian, near to Edenhall, was another place of interest visited; the church being on the ground where the saint had preached Christianity on his way up into Strathclyde, about 395 A.D., and prior to the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent. St. Ninian was the only apostle of the North who preached in the time of the Roman occupation. The church is supposed to date from about 1100, and has been evidently renovated at various times.† Proceeding to Brougham Castle, standing between the right bank of the river Eamont and the Roman station of Brovacium, the next halt was there made. The area of the last-named camp was about 113 feet broad and 198 feet long, but its length has been reduced to 134 feet by a portion cut off for the Castle outworks and ditches.‡ The members of the party had luncheon at the Crown Hotel, Penrith, then drove on to the fine Roman camp at Plumpton, over which they were conducted by Mr. Simpson. Afternoon tea was provided by Mr. and Mrs. Simpson, at Romanway, and thoroughly enjoyed. Then about five o'clock the party broke up at the Railway Station, dispersing to their homes after a most interesting and pleasant excursion.

* For Redlands camp, see these Transactions, vol. XI, p. 312.

† For St. Ninian's Church, see these Transactions, vol. IV, p. 420.

‡ For Brougham Castle, by G. T. Clark, see these Transactions, vol. VI, p. 15.

MONDAY AND TUESDAY, SEPT. 25TH AND 26TH, 1893.

The second meeting and two days excursion of members of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society for the year 1893* commenced on Monday, September 25th, the field of exploration comprising a portion of South Westmorland that embraces many centres of antiquarian interest. Members assembled at Oxenholme railway station shortly after eleven o'clock, when among those present were Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A. (President), Carlisle; The Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., and Mrs. Calverley, Aspatria; Mrs. Platt, Kirkby Lonsdale; the Rev. H. V. Mills, Kendal; Mr. and Mrs. W. Robinson, Sedbergh; the Rev. R. B. Billinge, Urswick; the Rev. B. Barnett, Preston Patrick; Mr. H. Swainson Cowper, F.S.A., Yewdale; Miss Gibson, Whelprigg; the Rev. J. Clarke, Selside; Mr. Robert Blair, F.S.A., South Shields; Mr. A. B. Clarke, Aspatria; Mr. W. Crewdson, Kendal; Mr. J. Robinson, C.E., Kendal; Mrs. Hartley and party, Morecambe; Mr. J. H. and Miss Nicholson, Wilmslow; Mr. T. Hesketh Hodgson, Newby Grange; Mr. George Watson, Penrith; Mr. Joseph Wiper, Kendal; Mr. E. T. Pease, Darlington; Mr. W. O. Roper, Lancaster; Mr. John Otley Atkinson, Kendal; Mr. C. B. and Mrs. Daniel, Ulverston; Mr. Titus Wilson (honorary secretary) and Mrs. Wilson, Kendal. During the day they were joined by Mr. and Miss Cropper, Mr. and Mrs. Jacob Wakefield, and Mr. and Mrs. J. W. Weston. After a pleasant drive in warm sunshine and under general conditions that promised well for the full enjoyment of the excursion, the conveyances turned into the narrow lane which approaches Bleaze Hall, of which the president gave a description, calling particular attention to the wood work, to the great oak framed table, 15 feet long, and dated 1631, and to the Dobbie or flaying stone, a holed stone, in this case a pre-historic stone axe, suspended by a hempen strand from an iron chain, hanging from a rafter in a room in the roof: this is a very ancient superstition the object being to prevent the Dobbie, or house ghost from *flaying*, or frightening the live stock, particularly the horses: the Romans did the same, to prevent the evil spirit *Mara* from giving the horses night mare. Henry Bateman, who lived at Bleaze Hall in 1644, was a pack horse carrier on a large scale between London, York, and Kendal, as shown by the long range of stabling at Bleaze Hall. The Tysons of Eskdale were in the same business, and a holed stone (a natural one) hangs, and has long hung, in their residence in Eskdale: Now, a Tyson long ago brought to Eskdale as his bride a Bateman of Bleaze Hall; did she take the superstition with her, substituting a
natural

natural holed stone for an artificial one.* From Blease Hall, the carriages went to Barrows Green by the road skirting the base of Helm, on whose summit are some earthworks, which have been said to be a Roman fort. Several of the party climbed up to see them, and the opinion formed was that they were not Roman, but British: the site is not such as the Romans were wont to select, nor do the works in plan or profile seem Roman.

From Barrows Green the party proceeded to Stainton by Cross-crake Lane and Spies Acre Wood, where the Secretary (Mr. T. Wilson) made the following remarks:—

AN OLD ROMAN ROAD.

We are now entering a very ancient lane, and I wish to suggest that we are on the track of the Roman road from Hincaster to the camp at Watercrock. If you examine the Ordnance Survey you will find that this road is almost in a straight line between the two places. It is situate in the township of Stainton, a name which is mentioned in Domesday Book; and when we have travelled a little further, we shall come across the site of a chapel that existed in the twelfth century. Both these facts are evidence that the road is a very ancient one, and therefore most likely to have been originally made for the march of the Romans through Westmorland. Mr. Watkins, in his Roman Lancashire, mentions that traces of the Roman road between Lancaster and Kendal are now all but obliterated by the advance of civilisation and by the progress of agriculture, but I think we are here on a track that I have no hesitation in saying is the right one.

The next move was to Cross Crake on the way to Stainton, and at the former place Mr. Wilson again became the *cicerone* in the following observations about

CROSS CRAKE OLD CHAPEL.

This plot of ground is the site of the old chapel of Cross Crake. The original chapel was founded and endowed in the reign of Richard I., 1190, by Anselm de Furness, son of the first Michael le Fleming; and in the latter part of the thirteenth century, Sir William Strickland granted the same to Cartmel Priory. It continued in the gift of the Prior of Cartmel till the dissolution of religious houses in the time of Henry VIII., 1556, and soon after went to decay. It was afterwards repaired, and was used for some time for Divine service. In Machell's time it is described as an ancient chapel re-built. It had no bell; no service was performed therein, and no salary belonged to it, but it was used as a school, and it eventually fell again into a ruinous condition. After the chapel had long lain in this sad and sorry condition, Bishop Keene, the executors of Dr. Stratford, and the curate, subscribed £200, which was further augmented by £200 from Queen Anne's Bounty, and also by the proceeds of a charity brief. In 1773 the chapel

* *Ex relatione*, Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A. For an account of Blease Hall see "The Old Manorial Halls of Westmorland and Cumberland," by M. W. Taylor, F.S.A., p. 229.

was re-built, and in 1823 a burial ground was added. The chapel was demolished about twenty ago, and was superseded by the present new church, on an adjacent site given by the late W. H. Wakefield, Esq., and the burial ground was at the same time enlarged by the addition of an adjoining field.

The "Mounds at Hincaster" (anciently Hencastre, the old camp) were then visited. West, in his "Guide to Lakes," is responsible for the statement that the Romans had a camp here, but Hodgson, in his "History of Westmorland," says no trace nor tradition of it exists. Certainly these mounds are not a Roman Camp, but are probably glacial moraines.* Of Preston Hall, the next stopping place, no account is contained in Dr. Taylor's book, "The Old Manorial Halls of Westmorland and Cumberland," but the Rev. B. Barnett gave the following particulars :—

PRESTON PATRICK.

In the Domesday Survey the manor of Preston was held by Torfin, and it then passed to the Barons of Kendal, the daughter of the sixth baron marrying Gilbert, son of Roger Fitz Reinford. Richard I. granted to this Gilbert lands in Levens, Farleton Detene, Preston, Holme, Berton, Henecastre, and Loppeton, and Gilbert granted land in Holme, Preston, and Hutton to Thomas, son of Gospatrick, who gave lands and possessions to the abbey at Preston about 1119, which abbey was afterwards removed to Shap. On the dissolution of the monasteries, these possessions came into the hands of the Crown, and were granted by James I. to Lord Wharton, from which family they passed by purchase to the Lowther family. How long Preston Patrick (exclusive of what was given to the abbey) continued in the Talebois family after Patricius de Culwen, is not known. After some time, Preston Patrick and Preston Richard passed to the family of Preston, who seem first to have possessed Preston Richard, and then to have settled here at Preston Hall. John de Preston, Knight, represented the county in Parliament in the reign of Edward III. The second Richard de Preston, in the reign of Richard II., held the manor of Preston Richard of Sir W. Parr. He died without male issue and was succeeded at Preston Patrick by probably his brother, third Sir John Preston. He had two sons, John, a clergyman, and Richard, who succeeded to the inheritance. This Richard married Jacobine, a daughter of Middleton of Middleton Hall, and in the reign of Henry VI. they obtained a licence for an oratory for the manors of Preston and Levens, which is supposed to have stood where the present church stands. The family owned the manor two hundred years. The thirteenth Preston (Sir Thomas) was a priest of the Romish Church, but, on the death of his brother, unmarried, he married Mary, daughter of Carill Viscount Molineux, of Maryburgh, in Ireland. His wife died in 1673, and was buried in Heversham Church. Sir Thomas, being a widower, resumed his priestly functions, and settled his Westmorland estates on his two daughters, Mary and Anne. The manor of Preston Patrick was assigned

* See these Transactions, vol. vi., p. 201.

to the elder sister, who was married to William Herbert Viscount Montgomery, son of William, Marquis of Powis. It remained in this family till 1717, when the lands were sold to Francis Charteris, Esq., of Hornby Castle. In 1773 the manor was enfranchised for the sum of £5,130. The manor house of Preston Hall has been converted into a farm house, and there remains little of the ancient fabric. Challon Hall, which time will not permit us to visit, was entirely re-built in 1770. It was anciently known as Chanon Hall, from the Canons of the abbey, to whom it is supposed to have belonged. It came into the Wakefield family in 1594.

The President added a few particulars respecting Preston Hall, in which he said:—

They would notice from the front that it was in some respects very much like Bleeze Hall in having a central building with two wings. One of these wings is vaulted on the ground floor, and has walls of great thickness, showing that it was originally a peel tower, whose upper part has been re-built. The upper room was, no doubt, the lord's solar or retiring room; it is also known as the court room, this having been the manor house. The peel tower dated probably from the fifteenth century. In the Jacobean period the place was re-modelled; the upper part of the peel tower re-built, and another wing, vaultless, and with thin walls, built so as to correspond externally with the peel-wing.

The party next proceeded to Preston Patrick Church, when the Vicar (the Rev. B. Barnett) made the following observations:—

He stated that the dedication of the church was uncertain, but that it was probably dedicated to St. Gregory, as the well near was called Gregory Well. "The only dedications connecting the Cumbrian Church with the Church of Ireland, are," said Canon Venables, "those of St. Patrick, St. Bride or St. Bridget, and St. Begha. Three churches in Westmorland and one in Cumberland have the title of St. Patrick, those of Patterdale,—the old name of which was Patrickdale, Bampton Patrick, and Preston Patrick. Some doubt is thrown upon the dedications of Bampton Patrick and Preston Patrick by the fact that both these places belonged to Patrick of Culwen or Curwen, the great-grandson of Gospatrick, son of Orme, son of Ketel." He (Mr. Barnett) believed that the dedication should be St. Gregory and not St. Patrick. Messrs. Sharpe and Paley reported on the old church in 1850: "The chapel appears, from the character of its architecture, to have been erected about the time of Henry VII., the south and east walls being the only portions that have remained in their original condition, the north and west walls, together with the entire roof, having undergone considerable alterations at comparatively recent periods." There was a chapel here long before these dates, and the niches, piscina, and figure heads of the windows are said to have belonged to this old chapel. The ancient salary of the curate was £3 6s. 8d., and for many years after the Reformation no curate was appointed, but since 1657 there has been a regular succession. In 1781 parochial privileges were conferred upon the district, and in 1873 it was constituted a separate parish. The people appointed the curate, and in 1746 there was a trial in the Court of Chancery with the Vicar of Burton as to the right of presentation. The advowson was sold to Lord Lonsdale for £525. The greater part of the endowment is modern, the living being augmented in 1873, towards which the late Mr. W. H. Wakefield gave £500, Mr. Keightley £500, Trinity College £500, Canon Gilbert £1,000, and the Earl of Lonsdale £500. The Chancel was the gift of the late Miss Keightley.

Heversham

Heversham Church and Hall were the last places on the programme for the day, and at the place Canon Gilbert pointed out the points of interest, and the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., read a paper, which will appear in these Transactions. The Hall is described in Dr. Taylor's book.* In it is a dining table of late Elizabethan work, with massive frame and footrail on fixed baluster legs. The top is loose and is one solid plank of heart of oak, six inches thick, measuring 13 feet 8 inches by 2 feet 10 inches.

The headquarters for the night were at the Crown Hotel, Arnside. After dinner the following new members were elected :—Mr. Towers Tyson, Eskdale; Mrs. A. A. Richardson, Ballawray, Ambleside; Mr. Claude Lonsdale, Rose Hill, Carlisle; Mr. John Inman Sealsby Gilcruz, Oxton, Cheshire; Mr. Lowthian Nicholson, Belgrave Road, London; Mr. Martin Hair, Newtown, Carlisle; Rev. J. Clark, Selside Vicarage, Kendal; Rev. R. S. G. Green, Croglin Rectory, Carlisle.

The following Societies were elected exchanging members, viz. :—The Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, and the Heidelberg Historisch Philosophischer Verëine Universitãts Bibliothek, Heidelberg; and several papers were read, which will appear in the Transactions.

Tuesday morning turned out decidedly wet, and the proposed visits to Arnside and Hazelslack Tower were cut out of the programme, and Burton Church was the first place visited, where a paper was read by one of the churchwardens, Mr. J. Chalmers, which will be printed, and Mr. Calverley called attention to some early sculptured stones. The party next drove to Borwick Hall, where Mr. W. O. Roper read an interesting paper entitled "Borwick Hall and the Bindlosses." Another dining table of the type of those at Blease and Heversham Halls was at Borwick Hall. A curious thing about these massive tables is—that they smack of the reality and pass with the freehold.

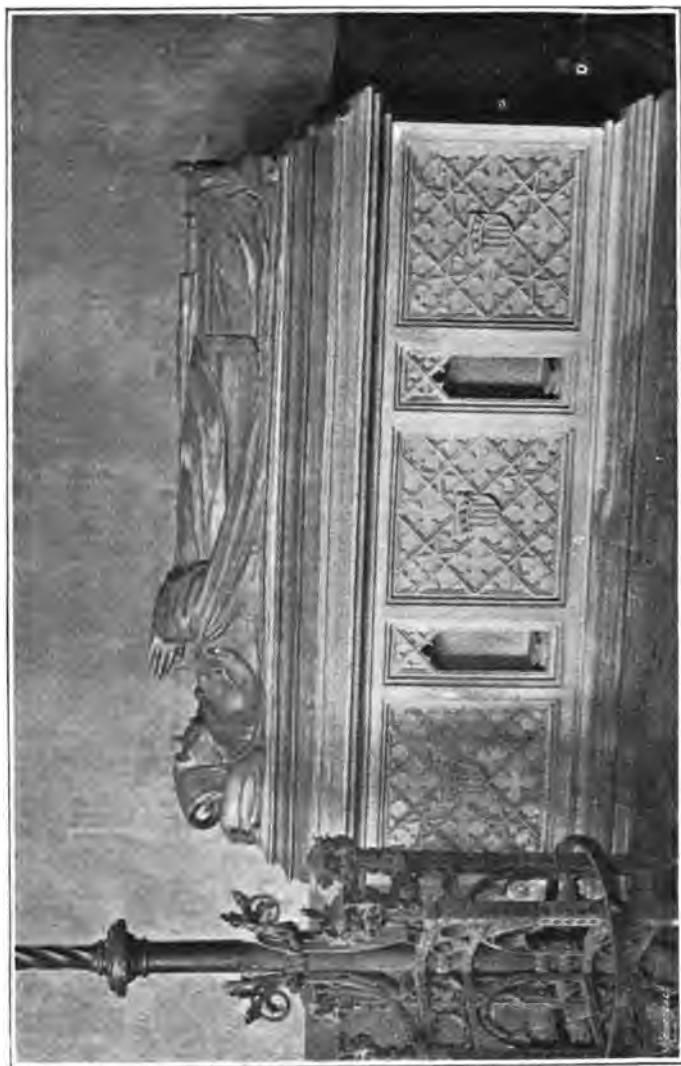
Owing to the wet, the party did not leave the carriages at Dock Acres, but contented themselves with a distant view of the ancient dock. After lunch, at Warton, Warton Church was visited, where Mr. W. O. Roper read a paper on "Warton Church and the Washingtons." Beetham Hall, described by Dr. Taylor,† was visited *en route* to Beetham Church,‡ which was described by the Vicar (the Rev. G. W. Cole), and the party broke up at Milnthorpe Station.

* "The Old Manorial Halls of Cumberland and Westmorland," p. 209.

† "The Old Manorial Halls of Cumberland and Westmorland," p. 211.

‡ For an account of Beetham Church see these Transactions, p. 258.





TOMB OF BISHOP PENNY, OF CARLISLE, AT LEICESTER.

ART. V.—*Notes on John Penny, Bishop of Carlisle, 1505-20.*

Part I.—By the REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A.

Part II.—By J. HOLME NICHOLSON, M.A.

PART I.

SOME time ago, I was making, for my own amusement, certain inquiries into the vagaries of ecclesiastical tonsure as far as it could be ascertained from monumental evidence in the diocese of Carlisle, and in due time my attention was directed to the singularly well-preserved effigy of Bishop Penny in St. Margaret's Church, Leicester. In consultation with some of my friends, I was informed that this monument of one of our mediæval bishops was not generally known and that it might be perhaps of some local interest if a print of it could be put within reach of all the members. The Editor, concurred, and for me there was no door of escape.

In the first place, how do I know that this is the monument of Bishop Penny of Carlisle, having never seen it, and having no inscription to identify it. There does not seem to be any room for doubt. Nicolson and Burn,* on the authority of Dr. Todd,† say that he was buried "in St. Margaret's Church, Leicester, where is his effigies in alabaster curiously wrought, though without any inscription," a piece of information, by the way, of which Anthony à Wood‡ was not cognisant. On reference to the present vicar of that church, the Rev. Arthur M. Rendall, he informed me that the Bishop's monument was in St. Margaret's, and very courteously sent me "as good a photograph of it as it could be possible to get

* "History of Westmorland and Cumberland" vol. II., p. 277.

† I have not been able to find the place where Todd makes this statement.

‡ *Athenæ Oxonienses*, vol. I., p. 562.

under the circumstances." But the question arises whether St. Margaret's is the original site of the monument and whether Todd is right when he says the Bishop was buried there. The most reliable account within my reach is as follows :—

John Penny is said to have been of Lincoln College, Oxford, but to have taken the degree of LL.D. in this University (Cambridge). He was a canon of the abbey of S. Mary-de-Pratis at Leicester, 1477, and was admitted abbot of that house 25 June 1496, obtaining in Sept. 1503 the small priory of Bradley in the same county *in commendam*. He was consecrated Bishop of Bangor 1504, and translated to Carlisle 1508, obtaining a general pardon just before his translation when he resigned his abbey and priory. He died at Leicester at the end of 1519 or beginning of 1520 and was buried in the abbey there, under a tomb which was subsequently removed to and is now in the church of S. Margaret, and on which is his recumbent figure in a pontifical habit. He made great additions to the buildings of Leicester abbey and gave lands for maintaining a free school in the parish of S. Margaret in that town.*

But when the tomb was removed from the abbey to the church I have not been able to ascertain. It would appear from the statement of Dr. Todd that it has been in St. Margaret's Church for at least two centuries. But the pedestal is surely modern: at least it looks of different date to the effigy. In 1848 "the restoration of this old church" was commenced "under the superintendence of Mr. Carpenter" and the work was done with such thoroughness and orthodoxy as to warrant the admiration of the *Ecclesiologist*.† It is a bold conjecture, but I should not be surprised to learn that the pedestal is from that architect's design, specially as the work of restoration was "not confined to the care of the external fabric alone,"

* *Athenæ Cantabrigienses*, vol. I., p. 22. The Messrs. Cooper fortify themselves by giving these references:—Richardson's *Godwin*, Le Neve's *Fasti*, Wood's *Athenæ*, vol. I., p. 562, Nicholl's *Leicestershire*, vol. I., pp. 268, 275, 394, 511, 558, 562; vol. II., 510, and Rymer.

† *The Ecclesiologist*, vol. IX., p. 141 (No. LXVIII, October, 1848: new series, No. XXXII.).

but was so far-reaching as to include "the zealous incumbent and his curates who are showing forth a notable example of living a collegiate life." But it is better to let the monument speak for itself. I say this in deference to the opinion of Mr. M. H. Bloxam, who, according to a Leicester correspondent, has stated that "there is no special interest about the tomb or the vestments." In many ways it is interesting and certainly in this that it shows a bishop of Carlisle in pontifical robes at a very critical time in the ritualistic history of the English Church.

PART II.

By J. HOLME NICHOLSON, M.A.

My attention was first drawn to the subject of Bishop Penny by seeing in the "Graphic" of the 27th May, 1882, an engraving of a fine altar tomb with a recumbent figure of an ecclesiastic in pontifical robes, with a mitre on his head, and a pastoral staff by his side. It was stated that this was the tomb of Bishop Penny in St. Margaret's Church, Leicester, and the following paragraph with reference to it was appended:—

Not very many years since this beautiful monument lay neglected in a dusty recess under a children's gallery. Penny was Bishop of Bangor and Carlisle in the first decade of the 16th century, and died about 1519, at Leicester Abbey, where he was staying on a visit. He was buried by his own direction in St. Margaret's Church. Bishop Penny was first Abbot of Leicester, and according to Leland "made the new bricke workes of Leicester Abbey, and much of the bricke walles." The monument represents the Bishop dressed in the albe, chasuble, and mitre, and holding the pastoral staff, the maniple being over the left arm.

John Leland, the Antiquary, died in 1552, and his visit to Leicester must therefore have been made within twenty or thirty years of the Bishop's death. The burial place of Bishop Penny may have been in the Abbey church of St. Mary

Mary de Pré, or de Prates, at Leicester, of which he had been abbot, the monastery where the great Cardinal Wolsey died in November, 1530, and this tomb erected there in the first instance, but if so it must have been removed to St. Margaret's at the dissolution, for, as the following quotation shows, it was there when Leland visited Leicester.

S. Margarete's is thereby the fairest Paroche Chirch of *Leircester*, wher ons was Cathedrale Chirch and thereby the Bishop of *Lincoln* had a Palace wherof a litle yet standith. *John Peny* first Abbate of *Leircester* then Bishop of *Bangor* and *Cairluel* [is here buried in] an Alabester Tumble. [This *Penny* made the new Bricke workes of *Leicester* Abby and much of the brick walles].

"Itinerary of John Leland the Antiquary," Oxford, MDCCX., vol. I., p. 14.

Anthony à Wood's reference to Bishop Penny is as follows:—

John Penny whose native place is as yet to me unknown, was educated* in Lincoln College, but whether in the condition of a fellow I cannot tell. Afterwards he being doctor of the laws and noted for an eminent canonist was made bishop of Bangor in 1504 (having before been abbot of Leicester, as John Leland saith) where sitting till 1508 was by the Pope's bull dated at Rome *cal. Oct.* in the same year translated to Carlisle, and on the 23d. January following paid his obedience to the Archb. of York. He gave way to fate about ffteen hundred and twenty, but where buried, unless in his Church of Carlisle, I know not. His predecessor in that see was Rog. Laybourne of Cambridge who by his Will† dated 17th July 1507 desired to be buried in the parish church of St. James's near to Charing Cross by London, but whether he died in that or the year following I cannot tell, because there was no probat made of his Will. Walter Redman, D.D., and Master of the College at Greystock in Cumberland was one of his executors.

* Fr. Godwin in *Com. de Praesul Angl. int. ep. Carlisle*.

† In *Tom. I. Collect*, p. 472.

‡ In *offic. prærog. Cant.* in *Reg. Adeane*, qu 16."

"*Athenæ Oxoniensis*," edited by Philip Bliss, Lond. 1815: vol. II., col. 716. The note is by Bishop Kennet.

Penny was buried at St. Margaret's Church in Leicester under a fine alabaster tomb at the end of the North isle, having his effigies curiously carved lying upon it in his episcopal habit. I presume his burial here was occasioned by his having been the chief instrument in rebuilding this Church.—Willis *Cathedrals*, Carlisle, p. 296.

The notices of Bishop Penny in the Histories of Nicolson and Burn, and Hutchinson, add nothing to our knowledge of him, and are evidently derived from the foregoing authorities.

Several families bearing the name of Penny were located in the district of Low Furness, chiefly in the valley of the Crake, early in the 16th century, and probably long before. One branch was possessed of considerable landed property, and settled in the lower part of that valley, where they built a bridge over the river Crake, and where a village afterwards sprung up which is still known as Penny Bridge. The present representative of this family, and the possessor of their estates, is Miss Machell of Penny Bridge, who, in reply to my enquiries, courteously informs me that as far as she knows there is no reference to the Bishop in any of the family records or any tradition of his having belonged to that family.

The tomb whereon the effigy of Bishop Penny rests has all the appearance in the photograph of being modern work, and it bears, I believe, neither inscription nor arms, otherwise we might have been able to trace the family from which he sprung. Possibly there was an older pedestal which may have been destroyed. The arms of Penny of Furness are "azure five fleurs-de-lis or." Should any fragments bearing these arms be discovered about St. Margaret's Church, or among the ruins of the Abbey, it would settle the question of his connection with the Furness family.

ART. VI.—*Burton Church.* By J. CHALMERS.

Read at Burton, Sept. 27, 1893.

THIS Church, dedicated to S. James, consists of a square tower of Norman structure, a nave and side aisles, and two mortuary chapels. The tower contains two Norman arches, one in the baptistry, the other in the ringing-room. The Dalton Chapel on the north side of the Church. There is no piscina in this Chapel. A board on the wall here informs that Sir Peter Legh was the founder of it: P.L. Fundator, 1628. He was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1596, elected M.P. for Cheshire in 1601, and died February, 1635/6 at a ripe old age. His descendant, Richard Legh, of Lyme, in Cheshire, built Dalton Old Hall, as may be seen from a tablet over the door inscribed R^LE 1666. He would be a comparatively young man when he built the Hall. He died in 1687 at the age of 53 years. Lord Lilford was the heir of the Leghs of Lyme. He sold Dalton near the end of last century to Rev. Geoffrey Hornby, who was Rector of Winwick, Lancaster, in 1782, and great-grandfather to the present Major E. G. S. Hornby.

The chapel on the south side was founded by the owners of Preston Hall. There is a piscina in the corner on the south wall, but no stone, memorial or otherwise, or inscription which would be likely to lead to the identification of the founder. I am told that previous to the restoration in 1872 there was a board on the south side of the chancel bearing some letters or dates. What has become of it no one seems to know. Some say it contained J.F.F., 1634. There are in the building two old carved stones, one in an arch in the south wall near to a piscina, which points to the supposition that they were enclosed

enclosed within a chapel. The other is in the south-west corner of the tower. These stones are supposed to be memorials of some of the Croft family, and bear their arms,—lozengy, argent and sable. The Crofts were connected with Dalton in early times. In 1254, Roger de Croft held two carucates of land in Dalton, and in 1303 Roger de Croft held free warren in Dalton. The last of the Crofts were two daughters; one of them, Alice, married Sir Geoff: Middleton, and carried Warton to the Middletons; and Mabel, marrying Peter Legh, of Lyme, co. Cheshire, thus brought Dalton and Claughton into the Legh family. In 1739 a faculty was obtained by Jno. Barker, draper, of Burton, which allowed him to build a gallery at the west end of the church between the arches of the north and south aisles.

Previous to 1844 the church had no clear story. It then underwent restoration. The roof was removed, a clear story built, the vestry and chancel were taken down and re-built; the north door done away with, and the porch restored, at a cost of about £500.* The roof of the church has a longer slope on the south side than on the north, but we possess no documents to show when that alteration was made. In 1872 the church again underwent restoration, at the instigation of the Rev. W. Chastel de Boinville, the present vicar. The gallery before mentioned was removed, and the organ, built by Holt of Bradford, was considerably enlarged by Wilkinson and Sons, Kendal, and placed in its present position. The old-fashioned pews were removed and the present seats erected. Two arches in the south of the chancel were re-built. The pulpit and reading-desk—a double-decker—with sounding-board, beautifully carved, was re-modelled, the reading-desk and sounding-board done away with, and

* The clear story windows were made from the drawing of one of the old windows in the west end of the south aisle.

the pulpit fitted up as at present. Tradition says it was dated 1607; there is no sign of a date now. The churchyard was considerably enlarged at the same time. In making the alterations in the churchyard, several stones, supposed to be ancient memorials, were discovered.

There is a head of a cross, thought to be the old churchyard cross, a shaft, containing several human figures, of another. Part of an altar, and one piece of more modern times. The old font was replaced by the present one, the gift of Mrs. Hornby. It is formed of beautiful limestone, found in the parish—Dalton quarries.

There is a scarcity of tomb or monumental stones, and none, except the few mentioned, of very great antiquity. The south wall supports stones in memory of the Lucas, Parkinson, Cotton, and Atkinson families. In the Preston Chapel are stones in memory of the Waller and Atkinson families. No stone appears to perpetuate the memory of one of Burton's greatest benefactors, the Rev. Jno. Hutton, who died on the 5th August, 1806. In the west wall is the monument of Mr. Cockin, who was at one time teacher of writing in the Lancaster Grammar School, and the author of several works, including a poem, "The Rural Sabbath"; then went to Nottingham, and died at Kendal. A little to the north-west of this stone is one erected to the memory of John Garnett, who died in 1773. The stone tells us that "Here lies an honest man." He was the grandfather of Wm. Garnett, of Quernmore Park, 1782-1863. In the Dalton Hall Chapel there is a beautiful monumental brass, to the memory of the late Mrs. Hornby, of Dalton Hall, who died August 17, 1886. This was designed by J. G. Waller, Esq., F.S.A., London. There are four memorial windows, one in the east window in the chancel, placed by the members of the Hornby family, the work of Clayton and Bell. One in the north window in the tower, in memory of some of the Nutter family. One in the north aisle, placed there by the parishioners in memory of Mrs. Hornby. The

The first record of a bell in existence is the receipt for £7, for a bell for use at Burton Church, 1663. The peal previous to 1804 only consisted of three bells; in that year Mr. T. Mears, London, cast and fitted up a peal of six musical bells at a cost of £325 5s. 10d, allowance for old bells being £77. This peal was opened on Sept. 13, 1804.

				cwt. qrs. lbs.		
Tenor	7	2 20
Fifth	6	0 1
Fourth	5	1 13
Third	5	1 4
Second	4	1 19
Treble	---	4	2 3

This Church is one of the many in the neighbourhood given to the Abbey of St. Mary, York, by Ivo de Tailbois, with one carucate of land, which was on the 19 October, A.D. 1539 (33 year of Edward III.) appropriated to that monastery, reserving y^e pension of 40s. to y^e A.D. of Richmond 6/8 to y^e ArchBp & Dean & Chapter. In 1460 William Archbishop of York ordained "that there be in this Parish of Burton in Kendal newly appropriated to y^e Abbatt & Convent of St. Mary's, York one perpetual secular Vicar in priest's orders who shall be presentable by y^e said Abbatt & Convent to ye Arch Deacon of Richmond for to be admitted. The portion of whose vicarage shall consist in £20 sterling with one Mansion-house & Competent garden & a close called Kirkbutts, with tithes of Burton, Dalton, & Holme. The Vicar to pay the annual pension of 103/4 to the s^d Abbatt & Convent of S. Mary in money, at Martinmas & Pentecost by equal portions in y^e parish Church of Burton effectually." Kirkbutts was afterwards lost to the Church, as it merged into the hands of the lord of the manor. In 1735 an entry in churchwardens' book is as follows: "To loading stones in Churchyard & Kirkbutts 2/-," which points to its then belonging to the living.

BURTON CHURCH.

LIST OF VICARS.

Jas. Williamson, Clerke, Vicar of Burton, died, 1585.

	Years.	
John Thexton, 1655.	7	Removed.
Gerard Brown, 1662.	7	
Jno. Ormerod, Ap., 1669.	21	Died Ap. 19, 1691.
J. Usherwood, Apl., 1691	1	Removed.
Tho. Barbon, Aug., 1692	32	} Removed to Vic. of Cockerham was at Battle of Boyne as an ensign.
Jno. Bennison, Mar. 1723	41	
Jno. Hutton, May, 1764	42	
Bryan Waller, Oct., 1806	36	
Robt. Morewood, Oct., 1842	24	
W. Chastel de Boinville, 1866		

REGISTERS.

These were commenced in the year 1653. The entries in the year 1744 show that there were only four burials.*

On November 23, 1745, the Scotch rebels entered Burton. They do not appear to have come on a marauding expedition, as the Registers only account for 20 deaths in that year.

* In 1655 there appear more deaths registered than in any other year—33; in 1666, the year of the London Plague, the number of deaths is 26, and this number occurs again in 1673 and 1675.

ART. VII.—*Cumberland and Westmorland under the Tudors, being Extracts from the Register of the Privy Council in the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI.* By T. H. HODGSON.

Read at Arnside, Sept. 25, 1893.

THE Registers of the Privy Council, which are now in course of publication under the editorship of Mr. Dasent of the Education Department, though they have not come down to us in so complete a state as might be wished, contain a most interesting mass of information as to the manners and customs of our ancestors. The series now being published begins with the year 1542, the 31st of Henry VIII., and comes down at present to the death of Queen Mary in 1558. In those times the Privy Council, acting as a body, discharged the duties which are now distributed among the various Departments of State. Foreign and domestic policy, naval and military affairs, trade and commerce, the administration of law and justice, religion, and in short all the matters important or trivial, not to say frivolous, on which Ministers are now nightly questioned in the House of Commons, then came before the Privy Council collectively. As might be expected from the disturbed state of the Borders, the Northern counties occupied no small share of attention, and I purpose in this Paper to collect the notices of local interest. It is not, of course, possible to make anything like a connected story of these scattered and disjointed entries, but it is hoped that the collection of them may prove of use to those who are interested in the history of the two counties.

1542.—The first notice we meet with is dated 1 Decr., 1542, when Sir Thomas Wharton and My Lord of Carlisle, probably the Bishop, are directed "to view diligently"

gently" the proceedings of Mr. Stevins in the King's buildings and fortifications at Carlisle and report to the Council. Stevins, who is described as "Overseer of the King's works at Carlisle is directed to repair to the King bringing "plottes" or plans of what is proposed to be done during the next year.

11 December.—Lord Lisle, Commissioner in the North, Sir Thomas Wharton, Warden of the Marches, and the Earl of Angus are desired to procure a "plot" (map) of Scotland for the King.

The same day Sir Thomas Wharton's Report of the defeat of the Scots at Solway Moss was received and read at the Council. The Scottish prisoners were ordered to be brought to London, and to wear a red St. Andrew's cross as a distinguishing mark. Several entries follow respecting the treatment of these prisoners. On the 16th Decr. a Report was received of the capture of Stephen Davison and "other thieves of Teviotdale."

On 20th Decr. is read Sir Thos. Wharton's Report of certain exploits done 20 miles within Scotland, by Robin Foster and others. He complains that many good prisoners were ransomed for small prices, perhaps in the expectation that the then victorious party might in the future be in need of a similar favour. He also reports the capture of the Laird of Fentre,* whom I cannot identify. Lord Lisle reports an exploit done in Scotland, by Sir George Douglas. This, however, would I think be on the East Marches.

On the 21st Decr. the Scottish prisoners, including the Earl of Cassilis, Lord Glencarn, Lord Somerville, and Lord Maxwell, were received by the Council in the Star Chamber, and released on parole.

1542-3.—They departed on the 9th January for Scotland, and Sir Thomas Wharton was advised that they

* Perhaps Fintry, Stirlingshire.

would be at Carlisle on the 10th January, where their friends were to send pledges for them. One Carlisle, a Pursuivant at Arms, was directed to provide horses and other such necessaries as they would need by the way. They were entrusted with letters for the Scottish Council.

The 7th Jan.—Sir Thomas Wharton was cautioned to leave the town and castle of Carlisle in safe custody in case of his going into Scotland.

The 17th Jan.—Sir Thomas Wharton is directed to appoint one Sconcrost to the office of King's Carpenter at Carlisle, in case the information exhibited against one Vicars, who it is to be presumed then held the office and had been accused of some misconduct, should be proved.

9th Jan.—The Lord Lieutenant of the North (I do not know who held the office)* is granted permission to reside at Alnwick or Newcastle at his discretion, but is cautioned not to expect letters from Carlisle (to the Council) to be sent first to him, the "compass" being so great.

1543. 27th April.—The "matter of contention between Blaynerhasset and Jack a Musgrave" was committed to the Duke of Norfolk. It does not appear what the dispute was, but the names of the parties are familiar to us here. They appear again on 14 May, when the King's pleasure was declared touching rewards to be given to Jacke a Musgrave, Thomas Dacres, Eglanbye (Aglionby) Blanerhasett, and the Greymes, doubtless the Grahams of the Debateable land. It is provoking to have no information as to the services for which they are rewarded,—probably, however, in connection with the Battle of Solway Moss.

On 22 May the Duke of Suffolk is appointed to hear and determine a dispute between Edward Eglanbye (Aglionby) and one Forster, perhaps one of the Forsters

* Probably the Earl of Shrewsbury or Earl of Hertford.

of Stonegarthside, both of whom claimed to be the captors of Lord Maxwell; also between one Greme (Graham) and one Briskoo (Brisco) as to the capture of Lord Somerville. The next day there is a notice of a letter to the Dean of Carlisle, but no entry of its contents. From 22nd July, 1543, to 10 May, 1545, the Registers are deficient.

In Nov., 1545, Lord Maxwell makes submission, and enters into a bond to become a King's true subject and servant; Lord Wharton* is directed to receive him favourably accordingly.

The 15th of the same month instructions were sent to Lord Wharton (Warden of the West Marches) to assemble a force at Carlisle for an enterprise in Scotland. Part of this force consisted of German mercenaries. Sir Thos. Wharton† received £34 for his expenses in bringing up and returning with Lord Maxwell.

8th December.—Lord Wharton is asked if he wishes to have a force of Spanish arquebusiers for Carlisle.

The 19 Dec. we find a grant of land and license to purchase other land granted to Graham, a Borderer, in consideration of his resigning his claims to Robert Maxwell and two other Scottish prisoners. The following day a warrant is issued to Lord Wharton to exchange James Pringle, taken at Solway Moss, for Parson Ogle.

1545-6. 9 Jan.—A warrant is issued to Mr. Woodall for the pay of soldiers serving at Carlaverock: six hackbutters for 12 days at 8d. per day and 6 gunners for 54 days at the same rate. The claim is certified by Lord Wharton and the Clerk of the Ordnance at Carlisle.

Lord Maxwell's sons having made submission were granted a pension of 400 crowns—as would appear 200 to each.

* Sir Thomas Wharton above, who was created a Baron in Jan., 154-45.

† Son of Lord Wharton.

28 Jan.—Richard Graham has permission to take ransom for such of his Scotch prisoners as may be safely released. Lord Wharton is instructed to recover if possible ransom for the Laird of Pentree, and to decide a dispute between (Richard Graham?) and John Thompson for a Scot sold to Thomas Dacre.

29 Feb.—Thomas Nicholson and John Oxley, gunners at Carlisle, had warrant to Mr. Uvedale (the same as Woodall above) Treasurer of the Northern Garrisons for the arrears of their wages at 8d. per day, as well as for their continuance of wages.

22 March.—Lord Maxwell's son has a pass to be furnished with two good horses for himself and his servant at 1d. per mile.

1546.—13 April.—The Chancellor of the Augmentations is instructed that lands belonging to the Lordship of Holm Cultram be not sold, and in the leasing of Chantries in the West Marches the inhabitants doing good service are to have preference, as recommended by Lord Wharton.

16 April.—Pat Grame and George Grame have a grant for life of 40 acres in the Debateable Land.

18 April.—A Warrant to Mr. Uvedale to pay Robert Sutton, Master Gunner of the Citadel and Castle at Carlisle, wages at 12d. p. d., due to him since 28th Sept., and George Warwick, gunner there, wages at 8d. p. d. from 26 Decr.

1 July.—Sir John Lowther, Captain of the Castle of Carlisle, has permission to repair to the Court after the Proclamation of Peace with France.

1546. 2 August.—Lord Wharton is directed that James Lindsey, a Scotsman claimed prisoner by John Brisco, may be put to ransom by judgment of two Englishmen and two Scotsmen.

28 August.—A Warrant is issued for the payment to Sir John Lowther of £40 for sinking the wells and other necessaries in Carlisle Castle.

VOL. II.

This brings us to the reign of Edward VI., in which, though there was evidently still much anxiety as to the Borders, the entries refer more to Berwick and the East Marches than to the district with which we are now more especially concerned. There was, however, trouble with regard to Langholm, which was then in possession of the English, Michael Wharton, probably a relation of Lord Wharton, Warden of the West Marches, being Captain. In a letter book which has been preserved and is printed as an Appendix to the volume now before us, there is a rather curious letter to Lord Wharton to which no reference appears in the minutes. It is as follows:—"Letters to My Lord Wharton that being advertised by his letters of a late raid of the Scots who passing the river of Esk made depredation after their wonted manner upon our Borders, the Lords have thought good for certain purposes to require him that by one letter apart he should inform them of the very certainty of their number and damage by them done at that time as truly as he himself was instructed therein, and by another letter to enlarge the matter describing their number to have been upon a 700 and that they burned a three or four villages upon our Borders, took notable Grays (Grahams?) prisoners, and cattle away with such other aggravations of that their rode as his wisdom in that behalf could set forth." What was the object of this duplicity is not apparent.

On 12 April, 1547, a letter is addressed to Lord Dacre of Gilsland calling attention to complaints of his officers of Burgh and Gilsland for their neglect of the King's service upon the Borders, with a strong warning of the consequences if they fail to attend to their duties. No doubt the Dacres felt themselves sufficiently powerful to take their own course with small regard to the remonstrances

strances or warnings of the Council. The same day instructions were sent to Lord Wharton to report as to several matters,—who should have the keeping of the Scots prisoners, the fortification of Langholm, the means of providing for bowyers and fletchers (arrow makers) at Carlisle; he is also instructed that the pensions of men on the Borders are to die with them, and “have no long continuance after.” Letters of thanks to gentlemen for service on the Borders were also sent to him to be addressed and forwarded. He is also directed that the Debateable ground is to be divided by his discretion to such persons as have served the King’s Majesty against the enemy and amongst such as claim right and title thereto with special bond to be made by them that shall receive the land that they shall make ditches and quicksets upon the ground allotted to them and pay to the King’s use by name of a knowledge (acknowledgment) some small thing, as 4/ for every 20 acres and so to take assurance for 7 years. The said Lord Wharton to advertise if he shall proceed therein and otherwise his opinion for the better service of his Majesty and the satisfaction of the people. Patye Grame to have the 40 acres heretofore appointed or so much in some other place near the same. Orders were also sent to Mr. Uvedall or Woodall for payment of the garrison at Langholm.

1547. 19 April.—Letters were addressed to Sir Rowland Thirkeld (Threlkeld), Provost of the College of Kirkoswald, and his brother to conform themselves for alteration of that College for another use, for whose pensions order should be given in reasonable sort by the Commissioners. The 17th May, further instructions were sent as to Langholm, that it was to be put in a state of defence and not to be abandoned without a siege. It would appear that Lord Wharton had recommended its being abandoned. Apparently, however, the view was that it should be held unless in the event of a serious attack

attack, rather from notions of policy than of its value, but he is instructed to report if an attack is made.

The 8 June there is a further letter as to the dissolution of the College of Kirkoswald. It is that the Commissioners had intended to make an example of the Provost and Fellows, but on their submission they are allowed to continue there for the present under conditions. There is no further entry relating to the West Marches till 19 Nov., 1549, when a warrant was issued for the payment of £142 to Lord Wharton "for so much due to him for exercising of the office of Warden of the West Marches foranempst Scotland."

In Feb., 1549-50, Lord Wharton is directed to cease to trouble the inhabitants and tenants of the demesne of Holme Cultram and deliver them possession and restitution of their goods again "untill they shall be communed and recompensed by the Chancellor of the Augmentations other ways."

The 28th of the same month Edward Eglanby (Aglionby), Captain of the Citadel in Carlisle, is directed to appoint Robert Smalwood to be Master Gunner at Carlisle.

The 22 March Sir Robert Bowes, Warden of the East Marches, is directed to furnish so much artillery and ammunition as he can spare from Berwick for the defence of the Castle of Carlisle, on application being made to him by Lord Dacre.

1552. 22 July, Sir Richard Lee and Sir Thomas Palmer were appointed commissioners to examine into the state of fortified places on the Borders. They are instructed, after having surveyed Berwick, Norham, and Wark, to repair to Carlisle and survey the state of that town and castle, and "if any small thing shall seem requisite to be amended or done out of hand they for the suretie of that town to give undelayed order for doing thereof, causing a plott to be made of the whole," which
done

done they may from thence return hither again and make full report of their proceedings. The pay of these officers is fixed at 26/6 each per day.

1550. On 14 August a Report being made from Lord Dacre that the Scots under Lord Maxwell are likely to invade the Debateable Land, he is directed to defend it; also "further to entreat the Graymes inhabitants there as amicably as he might, to keep them still the King's Majesty's good subjects as they were before." This, however, looks as if they were somewhat wavering in their allegiance. The Scottish invasion seems to have taken place, however, before Lord Dacre could have received his instructions, as on the 21st August complaint is made to the French Ambassador that 400 Frenchmen accompanied Lord Maxwell and the Scots. Lord Dacre is directed to "comfort" Sandie Armstrong with his associates to continue the King's faithful subjects and to remonstrate with the Scots on their raid, while Lord Wharton and Sir Robert Bowes (Warden of the East Marches) are called to report what they know concerning the King's estate and interest in the Debateable ground.

The 30th August Lord Wharton is called on to report as to the prisoners taken at Solway Moss. Apparently the bonds given for their ransom had not been paid.

The 5 Sept., Sir Robert Bowes is directed to send 300 hackbutters to Lord Dacre should he apply for them, also to hear and certify the matter in question between Sir Thomas Dacre and Richard Graym touching the parcel of lande between Esk and Levyn, or Lyne.

The 8th Sept., a letter to Dalston* and others besides Carlisle to cease felling of wood at Flembie, presumably Flimby, though it is at a considerable distance from Carlisle.

On the 21st Oct. there is the minute of a letter to Lord

* Probably Dalston of Dalston Hall.

Dacre on various matters. It appears that John Musgrave had neglected to obey a summons for service, for which he is warned to attend "or otherwise it shall be more sharply looked on against him." Also that Lord Wharton's steward had retained two Englishmen in Furness. But the most important matter is a conference with the Maxwells respecting that frequent subject of contention, the Debateable Land, respecting which the Council states that since their last conference with the Master of Erskine they have instructed Sir John Mason, their Ambassador in France, to treat with the French King according to instructions given him. In the meantime, Lord Dacre is directed to handle the matter cautiously.

The 7th Decr., Lord Dacre is directed to "restore divers the tenants called Greames to the possession of such lands as Sir Thomas Dacre took from the same by wrong."

The 15 Jan., 1550-51, the Mayor and John Tomson, of Carlisle, are called on to see redress in a cause of George Greames, Priest, concerning his marriage, to report to the Council, to restore his goods and suffer him to enjoy the liberties of the town; also to suffer him, being Master of the Queresters, to enjoy the same according to the foundation of the Church.

The 29 Jan. the French Ambassador appears before the Council respecting the Debateable Ground, the point being, whether the Scots may be restored to their ancient limits and that the Debateable Ground may be neutral. He was informed that a full answer should be given on the arrival of Lord Dacre. The 1st Feb. he appears again with demands for the restoration of Edrington or Ethrington Castle and the Fisheries in Tweed, the neutrality of the Debateable Land, the payment of ransom for certain Englishmen formerly prisoners in Scotland, freedom of intercourse between the two countries, and restoration of
five

five Scottish ships embargoed, and the restoration of the hostages for the prisoners taken at Solway Moss. To which the Council replied that they would consider the matter and reply in a few days. It will be remembered that Mary of Guise was at this time Regen of Scotland, and, in the words of the Council, Scotland was now made French, in consequence of which they refused "with fair words" an application from Lord Maxwell, apparently then in France, to pass through England into Scotland.

On 14 Feb. they made answer to the French Ambassador, refusing the restoration of Etherington Castle, &c., agreeing that the ransoms should be paid, and that Scottish ships, except pirates, shall be restored, but refusing liberty of trade, except that such Scottish ships as may be driven on the English coast by stress of weather should be free to return. With regard to the release of hostages they temporised.

1551. The 20 May the matter in variance between Greame and his wife and the Mayor and others of Carlisle (doubtless the case mentioned above) was submitted to the Marquis of Dorset.

The 26 July, Richard Bunny, Treasurer of the North, is instructed to continue the payment of a gunner's wages at Carlisle to Clement Rayleton. Also instructions are sent for the restoration of the Scottish prisoners and hostages in England.

On 19 August there is an entry of a Warrant for a reward of £30 to Richard Salkeld, probably one of the Cumberland family of that name, for his service in the wars.

The 25th Sept., orders are given to Lord Conyers, and the Sheriffs and Justices of Cumberland not to proceed at their next Quarter Sessions with the inquisition of the matters laid against John Musgrave for the death of Ambrose Armstrong; the Musgraves, as well as Carleton, however, are to be detained in safe hold. The

The 28th Sept., a return of the wages heretofore appointed to the Wardens and Deputy Wardens on the Borders is called for. Also, Sir Thomas Smith,* Dean of Carlisle, is directed to distribute moneys which the Chapter are bound to distribute among poor folk and upon the highways, notwithstanding a suit which appears to have been pending. The same day the Lord Chancellor is directed to send for the Lord Dacre and his factors and John Musgrave and such of his tenants as the case concerns to appear before him in a case concerning Beaucastle or Bewcastle Dale in the county of Cumberland.

On the 26th of Nov., Lord Conyers is directed to defer the agreement with Lord Maxwell, in order that the controversy about the Debateable Ground and a murder lately committed there may be further considered, and he is ordered to stay a raid which he appears to have contemplated.

The 10th Dec., a Warrant is issued to the Lord Chancellor for a patent appointing Lord Conyers Deputy Warden of the West and Sir Nicholas Stirley for the East Marches. It should have been mentioned that on the 11 Oct. a patent was ordered for the Duke of Northumberland (Dudley), to be Warden General of the North Marches,—the present appointments not to be prejudicial to his patent. An interesting entry on the 20th Dec. shows what the pay of these officers was; it is a warrant to pay to Lord Conyers 600 marks a year for himself, and an imperfect entry beginning X. From a later entry it appears to have been £10 a year each for his two deputies, and 40 shillings a year each for two Warden Sergeants. Lord Ogle appears to have been Deputy Warden of the Middle Marches, his salary being only five marks a year.

1551-1. From an entry on 8 Jan., it seems that Sir

* Secretary of State under Edward VI. and Elizabeth.

Ingram Clyfford was one of Lord Conyers' deputies, as he is empowered to act for the latter during his absence.

The 8th Feb. a summons is issued to Edward Michael, Vicar of Aspatric, and Nicholas Williamson, Priest Official to the Bishop of Carlisle, to appear before the Council. The 23rd of the same month there occurs a grant of the patronage of the church of Gosforth in Cumberland to Fergus Greyme and his heirs.

On the 28th Feb. there is a long entry respecting the Debateable Land, chiefly concerned with the proposal to appoint Commissioners for the division thereof. The English Council objected to the Commissioners named by the Scots, or rather the French, as too numerous, and propose a Commission of four on each side, to meet at Carlisle. They name on their part the Earl of Westmorland, Lord Wharton, Sir Thomas Chaloner, and Sir Thomas Palmer. The Commission, as we know, resulted in the division—nominal at least—of the Debateable Land, though it is long after referred to by that name, and certainly the turbulent disposition of the inhabitants showed little if any improvement.

About this time Lord Conyers resumed his office and relieved Sir Ingram Clyfford, who received the thanks of the Council.

On the 5th March, Lords Dacre and Wharton, who, as it appears had long been at odds, were summoned before the Council, when "after long travail they made friends, causing them to shake hands and to promise solemnly and constantly before their lordships that they would remit one to another all hatred, ill-will, and displeasure."

The 17th March, it was resolved to send a herald to attend the Commissioners for the Debateable Land. This probably signifies the acceptance by the Scots of the proposals of the Council.

1552. 26 March.—Petitions of Richard and Fergus Grame against Sir Thomas Dacre, and one of Margaret Blackbourne

Blackbourne were sent to Lord Conyers, who is to inquire into them, and for the King's Majestie's better service to set a final peace between the Grame's and the Dacres if he can so do. Arrears of his wages to be paid to John Oxley, gunner of Carlisle.

The 10th April, the Council inform the Commissioners in the North that no mention can be found in any of the treaties with Scotland of the Debateable Land and Canobie, it being therefore supposed that these Agreements have been made by the Wardens they are instructed to search for records and the evidence of old men. A plan of the Debateable Land was sent to the Commissioners on the 6th May. The 10th May, Lord Ogle is cautioned that his Letters are so slightly sealed that they are for the most part opened before their delivery; he is, therefore, to take order for the surer sealing of them henceforth. The 23rd May, Lord Conyers and Sir John Lowther are directed to suffer John Dudley to enjoy his share of the mills of Perith (Penrith). Lord Wharton is directed to allow the Earl of Cumberland's servants to hold a Fair at Kirkby Stephen, which he is promised shall be no prejudice to his title.

The 26 May, a Warrant issued for the payment of £40 to Sir Ingram Clyfford for his salary while acting as Deputy Warden for Lord Conyers from 26 Jan. to 21st March last.

7th June.—Lord Conyers is directed to defer no longer to appoint a Day of March with Lord Maxwell, he being sufficiently authorised by his patent of Dep. Warden, and that the same meeting may be a means to increase quietness and to avoid disasters on either side.

On the 14 June, a letter was addressed to the Chancellor of the Augmentations to receive in fee by way of exchange of the Lord Dacre certain lands and tenements in Poltraghan, Kinker Hill, Aikeshawe, Lyne Holme, Mashethorne, Corncroke, Daplelandes or Daple Moor,
Levin

Levin, Graynes, Wyntershell, Rydings, and Smithlands in the countie of Cumberland, belonging to the said Lord Dacre and very meet for the King's Majesty, and to deliver him in recompense a like estate in the town of Papcaster in the said countie of the yearly value of £18 1s. 7d. (xviii^{li} xix^d) and to be comprised in the same exchange those lands of the said Lord Dacres within Beaucastle Dale aforesaid. All these tenements, excepting Poltraghan, can be easily identified on the Ordnance Map—indeed the names are little changed. The Dacres at this period were, according to the county histories, Lords of Papcastle; in whose hands Bewcastle was does not appear. Whelan suggests the Musgraves, but as the Castle of Bewcastle was a royal castle, it may have been in the Crown. As the exchange was to be carried out by the Chancellor of the Augmentations, the Court established for dealing with the plunder of the monasteries, it is probable that these lands formed part of the confiscated ecclesiastical endowments.

The 16th August an agreement was come to with the French Ambassador on behalf of the Scots for the division of the Debateable Land, which was to be communicated by one of the Secretaries to the Scots, and order taken for marking the agreed boundary by pillars, and the 29th of the same month the agreement and plan were despatched to the Commissioners by the hands of Sir Thomas Chaloner, one of the Commissioners. Finally, on the 23 March, 1552-3, Lord Wharton is directed with regard to the ditch which is cast for the partition of the Debateable Land (Scots Dyke) to do what he can to get the neighbours to contribute to the cost, and to inquire whether the Scots will bear their share. If he cannot raise the funds required in this way, the Receiver of those parts is authorised to pay £100 towards the charges—Lord Wharton using such persuasion as he shall think most convenient both with our men and the Scots.

1552. Oct. 6.—Jno. Bunny, Treasurer of Berwick, has orders to pay half the sum payable to the Duke of Northumberland as Lord Warden to Lord Wharton, he being appointed the Duke's deputy.

The 12 Oct., Lord Wharton is directed to give orders that his and all other letters of the King's Ministers on the Borders be securely sealed, for that they are oft times opened by the way.

The 13th Nov., a letter to Lord Wharton for the compassing into the King's hands the demesnes of Hexham, according to the minutes. This means a minute preserved in the Council Office; it is of frequent occurrence, but I do not know that any have been preserved.

The 20th Nov., the Master of the Rolls is directed to search the records of the Chancery to see whether the Captains of the castle and citadel of Carlisle and their retinue have any patents of their offices and fees enrolled there.

The 3rd Dec., Lord Wharton is directed to assign to Lord Evers, Deputy Warden of the Middle Marches, the house at Wallington that was Constable's that is fled into Scotland for his residence.

28 Dec.—Lord Evers appointed Deputy Warden of the Middle Marches, Ralph Grey of Chillingham of the East Marches. Instructions to Lord Wharton accordingly.

1552-3. 23 March.—Lord Wharton instructed to examine the matter touching the lewd words reported by one Threlkeld, and to punish the same as by trial he shall find it deserve.

1553. 27 March.—A letter to Lord Wharton to make inquiry respecting certain English fugitives fled into Teviot dale, two of whom, Thomas Crayford and Thomas Reynolds have broken out of the Marshalsea. He is to request the Governor of Scotland to have them delivered, also Constable (probably the person mentioned above) the coiners, Parys the Irishman, and certain murderers that
murdered

murdered a man in Wales,—and if he shall perceive that the Governor to seem to show the rather readiness (*sic*) to satisfy the request by the late setting at liberty of the Scottish merchants, then to satisfy also his demand for the delivery unto him of Wilson the Scot, fled thither out of Scotland.

24 April.—A letter to the Chancellor of the Augmentations to give order that the parsonage of Holm Cultram in the county of Cumberland after the determination of his interest that now hath the same,—who he was does not appear,—may remain always to the Captain of the Castle of Carlisle, paying the due yearly rent as a thing annexed to the office of the same Captain for his better relief and maintenance, giving knowledge of this the King's Majesty's determination to any person that may happen to sue for the said parsonage, and to advertise the Lords thereof, that if need be further order may be given for the better stay of the same accordingly.

The 28th April, a warrant is issued to the Receiver of the Court of Wards (William Dansell) for the sum of £45 to Sir Richard Musgrave, Knight, for the amendment of things within his charge in the Castle of Carlisle.

The 13 May, Lord Wharton is again required to allow the Earl of Cumberland's servants to keep a Fair at Kirkby Stephen, which he is assured shall be no prejudice to his title, "but rather a mean to frame a good end in the matter much the sooner." Lord Cumberland is required to give order that his servants that shall be appointed to keep this Fair do use the same in such good and discreet sort as no cause of unquiet do arise thereof but that it may appear only as it is meant, rather for the avoiding of trouble than either to fortify his Lordship's title or to prejudice the right of the said Lord Wharton.

This is the last entry in the Register during the reign of Edward VI., who died on the 6th July, 1553. If these extracts are considered of sufficient interest, they may be resumed at a future date.

ART. VIII.—*On some Obsolete and Semi-Obsolete Appliances.*

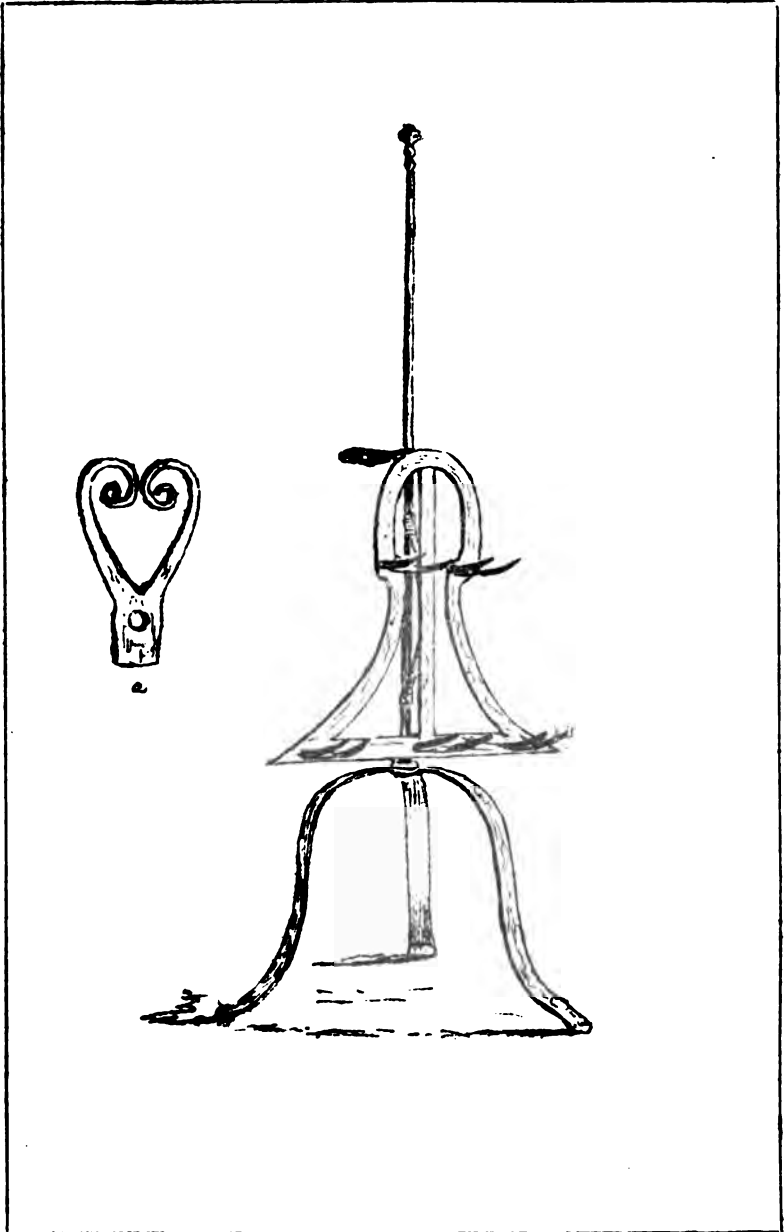
By H. SWAINSON COWPER, F.S.A.

Read at Arnside, Sept. 25, 1893.

I HAVE ventured to put down in the ensuing pages a few remarks about some appliances, domestic and otherwise, the use of which is now dying out, or has but disappeared within the memory of man. That such a subject comes within the proper sphere of a local Society of Antiquaries, I venture to maintain; for what can be more indispensable for the true understanding of the home life of a rural district, than a familiarity with the surroundings and appliances of the people, before everything was reduced to a cut and dried uniformity by the introduction of steam traffic, and machinery in general. Thus though the study is one of trifles, it is not unimportant, and in scope it is much larger than one would at first imagine. A chat with a Cumberland village patriarch about old times, will soon put the uninitiated into a mist about details for the simple reason that allusions will almost surely be made to contrivances which, though bright in the patriarch's memory, are now to be seen only in the most retired dalesmen's homes, if indeed they survive at all. Some of these appliances have died a natural death, apparently for little or no reason, as the fire cat and push plough. Others, like the brank and the stang, which are not domestic, but punitive, have given way before the relaxation of the communal judicial codes, which has followed as a natural re-action the barbarous ideas of less enlightened ages. But the majority have disappeared before the influence of railway traffic, which has brought within reach of all classes cheap and serviceable, if often badly constructed and always inartistic, appliances of domestic and other character.

The





SPIT. (A. THE HANDLE.)

The examples which I describe to-day are but a few which have occurred to me as suitable, because I have access to examples, and am therefore able to lay before you some slight sketches which will illustrate the subject. But there are many others, probably more important and of greater interest: and in my opinion all are worthy of some record at our hands unless, as must inevitably happen otherwise, they are to be absolutely forgotten and lost in oblivion.

Many of the accessories of the house place hearth of the old farm houses and statesmen's residences, have become quite or partly obsolete during the last fifty years. Since ranges have taken the place of the open hearth, it is only here and there in a deserted farm, where one can see, by gazing up the sooty chimney shaft, the crossbeam called the rannel balk,* fixed firmly in the walls parallel with the floor of the room above. From this hung a chain with hooks so arranged that it could be lengthened or shortened as might be required, and at the end of which could be suspended a pan. This was called the ratten crook.†

Another appliance which has disappeared with the hearth fire is the girdle and brandiron, or brandreth. The latter was an open ring of iron supported on three legs, which was placed over the fire with the girdle or circular baking plate upon it. On this, the crisp haver bread (oat bread) was baked. Sometimes the girdle was suspended to the ratten crook, instead of being placed upon the brandreth.‡

A form of spit for cooking or toasting before the fire is shown in Plate I. This object, which was bought in

* Sometimes called Rannel tree or Gally balk.—“Glossary of the Dialect of Cumberland,” *English Dialect Society*, series C., viii.

† “T'rattans ran on t'rannel tree,” *Old Song* (*Idem*). Presumably this habit of “t'rattans” gave the name to this appliance.

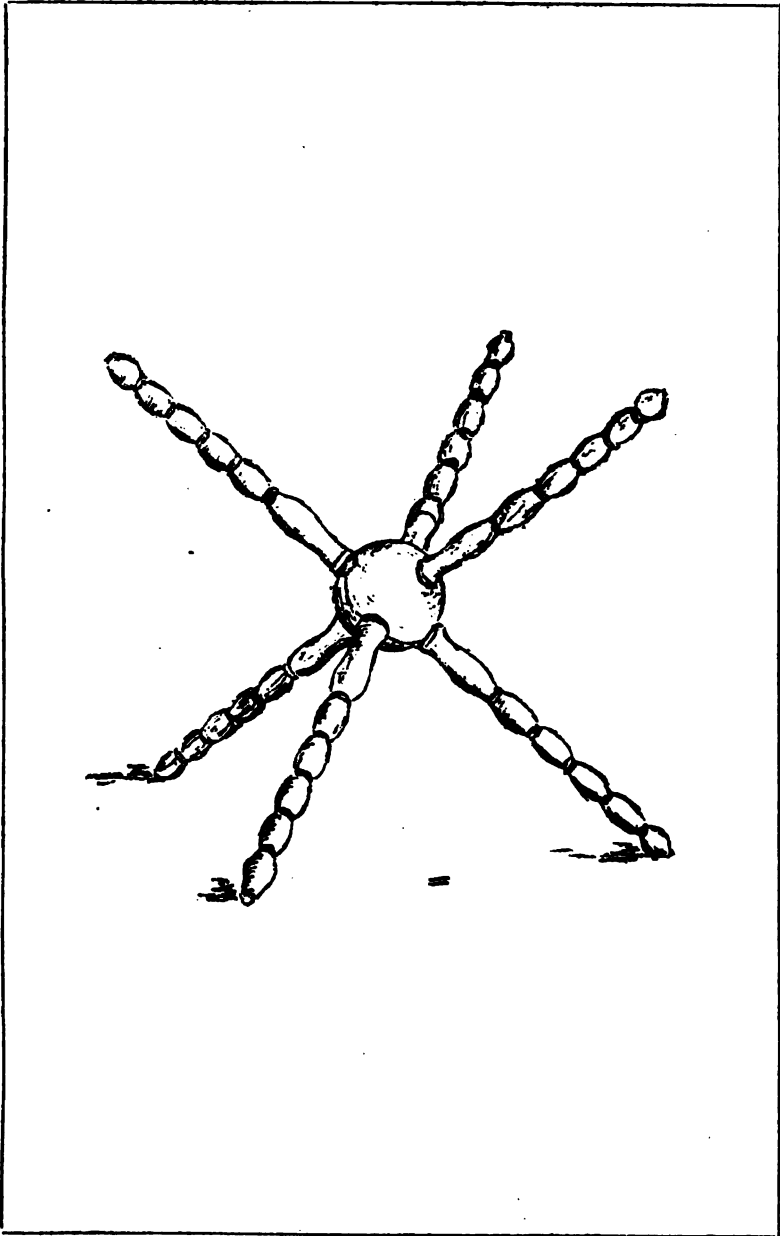
‡ *Lonsdale Magazine*, vol. III., p. 290.

Hawkshead parish, is of iron, and is 2 ft. 5 in. high. The component parts are a tripod, from which rises a slender iron rod, upon which is adjusted a framework of a somewhat curious shape, furnished in front with five pairs of iron prongs, two above and three below. At the back are two perforated projections (the upper with a handle) through which passes the rod. A double spring from the back of the frame also presses against the rod, so that the framework can be slid up to any elevation, and will remain there. The same system is used in the candle holders from Troutbeck and Wreay, figured in my paper on that subject in a late volume of the Proceedings of this Society.* I have met with no other local example of a spit of this form. This specimen probably belongs to the first half of last century.

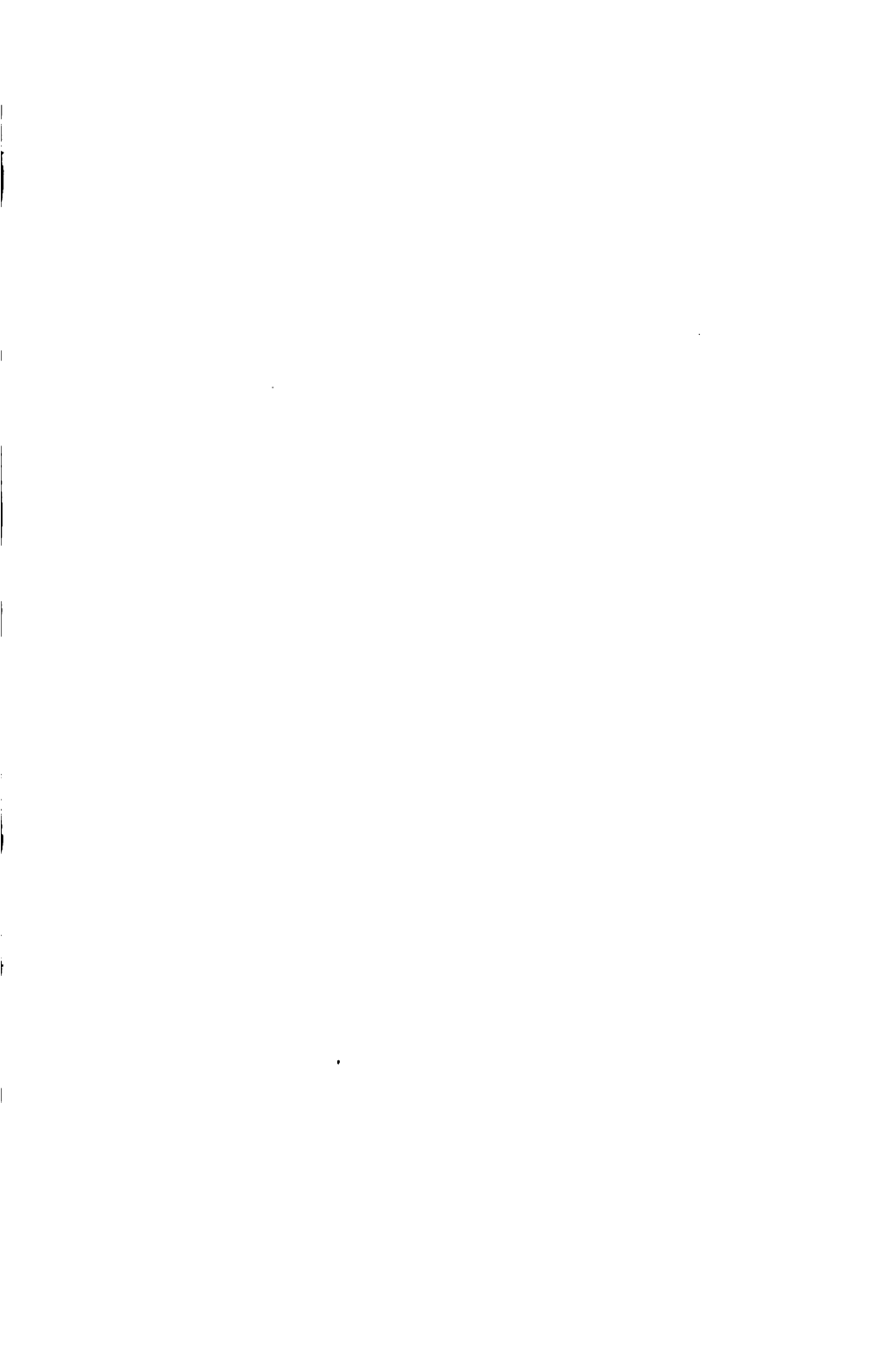
The toast being made and buttered, it was put on a plate and placed in front of the fire on the "cat" to keep warm. It is singular that this simple and useful appliance appears to be quite out of use at the present day in the southern part of the Lake District, although, made of brass, they are still in general use in some parts of the Lowlands of Scotland. Those which are sometimes found in farms in the Lakes are of wood, and consist of six turned legs, screwed or fastened into a central ball of wood. As a rule they stand about a foot high. The derivation of the name is obvious; in common with pussy and the arms (or legs) of man,—*quocunque jeceris stabit*. I recently purchased a "cat" from the widow of an inn-keeper in the Lakes, in whose possession it had been for years, but who had never had the slightest idea as to its use (Plate II).

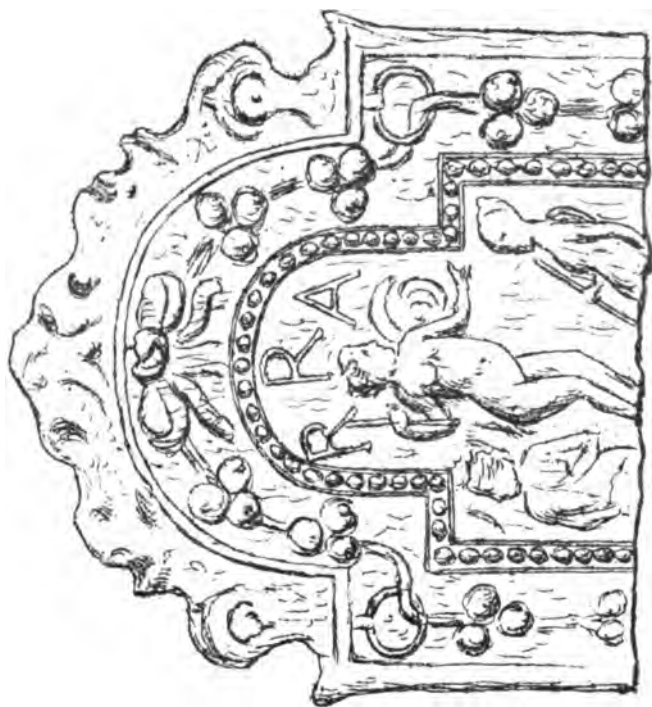
Sometimes at the back of the fire was an ornamental plate of cast iron, which, according to the dignity of the household, was more or less elaborate. These are so

* Vol. XII., pp. 117, 119 (Nos. 16 and 18).



A FIRE CAT.





8 inches,

CAST IRON FIREBACK.

rare, however, that they can never have been usual except in houses of a somewhat superior sort. The plainer were only dated or initialled; others were wondrous with wreaths and posies. A few showed figures apparently allegorical, and of one of this character I exhibit a drawing (Plate III). It is about 17 inches wide and 16 inches high, but unfortunately a part of the bottom has been broken away, so that the design is not complete. This consists of three female nude figures, the centre one standing and the other two leaning or sitting. Two hold objects like sticks in their hands. I cannot suggest what they are meant to represent. Above the figures are R. R. A., and then comes an ornamented border in a sort of shouldered arch. Outside this are festooned posies or fruit suspended from the top by a big bow. The top edge has also had scroll or foliage work, which has however been corroded away by the action of fire. This example is from Keen Ground, the residence of my uncle, Mr. J. C. Cowper. The house was the original home of the Rigge family of Wood Broughton, of whom the late Mr. H. Fletcher Rigge was an active vice-president of this Society. The initials are record of some of his ancestors, but I am unable to identify them. The design seems to mark the latter half of the 17th century.

Though not properly to be counted among obsolete appliances, I may mention here the quaint cast iron door weights that are sometimes to be noticed in old fashioned houses. Though they are still in use, and still no doubt made, they deserve a passing notice, as evidence of the existence of old fashioned ideas in modern times. Many of the most modern are absolutely without interest, being ugly castings of floral or similar design; but here and there we find them in the form of figures in the costume or uniform of the early part of this century, calling to mind the Toby Fillpot jugs, or the picture board dummies of the early part of the 18th century. One, of which

I exhibit a sketch, is in a house at Heversham, and represents the Duke of Wellington; but whether the detail of his uniform is accurately represented, or whether the door weight is really of that date I am unable to say. (Plate IV).

I am unaware of any really old examples of these objects, nor do I know if they were ever made locally. The fashion as I have said still holds and I recently saw a chimney sweep (brushes and all) occupying a position on the oven top in a farm house in company with a burly tax collector with his books under his arm.

A short time since I was shown in a house in Ulverston two curious objects, the use of which I was then unable to understand. The first was a minute hand churn, the total height of which was only 10 inches, turned carefully in beech wood. The other was an equally small milk pail, about 5 inches in diameter across the top, carefully coopered in staves of oak, beech, ash and yew, and neatly bound together with ashen hoops. These hoops were ingeniously spliced in a way unused by modern coopers. (Plates V. and VI.)

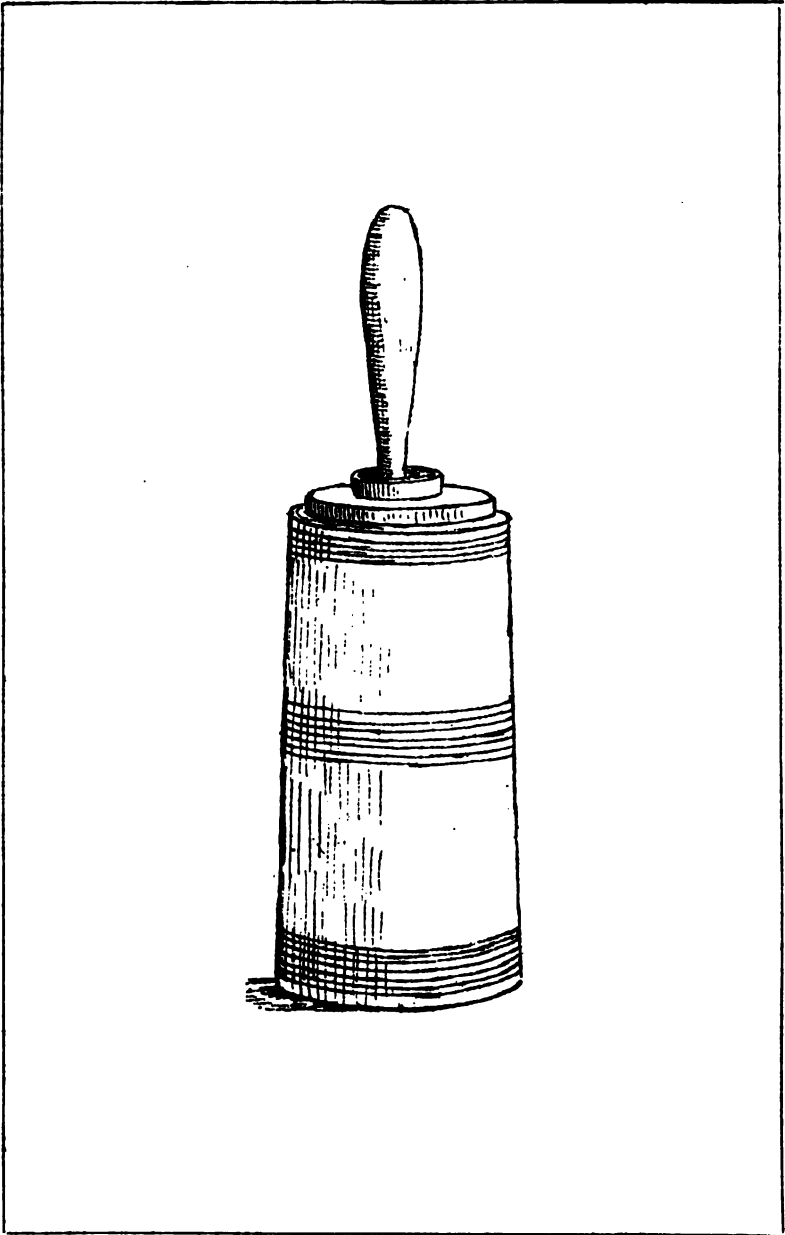
These little objects had the appearance of neatly made toys: but the owner assured me that the first was actually used by his great-grandmother (if not by his great-great-grandmother) to churn her own little portion of butter to breakfast. The pail, which is in the same collection, was purchased by the owner's father in Dunderdale.

For some time I was completely puzzled as to the origin of these pigmy appliances. It hardly seemed to me that the churn could be a toy, considering the explanation that was given. Neither did it seem probable that the primitive valley of the Duddon was a likely locality to find toys in, either ancient or modern. It occurred to me as possible (though the solution seemed hardly satisfactory) that they might have had some connection with the
dalesmen's

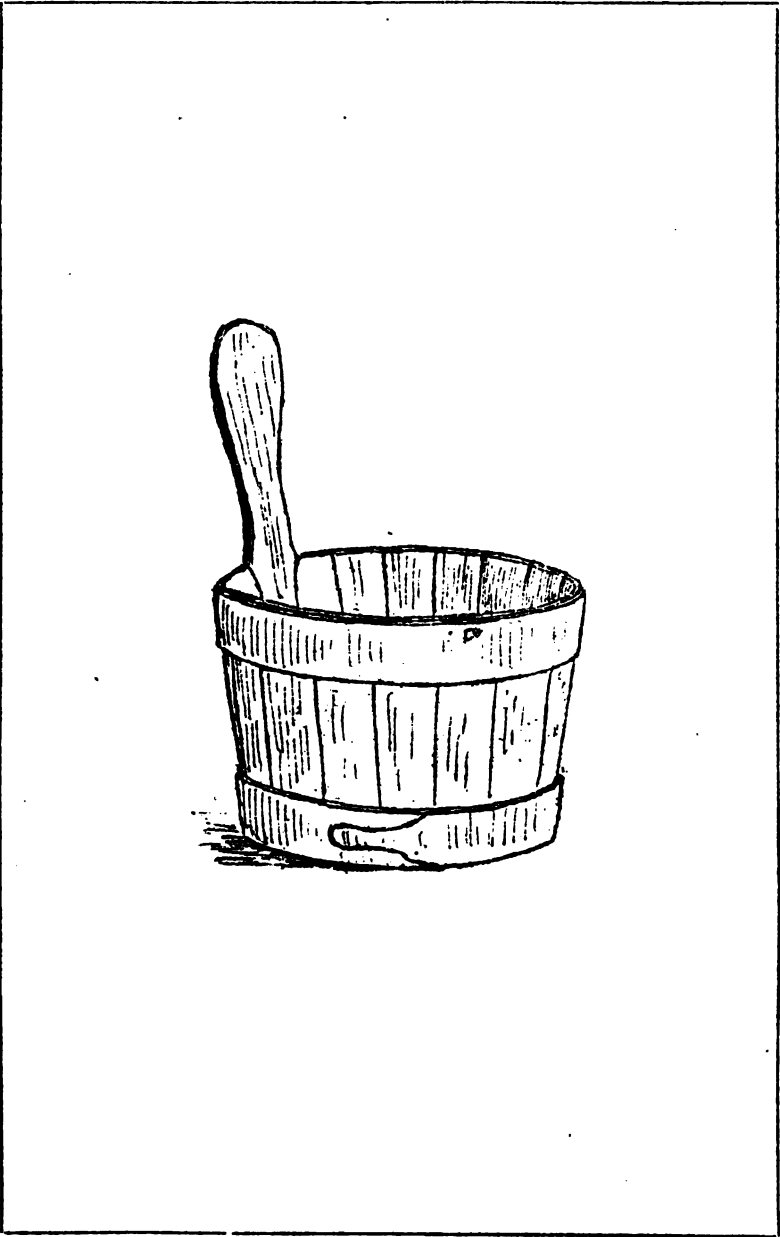


IRON DOOR WEIGHT.





PIGMY CHURN.



PIGMY MILK PAIL. THE SCOTTISH "COGIE."



dalesmen's festivals called kurn-winnings, which, originally harvest festivals (corn-winnings) became corrupted to kurn, *i.e.*, churn-winnings, because each member of the party was regaled with a basin of cream.* I even considered the possibility of their having been used in some way for the propitiation of the "hobthrust" or brownie by a present of milk.

Quite recently, however, a Scottish friend has assured me that in Aberdeenshire (and no doubt in other parts of Scotland) diminutive coopered pails were, and still in a lesser degree are, in regular use for serving up porridge in. The local name for them is "cogie." The example from Dunnerdale leaves very little doubt that the same form was in use in Cumberland. And when we know that porridge was eaten from pigmy pails, we hardly need doubt when we are told that cream was sent on to the statesmen's tables in dwarf churns.

The quern, or hand corn mill, is now quite obsolete in this district, though it is highly probable this primitive instrument was in use in the fell districts till a comparatively recent period. Indeed, the frequency with which they are turned up near old farms points to this. The beehive-shaped upper stones, and disc-like nether stones, have been so often described and figured that it is unnecessary to say much about them here. I know one farm near Hawkshead where three of the nether stones have been turned up in ploughing and digging, and curiously a wood on the farm close to where they were found is called Mill Stone Coppice. It would appear that several querns were worked at this spot at some time.

A very different sort of mill, but equally obsolete, is the malt mill which is sometimes still to be seen fastened to

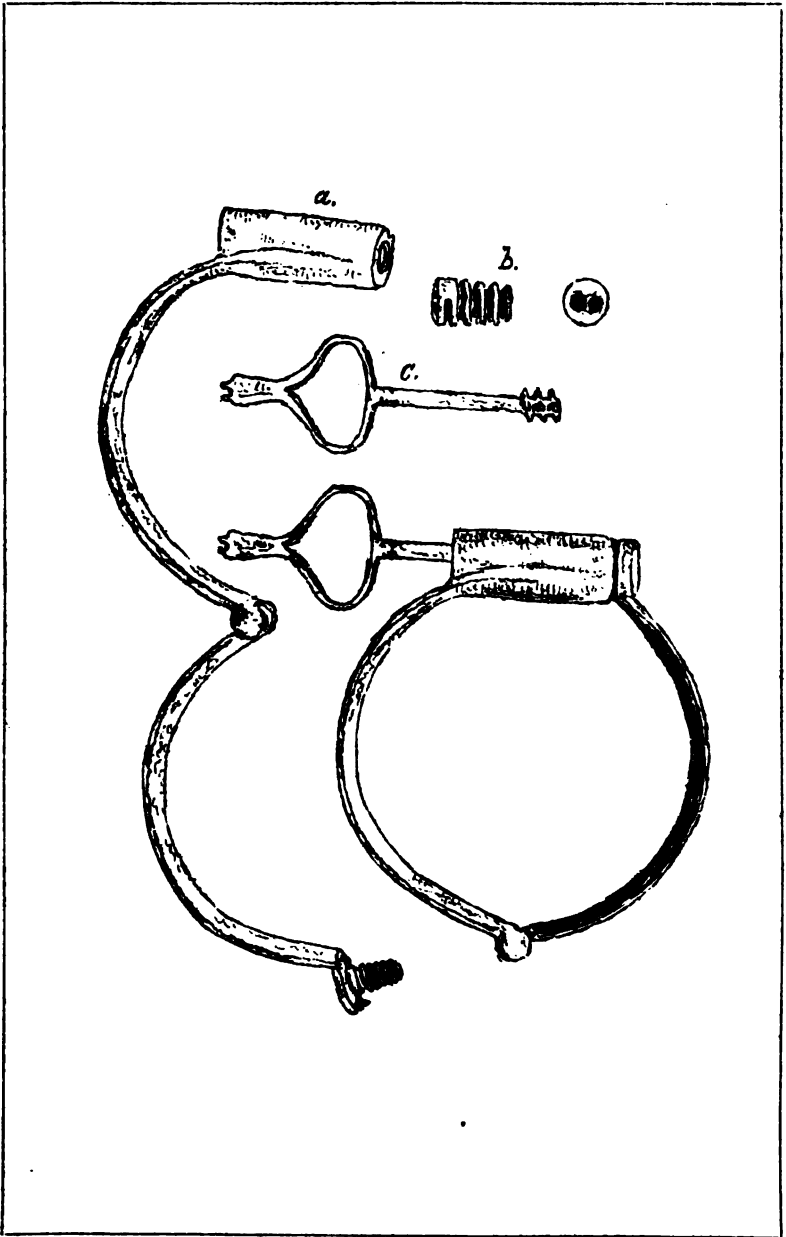
* "Old Customs and Usages of the Lake District," by Jno. Richardson. "Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Association for the Advancement of Literature and Science," vol. 11., p. 123.

the beam of a barn in old farms. It is like a huge coffee mill, with a big wheel, and a handle to turn it by.

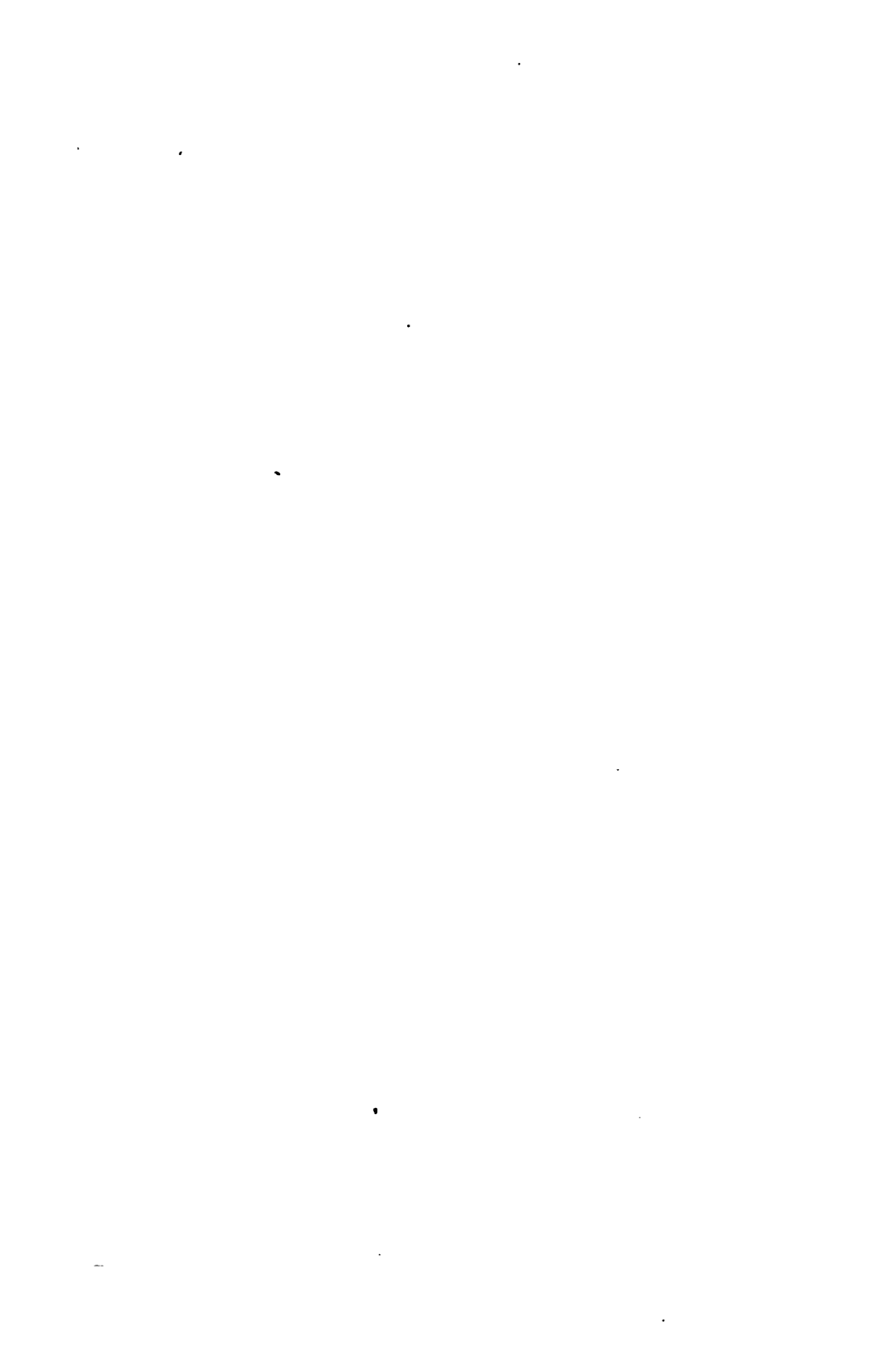
The appliances in use in former times for securing the doors and cupboards are now so universally superseded by modern locks, that no excuse is necessary for touching on the subject here. Our late regretted vice-president, Dr. Taylor, has more than once called our attention to the great sliding wooden bars by which the front doors of our old manor houses were formerly secured. The proper key lock which became general at a later period was sometimes adorned in the fashion of the 17th and 18th centuries with the initials of the owner of the house and his wife. Such are still occasionally to be observed in manor houses, and farm houses which have once been the residence of ancient statesmen families. An example is to be seen in the valley of Yewdale, near Coniston, marked ^{GWA}₁₇₄₃ and there are one or more of the same sort, I believe, in Troutbeck. It is well known that Anne, Countess of Pembroke, used to give to her friends presents of doorlocks adorned with her initials, accompanied by her portrait. Such a one is at Collin Field, near Kendal, given to her secretary Sedgwick.*

A curious padlock was found some time ago in the walls of Hawkshead Hall (Plate VII). Its construction is simple, but ingenious and effective. The figure will explain it better than a description. In one end of the barrel (*a*) is a screw with two holes in the flat end (*b*). To open the padlock, first remove the screw by means of the double pointed end of the key (*c*). Into the open end of the barrel insert the other end of the key, which has a series of small projections placed spirally. Wind from left to right until this part of the key has passed through the thread of the female screw within. The small projections

* "Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society," vol. IX., p. 191.



A PADLOCK.



then fit into and hold another moveable female screw. At this point the key must be turned from right to left which causes this female screw to revolve, and so forces out the male screw, which terminates the other limb of the padlock. The two limbs are semi-circles connected by a hinge. To fasten the lock, reverse the process and re-place the loose male screw (*b*).

It is curious as showing how the same contrivances and patterns were in use all over England at the same date in former times, that the key depicted, which exactly fits the lock, was bought in an old iron shop in London, and was probably dredged up in the Thames.

It is also worth remarking how similar wants, under similar conditions of culture, produce like results. There are at this day to be seen in the bazaars of Bagdad in Turkish Arabia, padlocks of local manufacture of practically the same construction but of infinitely inferior work. No doubt if inquiry were made, this form of lock would be found to be as universal as the quern or hand corn mill was, and is still in some countries where neither steam nor water power are available.

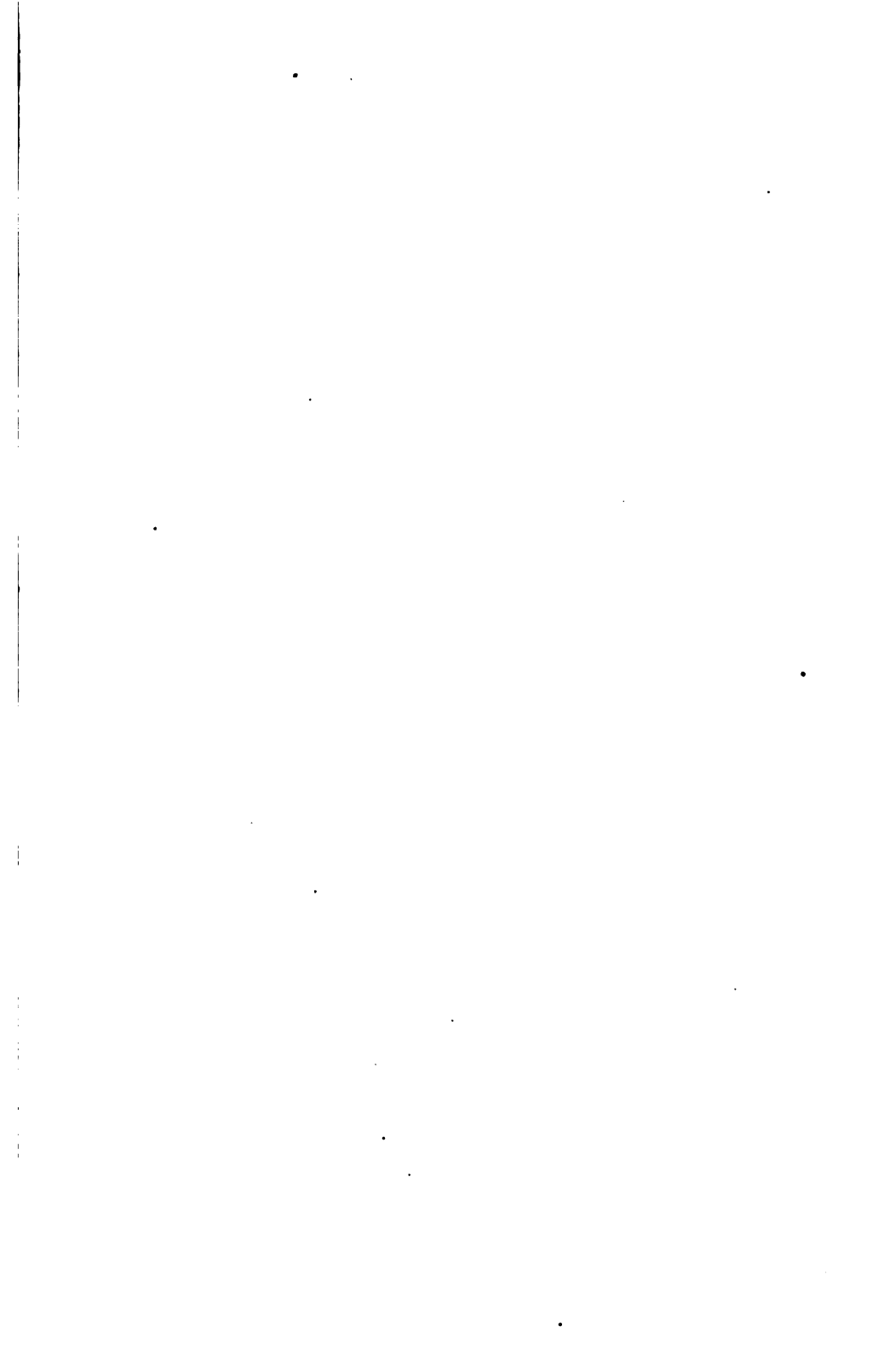
While on the subject of domestic appliances, I hope I may be excused for briefly mentioning one which cannot be said to be obsolete, but merits at least a passing notice. I allude to the wonderful series of old grand-fathers' clocks, which are still to be seen in the farms of Westmorland and North Lancashire. In spite of their continually being bought up by dealers and sold out of the district, these old last century timepieces are still so numerous, that it is evident that the useful trade of clock maker was a most lucrative one some four or five generations back. I cannot help wishing that some member of this Society would go into the matter and by collecting the names of the different makers, and the patterns of the clocks manufactured, compile and put on record some sort of account of this once considerable and eminently artistic industry.

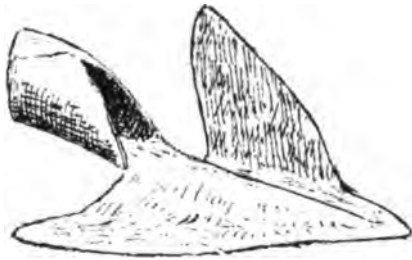
industry. To mention a case in point: It is perfectly astonishing to note the amount of tall oak cased clocks in North Lancashire and South Westmorland, which bear the name of Jonas Barber of Winster. I myself must have seen dozens. They differ to a certain amount in character, and vary, I should think, in date from some time in the first half, to the end of the last century. The earliest have but one hand, and the ornamentation of the brass face is comparatively rude. After this we find two hands and a more artistic dial. Lastly the dial is white enamelled.*

Most of these are simple twenty-four hour clocks winding by a chain. But Jonas Barber sometimes soared higher. There are examples known of eight-day clocks winding by a key with quarter chimes and repeating movement. These efforts are of course more elaborate throughout in detail, the face and case being more ornate than the others. Some appear so much later in date than others that I think there may have been father and son of the same name. A Philipson, of Winster, whose clocks I have only seen with enamel faces, appears to have carried on the business after the Barbers.

A very remarkable clockmaker of probably earlier date than the Barbers existed in one Thomas Ponson, of Kendal. I only know one example of his work, but it is a great curiosity. It is of the upright shape with a brass dial elaborately engraved, with scrolls and flourishes. The time is, however, indicated on three dials, the long single hand covering the face marking the minutes, while the two smaller dials (which are included within the circumference of the main dial), tell, respectively,—the upper the seconds, and the lower the hour. It winds by a key at a hole on one side of the face, and on the opposite side is a

* I have seen a Barber of Winster clock inscribed G.R., 1657 in old inlay, but I think in this case the maker must have utilised the wood from an older article of furniture.





THE PUSH PLOUGH.

dummy hole for symmetry. As a rule it may be taken that clocks winding by a key are later than those winding by a chain, which all the twenty-four hour clocks, as far as I know, do. Ponson's clock, however, just described, has every appearance of being earlier than any of Barbers, and its most remarkable feature is that when wound full up, it goes for over a month.*

It is somewhat singular that the push plough has become obsolete, as it is not quite evident that the necessity for an instrument of this sort is at an end. Yet absolutely obsolete it is, and farm after farm and shippoon after shippoon may be searched in vain before one can be found. Yet every old farmer remembers the push plough in use from thirty to fifty years ago, and not a few hale old fellows are to be found who were mighty "pushers" themselves in their day.

The component parts of a push plough are (1) the plough or iron part, the shape of which is best seen in the sketch (Plate VIII). It was about 17 ins. long by 16 ins. in greatest width. At one side was a pointed upright flange with a sharp edge, which was called the "cock."† (2) The wooden shaft called the "pole," which was about 5 or 6 feet long, with an upward bend just where it left the socket, so as to bring the end on the right level for pushing. (3) The "crown," a cross bar at the end of the pole, about 3 feet long. The pusher was provided with pads fitted with wooden guards, which hung round the neck and protected the lower part of the chest, which pressed against the "crown" when at work.

The use of the push plough was to break up new

* The bracket clock, with hanging weights, was also locally manufactured over two hundred years ago. There is one of these in Kendal Museum, inscribed:—
"The gift of James Cock, maior in Kendall 1654, to the maior of the same suck-
sesivly Time runneth your work is before you.

J.C.

George Poole in S. Ans Lane fecit."

† Or wing. It was not always on the same side of the plough.

ground

ground for the horse plough. When a new intake of fell or moss ground was to be made arable, the pusher was sent on to remove the rough top turf, especially the "gale,"* with the push plough. First a line was cut with the sharp edge in the turf, then the point being inserted, it was pushed till the turf covered the length of the spade. In doing this the "cock" cut the turf clear on one side. The sod was then turned over by raising that side of the plough with the "cock." He then proceeded in the same way.

Pushing, as may be imagined, was extremely hard work, which probably accounts, more than anything, for its disuse. There is no doubt that most of the ploughed land in the Lakes, and all those high intakes which often excite wonder on account of their having been ploughed at some time, have been pushed in the first instance.

After the ground was push ploughed the gale and turf were burnt, and thrown on the land as "till."

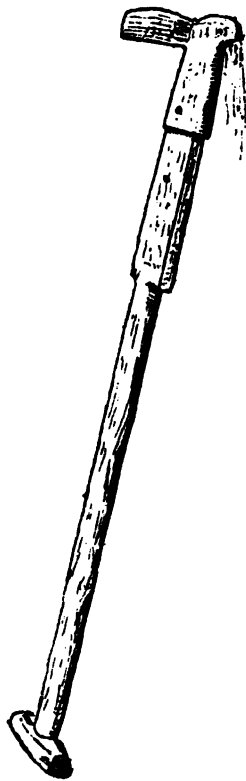
It does not appear that the push plough ever did the work of the horse plough, like the Highlanders' "cashrom"; it was intended solely for preparing the way for the latter.

The peat spade, which is still in use, though of course in a minor degree since the general use of coal, is an abbreviation of the push plough. Like the latter it has the raised flange or "cock," but the handle is short, quite straight, and is flat for some distance from the blade, so that it could be run under the peat in cutting it (Plate IX).

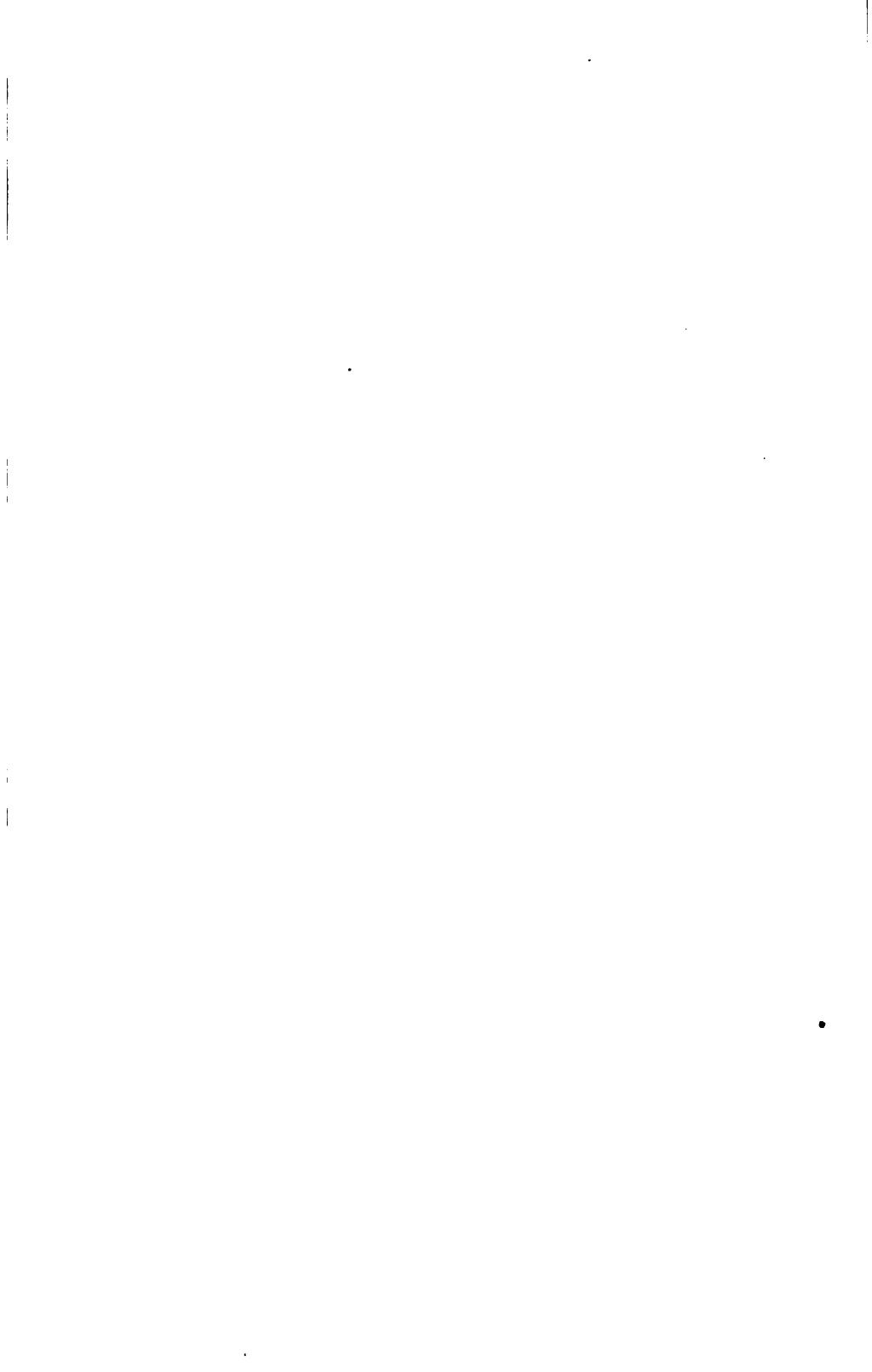
As our President has, in a recent volume of our "Transactions," given us a very exhaustive paper on cockfighting, I do not propose to enter into any details as to the "noble" and "delightful" science of "cocking" here. But as I have recently come across several exam-

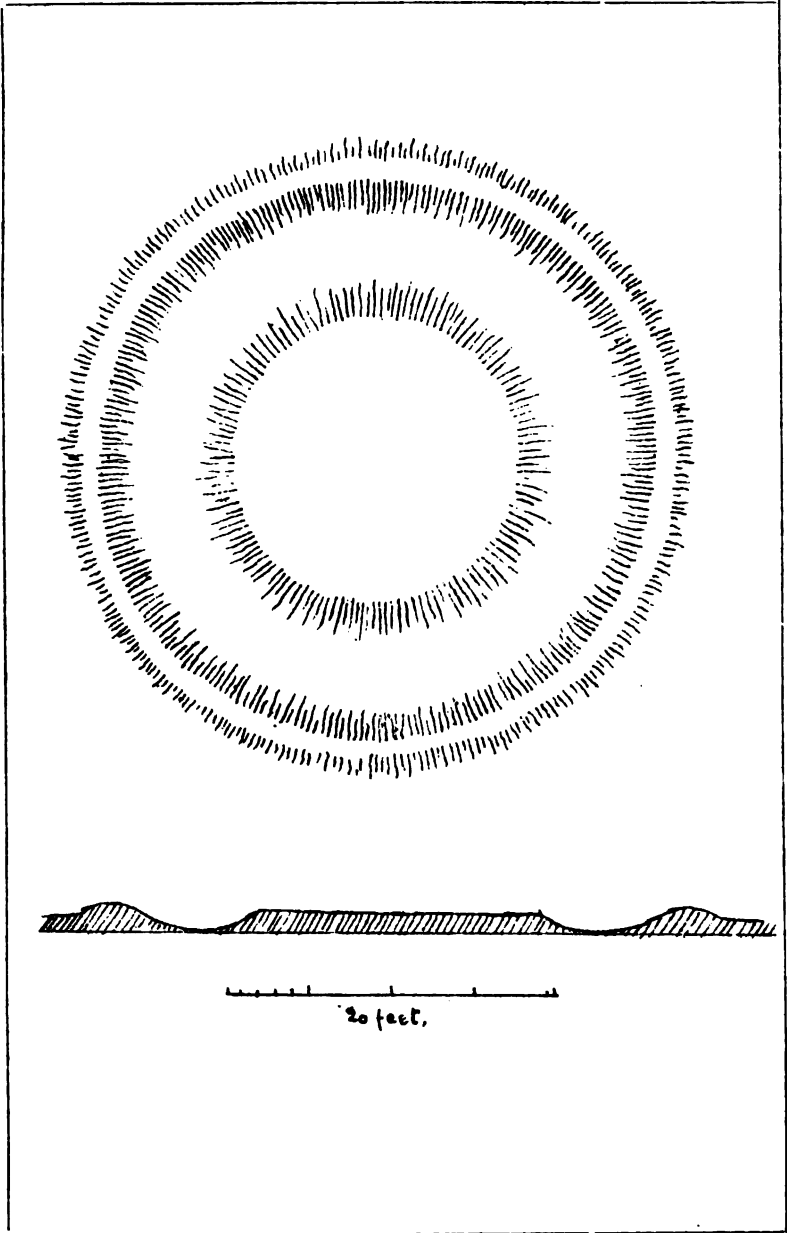
* The wild myrtle, *myrica gale*, which grows abundantly in some parts of the fells.

PLATE IX.



THE PEAT SPADE.





COCKPIT: STANTON, FURNESS.

ples of a form of cock pit, which is not mentioned in that paper, it may be of some interest to allude to it now. It appears that the most usual form of rural cock pit in the palmy days of the sport, was a barn, the floor of which was carefully sodded to form an arena. After 1835, when cock fighting was made illegal, these were naturally discarded, and the devotees of the amusement were wont to meet in the highways and hedges, places being generally chosen where interruption was unlikely. But prior to the Act, there was a form of outdoor cock pit of somewhat elaborate construction, where the fighting, I am informed, sometimes continued for two or more days. Cock pits of this description in most cases belonged to old schools, and from those I describe it will be seen that they vary much in dimensions.

The first, a very good and typical example of this sort of cock pit, is to be seen on the green at Stainton between Dalton-in-Furness and Gleaston (Plate X.) Its construction is as follows: A level piece of ground has been chosen, and a shallow circular ditch about 8 feet in diameter, and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep, has been dug, leaving in the centre a circular table-like piece of sward about 17 feet in diameter. The material used in making the trench was thrown up into a circular bank about $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide and 1 foot high on the outer edge of the trench, so that when completed this cock pit had a total diameter of 38 feet, and had a strong resemblance on a small scale to King Arthur's round table.* When fighting was on, the outer bank was the boundary to keep the spectators from getting in the way of the birds and their feeders and setters, and the central level was of course the scene of bloodshed.

Several other cock pits of this type are known to me. There is one close to a stile in a field adjoining Aulthurst-

* Perhaps this resemblance suggested to the old school of antiquaries the idea that King Arthur's round table was a sporting arena.

side school (pronounced Owlerside) on the road from Woodlands to Broughton-in-Furness. It measures only $31\frac{1}{2}$ feet, with an arena 20 feet in width. When fighting was going on, everyone who passed through the stile was blackmailed of a penny before he could proceed. At Heversham there is, close to the old Grammar School one of enormous proportions, measuring in total diameter 55 feet, and the arena of which is alone $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet wider than the whole of that at Aulthurtside. The old School is closed and going to ruin, but old inhabitants tell, how, long after cockfighting was given up, the glorious traditions of the "cock pit" were continued in another way, viz., by the school boys using it as their milling ground. Another cock pit of this sort is said to exist close to Ulpha School in the valley of the Duddon, and yet another, near the Forge at Kirkby Ireleth. The last, I am informed, is probably destroyed now.*

Pursuing my investigations into this subject with an ancient "feeder" in the parish of Hawkshead, I elicited the most marvellous traditions. The gentlemen of the sod in this parish were in the habit of meeting (after the abolishment of the sport) at various spots on the north side of the parish near the Brathay. The strategical cunning shown by this was great, for as soon as the police were reported on their tracks, they struck their tents, bagged their cocks, crossed the Brathay, and turned to work again in Westmorland. To show the extent the sport was carried on in these days, he enumerated no less than eight or nine meeting places in the north half of the parish alone.

At some of the meetings there was in the habit of attending, a "gentleman sort of chap," with whom, as

* Stockdale (Annals of Cartmel) mentions cock pits as existing, or having existed, at Carke (behind Mrs. Mackereth's house) and at Flookborough, behind the highest inn, near the bowling green.

long as he lost money, the local patrons of the sod were content not to meddle. When, however, he had a run of luck, it was their habit (to prevent him, I presume, escaping with a balance) to string him up to the beams immured in a large basket, from which position he was permitted to back his fancy until he was in debt, when he was lowered and released to settle accounts.*

Apart from betting, cock fighting conducted on scientific principles sometimes proved decidedly remunerative. My ancient feeder told me that he once possessed a bird which at different meetings won for him half a dozen chairs, a load of meal, a quarter of beef, a watch, and a chest of drawers.

While on sport and sporting appliances, I may mention a very cruel instrument used for taking foxes, which I recently saw at Cockleybeck farm on Wrynose. Although pre-historic in its simplicity and mediæval in its barbarity, I fear I cannot say with truth that its use is entirely obsolete in the Cumberland fells. This instrument, which is called a *fox screw*, consists of a pole some 5 feet long, from the end of which projects a powerful double screw, of cork screw pattern. Its use was to get a fox from under a stone, either at a fox hunt or otherwise. The screw was forced under the stone where the fox was known to be, and was turned round until it became fastened firmly in the fur of the unfortunate beast, which was then dragged out, in exactly the same manner as a cork is drawn from a bottle. If the fox, as sometimes was the case, gamely seized the screw with its teeth, matters were even worse, for the screwer screwed it into the poor thing's throat. Often, if a fox was not much hurt when extracted, he was turned loose for another run.

* This *basket trick* was evidently universal. It is suggested by a shadow in Hogarth's picture of a cock pit. The Editor of "The Works of Mr. Hogarth Moralized" (London, 1768) alludes to it as "a punishment inflicted on such as bet more money than they have to pay."

There

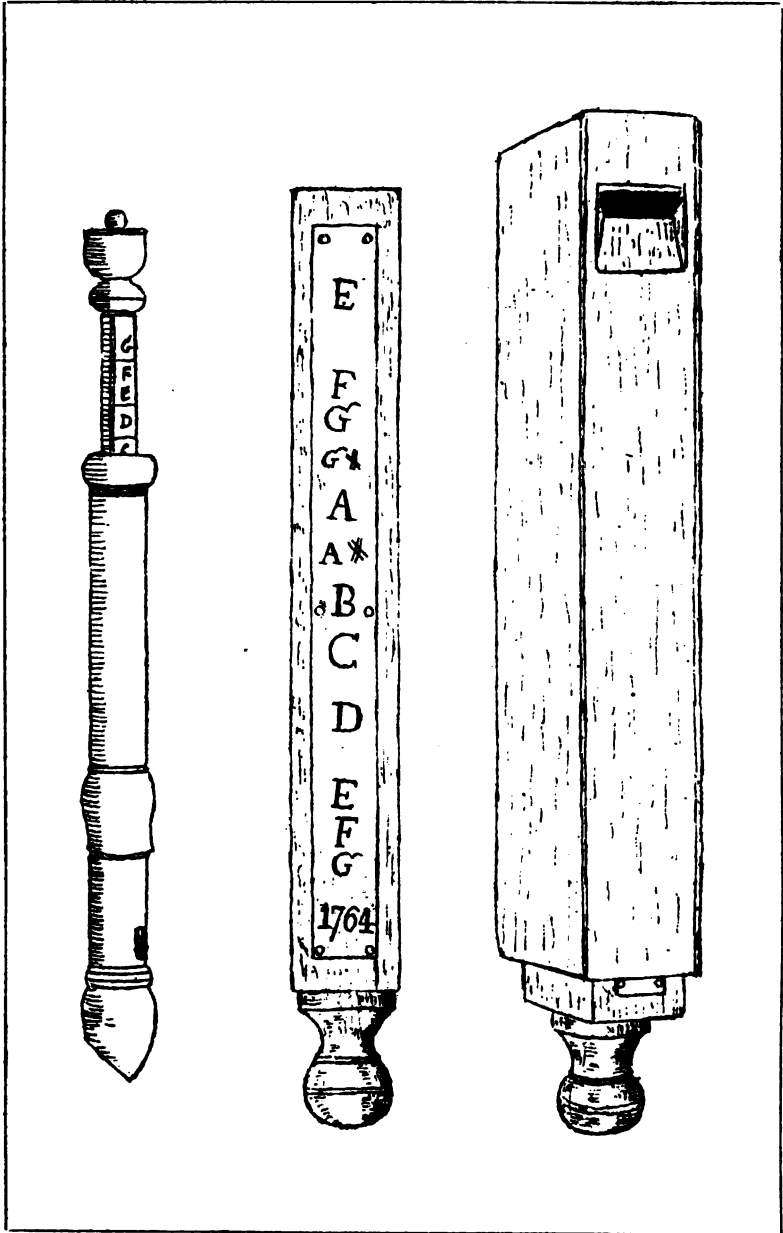
There are many other obsolete appliances, examples of which are to be found in various out of the way conditions, but of which I have not space to give here more than a passing mention. There are the quaint old tinder boxes and warming pans in the farm houses, of which latter, examples are still common enough. In church vestries and old vicarages can occasionally still be seen the rude pitch pipes, by which, in our old parish churches prior to the introduction of organs, the key note of the psalms was given. They are made of various shapes and sizes. Those represented in the drawing (Plate XI.) are from Hawkshead ($\frac{1}{2}$ linear) and one from Cartmell Fell Chapel (to a smaller scale). Both of these have ten notes from C to E, including A and B sharp. The former has these engraved on a brass plate with the date 1764.*

Among instruments of punishment may be mentioned the cuckstool and brank. The former, in the "Boke off Recorde of Kirkbie Kendall"† is ordained as a punishment for "every common scold, railer, or of notorious misdemeanour," and the latter, although not mentioned in that interesting old compilation was evidently in use at Kendal, for there are two in the Museum of that town at the present day. The brank was a sort of iron cage, which could be secured on the head, with a projecting plate which fitted into the mouth and held down the tongue. It was the recognised punishment in old days for women who were addicted to scolding, or for immorality. For this reason it was also called the "Scold's bridle," or, as the Macclesfield town records puts it, the "bridle for a curste queane."‡ The first recorded use of it in this country is not earlier than 1623, but it was probably in

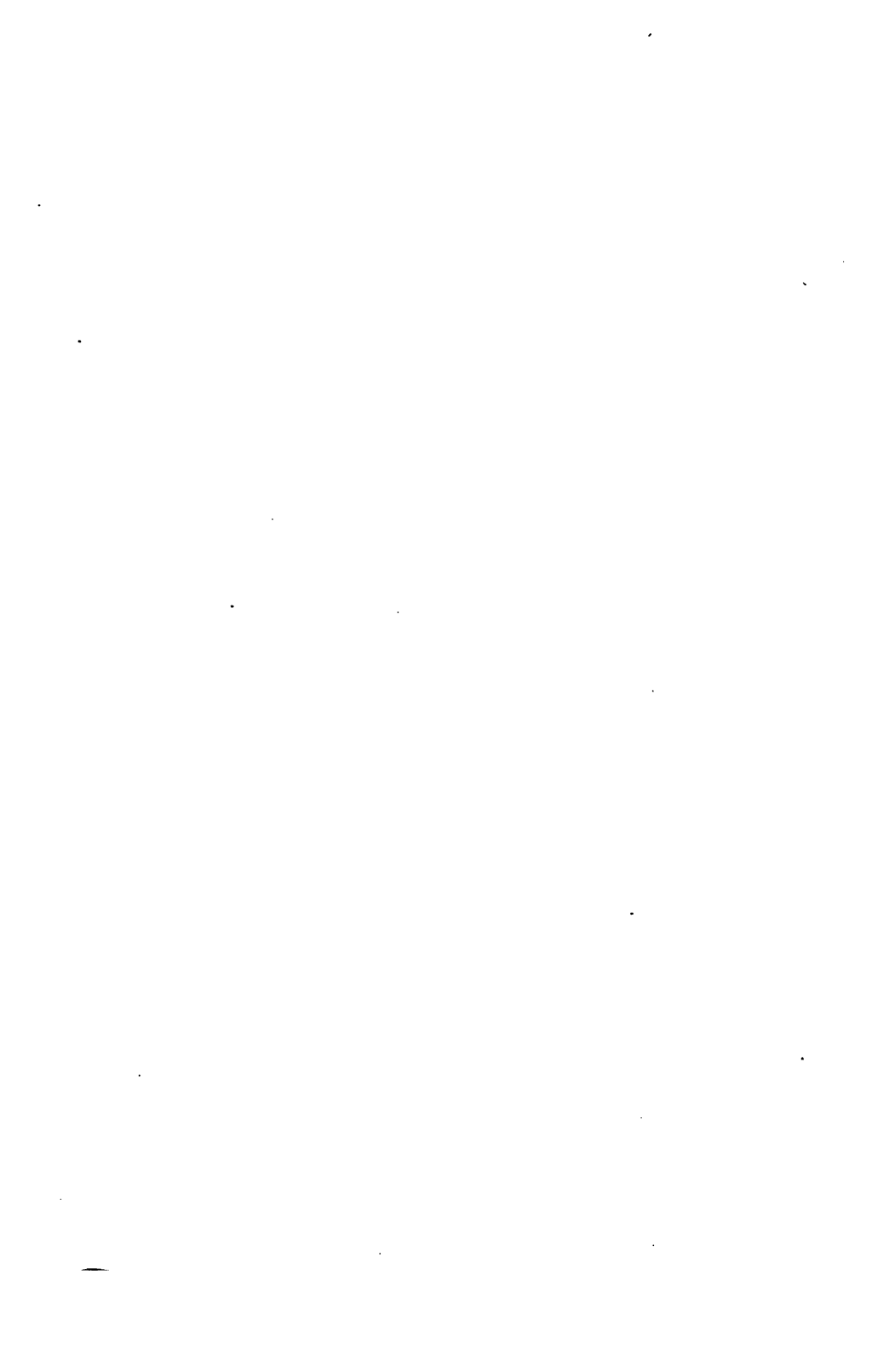
* This Hawkshead pipe was charged for in the Parish account book 7s. 6d. As it is entered in the year 1763, the instrument was post-dated.

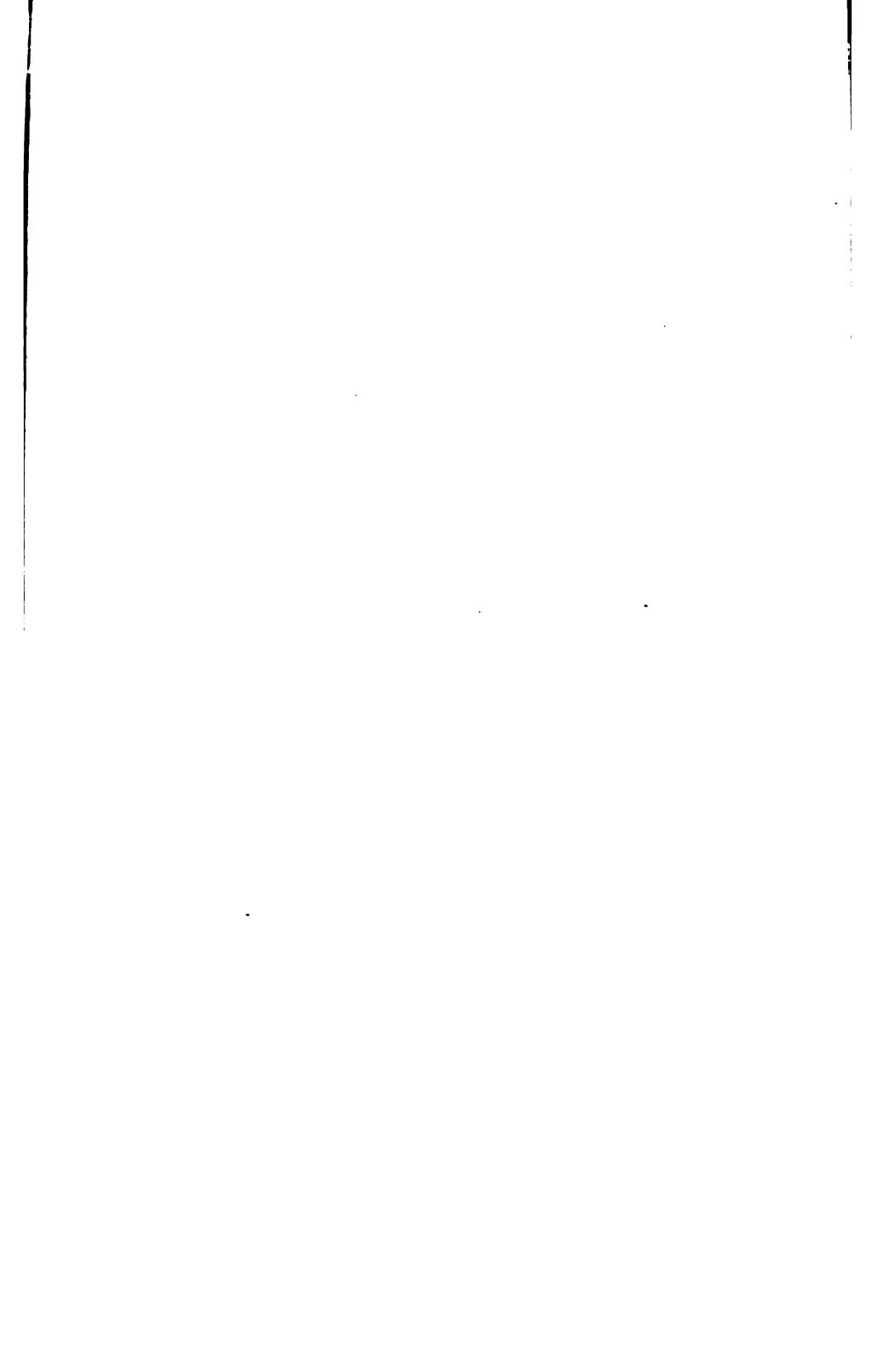
† Edited by Rich. S. Ferguson. M.A., LL.M., F.S.A., for this Society (p. 159).

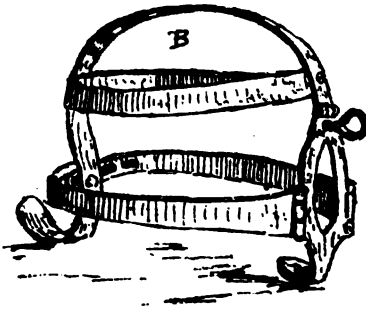
‡ "Old Time Punishments," by W. H. Andrews, F.R.H.S. (1890), p. 39.



PITCHPIPES FROM HAWKSHEAD AND CARTMELL FELL.







BRANKS AT KENDAL.

use before that, and as an instrument of punishment it did not become obsolete till well into this century.

The two branks in Kendal Museum are good specimens (Plate XII). The first, marked A, was formerly in the Workhouse, and is $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches high. Its shape is best seen in the sketch. The front part has an opening for the nose, and a gag, the upper side of which is roughened in the same manner as a stirrup. The hoops at the back of the frame are all attached by ring hinges, and can be secured at the back of the neck by a staple and padlock. By means of holes in one of these bands the collar part can be also adjusted to a small or large neck.

The other brank (B), which is from the House of Correction, is of a different type, and is $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches high. On either side of and above the nose hole are three hinges, by which the neck bands and the upper part can be thrown forward. To put it on, it would be thus opened, and the nose hole being adjusted, the upper part would be lowered on to the head, and the neck bands then closed round and secured by a padlock to the staple as in the other. There is also above the nose hole a ring, by which the offender might be led about the town or tied to the pillory,—an object of scorn or insult to the people.*

The curious custom of "riding the stang," a punishment generally awarded to a married man for adultery or for cruelty to a wife, was known in the north as elsewhere. It was last observed at Hawkshead about thirty years ago, and at Appleby on New Year's Day, 1827.†

Nothing has become more absolutely obsolete in England than the use of the packhorse. In former times the conveyance of merchandise and baggage by draught must have been impossible except on the great arteries of

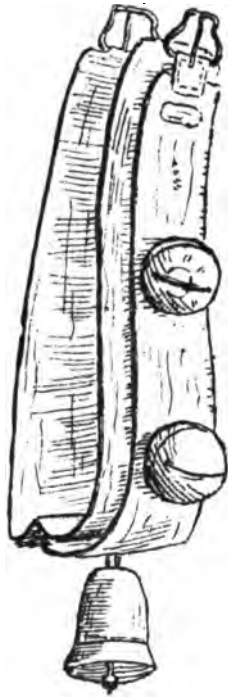
* The gag or tongue plates in some branks are barbarously cruel.

† For a description of stang riding see Mr. Andrew's "Old Time Punishments."

traffic. Transport of goods by packhorse must have been expensive, but in the absence of railways or good roads there was no alternative. It is probable indeed that until the 18th century such things as wheeled vehicles were but little known in the Lake District: but how late the packhorse remained in use is hard to say. There is in Kendal Museum a heavy packhorse collar of leather fitted with five brass or bronze bells, four round, and a large hanging one of the usual shape at the bottom (Plate XIII.) A plate of metal is inscribed "Robert Tebay Kendal," and two of the bells are marked ¹¹WIGAN, so that the collar may have been used by the leader of a string of packhorses between Kendal and that town.*

The use of bells with pack animals is universal in the East, and it is possible that the fashion may have originally found its way thence to our own country. In Asiatic Turkey the leader of every string of pack animals, whether horse, mule, or camel, is provided with an immense pair of "ujras," or bells, some of which are treble or quadruple,—bells within bells, each bell forming the tongue or clapper for the bell within which it hangs. The muleteers seem to have an almost superstitious reverence for these bells, and refuse even to remove them from the animals at night, although they are a source of annoyance both to animal and the traveller, as I myself have experienced. They appear to have also an objection to selling them.

* At the Kendal Arts and Crafts Exhibition, 1891, there was exhibited in the loan collection an oil painting dated R.T. 1757, of an old bell mare, said to be the last which led the pack train from Kendal to London.



PACKHORSE COLLAR IN KENDAL MUSEUM.



ART. IX.—*The Early Registers of the Parish of Westward.*

By the REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A.

Communicated at Arnside, Sept. 25, 1893.

THE first Register of the parish of Westward is of a nondescript character covering the period between 1605 and 1698. It consists of four parts of varying dimensions, bound together in very slovenly fashion, and appears as good a specimen of neglect and ill usage as can be found elsewhere. Pages are illegible through damp and bad ink as well as actual mischief, nearly the whole of what may be called the second portion, 1632-1659, having the leaves eaten with moths or torn down the middle. The early pages of the first part, which is a quarto of nineteen leaves in fairly good preservation, are missing, as the first entry is near the top without introduction :—

Item the viiiijth of July was Agnes the dowghter of John Pearson, baptized Anno Domini 1605.

In like manner, it would appear that the last leaves are also not forthcoming, as the following entry is close at the bottom of the last page :—

Item the xxviiij the of October was Jane the dowghter of Henrie Harreson of Heslespring baptised Ann^o Dom 1627.

During the Commonwealth the method of entering baptisms as “borne and baptized” on the same day is almost invariable. In that case the minister would be called upon to administer the Sacrament at the houses of the parents.

The second volume is an upright parchment, extending from 1699 to 1729, but the first page, which serves as a
cover

cover, is obliterated. About three inches from the bottom the register has been cut through with a knife, an act of childish wantonness which is unaccountable. On the last leaf there is mention of certain briefs not wholly decipherable. The third volume is a narrow parchment in excellent preservation, starting in 1730 and ending in 1760, beautifully written and arranged. By way of appendix I have tabulated what appeared to me to be the most valuable or interesting contents of all three volumes as affording the handiest method for reference.

But besides those earliest of the Westward registers, two other parish books of some interest have come under my notice. One of these, a small square note book, has this entry on the fly leaf:—

The poor people's dole
Book for Wigton Towne and
the parish of Westward
March 25 1728
Rich^d Wilson
Minister

On the back of the cover in a later hand:—

The Book of Francis
Barwise's Legacy
of Stankbank to the poor of
Westward & Wigton town

and on the inside of the cover:—

Trust out of Mr. Barwis's personal estate
charged in the will of Mr. Grainger upon his
freehold estate at Bromfield

The little book records the various occasions when the interest of the legacy was distributed in the beneficiary parishes with the names of the recipients and the amount of the doles. The last entry in the book took place in 1821. Among its contents are copies of the Francis Barwise
brass

brass in Westward Church, the will of John Jefferson, extract from the Pape will and some records of smaller benevolences. The following is a copy of the Jefferson will:—

In the Name of God Amen. I John Jefferson of Brackenthwaite in the parish of Westward in the County of Cumberland yeom. being of sound and perfect mind and memory (praised be Almighty God) do make this my last Will and Testam^t in manner following (that is to say) first I do give and devise unto my Trusty & beloved Friends William Hayton of Westward afores^d Clerk & Thomas Grainger the elder of Stoneraise in the parish of Westward in the said County gentleman, All that my freehold Messuages & Tenement withall & singular the Appurtenances thereunto belonging Situate & being within the Township Territories & Townfields of Micklethwaite in the parish of Thursby in the County afores^d To have and to hold the said freehold Messuage and Tenement with the Appurtenances unto them the said William Hayton & Thomas Grainger their Heirs & Assigns for ever, in Trust to & for the Uses Intents & Purposes herein after mentioned. That is to say, To and for the Use of my well beloved Wife Jane Jefferson for & during her natural Life. And my Will also is that my said Wife shall and may either by her last Will & Testam^t or by any other writing under her hand & *legally* attested charge the said Messuage & Tenem^t with any Sum or Sums of Money not exceeding Sixty Pounds in the whole, either tow^{ds} the paym^t of her just Debts or to any other Use or Purpose whatsoever so as such Debts are contracted & such Will or other Writing purporting such Charge be made & signed by my said Wife when she shall be sole & unmarried, And so as such Payment be not to be made untill the space of Twelve Months next after her Decease. And from & after her Decease then my Will is that the said William Hayton & Thomas Grainger jointly (if both living) or the Survivor of them, or if both dead that their Heirs do sell & convey all & singular the said Premises either together or in Parcels for the best price that can or may be had. And my Will is that with the money arising by the sale thereof (after deducting all Expenses and reasonable Allowances for their Time & Trouble) they do first pay off and discharge all such sum and sums as shall be charged or appointed to be paid out of the premises by my said Wife according to my intent & meaning hereinafore mentioned & that the remaind^r be distributed amongst my Nephews Isaac Jefferson Lancelot Jefferson and my Niece Lettice the wife of John Tate equally share & share alike & if any of them die before my said Wife or the said Premises can be sold

sold leaving lawful Issue My Will is that such Issue shall have the share thereby intended their respective Parent amongst them equally. I also give and bequeath unto my nephews Jonathan Jefferson & Joseph Jefferson each five shillings. I also give devise and bequeath unto the s^d William Hayton Clerk Present Curate of the said Parish of Westward & to John Fletcher Esq^r Thomas Grainger Joseph Grainger John Jefferson & Joseph Jefferson present sidesmen of the said Parish and to their Successors Sixty Pounds to be by them placed out to Interest or laid out in the purchase of Freehold Lands or Tenem^{ts} & with the yearly Income arising thereby My Will is that the same be applied towards the salary of a Schoolmaster to teach a Grammar School in the said parish of Westward for teaching a number of children not exceeding six at one and the same time belonging to the poor parishioners—where of the said Parish the Master to receive the said Salary and the Children to be therefore taught to be nominated & appointed by a majority of the said Curate & Sidesmen for the Time then in being. All the rest of my goods Chattels and Personal Estate whatsoever I do give and bequeath unto my said Wife Jane Jefferson whom I do constitute & appoint full & Sole Executrix of this my Will hereby revoking all others by me formerly made and declaring this only to be my last Will & Testament. In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my Hands & Seal this first Day of April in the year of our Lord God one thousand seven hundred & forty four. John Jefferson his Mark and Seal O.

Signed Sealed Published & declared by the said John Jefferson to be his last Will & Testament in the Presence of us: Jane Pattinson her mark Robert Pattinson sworn John Harrison.

We believe the above to be a true Copy of the Original. Attested this twenty-sixth Day of July 1767 by us

John Pape, Minister.
 John Willison }
 Joseph Ireland } Churchwardens.
 John Bewley }

The will of the Rev. John Pape is dated 27th of October, 1778, of which the following is an extract as far as it relates to the charity :—

I also give bequeath and devise to my Successors in the Curacy & to Henry Fletcher Esq^r of Clea Hall in the parish of Westward his Successors or Administrators & the Sidesmen of the said Parish & their Successors the sum of twenty Pounds to be by them placed out
 at

at Interest or laid out in the purchase of freehold Lands or Tenements & the annual Income or Produce thereof to be applied in Augmentation of for & towards the Salary of the Schoolmaster for the time being of the School already established & adjoining to Westward churchyard to be given by my said daughter Ann at the same time & after the same Events as before mentioned (*i.e.* twelve months after marriage) for teaching and instructing one poor child of the said parish such child being nominated and appointed by a Majority of the said Curate, Henry Fletcher Esq^r & Sidesmen for the time being. But my further Will is & I hereby direct that after the Departure from the said School or Death of the Master teaching there when first such Legacy shall become due that the Interest arising therefrom be paid to a Schoolmaster, who is not in Orders and to the Poor of Westward by the Directions of the said Curate, Henry Fletcher Esq^r & Sidesmen as beforementioned, And when any Curate of the said Parish shall teach the said School, the annual Interest arising from the beforementioned Principal of twenty pounds shall then be paid to such Poor of Westward as shall seem needful to the Curate thereof & his Successors & to Henry Fletcher Esq^r his Executors & Administrators & the Sidesmen for the Time being at the said School adjoining the Westward Churchyard & on the first of August annually & for ever: this Exception being further made *i.e.* that the four or five first Years Interest or more if needful be first of all reserved & secured as a Fund sufficient to purchase a Pair of three Guinea Globes or thereabouts to be chosen for the Benefit of the said School of Westward as beforementioned.

Of the smaller benefactions, it is a pleasure to rescue the names of two or three of the pious donors from oblivion:

Betty Huntington's legacy of Fifty Shill^{ms} (of East Kirthwaite lately deceased) to the poor of Westward Parish was distributed in the month of May 1777

in sums varying from eight shillings to one shilling to ten poor people. Also,

Distributed at Martinmas 1772 & on and about Lady Day 1773 the Ten Pounds the Legacy and Charity of the Rev^d Mr. Atkinson to the following poor of Westward in memory of his native parish.

Atkinson's charity was divided into twelve sums and distributed amongst the same number of deserving people. The last benefaction I shall record is the

Legacy

Legacy of 25^s left by Matilda Jackson to the poor of Westward 21 of Dec^r 1779

which was distributed in the usual manner. This charity is commemorated upon a brass plate bearing this inscription :—

Matilda Jackson (late Jefferson) of Millbeck, daughter of George Atkinson of Longwath, gives to the poor of Westward parish for ever the interest of £30 to be distributed by equal moieties on the 21st day of December and the 25th day of March.

Feoffees in Trust	}	Jointly
Curate of Westward		
Heir of Longwath		

The first distribution was made on the 21st day of December 1778
Obiit VII^{mo} die Maij A.D. MDCCLXXVII.

The Vicar found this brass among some old lumber and intends to screw it up on the church wall.

Some doubt has been thrown upon the date of the rebuilding of the present church of Westward, which some extracts from the Book of Accounts of the Churchwardens and Overseers of the Parish will help to settle. Of these the following are the most important :—

At a publick Vestry held this third day of January in the year of our Lord 1782 in the parish Church of Westward in the County of Cumberland in and for the said parish pursuant to publick notice duly given in order to take into consideration sundry Matters relating their parish Church—

Whereas a Brief has been obtained for raising Money towards rebuilding the said parish church now in a ruinous & uncommodious condition By virtue whereof the sum of £81 has been collected and raised but is greatly inadequate to the purpose aforesaid And whereas a Petition hath this day been signed by the house and land owners of the said parish to the Right Honble. the Earl of Egremont & another like petition to S^r Philip Musgrave Baronet praying their respective Benefactions towards rebuilding the said church And whereas Henry Fletcher Esquire hath voluntarily proposed that in case the Parishion^{rs} of the said parish will raise the amount of one hundred

hundred purveys* for the above purpose, he the said Henry Fletcher will raise the necessary Moneys to compleat the same which the said Brief money and the moneys to arise from the petitioned Benefactions may be deficient and fall short.

It was resolved accordingly that the necessary sum should be raised "with all convenient speed," and "the churchwardens and overseers of the poor do collect the same." But the matter was allowed to rest for over three years. In September, 1785, another vestry was held when the re-building of the church was brought to practical issue. How the work was done the following resolutions will show :—

Resolved that the church be rebuilt in the present church yard & that the following persons be appointed for assisting the churchwardens in collecting the 100 purveys in & for the diff^r Q^{rs} and that they pay the same when received into the hands of Sir Henry Fletcher

Resolved also that the parish assist in leading the principal materials proper for repairing the said church such as slate, wood, lime, sand & stones, such proportions as be set out.

It is clear that the church of Westward attained its present structural state at that date.

From the accounts of the overseers settled before the sidesmen between the years 1770 and 1780, a few extracts which may be of interest are given :—

By book of Articles & churchwardens dining at the					
Visitation	.....	.....	.....	.....	0 17 2
„ Joseph Sharp for repairing Church	.....	.....	.....	.....	0 11 4
„ Wm. Briscoe for a ladder for the Church	.....	.....	.....	.....	0 4 0
„ Surplice Washing & book keeping	.....	.....	.....	.....	0 5 0
„ a lock for the school house	.....	.....	.....	.....	0 1 8
„ a soldier's wife & 3 children travelling to Sunder-					
land	.....	.....	.....	.....	0 2 0

* The purvey for Westward was £1 6 3 made up thus, Rosley and Woodside £0 8 6, Stoneraise and Brocklebank £0 12 6, Kirthwaite £1 5 3; see "Hutchinson's Cumberland", vol. ii, pp. *686, *687.

110 REGISTERS OF THE PARISH OF WESTWARD.

By John Crosthwaite stone for a Dial (1773)	----	£0	3	0
„ some repairs in the School forms, doors, &c.	----	0	6	6
„ relieving the poor by consent of the sidesmen	----	0	10	6
„ expenses of self and horse attending Easter Ses-				
sions 1770, 3 days	----	0	13	3
„ a Pall or Funeral Cloth	----	1	1	0
„ Jane Scot funeral expenses	----	1	10	8½

In 1772 the old custom of farming the paupers of the parish was brought to an end:—

We whose names are subscribed being the majority of a vestry or public meeting legally assembled in the parish church of Westward this 17th day of June 1772 do agree that all the poor belonging to the said parish be sent to the Workhouse at Hesket.

It may be said in conclusion that I have refrained from adding explanatory notes or burdening the text with information which may be found in print elsewhere. I have to thank the Rev. G. M. Tandy, the venerable vicar of the parish, my good friend and neighbour, for many acts of kindness of which access to his parish chest is but an inconsiderable part. It has been a great regret to him that his parish books have suffered so much in the past and that there is so little to record. Now, at all events, every care is taken for their preservation.

APPENDIX I.

ECCLESIASTICAL ENTRIES.

ITEM. Upon the same day (the second day of februarye, 1619) did Mr. Rowland Dacre, p'son of Newbigginge make and preache a sermon att Westward here wch this text, who so dothe these things shall nev' fall, Psalmes the 15, verse last.

ITEM. The 11th of May was Sr Cuthbert Tyffine, Clarke, minister at Westward and Jane Jackeson of Brig end laite of Wigdon wedded at Westward Anno Dom: 1620.

ITEM. The xxth of August was Mabell dowghter of Sr Cuthbert Tyffine minister of Westward baptized Anno Dom: 1620.

ITEM. The xth of februarye was John the sonne of Cuthbt Tiffine. minister of Westward baptized Anno Dom: 1621.

ITEM. The xxvijth of March was John ye sonne of Cuthbert Tiffine, minister of Westward buried Anno Dom: 1622.

ITEM

REGISTERS OF THE PARISH OF WESTWARD. III

ITEM. The xxth of July was Cuthbert the sonne of Cuthbert Tiffine clarke, minister of Westward baptized Anno Dom 1623.

ITEM. The vith of februarye was Richard the sonne of Cuthbert Tiffine, minister of Westward baptized, Anno Dom : 1625.

. Januaire was Marie the dowghter of Cuthbert Tiffine clarke 1634.

ITEM. The 23 of October (1648) was Cuthbert Tiffine, minister of Westward buried.

(In 1656 there is a marriage where the leaf is cut off) by James Stewart a minister.

1664. The 18 of September was Robert ffisher, minister, buried.

1669. The 14 day of January Mr James Steward vicar of Westwd buried.

1671. Elizabeth the daughter of Mr. Will: Robinson Curate of Westward bap: Aug. 24th, nat: 2 day id: mensis.

1703. Joseph son of Tho: Holme Curate of Westward bap: September 30th.

1714. Mr. Richard Wilson minister of this parish & Mrs Margaret Ballentine of Crookedake were married October ye 26th.

Mr. Thomas Holme late minister of Westward was buried December ye 5th 1711.

1738. The Revd Mr. Hayton Curate of Westmd & Eliz: Key December ye 18th (married).

1752. The Revd Mr. Willm Hayton clerk, Westward, Decembr ye 27th (buried).

APPENDIX II.

BARWISE ENTRIES.

ITEM. Upon the same day (July 20) was John Barwis and Elizabeth wood wedded 1606.

ITEM. The xxviii^o of November was Grace daughter of Mr. Anthony Barwis Esquir baptized 1609.

ITEM. The xxxi^o day of November was ffrancis sonne of Mr. Richerd Barwis buried 1610.

ITEM. The viii^o of September was Mabell the daughter of Mr. Richerd Barwis of Hylde-Kirk baptized 1611.

ITEM. The viii^o of June was John the sonne of Mr. John Barwis of Hylekirk baptized 1612.

ITEM. The xxviii^o of Marche was John the sonne of Mr. Anthony Barwis of Hyldkirk baptized 1613.

ITEM. The xxxth of Marche was the said John sonne of Mr. Antho: Barwis of Hyldkirk buried 1613.

ITEM. The ffirst of Aprill was Anthony the sonne of Mr. Richard Barwise of Clesey baptized 1613.

ITEM the xxviiith of June was sonne of Richerd Barwis shomaker base begotten buried 1613.

ITEM. The 2th of Januaire was William the sonne of Mr. John Barwis of Clesey baptized anno Dom : 1613.

ITEM

112 REGISTERS OF THE PARISH OF WESTWARD.

ITEM. The vth of July was Mr. Anthony Brawas of Hildkirke Esquir buried at newekirk Anno Dom : 1616.

ITEM. The xxvith of Julye was Mrs. Grace Barwis the wife of Mr. Anthony Barwis of Hyldkirke Buryed Anno Dom : 1616.

ITEM. The xth of Marche was Doritie the dowgthger of Mr. Lancelote Denton of Hyldkirke baptized Anno Dom : 1617.

ITEM. The first of Auguste was francis dowgthger of Mr. Lancelote Denton of Hyldkirke baptized Anno Dom : 1619.

ITEM. The xxth of August was ffrances Barwis buryed anno Dom : 1623.

ITEM. The xth of October was Robert the base begotten sonne of William Barwis and Jane harrison (?) of Heslespringe baptized Anno Dom : 1623.

. the daughter of Anthonie Barwis baptized Anno Dom : 1634.

. rd Barwis of brigbanke within the pish. of Wigdon and 1634.

. daughter of Thomas Barwis of ye ff baptized 1640.

ITEM. The xiiiith of februarie was Richard Barwis of Ilekirke Esquire buried 164[§].

1660. The 20 of December was John Barwis the son of Antho : buried.

1669. The 11 day of July Antho : Barwis of Street buried.

1670. ffrancis the daughter of Wm. Barwis of Street baptized ye 13 day of

Richard Barwis son of Mr. Richard Barwis of Ilekirke bapt : Novemb : 29th 1671. nat : Novemb : ye 7 day eiusdem mensis.

Richard son of Rich : Barwis bap March (?) 1671.

Elizabeth daughter of Will : Barwis bapt : November 14 (1672).

ffrancis daughter of Mr. Rich : Barwis bapt Jan : the 6 (1672).

Susan daughter of Will : Barwis bapt 1673 (or 4).

Mrs. Mary Musgrave of Clea and Mary Barwis was (sic) buried Decemb 22^o 1675.

Tho : son of Mr. Rich : Barwis was bur : Jan : the 6, 1676.

. Willm Barwis bapt July 8, 1677.

Thomas son of John Barwis bapt : October ye 9 (1680).

Richard fil : willim Barwis bapt : November ye 4, 1681.

Alice filia John Barwis was bapt : January 19 1681(-2).

Catherine filia Mr. Rich : Barwis was bapt : Jan : the 12, 1681(-2).

Mary fil : Rich : Barwis bapt : Sept : 28, 1683.

ffrancis Barwis bur : idem dies.

Sarah fil : Will : Barwis was bapt : July 21 1684.

Mary (or Marg :) Barwis bur : Decemb : 10, 1684.

Grace fil : Will : Barwis bapt : 1687.

Will : fil : Will : Barwis bapt : March 3, 1692.

Mr. Kirkby and Mrs. Frances Barwis were married June the 6th 1700.

John Featherstonhaugh Esquire and Madam Anne Barwis were married November the 21st 1700.

Anne the wife of Willm Barwis bury'd Jan : 31st 1702(-3).

1703. Grace Barwis buryed May ye 3^d.

1705. Mrs. Frances Barwis was buryed November ye 12th 1705.

1708. Madam Featherstonhaugh dyed 7ber ye 19th, duryed here 7ber ye 21st 1708

1713. Susan Barwis buried October ye 4, 1713.
 1716. Anthony Barwis and Elizabeth Wood mar : May ye 15th.
 (1717). Thomas son of Anthony Barwis februa' ye 11th 1714 (baptized).
 1719. Willm Barwis December 25 (buried).
 1720. John son of Anthony Barwise November 18th (born).
 1722. A child of Anthony Barwise's Septemb : 26 (buried).
 1728. Anthony Barwis: July 27 (buried),
 1728(-9). Elizabeth Barwise March 12th (buried).
 1730. Willm son of Wm Barwise August ye 2 (baptized).
 1732. John son of Wm Barwise July ye 6th (baptized).
 1733. Wm son of Wm Barwise June ye 14th (buried).
 1733. John son of Wm Barwise June ye 28th (buried).
 1737. Agnes daught'r of Wm Barwise April ye 1st (baptized).
 1737. John Barwise & Eliz : Briscoe of Langrig June ye 16th (married).
 1739. Agnes daught'r of Willm Barwise May ye 10 (buried).
 1739. William Barwise of Greenrig August ye 29th (buried).
 1740. Willm Barwise & Mary Edmison Octobr ye 23d (married).
 1743. Martha daught'r of Thomas Barwise June ye 22d (baptized).
 1744. Joseph Harden & Jane Barwise Decemb. ye 27th (married).
 1744(-5). Mary daughter of Thos : Barwise, Street. March ye 6th (baptized).

APPENDIX III.

BRISCO ENTRIES.

ITEM. The xxth of October was Henrie Willimson and Mabell Briskoe of this pish wedded 1605.

ITEM. The xxii^o of December was John sonne of Guye Briskoe baptized 1611.

ITEM. The viiith of Januarie was Marie the dowghter of Guy Briskoe baptized Anno Dom : 1615.

ITEM. The vith of December was Agnes the dowghter of John Briskoe of Conningegarthe baptized Anno Dom : 1618.

ITEM. The xiiijth day of Januarie was Marie the dowghter of John Briskoe of Cunning garth Anno Dom : 1620.

ITEM. The xviiith day of May was Guy Briskoe of Cuningegarth younger buryed Anno Dom : 1621.

ITEM. The xxvth day of May was Katheran dowghter of Guy Brisskoe of Cuningegarth Buryed Anno Dom 1621.

ITEM. The xxiiird of September was Elizabeth Briskoe wedowe of Cuning garth buried Anno Dom : 1622.

ITEM. The ijth of februarie was Marie the dowghter of Guy Briskoe of Cuning garth baptized Anno Dom 1622(-3).

ITEM. Ye xxxith of Januarie was John Sanderson & Jane Briskoe wedded anno Dom : 1625.

. Anthony the sonne of Guy Briskoe Buryed (?) 1627.
 the sonne of Robert Briskoe of Cuning garth baptized

114 REGISTERS OF THE PARISH OF WESTWARD.

1634.

the daughter of Robert Briskoe of Cuning garth bap-

tized 1640.

ITEM. The xxxith of May was Anne the base begotten dowghter of Anthonie and Briskoe of Cuning garth within this pish was baptized.

ITEM. The 20th of March was Robert Briscoe of Cuning garth buried 1648.
was Jane the dowghter of Robert Briskoe baptized

1648.

The 12 of November was Edward Rowland and Essabell Briscoe married 1659.

1661. The 3 of October was Essabell the daughter of John Briscoe baptized.

1664. The 21 of August was Susana the daughter of Jo: Briscoe of Cuning garth baptized.

1664. The 26 of August was Susana the daughter of Jo: Briscoe buried.

1665. The 29 day of November was Elizabeth daughter of John Briscoe baptized.

1666. The 19 of September was Thomas Briscoe of Cunygarth buried.

1666. The 8 of August was Christopher B(P)arker and Mary Briscoe weded.

1668. The 21 of Aprill was John Harrison and Jane Briscoe weded.

1668. The 14 of November was Mary the daughter of John Briscoe baptized.

1668. The 12 of februarie was Mary the daughter of John Briscoe buried.

1668. The 26 of februarie was Susana the daughter of John Briscoe buried.

1699. The 4 of June was John Lambley and Jane Briscoe weded.

1669. John Briscoe ye son of John Briscoe of Cunnige garth bapt ye 23 of June.

1670. John the son of Antho: Briscoe of Breckinwhaite bapt ye 6 of June (?)

1672. Gawin son of John Briscoe buried June ye 26.

1680. Lucy filia John Briscoe was bapt Decemb: ye 26.

1682. Jane Briscoe wid: off Cumgarth was buried June the first.

1683. Georg Moore of Jurrenhen (?) pish & Isabell Briscoe of this by license mar: feb: 21.

1686. Rob: Jefferson & Jane Briscoe mar: Octob: 23 1686.

1700. John Briscoe and Anne Atkinson were marryed June ye 15th.

1702. Mary daughter of John Briscoe bapt Aug ye 2d.

1702. John Hodgson & Sarah Briscoe were marryed Augt ye 3d.

1705. John son of John Briscoe baptized July ye 13th.

1711. Lucy Briscoe was buryed Jan: ye 24.

1712. Luce daughter of John Briscoe baptized July ye 30.

1713. Dennis Briscoe buried Aprill ye 21.

173^q. John Briscoe January ye 21 (buried).

173^q. Ann Briscoe March ye (buried).

173^q. Jon Briscoe & Jane Asbridge Febr ye 4th (married).

1731. Joseph Harden & Mary Briscoe Septembr ye 21d (married).

1731. Anne daughtr of John Briscoe Decembr ye 22 (baptized).

1733. John son of Jno Briscoe Septembr ye 13th (baptized).

1735. Jane Briscoe April ye 2d (buried).

1736. Margaret daughtr of Jno: Briscoe Decemb: ye 22o (baptized).

1737. John Barwise & Eliz: Briscoe of Langrig June ye 16th (married).

1738. Lucy Briscoe January ye 12th (buried).

1738. Joseph son of Jno Briscoe March ye 22d (baptized).

1741. Willm son of Jno Briscoe of Brackte Novembr ye 12th (baptized).
 1743. Jane wife of Jno Briscoe May ye 29th (buried).
 1744. John Briscoe & Martha Folder August ye 2d (married).
 1744. John Briscoe of Brackinthwaite February ye 24th (buried).
 1744. Sarah daught^r of Jno : Briscoe Brackinthwaite February ye 24th
 (baptized).
 1748. Joseph son of John Briscoe Brackinthwaite July ye 1st (buried).
 1756. 7th Feby Sarah Brisco of Old Carlisle spinster (buried).
 1760. March 19th John son of John Brisco of Heslespring (baptized).

APPENDIX IV.

FLETCHER ENTRIES.

1660. The 26 of Januarie was Ann the daughter of Richard fletcher baptized.
 1662. The 6 of December was William the son of Richard fletcher buried.
 1666. The 17 of March was John the son of Richard fletcher baptized.
 1668. The 7 of Aprill was Richard the son of Rich : fletcher baptized.
 1670. Isaac fletcher ye son of Mr Richard fletcher bapt : ye
 1715. Mrs Mary fletcher of Cleah-Hall was buried October ye 24th
 1717. Philip son of Mr John fletcher of Cleah Novbr 21 (baptized).
 1719. John son of Mr John fletcher of Clea bap : May 30th.
 1721. James son of Mr John fletcher of Clea May 24 (under Births).
 1723. George son of Mr John Fletcher April 4th (baptized).
 1725. Grace dau' of Mr. John Fletcher High Sheriff was baptized April 21st.
 1726. Mr James Fletcher April 22d (buried).
 1727. Lowther ye son of Jonⁿ Fletcher May 10th.
 1729. Harry son of Jno Fletcher Esq Octobr 2 (baptized).
 1731. Charles son of John Fletcher Octobr ye 21st (baptized).
 1734. Elizabeth Fletcher, Clea, February ye 15th (buried).
 1734. Jane daught^r of Jno Fletcher August ye 9th (baptized).
 1744. Phillip Fletcher of Clea, Major, March ye 12 (buried).
 1745. Mrs Elizabeth Senhouse of Clea Decembr ye 17th (buried).
 1748. Anthony Fletcher, Penrith & Mary Firsaker, Caldbeck January ye 6th
 (married).
 1754. Mr. Thomas Benson & Mrs. Jane Fletcher March ye 12th (married).
 1754. William Taylor & Miss Grace Fletcher Jany 22nd (married).
 1756. John Fletcher Esq^r of Clea, Augst 21st (buried).

APPENDIX V.

MISCELLANEOUS ENTRIES.

- ITEM. The viith of Marche was Jehutha sonne of Adam hodgeson, baylife.
 baptized 1612.
 ITEM. The xth of November was John Robinson of the Hight *alias* halt
 Robinson buried 1613.

ITEM

116 REGISTERS OF THE PARISH OF WESTWARD.

ITEM. The iijth of August was Ambros Willson *alias* Stamp of the pish of Wigton and Alyce Dowthwaite of the pish of Westward wedded Anno Dom : 1616.

ITEM. The iijth of October was Robert the base begotten sonne of William Asbrigg *alias* Lord Willie and Annas Holme buried 1616.

ITEM. The sixth of Januarie was Adam the sonne of Adam hodgeson, bay-life of Westward baptized Anno Dom : 1616.

ITEM. The xxvijth day of februaire was Christopher Myrehouse of Myrehouses buried Anno Dom 1616.

ITEM. The xijth of Januarie was John Willimson of willthorne myre old baylife buried Anno Dom : 1619.

Upon the same day (August 6) was Jane the daughter of John Makinge a traveller in ye countrie buried Anno Dom : 1620.

ITEM. The xvth of Marche was Margaret *alias* nurse buried Anno Dom 1621.

ITEM. The xxith of July was John Tiffin of wysey *alias* ded Tiffin buried Anno Dom : 1623.

ITEM. The xth of Marche was Doritie the daughter of Mr Lancelot Denton of Hyldkirke baptized Anno Dom 1617.

ITEM. The xxvth of October was John Armeror of the pish of Holme Coltru' and Katteren Musgrave of this pish wedded Anno Dom : 1618.

ITEM. The 23 of December was the wife of John Robinson of the hight buried 1605.

ITEM. The xxvijth of November was John Robinson of ffosterfould buried 1607.

ITEM. The sixth of Marche was John son of John Robinson of Colepitts baptized 1608.

ITEM. The xth of June was Symon Robinson of Howerigg buried 1639.

ITEM. The vth of December was Jane dowghter of Christopher Robinson buried 1649.

1669. The 4th day of November Margaret Robinson of Woodside buried.

Willm fil : Mr. Willm Horslay bapt febr: the 9 1681.

Mary fil: Mr. Willm Horslay bapt: Jan: 26 1694.

1668. ITEM. The 4 of October was Jo the son of John Lowrance milner at llekirk baptized.

John Young & Jane Musgrave was (*sic*) mar: May 31 1684.

John Wood of Warton and Barbara Stalker of this parish were marryed Aprill ye 20th 1700.

Cuthbert Atkinson of Warton and Frances Grainger of Stoneraise were marryed May ye 16th 1700.

1716. John Nixon & Margaret Crookdake October ye 14.

1700. Elizabeth Robinson of Colehole was buried July ye 18th.

1701. John son of Mr. John Robinson of Stoneraise was baptized July ye 27th.

1701. Thomas and Mary son & daughter of John Robinson of Woodside were baptized September ye 14th.

ITEM. The xxvth of Januarie was Marie the daughter of John harreson junior called Cuthbt John of Heslespring baptized Anno Dom 1623.

. was frances the dowghter of Mr Thomas Lamplewgh of
. ed Anno Dom : 1634.

. Februaire was Elizabeth the dawghter of John Threlkerd baptized 1634. 1658

REGISTERS OF THE PARISH OF WESTWARD. I17

1658. ITEM. The first of June was Robert Musgrave and . . . (married).
 1621. ITEM. The viith of October was Agnes the dowghter of Runyand bell
 baptized Anno Dom : 1621.
 1717. John Blamire & Mary Nicolson were married June ye 15th p License.
 Anne daughter of Mr William Horseley junr was baptized July ye 6th 1707.
 William son of Mr William Horseley was baptized December ye 6th 1709.
 Frances daughter of Mr Horseley bapt May 2d 1711.
 1719. Mr William Horseley March 12 (buried).
 1725. John Wilson of Grainger Houses and his son Thomas both buried in
 one grave.
 1728. Mrs Horseley October 18th (buried).
 1733. Mary Pearson, Quaker, July ye 1st (baptized).
 1734. Josiah Harrison, Quaker, January ye 1st (baptized).
 1737. Mary daughtr of Wm Hinde Sojour May ye 19th (baptized).
 1737. George Bell sojourner April ye 19th (buried).
 1741. Anthony Sharpe, clerk & Eliz : Piele April ye 2d (married).
 1741. Mary daughtr of John Stanwix August ye 26th (baptized).
 1744. John Jefferson of Brackinthaite vul : dict : old carrier May ye 8th
 (buried).
 1745. John Sanderson pensioner Decembr ye 28th (bur.)
 1744. Martin Salkeld & Esther Wilson September ye 24th (married).
 1749. John Thomlinson, Gill & Grace Liddle Moorehouse November ye
 2d (married).
 1754. Bernard Barton & Mary Porter from the parish of Dalston Jan 13
 (married).
 1757. Xber 4th Guy Dalston of Broadmoor, said to be 104 years old (buried).

ART. X.—*Pre-Norman Cross-Shaft at Heversham.*

By the REV. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A.

Read at Heversham, Sept. 25, 1893.

HEVERSHAM, a parish some eight miles long and three wide, and containing several townships, is mentioned in Domesday by the name of Eversham, Euer being possibly the name of an early owner whose patronymic, we are told, was not extinct in the district in 1777.

The church stands near to the Roman road from Chester to Carlisle, and between Lancaster (where all the western traffic which was not destined to follow the tedious roads around and across the æstuaries of Morecambe, and Duddon, must strike northwards) and Kendal, at which place the road to the head of Windermere,—the camp at Ambleside,—into the very heart of the mountains, and over Hardknott into the Coupland district to Ravenglass and Whitehaven, turned a little to the westward.

About a mile to the north-east of the church and within the parish is the village of Hincaster. The name seems to point to a Roman camp or fort. Whether there are traces of a Roman colony or settlement here I have not ascertained, but that a considerable degree of Christian culture had been attained in the immediately succeeding centuries appears to be attested by the existence of the cross at Heversham, and by records written in the early days after the Norman conquest. Unfortunately the dedication of the original church of Heversham is not known, and there has been some confusion of the names of St. Mary and St. Peter. A well 200 yards north-west of the church was known as St. Mary's Well, and may have led to the supposition that the ancient dedication was to St.

Mary

Mary. On the other hand, the names of St. Peter and St. Mary may have been allowed to supplant as far as possible the name of the patron saint of the original church of the British period or of the time when the Teutonic settlers had embraced the faith, and after the first Norman baron of Kendal, Ivo de Talebois, had granted the church to the Abbey of St. Mary at York, which grant was confirmed to the Abbey by the name of the Church of Eversheim by Gilbert son of Roger Fitz-Reinfred in the reign of Richard I.

The *Manor* of Heversham was formerly held by Tosti, Earl of Northumbria, who fell fighting against his brother Harold Goodwinson the English King, at Stamford Bridge, where also fell Harold Hardraada or Harold Sigurdson, on the eve, as it were, of the battle of Hastings. (Something of the story of Tosti is told, I believe, on the Crosses at Halton, at which place he probably had a residence, and concerning which I had the honour of reading a paper before the Royal Archæological Institute at their meeting at Edinburgh two years ago.) Domesday book states that Earl Tosti had held amongst other lands two carucates at *Hennecasstre*, two at *Euershaim*, two at *Levens*, &c., which lands are now held for purposes of taxation by Roger of Poitou and a certain Priest under him. "In Biedun habuit comes Tosti, six carucatas terræ ad geldum; Nunc habet Rogerum Pista-viensis et Eruvin presbyter sub eo. In Jalant 4 car., Farelton 4 car., Prestun 3 car., Berewic 2 car., Hennecastre 2 car., Evershaim 2 car., Lefuenes 2 car.," Domesday. The manor, as well as the church, passed through the hands of the Barons of Kendal into those of the Abbey of St. Mary at York, and was after the dissolution of the monasteries granted to different persons, one of whom, Richard Bowskell (whose arms 1601 were in the east window of the south aisle of the church) bought out several of the others, excepting certain tenements in

Rowell

Rowell, Leesgill, Woodhouse, Aughtinwaite, Milnthorpe, and Eversham, names which serve to remind one of the antiquity and comparative independence of the holdings, as does the clause in the inquisition reserving to the owner a right to "all the works of the tenants of the said manor called *bond days*," if any such appertain thereto.

Heversham presents a fair specimen of the history of parochial and church property from early times. Seized by the Conqueror and given to his friends, by the year 1459 it had been appropriated to the Abbey of St. Mary, the Archbishop reserving a portion for a Vicar. This portion was set out next year as one third of the Mill at *Milnthorpe* anciently belonging to the Church, tithes of demesne lands, one quarter of the tithes of the people, &c. The vicar was to find bread, wax, wine for the church, pay 10s. 8d. to the Abbot and convent, repair the chancel and bear Archiepiscopal and Archidiaconal charges. The residue was alienated from the parish to be eventually swallowed by the Crown at the dissolution. There are two chapelries within the parish which deserve attention, Crosscrake and Crossthwaite. Whether crosses ever stood at either place is not known, but *Stainton*, one of the townships of Crosscrake, is older than the conquest, being named in Domesday as belonging to Gile-Michel, and its chapel was endowed by Anselm de Furness, son of the first Michel le Fleming, about the time of Richard I. The name of the "tun" appears to point to some stone pillar or cross of much earlier date than Domesday, whilst the name of the other township of the chapelry, *Sedge-wick*, leads us back to a like period. Crossthwaite chapel, five miles north-west from the Parish Church, stands upon an ancient foundation, though it had been allowed to fall into decay before 1556, when the Bishop of Chester, on petition of the inhabitants, granted a license that Mass should be said, the canonical hours rehearsed, the sacraments administered by a priest approved

proved by the Vicar of Heversham without prejudice to the mother church. This license was to be produced every three years by the chaplain and read in the Parish Church on the second day after Pentecost.

In 1580 an award was made on certain disputes between the inhabitants of the chapelry and other inhabitants, which award was destroyed when the parish church was burnt down in 1601, whereupon a reproduction was made as nearly as possible from memory, setting forth that the inhabitants, by their churchwardens and sworn men, should yearly upon New Year's Eve make their accounts and reckonings at Heversham Church and pay what fell due; also that they should pay a certain share of the stipend of the parish clerk; also 3s. 4d. for every corpse buried above the quire wall in Crosthwaite Church; also one fourth share of repairs, &c., of the parish church; also they should appoint two men to serve as churchwardens at Heversham Church from their hamlet, and six others, to be sworn men, as assistants, to make up the number of twenty-four sworn men, the said churchwardens and sworn men to join with the other churchwardens and sworn men in all things needful and necessary to the said church, and always to be appointed on New Year's Eve, and to take their oaths on the 5th day of January, being the twelfth even, at the Church of Heversham according as hath been accustomed. It seems to me that we have here an indication of a reversion to the *Mark* or *Mearc-Mot*, an institution which, as Mr. Kemble says,* lay at the basis of Teutonic society. "The Mark contained within itself the means of doing right between man and man; it had its principal officer or judge, and its priest and place of religious observance." At the great religious rites thrice in the year the Markmen assembled unbidden. On emergencies summonses issued to a bidden "Thing."

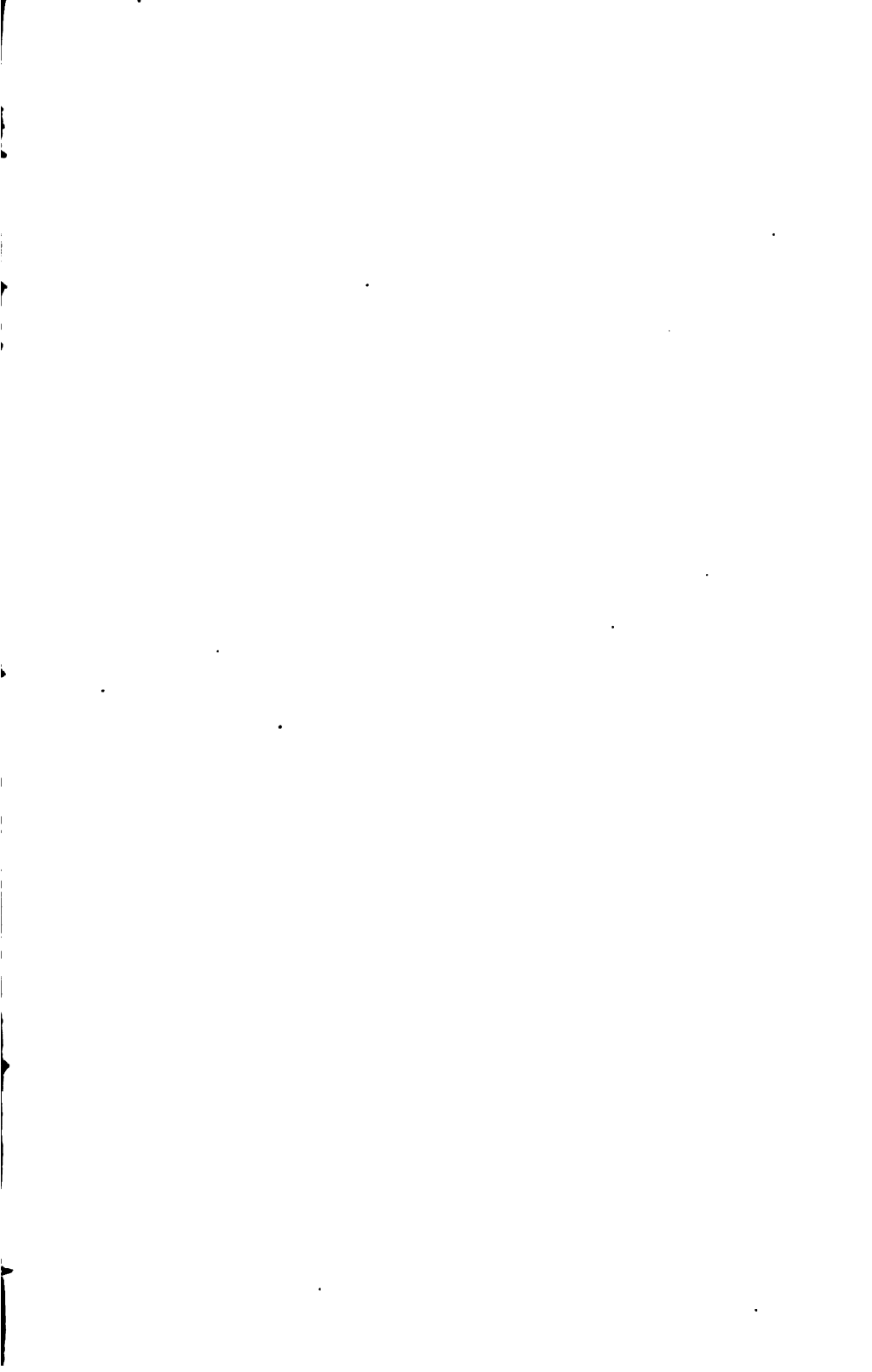
* "The Saxons in England."

“The Mark was a voluntary association of free men, who laid down for themselves and strictly maintained a system of cultivation by which the produce of the land on which they settled might be fairly and equally secured for their service and support; and from participation in which they jealously excluded all who were not born or adopted into the association. It was a union for the purpose of administering justice, or supplying a mutual guarantee of peace, security, and freedom for the inhabitants of the district.”

The use of the lands, the woods, and the waters was made dependent upon the general will of the settlers, and could only be enjoyed under general regulations made by all for the benefit of all. The principle was retained and acted upon in the relations of the hamlets towards each other and towards the parish church.

It is peculiarly interesting to find the remains of a very beautiful piece of sculpture of pre-Norman date upon the very site upon which it was first set up, amidst so many evidences of the state of the country about the time of its erection, and in the neighbourhood of dedications to St. Patrick, St. Oswald, St. Wilfrid and of such varied work as may be seen at Heysham, Lancaster, Halton, Melling, and other churches at no great distance.

The fragment now standing in the porch of Heversham Church is of a coarse-grained sandstone, 4 ft. 7 in. high, 13 inches wide and 8 inches thick at the bottom, and 11 wide, by $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches thick at the top. Portions have been broken away and a considerable part of one edge knocked off, so that it is difficult to ascertain what may have been the exact measurement of the original block. There is a sun dial of the same kind of stone fixed in the solid socket stone of two steps placed upon slabs of limestone in the churchyard, which appears to be a part of the original cross. The stem of the dial has been cut away from the thickness of $9\frac{1}{4}$ in. to 6 in., and from a width of $13\frac{1}{2}$ in. to $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. at the bottom, so that all carving has disappeared
from





CROSS SHAFT AT HEVERSHAM.

from this portion of the cross, if such it were. At Halton, the date of the cutting down is known, and we learn that a monument, the like of which does not exist, and one bearing upon an important factor in our national history, after weathering the storms of six hundred years, fell before the infatuation of the seventeenth century. The Heversham dial is dated 1690. The carving upon the fragment in the porch is of that kind which appears on the crosses of Ruthwell and Bewcastle, having spirals, fruit clusters and foliage, with animals, but this stone is not so massive as either of the two mentioned, and two fruit and leaf-bearing stems rise and gracefully intertwine upon the broader face of the stone, whereas one main stem only appears on those parts of the Bewcastle and Ruthwell crosses which show animals and birds amidst the foliage.

The effect of this double vine stem, with its tendrils, clusters and leaves, and with the bodies and limbs of the animals curving and interlacing with the more delicate work of the design, must have been very beautiful in its original inception. Enough of it remains to arouse our interest in the search for other works of the kind which may lie hidden in walls and buildings near our ancient churches or in the foundations of the churches themselves, and which may be exposed during the progress of repairs or alterations. A couple of years ago the foundation of St. Andrew's Church (Scotland) revealed the stems of two great crosses, possibly of the time of Benedict Biscop, whose influence over Christian art may have been felt through the more eastern coasts in some such manner as we believe that of St. Wilfrid to have been exercised here. What may have been carved upon the parts of the cross now lost we need not conjecture, but I do not know of any design so pure, so free apparently from the possibility of any admixture of legend amongst any of our recent discoveries. I should expect to find only Scripture subjects

subjects at most as the compliment of this rich portrayal of the vine of life, if indeed the whole cross shaft were not covered with similar work, varied by elaborate interlacing patterns on one of the faces.

An examination of the outside walls of the church on the day of our excursion was rewarded with the discovery of a fragment of one arm of the cross showing that the head of the cross itself was adorned with the leaves and tendrils of the all-pervading Christ Vine.

I am indebted to Canon Cooper and his son, Mr. Edward Cooper, for valuable drawings and photographs, the procuring of which cost both of these gentlemen a considerable amount of trouble.

ART. XI.—*Westmorland Parish Registers*. By the REV. HENRY WHITEHEAD, M.A., Vicar of Lanercost.

A CLAUSE in the Census Act of 1830 ordered the vicars and churchwardens of every parish to make a return of all their then extant registers of earlier date than 1813; and a printed summary of the returns, known as the Parish Registers Abstract, was presented to Parliament in 1833.

This Abstract, having now become very scarce, is difficult to obtain, and therefore is little known. It would be well, then, if each Archæological Society were to republish in its Transactions the summary of the returns from the parishes of the county or counties with which it is concerned, supplementing them, wherever possible, from other sources of information.

At present few persons but their custodians know what registers are extant. Often the custodians themselves know nothing at all about them. Neglect and ill usage are responsible for much injury to them. Leaves gradually disappear, the covers having become loose. Sometimes a whole volume is found to be missing. Perhaps it has been lent, and never returned. Or a vicar dies suddenly, or is seized with a mortal illness, takes to his bed, and never again enters his study. After his death away go all his books and papers, and with them sometimes any parish documents that do not happen to be in the chest. The place thereof knows them no more.

One of the best means of preventing such mishaps is publicity, of the same kind as was provided for the church plate of this diocese by the now well-known book devised by the editor of these Transactions, which has led to the publishing

publishing of similar books in half the dioceses throughout the country ; and it is in the hope that a like result may eventually be secured on behalf of the registers that I contribute this paper to our Transactions.

I would have liked, in this work, to begin with the county of Cumberland, both because I have copied the Cumberland returns from the original MSS, preserved in the British Museum, of which the Abstract is an abbreviated summary, and because I am well acquainted with the contents of many Cumberland registers. But for that very reason it is better to deal with the summary of the Westmorland returns, as they will afford me less occasion for digressions which might extend this paper to a length that might try our editor's patience. Moreover there are fewer parishes in Westmorland than in Cumberland.

I have personally examined only one Westmorland register ; and the authorities on whom I depend for information about the rest sometimes differ from one another. When they agree we may presume they are correct ; and, even when they differ, as they were not contemporaneous, we may occasionally learn something from their discrepancies.

The available authorities are (1) the Abstract, the Westmorland portion of which I shall quote in full, (2) Whellan, who in his history of Westmorland, published in 1860, often notices the registers, but only for the most part to record the date at which each is alleged to begin, evidently not obtaining his information from the Abstract, but probably from the vicars of his time, (3) some papers in these Transactions, and (4) Bishop Nicolson's *Miscellaneous Accounts of the Diocese of Carlisle*, which, however, embrace only the parishes included in the ancient diocese, and do not always mention the registers.

We might have expected much information about the registers from Nicolson and Burn, especially as Dr. Burn was Chancellor of the diocese from 1765 to 1785. But, as
Mr.

Mr. J. Holme Nicolson said in a paper read at Orton on July 3, 1890, "Dr. Burn, the historian of the county, and vicar of Orton from 1738 to 1785, makes no mention of the registers; indeed he curiously enough seems to have ignored such records all through his history of Westmorland" (*ante*, xi, 251-2).

It is still more curious that Chancellor Waugh, when preparing in 1749 his famous "form of a proper terrier", which he hoped would be "of great use to posterity", demanded no account of the registers, and does not mention them in his manuscript annotations to Bishop Nicolson's *Miscellany Accounts*, though he had himself visited many of the parishes.

Nor is it without surprise that we find no reference to the registers in the *Westmorland Note Book*, published in 1888-9 as a "repository for interesting notes and jottings from all quarters; in short, intended to comprise everything that may add to our information on local history".

The Abstract deals separately with the four ancient wards of Westmorland, arranging the parishes of each ward in alphabetical order. But I here arrange them chronologically, and in three periods, viz., those which have registers beginning (1) in the 16th century, (2) in the 17th century, and (3) between the years 1700 and 1813.

The abbreviations in the following lists are Bp. N. for Bp. Nicolson, W. for Whellan, R. for Rectory, V. for Vicarage, C. for Curacy, P.C. for Perpetual Curacy, Bap. for Baptisms, Bur. for Burials, and Marr. for Marriages.

The first paragraph under the heading of each parish is copied from the Abstract.

I

It will be seen that 22 Westmorland parishes, nearly a third of the whole number in the county, were reported in 1833 as having registers dating from the 16th century. Nearer the Border the proportion of ancient registers still extant is considerably less. North of an
imaginary

imaginary line passing through Hesket-in-the-Forest from east to west across the county of Cumberland there are only three 16th century registers remaining, and not more than five others of earlier date than 1640.

KIRKBY LONSDALE V.—Nos I-III (parchment) contain baptisms and burials 1538-1812, marriages 1538-1766. Nos IV-VI marriages 1767-1812; including baptisms, burials, and marriages, of the chapelries of Middleton, Barbon, Hutton-Roof, Mansergh, Firbank, and Killington.

Whellan (p. 887) says that the Kirkby Lonsdale registers "commence in 1530"; which is obviously incorrect, as parish registers were not instituted until 1538.

Bishop Ware (in vol i, pp 200-2, of these Transactions) says they begin in 1538, but are blank from 1556 to 1560 and from 1566 to 1570.

The reporter in 1831-3 either overlooked the blanks or thought them not worth mentioning.

Act 26 George II, c. 33, A.D. 1753, commonly called Lord Hardwicke's Act, ordered all marriages to be thenceforth registered in a separate book; but it appears from the Abstract that compliance with this order was delayed at Kirkby Lonsdale for 11 years. In some parishes, as we shall presently see, the delay was much longer, and in others was prolonged to 1812.

LOWTHER R.—No I: bap, bur, 1539-1812; marr 1539-1753. No II: marr 1754-1812.

Bishop Nicolson in his *Miscellany Accounts* (p. 72) says: "The Register-Book commences A° 32 Hen 8, A.D. 1540".

W. (p. 798): "The Registers commence in 1540".

Here, as with few exceptions throughout the county, we find the order for a separate marriage register book at once obeyed.

MORLAND V.—I (parchment): bap, bur, marr, 1539-1743. II & III (parchment): bap, bur, 1744-1812; marr 1744-1753. IV: marr 1754-1812.

W. (p. 802): "The registers commence in 1638"; which is doubtless a mistake, as Canon Simpson (*ante*, i, 17) says they "commence about 1538".

KENDAL V.—I: bap, bur, marr, 1558-1561, 1570-1587. II: bap, bur, marr, 1591-1599. III: bap, bur, marr, 1606-1631. IV-VII: bap, bur, 1679-1768; marr 1679-1753. VIII-X: bap, bur, 1769-1812. XI-XV: marr 1754-1812.

Mr. G. E. Moser (*ante*, iii, 50) says: "Between the years 1558 and 1679

1679 the registers for 58 years are entirely wanting, and amidst the existing entries are frequent notes to the following or like effect: 'The rest of the entries for this year are wanting'. The whole register book between 1631 and 1679 is missing. Some wag had suggested that the lost register might have found its way into a lawyer's office, and never been returned".

It may also be suggested that on the death of some vicar it may have happened not to be in the parish chest, and was carried away with his books and papers.

BROUGH V.—I (parchment): bap 1559-1695, bur 1556-1690, marr 1560-1695. II: bap, bur, marr, 1695-1705. III (parchment): bap, bur, 1706-1769; marr 1706-1753; including baptisms of Stainmore Chapel 1708-1769. IV & V: bap, bur, 1770-1812. VI: marr 1790-1812.

Here, also, if the above return is correct, a whole book is missing, viz., the marriage register for 1754-1790.

CROSBY-GARRETT R.—I & II: bap 1570-1580, 1590-1812; bur, 1559-1730, 1736-1812; marr 1559-1670, 1672-1752. III: marr 1755-1812.

Bp. N. (p. 41): "The Register Book begins at 1559, and has been neatly enough preserv'd".

GREAT MUSGRAVE R.—I: bap, bur, marr, 1562-1697; interrupted by No II, bap, bur, marr, 1684-1707. III & IV: bap, bur, 1707-1812; marr 1707-1812; marr 1707-1753. V: marr 1754-1812.

Bp. N. (p. 46): "The Register Book begins in 1559".

There appear to be duplicate entries here for the period 1685-1697, perhaps owing to the condition of the concluding leaves of No I being such as rendered it necessary or advisable to transcribe their contents into No II.

ORMESIDE R.—I (parchment): bap, bur, marr, 1562-1725, imperfect and almost illegible. II (parchment): bap, bur, 1726-1812; marr 1726-1753. III: 1574-1812.

SHAP V.—I: bap, bur, marr, 1563-1619. II (imperfect): bap, bur, marr, 1620-1759. III: bap, bur, marr, 1760-1812.

Bp. N. (p. 75): "The Reg^r Book begins at Oct. 1559".

No separate book for marriages reported here.

CLIBURN R.—I (parchment, loose sheets): bap, bur, marr, 1565-1654. II & III (parchment): bap, bur, 1662-1812; marr 1662-1755. IV (parchment): marr 1756-1812.

W. (p. 790):

W. (p. 790) : " The registers commence in 1565".

It would seem, as the gap from 1654 to 1662 exactly corresponds with the period of civil registration, instituted by the Barebones Parliament, that during that period a separate register book was used at Cliburn, which was not given up to the rector at the Restoration.

ASKHAM V.—I : bap, bur, marr, 1566-1723, deficient 1624-1627. II : bap, bur, 1524-1783 ; marr 1724-1753. III : bap, bur, 1784-1812. IV : marr 1754-1812.

CROSBY RAVENSWORTH V.—I-IV : bap 1570-1812 ; bur 1570-1691, 1692-1812 ; marr 1570-1753. V : marr 1754-1812.

W. (p. 792) : " The register commences in 1570".

DUFTON R.—I : bap, bur, marr, 1570-1616. II : bap, bur, marr, 1619-1672. III : bap, bur, marr, 1679-1733 ; interrupted by No IV, bap, bur, 1729-1812, marr 1729-1753. V : marr 1754-1812.

W. (p. 738) : " The register commences in 1570".

For probable cause of " interruption " see note on Great Musgrave.

GRASMERE R.—Bap, bur, marr, 1571-1812.

W. (p. 824) : " The register commences in 1570".

There may have been only one book here ; but it should have been stated if such was the case. The same remark applies to the returns from Asby, Natland, Underbarrow, and Selside.

RAVENSTONEDALE P.C.—I & II : bap, bur, 1571-1812 ; marr 1571-1753. III : marr 1754-1812.

Bp. N. (p. 43) : " The Parish Register begins at June 12, 1577".

W. (p. 767) : " The registers commence at 1570".

The present vicar, the Rev. R. W. Metcalfe, has undertaken the praiseworthy and laborious task of transcribing the Ravenstonedale Registers for publication. No I, covering the period 1571-1710, is already in print, and may be obtained from the publisher of these Transactions. It is the only Westmorland register as yet printed. No one who has not attempted a similar work can have any idea of the labour it involves. Mr. Metcalfe in his Introduction says of the oldest volume : " It has suffered from neglect and ill-usage, which have combined to render portions almost illegible. The pages, in particular, recording the burials from 1648 to 1655, are so much discoloured from the effects of damp or some other causes as to add considerably to a transcriber's difficulties". Unfortunately the transcripts

transcripts at Carlisle for that period are not extant, or they would have annihilated his difficulties. He says: "The forwarding of the Ravenstonedale duplicates does not seem to have been commenced until the year 1667; at least none of an older date are in existence. From this year, however, the transcripts are, with but few exceptions, continuous, and have proved invaluable in supplying gaps caused presumably by the corresponding page of the register having first become loose and then lost". The transcripts, in this diocese, were certainly forwarded to Carlisle before 1667, though none of earlier date than the Restoration, except a couple of leaves, one (dated 1589-1590) belonging to Dalston and the other (1587-1588) to Langwathby, are as yet known to be extant; on which subject see a paper by the Rev. J. Wilson (*ante*, xi, 238-249). Bishop Nicolson's statement that the register begins June 12, 1577, which is seemingly at variance with the Abstract and Whellan, becomes intelligible when we find on the flyleaf a memorandum to this effect: "A register book of all wedings chrestnings and buryalls beginning the 12th of June 1577 and so continewing until the 10th of Janewarye 1598 with as manye more as cowld be fownde in the same church of Rayvinstondall before the sayde day". This memorandum was of course written by some one complying with the Elizabethan injunction of 1597 to transcribe the contents of the then existing paper registers into a parchment book; and Bishop Nicolson, accepting the transcriber's statement that the book began June 12, 1577, did not examine the book to see whether it contained any entries that "cowld be fownde before the sayde day".

NEWBIGGIN R.—I (parchment): bap, bur, 1572-1812; marr 1572-1755. II: marr 1756-1812.

TROUTBECK C.—I-IV: Registers 1572-1650, 1668-1758, 1762-1810. W. (p. 881): "The registers commence in 1585".

Here, and at Betham, Martindale, and Mallerstang, the contents should have been specified.

Where, as here and at some other places, Whellan gives a later date than the Abstract does for the commencement of a register, it is possible, as he wrote 27 years after the completion of the Abstract, and leaves may have disappeared in the interval, that each of the two dates may have been correctly recorded. But we have seen at Kirkby Lonsdale and Morland that Whellan's informants were not always accurate.

CROSTHWAITE AND LYTH C.—I-III: Registers 1579-1627, 1698-1812. IV: marr 1754-1812.

APPLBY,

APPLEBY, ST. MICHAEL (otherwise BONGATE) V.—I & II (parchment rolls): bap, bur, marr, 1582-1596, 1616-1677, 1691-1709. III & IV: bap, bur, 1710-1799; marr 1710-1753. V: bap, bur, 1800-1812. VI & VII: marr 1754-1812.

KIRKBY-THORE R.—I: bap, bur, marr, 1593-1729. II: bap, bur, 1730-1812. III: marr 1754-1812.

The Rev R. Bower (*ante*, iv, 372-3) says: "The Rev T. Machell (rector 1677-1699) must upon his institution to the living have found an old dilapidated parchment register; and, from the style of writing, he at once employed a clerk to copy into the existing one the entries which were in danger of being lost. . . . From November 1598 to September 1602 the registers are evidently lost, for we have the following: 'Here wants a great deal, see Parchment Register'. . . . In the parchment alluded to before were also the entries from 1609 to 1643. This book, now lost, seems to have been in good condition in Machell's time. After passing over a few blank leaves we read: 'The old Register Book breaks off at June 4, 1643. This Supplement begins 1646; so ye 3 years are lost'".

It appears, then, that the existing book No I has at least two gaps, viz, 1598-1602 and 1609-1646, which escaped the notice of the rector who made the return in 1831-2. Probably he had never examined the register, and supposed it was complete. Some of his predecessors since Machell's time may have been under the same impression, and therefore did not care what became of the "old dilapidated parchment register" which Machell transcribed and of the book "in good condition in Machell's time" containing the entries from 1609 to 1643.

But where are the marriage entries 1730-1753?

ORTON V.—I: bap 1596-1646; bur 1595-1646; marr 1596-1646 (very imperfect). II & III (parchment): bap, bur, marr, 1654-1812.

W. (p. 763): "The registers commence in 1596".

Bp. N. (p. 44): "The Register-Book begins the 28 of Mar. 1654, which is said to be A^o 6^{to} Car 2. And so it goes on, 1655 A^o 7^o &c, Mr Fothergill, a true Cavalier, being then Vicar".

Mr J. H. Nicholson (*C. & W. Arch. Trans.*, xi, 252) says: "The bishop seems only to have been shown the volume then in use, and to have been ignorant that there was a still earlier one in existence. Probably when he was in Orton it was a loose collection of paper and parchment leaves. In its present form it consists of both paper and parchment leaves much intermixed".

Bishop Nicolson's "true cavalier" had superseded one Alexander Featherstonehaugh, a chaplain in the puritan army, who was instituted

tuted in 1643. The landowners, who claimed the right of appointment, "filed a bill in equity, and at length Mr. Fothergill was established". Nevertheless "in 1662 he was ejected by the Act of Uniformity, but afterwards conformed, and was presented to the living of Worsop in Nottinghamshire" (Nicolson and Burn, i, 484).

It is not clear from the Abstract whether or not there was a separate marriage register book at Orton. It may be that No III is such a register, containing only marriages 1754-1812. One would expect to find it so, seeing that the vicar of Orton when Lord Hardwicke's Act was passed in 1753 was Chancellor of the diocese.

WARCOP V.—I & II: bap, bur, 1597-1784; marr 1597-1753. III: bap, bur, 1785-1812. IV: marr 1754-1812.

Bp. N. (p. 46): "The Reg^s begins at 1597".

Mr. G. W. Braithwaite, in his *Handbook to Kirby Stephen, Appleby, &c.*, A.D., 1884, says (p. 62): "The Warcop parish registers commence in 1597. In an old book in the registry chest are many curious entries, and some Jacobite songs".

Mr. Braithwaite, in his useful handbook, should have told us something about the registers of other parishes in or near Appleby. The Bongate "parchment rolls", for instance, must be a curiosity.

II

HEVERSHAM V.—I: bap 1601-1697, bur 1604-1683, marr 1605-1688. II & III (parchment): bap, bur, 1691-1812; marr 1691-1778. IV: marr 1779-1812.

W. (p. 829): "The registers commence in 1600. The churchwardens' book also commences at the same time".

Separate marriage register not adopted here for 26 years.

BETHAM V.—I-IV: Registers 1608-1641, 1662-1812. See *ante*, note on Troutbeck.

PATTERDALE C.—I (parchment): Register 1611-1642, in parts illegible. II & III (parchment): 1653-1755, 1763-1812. IV: marr 1754-1812.

WINDERMERE R.—I-III: bap 1617-1625, 1670-1762, 1776-1812; bur 1617-1625, 1670-1812; marr 1617-1625, 1670-1812.

W. (p. 876): "The registers commence in 1670".

The gap between 1625 and 1670 was probably caused by the gradual disappearance of end leaves from a coverless book; and, if Whellan is correct, the few leaves (1617-1625) remaining in 1833 were missing in 1860.

KILLINGTON C.

KILLINGTON C.—I-III: bap, bur, marr, 1619-1812.

W. (p. 894): "The registers commence in 1619".

Here, and in the return from Windermere, nothing can be inferred about a separate marriage register.

For an interesting account of this chapelry, and of the relations of such chapelries to the mother churches, see papers by Bishop Ware and Canon Simpson (*ante*, xiii, 93-119).

MARTINDALE C.—I: Register 1633-1749. II: 1750-1767. III: 1768-1808.

W. (p. 784): "The chapel is supposed to have been rebuilt in 1633. The registers commence in 1633. All the rites of the Church are performed here, except the solemnization of matrimony".

BAMPTON V.—I: bap, bur, marr 1638—, much decayed, termination illegible. II: bap, bur, 1720-1766; marr 1720-1753. III & IV: bap, bur, 1767-1812. V: marr 1754-1812.

AMBLESIDE C.—I-III (parchment rolls): bap, bur, marr, 1642-1754. IV: bap, bur, marr, 1755-1791. V: bap, bur, 1792-1812. VI: marr 1792-1812.

These "parchment rolls" are the only Westmorland register which I have seen. They were shown to me when I lectured at Ambleside four years ago on "Parish Registers". I made a note of them, which I cannot now find. But I remember remarking that they did not seem to have been originally "rolls". The leaves, I thought, had been cut out from the register book, and pasted together lengthways. Anyhow I considered it a most inconvenient arrangement.

The Abstract shows that the adoption of a separate book for marriages was postponed here for 39 years.

KIRKBY STEPHEN R.—I-III: bap, bur, 1647-1659, 1676-1773; marr 1647-1659, 1676-1753. IV & V: bap, bur, 1774-1812; marr 1754-1812.

STAVELEY C.—I: bap, bur, 1651-1663, 1677-1812; marr 1651-1663, 1677-1755. II: marr 1756-1812.

BURTON V.—I & II: bap, bur, 1653-1809; marr 1654-1753; including bap, bur, 1704-1715, 1730-1755, and marr 1704-1714, 1747-1758, of Preston Patrick. III & IV: bap, bur, 1810-1812. V: marr 1754-1812.

ASBY R.—Bap, bur, marr, 1657-1812.

See *ante*, note on Grasmere.

BOLTON C.

BOLTON C.—I & II: bap, bur, 1669-1812; marr 1665-1753. III: marr 1754-1812.

TEMPLE SOWERBY C.—I: bap, bur, 1669-1812; marr 1665-1753. II: marr 1754-1812.

W. (p. 756): "The first legible entry in the registers occurs in 1678".

It perhaps may not be a mere coincidence that the "first legible entry" occurs in a year in which the then newly appointed rector of Kirkby Thore, the Rev T. Machell, issued precise instructions to the chapel-wardens of Temple Sowerby and Milburn, townships of Kirkby Thore, concerning the registration of burials in woollen; "which registry," he said, "must begin on the 1st of August 1678" (*ante*, iv, 379).

LONGSLEDDALE C.—One book: bap 1670-1712; bur 1712-1812; marr 1679-1812.

W. (p. 864): "The chapel was erected in 1712, when the burial ground also was consecrated. The registers commence in 1670".

No separate marriage register here.

WITHERSLACK C.—I (parchment): bap, bur, 1670-1812. II: marr 1670-1753. III (parchment): marr 1754-1812.

W. (p. 822): "The registers commence about 1631".

Discrepancy here of 39 years between Whellan and the Abstract, and of a kind which does not admit of our supposing that each of them was correct for the time being.

BURTON V.—I: bap, bur, 1676-1803; marr 1676-1753. II: bap, bur, 1804-1812. III: marr 1754-1812.

CLIFTON.—I: bap, bur, 1676-1788; marr 1676-1753, defective until 1680. II, bap, bur, 1789-1812. III & IV: marr 1754-1812.

W. (p. 791): "The registers commence in 1675".

The late rector, the Rev W. Keys-Wells, when the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society visited Clifton on July 10, 1879, "exhibited the oldest register, dating back to 1675" (*Transactions*, iv, 541).

Bishop Nicolson, who visited Clifton on August 30, 1703, says: "I saw not the Registers of *Brougham* and this Parish: But the Rector (at whose House they are kept) assures me that they are each above 100 years old, and that the former gives a particular acc^t of King *James* the First entertainment (hunting, &c) at the Castle, as he returned this way from *Scotland*".

The rector of Clifton and Brougham in 1703 was the Rev Rowland Burrowes

Also included for the years 1704-1758 in the return from Burton. Was there then a duplicate of the register for those years?

STAINMORE C.—One book: Bap 1708-1812.

Also included (duplicate?) for the years 1708-1769 in the return from Brough.

MALLERSTANG C.—Registers, 1714-1753, 1756-1812.

W. (p. 750): "The chapel is licensed for burials and baptisms. The burial ground was consecrated in 1813. The registers commence in 1730".

This chapel, according to an inscription in the porch, "after it had layne runious and decayed some 50 or 60 years, was newe repayed by the Lady Anne Clifford, Countisse Dowager of Pembroke, in the year 1663." (Nicolson and Burn, i, 563.)

Leaves of register from 1714 to 1729 lost, if the Abstract and Whellan are both correct, between 1833 and 1860.

BURNESIDE C.—One book: bap, marr, 1717-1812. No burial ground until 1826.

W. (p. 817): "Registers commence 1717".

LONG MARTON R.—I (parchment): bap 1717-1720, 1733-1794; bur 1733-1794; mar 1733-1753. II (parchment): bap, bur, 1795-1812. III: marr 1754-1812.

WINSTER C.—One book: bap, bur, marr, 1720-1712.

W. (p. 874): "Registers commence 1720. Burial ground consecrated 1721".

GRAYRIGG C.—I: bap 1724-1730; bur 1724-1729. II: bap, bur, 1730-1756. III: Register, 1757-1799. IV: 1800-1812.

Nicolson and Burn (i, 144): "Chapel rebuilt in 1708, and soon after made parochial."

HELINGTON C.—Registers, bap, marr, 1728-1812, deposited in the church of Kendal.

Whellan (p. 862): "Chapel erected 1726. All the rites of the Church are performed here".

Burials here since 1812?

HUGIL or INGS C.—I: bap 1732-1775. II: bur 1732-1775; from which period baptisms and burials have been imperfectly kept on scraps of paper. III: marr 1775-1812.

W. (p. 863): "Chapel rebuilt 1743. All the registers previous to 1813 have been lost".

If so, they must have been lost between 1833 and 1860.

NATLAND C.

NATLAND C.—Bap. marr, 1735-1812, deposited in the parish church of Kendal.

W. (p. 865): "Registers commence 1777".

Nicolson and Burn (i, 105): "At the time of Mr. Machel's survey there was at Natland a ruined chapel. About the year 1736 the inhabitants rebuilt the same."

UNDERBARROW C.—Bap, marr, 1735-1812. No burials prior to 1813.

W. (p. 873): "Chapel re-erected 1708. Registers commence 1735."

CROOK C.—Bap, marr, 1742-1812. Earlier registers entered in those of the parish church at Kendal. Burials do not take place at this chapel.

W. (p. 858): "Registers commence 1742".

SELSIDE C.—Bap, bur, marr, 1753-1812.

W. (p. 868): "Registers commence 1752".

BARBON C.—One Book, entering bap 1790-1812. Other registers included with those of Kirkby Lonsdale.

W. (p. 890): "Register of baptisms commences 1813, of marriages 1839, of burials 1848".

OLD HUTTON C.—I: bap 1793-1812. II: marr 1754-1812. No burial ground until 1822.

W. (p. 867): "Chapel erected 1628, re-built 1699. Burial ground consecrated 1822."

CROSCRAKE C.—I & II: bap 1796-1812. No burial ground until 1822.

W. (p. 836): "Chapel in decay till 1757. Registers commence 1755."

Evidently either Whellan or the Abstract very incorrectly reports the commencement of this register.

NEW HUTTON C.—One book, bap, bur, marr, 1808-1812.

Nicolson and Burn (i, 108): "Chapel built in the year 1739."

W. (p. 866): "Register commences 1741."

Same remark about commencement of register applies here as at Croscrake.

SOULBY C.—There are no registers prior to 1813.

W. (p. 751): "Chapel erected 1665. Registers commence 1813."

HUTTON ROOF C.—Registers included with those of Kirkby Lonsdale.

W. (p. 893):

W. (p. 893): "The chapel is of very ancient foundation. Present small chapel built 1757. Registers commence 1796."

Bishop Ware (*ante*, i, 203) says: "Hutton Roof had a chapel in 1692 at all events, even if the chapel which existed there prior to the Reformation had been lost for a time."

FIRBANK C.—Registers included in those of Kirkby Lonsdale.

W. (p. 892): "Chapel re-built 1742."

MANSERGH C.—Registers included in those of Kirkby Lonsdale prior to 1813.

W. (p. 894): "Chapel erected 1726."

MIDDLETON C.—Registers included with those of Kirkby Lonsdale prior to 1813.

W. (p. 895): "Chapel erected 1624, re-built 1813."

Nicolson and Burn (i, 260): "Chapel built in 1634; made parochial in 1671."

Bishop Ware (*ante*, i, 193) says: "The Middleton chapel or chantry was founded Oct. 20, 1486. . . . All the chantries were suppressed in the reign of Edward VI."

Doubtless there was a chantry in almost every one of these Westmorland townships, and when resuscitated as chapels in post-Reformation times they were until the 18th century often served by lay readers. Bishop Nicolson mentions the five chapelries in the parish of Crosthwaite (Keswick) as so served in 1703 (*Miscellany Accounts of the Diocese*, p. 98.) The earliest reader of whom there is any account in a Crosthwaite chapelry was Anthony Bragg, appointed to Newlands in 1630, and the first ordained minister of Newlands was the Rev. Joseph Fisher, licensed in 1731, in whose time the chapel was rebuilt. Bishop Ware says that "in 1717 it appears from the Kirkby Lonsdale registers that Mr. Park was 'reader' at Hutton Roof chapel"; and he has "heard it said that a lay reader, licensed by the bishop of Chester, officiated at Barbon chapel in the last century" (*ante*, i, 203.) The bearing of these facts on the matter in hand is this. Doubtless, during the time of the readers, the rites of baptism, marriage, and burial, were all performed and registered at the parish churches; and in some cases, even after the appointment of ordained ministers, the registering at the parish churches, as shown by the Abstract, continued until 1812. It must not then be inferred, from the fact of the chapelry registers with few exceptions beginning as late as the 18th century, that earlier registers have been lost. Only the curate of Crook seems to have recognised the importance

importance of recording in his return in 1833 that "*earlier registers were entered at Kendal parish church.*" Other curates should have made a similar return, as the loss of earlier registers, supposing any such to have been lost, is not due to carelessness on the part of the chapel authorities.

I only profess to have given in the foregoing paper an approximate account of the present condition of the Westmorland registers. The Abstract was compiled in 1833, and Whellan wrote in 1860. Nor were the clergy who supplied the information in those years always correct in their returns. A new Abstract, correct to present date, should now be made, and in these archæological days there are doubtless Westmorland antiquaries both able and willing to take up the subject where I leave it.

ART. XII.—*Brasses in the Diocese of Carlisle.* By the Rev. R. BOWER, M.A., Vicar of St. Cuthbert's, Carlisle.

Read at Appleby, July 4, 1893.

THE monumental brasses of the Diocese of Carlisle having figures of some kind upon them and not mere inscriptions are fourteen in number. There are memorials to two Bishops (Bell and Robinson), one doctor of law (Dr. Whelpdale), two priests (Ouds and Blythe), the latter a palimpsest, five knights, three civilians, five ladies. Ten are in Cumberland, two in Westmorland, and one in Lancashire. At Edenhall, Crosthwaite, and Ulverston husband and wife are engraved side by side. The accompanying plates have been produced by lithography from rubbings made by the writer of the paper or by various clergymen and other friends, to whom he would now publicly give his grateful thanks. The order of the descriptions of the plates has been suggested by a book on Monumental Brasses, written by the Rev. H. W. Macklin, whose work has been freely quoted in the paper and whom the writer also thanks for very much kind help. The inscriptions on the brasses in memory of William Stapleton and John Whelpdale are printed in full.

PLATE I.—A.D. 1458.

WILLIAM STAPLETON, Esq., AND HIS WIFE MARGARET,
EDENHALL, CUMBERLAND.

Position.—In the floor of chancel.

Component Parts.—Two figures; length of male 36 in., of female 27½ in. A black letter inscription of three lines.

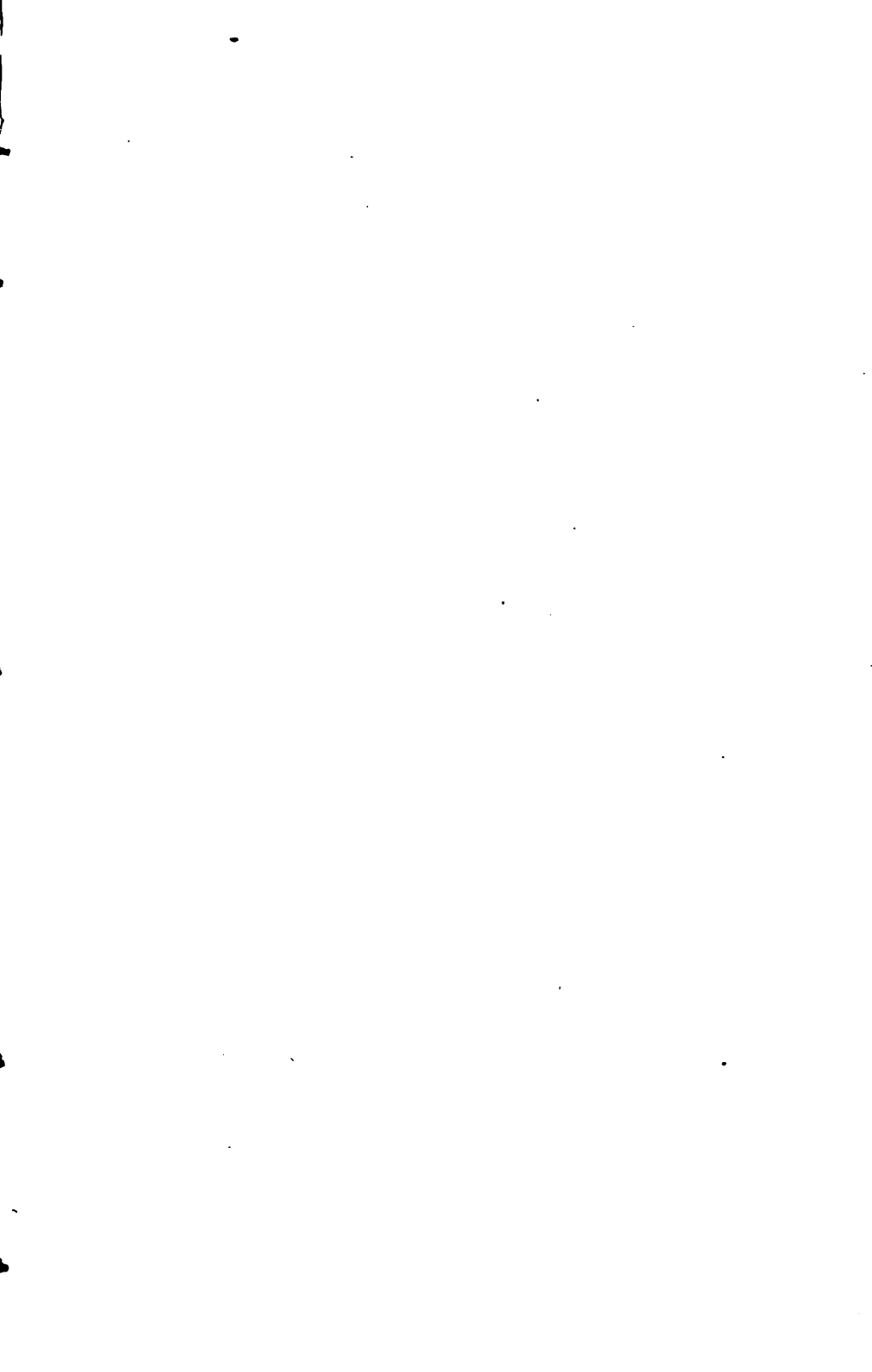
Description.—A man in full armour with a slightly pointed helmet, a gorget or collar of mail, fluted coudières with scalloped edges. A skirt of mail with tuilles is seen below the tabard, which is charged on the body and on the sleeves with the armorial bearings of the

In vultu Willielmi Stapletoni. Luce quod dicitur de Edenhall. quod est de
 familia de Edenhall. Anno 1458. Willielm. Stapleton. de cuius familia filia de
 quod dicitur de Edenhall. de cuius familia filia de Edenhall. de cuius familia filia de



**William Stapleton and Wife, 1458,
 Edenhall, Cumberland.**







**Bishop Bell, 1496,
Carlisle Cathedral, Cumberland.**

families of Stapleton (dexter side) and Veteripont (sinister). At the knees are genouillieres small and plain, while the feet are covered with sollerets (sharp toed). The long sword is broken and the hilt of the dagger seen on the dexter side.

His wife's robe is plain, but the head dress is that called "horned," a development of the "*craspine*." "In the latter the hair is fastened in a net, often jewelled, on the top of the head with a bunch or knob, also netted above each ear. The whole coiffure is kept in position by a jewelled band or fillet, and partially covered with a light veil, which hangs down the shoulders. Gradually the side nets increased to a very large size, so as to form a pair of stiff horns."—Macklin, p. 73.

Inscription.—

Hic Jacet Willielmus Stapiltonus Armiger quondam dominus de Edenhall qui obiit XXVI^o die | Augusti Anno Domini M^oCCCC^oLVIII^o et Margareta uxor ejus que erat filia et heres | quondam Nicholaii de Veteriponte et domina de Aldeston mor Quorum animabus propicietur deus.

PLATE II.—A.D. 1496.

BISHOP RICHARD BELL, CARLISLE CATHEDRAL.

Position.—In the centre of the floor of the choir.

Component Parts.—Figure (4 ft. 8½ in. long), under triple rich Gothic canopy (9 ft. 5 in. long). A marginal fillet of brass with black letter inscription. Plate with four line inscription below figure.

A bishop in full eucharistic vestments with amice, alb, stole, maniple, chasuble, tunicle and dalmatic, which both reach to the knee. The tunicle richly embroidered and fringed is rather longer than the dalmatic. The stole is beneath the dalmatic and tunicle.

Other episcopal insignia are seen in the mitre, gloves, and pastoral staff. The left hand holds the staff and the right a book with this inscription, "Hæc spes mea in sinu meo." A scroll at the head says: "Credo quod redemptor meus vivit, &c.," under his feet, a tablet with four hexameters.

Hac Marmor Fossa Bell præsulis en tenet ossa.
Duresme dudum prior hic post pontificatum
Gessit sed reunit, Christum super omnia querit
Despiciens mundum, poscendo premia fratrum.

On

On the marginal fillet are the words :

Hic jacet Reverendus Pater Ricardus Bell quondam Episcopus
Karliolensis qui ab hac luce migravit videlicet vicesimo quarto die.
. . . . Anno Domini
omnium fidelium defunctorum per misericordiam dei requiescant
in perpetua pace. Amen.

PLATE III.—A.D. 1500.

THOMAS OUDS, PRIEST, GREAT MUSGRAVE,
WESTMORLAND.

Position.—On the south side of the floor of the chancel.

Component Parts.—A figure 13½ in. long, and two medallions. The higher 1 ft. 9 in. above the figure; the lower 2 ft. 6 in.

A priest in eucharistic garments, viz., amice, alb, stole, maniple, and chasuble. Around the breast are the words: "Reposita est hæc spes mea in sinu meo." The medallions have emblems of St. Matthew and St. Mark. Nicolson and Burn say: "In four roundels, one at every corner an angel with the label Mercy Jesu". Bishop Nicolson, in his Visitation Notes, says: "There is at foot the following epitaph. Orate pro Aia Mri. Thomæ Ouds quondam Rector Dnorum epi et archidiaconi Carliol Official qui obiit XXII. . . ."

This has now disappeared.

PLATE IV.—A.D. 1551.

RICHARD NEWPORT, GREYSTOKE, CUMBERLAND.

Position.—On the floor of the south aisle.

Component Parts.—One figure (11½ in. long) with black letter inscription of four lines, upside down on the plate, but legible to the person kneeling on the figure and looking eastwards.

Description.—A civilian with long hair, and dressed in a long fur-lined gown, open in front and turned back, so as to show the fur from the neck to the feet.

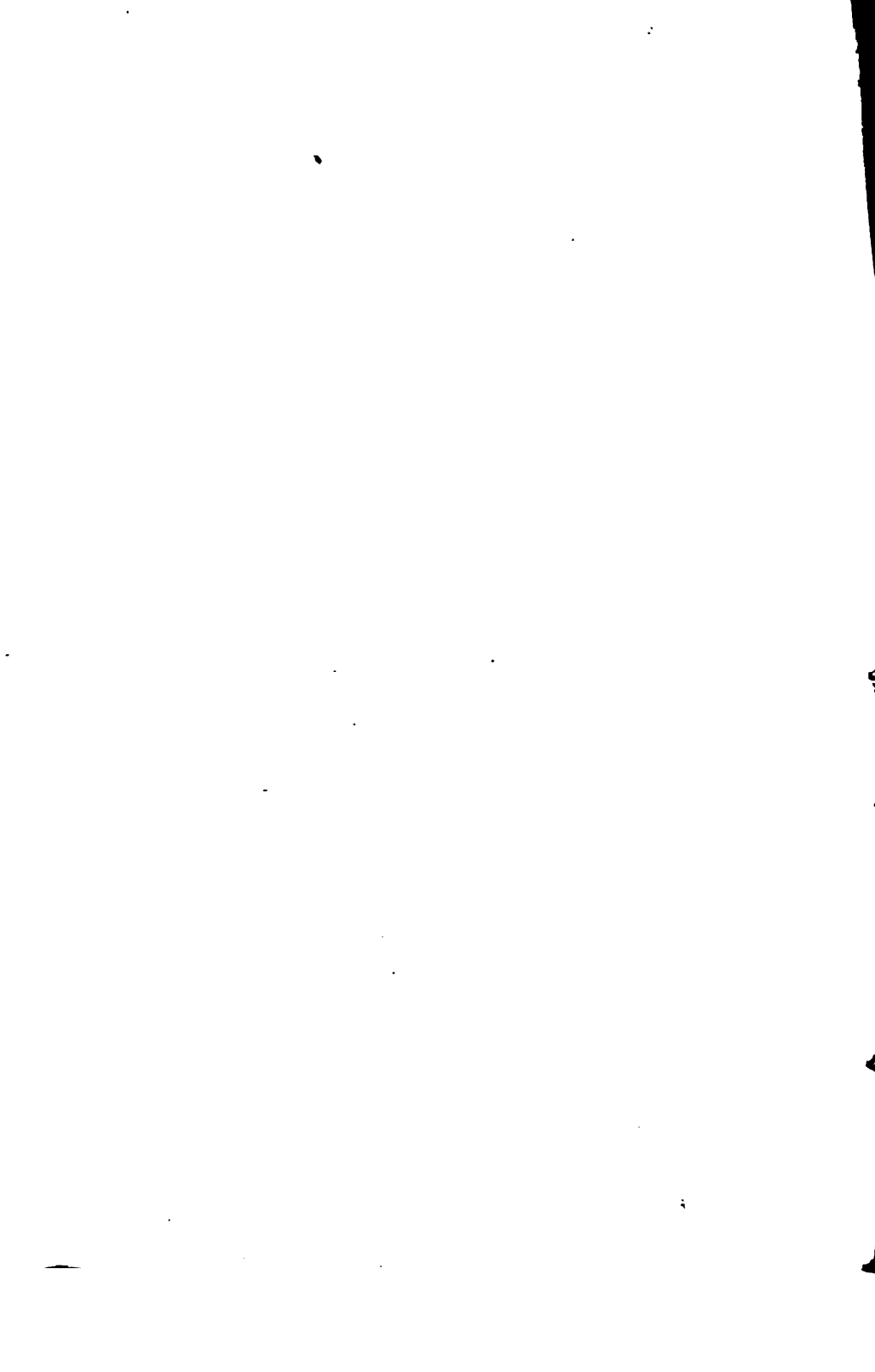
Inscription.—Of your charite pray for the soule of Rychard | Newport that was buried under thys Stone | and Deptyd the vij day of August in the yere of | our Lorde God MCCCCCLI. whose soule

Jhu pdon.

PLATE IV.



**Thomas Guds, 15th Century,
Great Musgrave, Westmorland.**





uocet nre amoz pohn u m m h po d qmz mo
 zo zzu d m in pndre zo uro na d m nuz d e qm
 amz s m h d qm d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d
 p h p d y zo p m o s d m d m d d d d d d d d d d

Richard Newport,
1551,

Greystone,
Cumberland.



Orate pro eis Johis Whelpdale
 datt legum d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d
 d
 q d



Dr. John Whelpdale, 1526,
Greystone, Cumberland.







**Sir John Kateliff and Wife, 1547,
 Crosthwaite, Cumberland.**

PLATE IV.—A.D. 1526.

JOHN WHELPDALE, GREYSTOKE, CUMBERLAND.

Position.—Figure 6½ in. long, on the floor of the south aisle.*

Component Parts.—Half length figure (6½ in.), four line inscription, and two coats of arms.

Description.—Half length figure of a doctor of laws, clad in a fur tippet with long pendants (very like an almuce) over the gown. To the sinister and dexter of inscription are the arms of De Whelpdale, Arg. 3 greyhounds, current in pale, gules collared, or.

Inscription.—

Orate pro anima Johannis whelp | dall legum doctoris, magistri Collegii | de graystok, et rectoris de caldebek | qui Obiit viiii^o iulii anno domini 1526.

PLATE V.—A.D. 1527.

SIR JOHN RATCLIFF AND DAME ALICE HIS WIFE,
CROSTHWAITE, CUMBERLAND.

Position.—South aisle, near east end.

Component Parts.—Two figures each about 23½ in. in height), a black letter inscription of three lines and four coats of arms.

Description.—The knight is represented in a complete armour of plate. A gorget and cuirass cover the throat and body. Rerebraces and vambraces, with pauldrons and coudières, encase the arms, shoulders, and elbows, while taces with dependent tuilles cover the skirt of mail beneath. The shins are protected by jamba, the thighs by cuisses, and the knees by genouillières, while on the feet we find broad toed sabbatons. A strong, straight, cross-handled sword hangs behind the figure in a sloping condition, and the small misericorde or dagger on the right is slung in the opposite direction. The head is bare, and the hair flows in tresses behind. Round the gorget is a chain with a *tau* cross hanging from it, resting upon the cuirass.

The lady is Dame Alice, daughter to Sir Edmund Sutton de Dudley, Lord of Dudley in Warwickshire, by Maud, his second wife, daughter to Thomas Lord Clifford of Westmorland. On the head is the pedimental head dress worn by females in the time of Henry VII. and Henry VIII. It is very stiff and entirely hides

* "On the east side of the south transept under the floor of a seat used by the Castle servants," says the late Rev. Thomas Lees.

the hair. Frontlets of velvet, elaborately embroidered, meet over the forehead, making a sharp and decided angle. These hang down in lappets on either side of the head. A high close-bodied gown falls in long ample folds from the waist, where it is secured by a girdle clasped in front with an ornament composed of three roses or quatre-foils, from which suspended by a chain reaching almost to the ground is another ornament of a globular form, intended to contain a pomander or other perfume.

An under garment, with embroidered collar, is seen at the throat and at the wrists. A chain, with a *tau* cross similar to Sir John's, is round the neck, and both figures have the hands in an attitude of prayer.

Above the head of the knight is a shield charged with:—Argent, a bend engrailed, sable, the bearing of the Ratcliffes; and at his feet another:—Or, two lioncels passant, azure, the arms of the Suttons de Dudley.

Over the lady is her shield and below that of the Ratcliffes, with the additional charge of a rose or cinquefoil in the sinister chief (a due reference to the younger house from which he sprung).*

Inscription.—

Of yo^r Charite pray for the Soule of S^r John Ratclif knight
& for the state of Dame Alice his Wyfe which S^r John dyed ye
ii day of february an di m.d.xxvii O whoos Soule Jhu have mcj.

PLATE VI.—A.D. 1547.

SIR HUGH ASKEW, KNIGHT, BOOTLE, CUMBERLAND.

Position.—On an oak board on the south side of the chancel; size of figure, 16 in. high.

Component Parts.—A knight and black letter inscription of four lines.

Description.—Sir Hugh is in full armour. The pauldrons and genouillières may specially be noticed. Also skirt of mail and lamboys.† The hair is cut short, and the head rests on a helmet.

* NOTE BY THE EDITOR.—The head of the knight, and the four coats of arms are a restoration of, probably, the beginning of the 18th century.—See Proc. S.A., 2nd series, vol. II., p. 191.

† The skirt of taces has now disappeared, and instead appendages called tassets or lamboys are seen, buckled immediately to the cuirass. These are a development of the tuilles but consisted of many plates, of which the lowest were rounded off. Sometimes they reached to the knee plates.—See Kendal brass.

Inscription.

meet one
 ang dor:
 own falls
 a girde
 quatre
 ground
 tain a

 throat
 n's, is
 de of

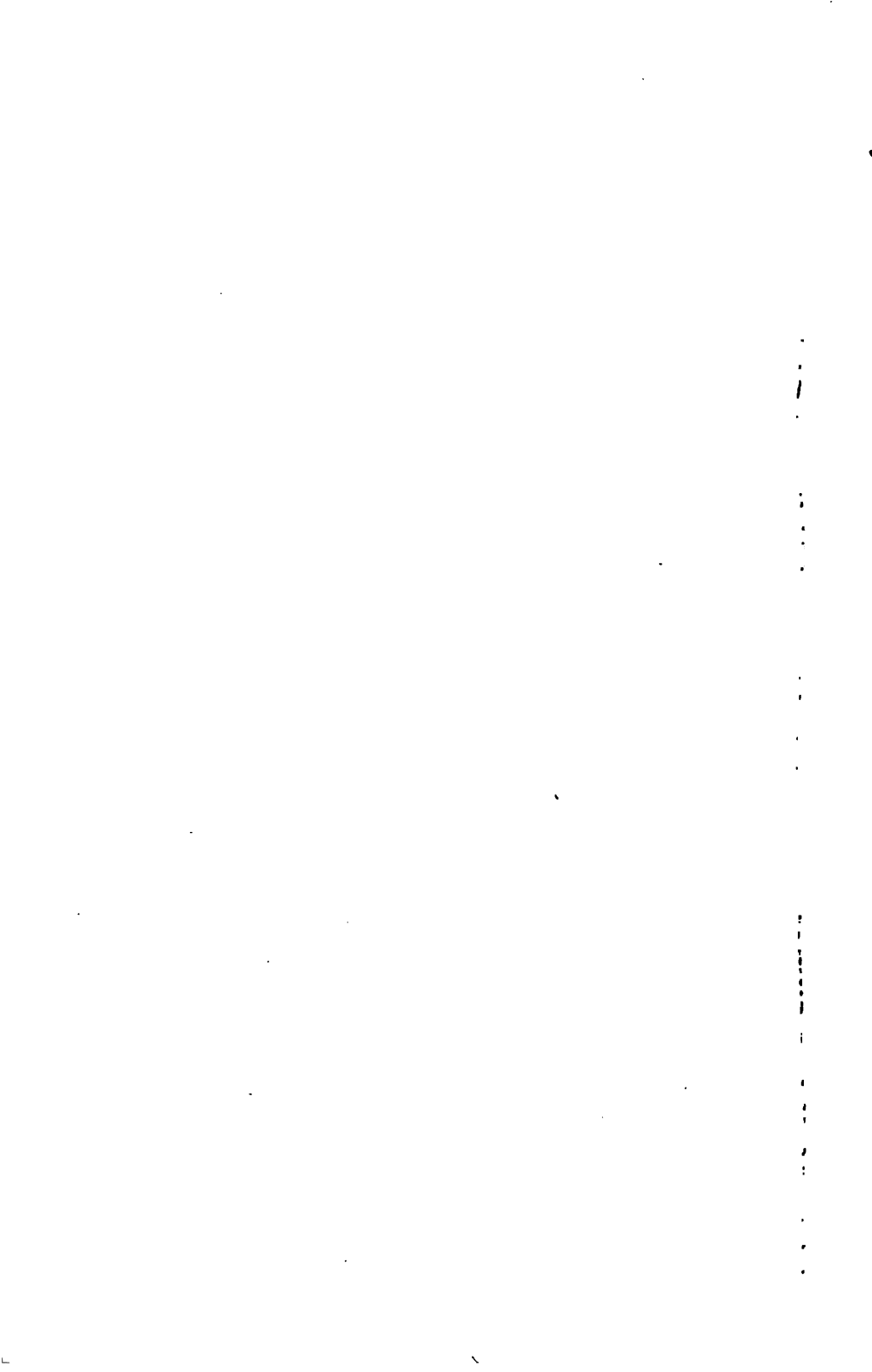
 ent,
 feet
 de

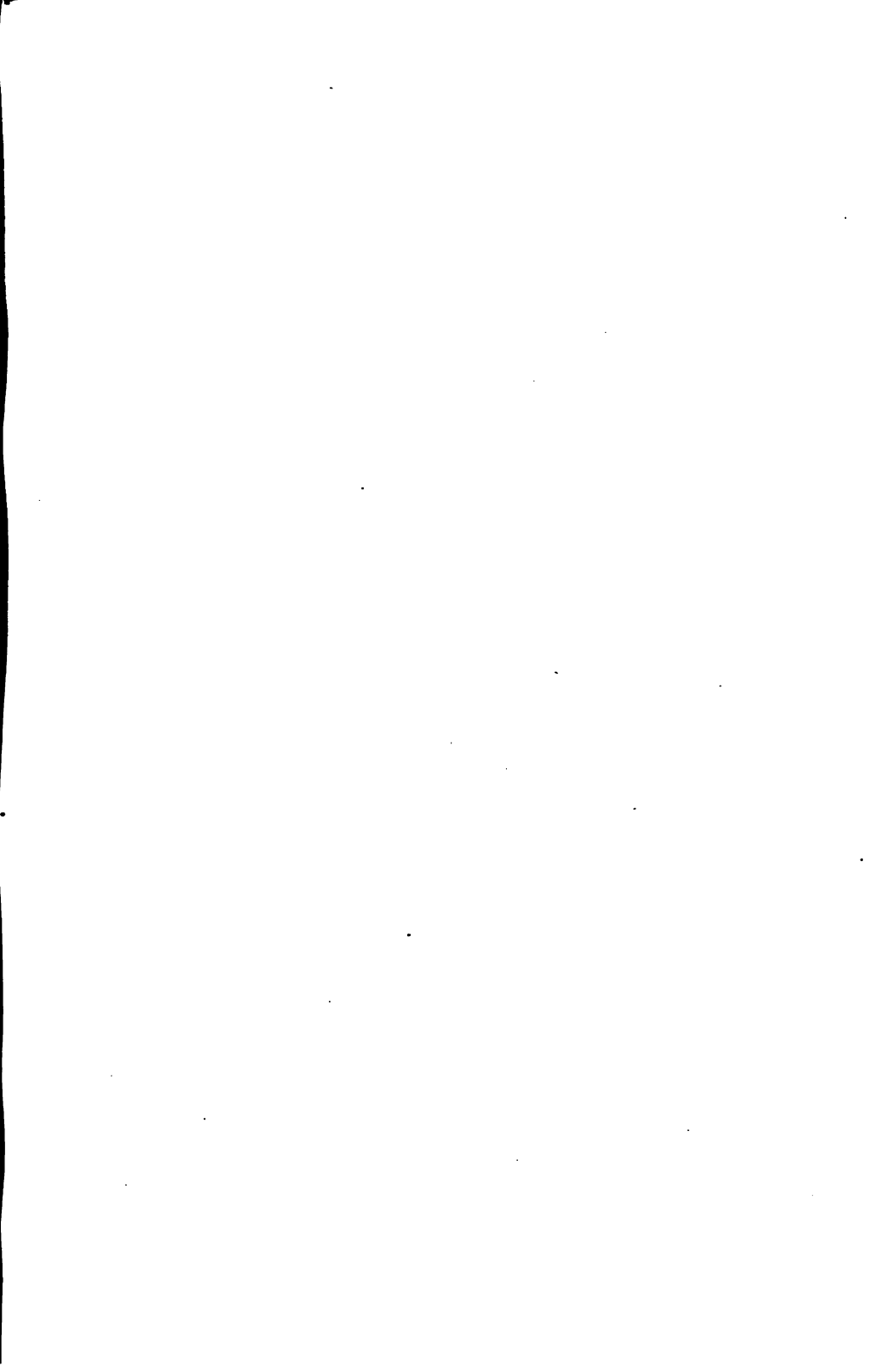
 th
 a



Here lieth Sir Hugh Askew knight late of the seller to
 kinge Edward the 6th in which Sir Hugh was maid knight
 at malkellbrough field in the year of our lord 1547 and dyed
 the second day of marche in the year of our lord god 1562

**Sir Hugh Askew, 1562,
 Bootle, Cumberland.**







+ uoqrac uqg amog uoum i nora uuu u uo
ouuq uuuuu uo uuui ai uq uuuat ag auuou
uuuq uuq i uuq uuau uuou uouu uuuuuu
uuuuuuuu uo uuou u uu uuuu uuuuuu uuuu uu

Winifrid Newbort, 1547,
Greystoke, Cumberland.



uuu u uu uuuu uu uuuu uuuu uuuu uuuu uuuu
uuu uuuuuu uuuu uuuuuu uuuu uuuuuu uuuu uu

James Adresby and Wife, 1540,
Greystoke, Cumberland.

Inscription.—Here lyeth S^r Hughe Askew Knight late of the seller to | Kyng Edward the VJ which S^r Hugh was maid knyght | at Moskelbrough felde in y^e yere of o^r Lord 1547 and dyed | y^e second day of Marche In the yere of oure Lord God 1562.

PLATE VII.—A.D. 1547.

WINIFRID NEWPORT, GREYSTOKE, CUMBERLAND.

Position.—In south aisle.

Component Parts.—Female figure (7 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.), with black letter inscription of four lines.

Description.—The lady has for a head dress the French bonnet, a close linen cap with a horse-shoe shaped front. The hair down the back shows she was unmarried. The collar of the dress is turned down so as to show the partlet or linen garment drawn together round the neck. The sleeves are puffed at the shoulders.

Inscription (upside down).—Of your charite pray for y^e soule of Wenefride | Newport whose bones lyeth under this stone | whiche deptyd the IX daye of Decemb^r Anno | dni MCCCCXLVIJ whose soule Jhu perdon.

PLATE VII.—About 1540.

JAMES MORESBY AND MARGARET HIS WIFE,
GREYSTOKE, CUMBERLAND.

Position.—Now in vestry. The matrix is in nave, not far from chancel arch.

Component Parts.—Female figure (13 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) and inscription, with black letter inscription of two lines.

Inscription.—

Of yo charite pray for y soules of James Morisby and
Margaret his wyf on whose soules Jhu have mcy ame.

Description.—The lady is attired in the dress of the time of Henry VII. The headgear is of the kind called pedimental, *ante* pp. 145, 146. The dress has tight sleeves, with fur cuffs, and is cut square at the neck. The skirt is trimmed with fur. A large embroidered belt is buckled loosely round the waist, and the end hangs down to the ground.

PLATE VIII.—A.D. 1577.

ALAN BELLINGHAM, KENDAL, WESTMORLAND.

Position.—In Bellingham Chapel N. 1888, but formerly in an adjoining pew.

Component Parts.—Male figure (19½ in.), black letter inscription of nine lines.

Description.—A man in armour, like that of Sir Hugh Askew, Bootle. Tassetts reach to the knee plates.

Inscription.—

Here lyeth the bodye of Alan Bellingh'm Esquier,
who maryed Catheryan Daughter of Anthonye
Ducket Esquier by whome he had no children
after whose decease he maryed Dorotheie daughter
of Thomas Sanford Esquier of whom he had VII
sonnes & eight daughters of which 5 sonnes and 7
daughters with ye said Dorotheie ar yeat lyving. he
was thre score & one yares of age & dyed ye 7 of Maye
A° dni. 1577. (ABD).*

The following description of the Arms is taken from Mr. Bellasis' book "Monumental Inscriptions of Westmorland".

Arms.—I.: 4 ly, 1 & 4 ar. 3 bugle horns stringed sa (Bellingham); 2 & 3, ar 3 bendlets on canton gu. lion rampant of field, (Burneshead).

II.—The same impaling 4 ly, 1, per chevron sa, and erm, in chief 2 boars' heads couped or (Sandford); 2. gu. 3 lioncels rampant ar. (English); 3 or, on chevron between 3 mullets pierced az., as many fleurs-de-lis of field (Crackenthorpe); 4. ar, 2 bars on Canton gu, lion rampant or (Lancaster).

Motto.—Ains y l' est.

The first Alan Bellingham of Levens Hall was Deputy Warden of the Marches and Treasurer of Berwick in the reign of Henry VII. This Brass is either in memory of the son or grandson of the first Alan.

PLATE IX.—A.D. 1606.

MYLES DODDING, AND MARGARET, HIS WIFE,
S. MARY'S, ULVERSTON, LANCASHIRE.

Position.—On the south wall, near the east end of the south aisle in the Braddyll Chapel.

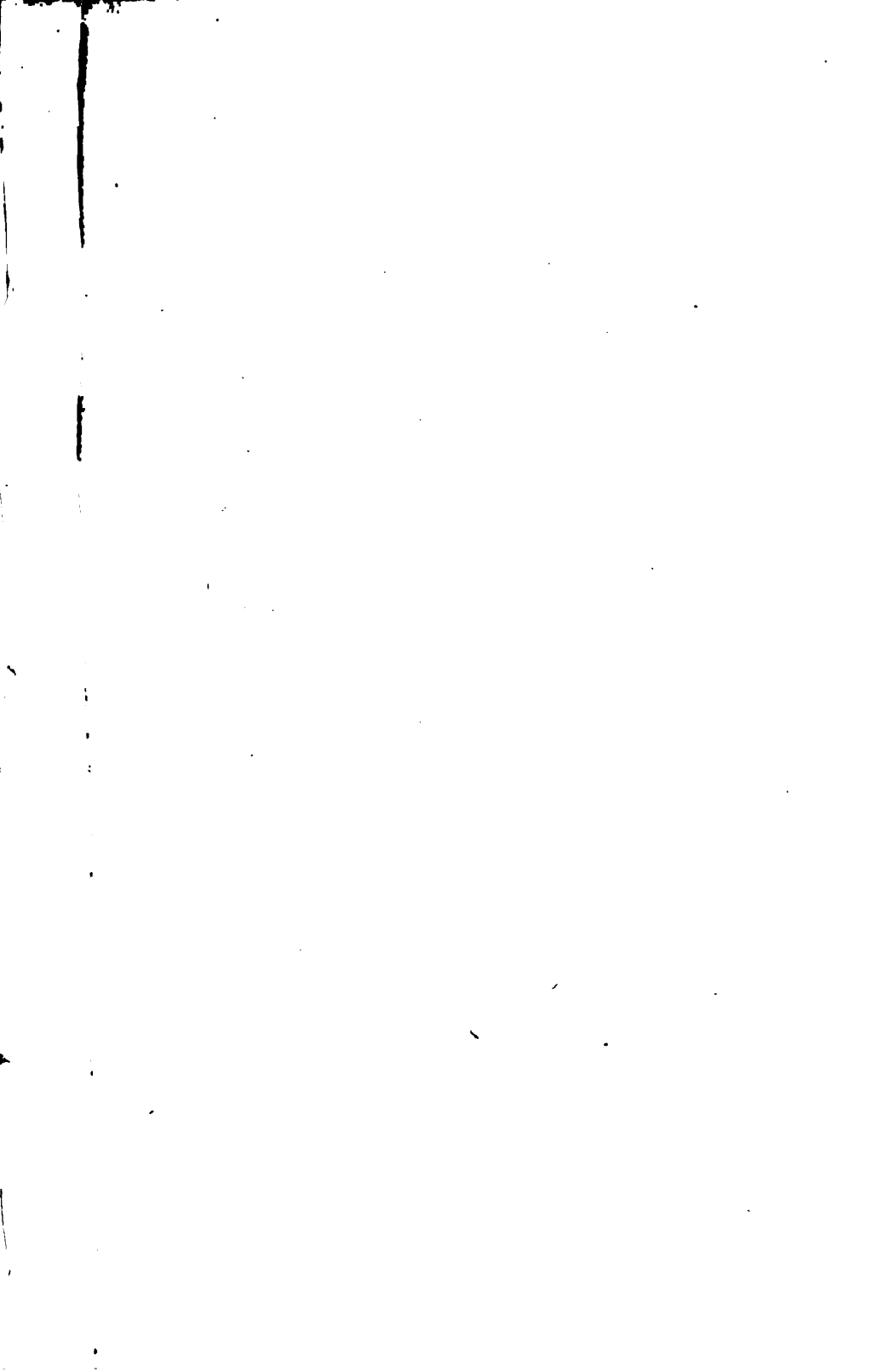
* The exact form of this, the engraver's monogram, will be seen on Plate VIII.
Component



Here lieth the bodie of Alan Bellingham Esquier
 who married Catherine daughter of Antiquarie
 Duckett Esquier by Whome he had no Children
 after whose decease he married Dorothe daughter
 of Thomas Sanford Esquier of Whome he had viii
 sonnes a right daughters of which 5 sonnes a 7
 daughters with y^e said Dorothe at great lpyng he
 was threthoie a one parts of age a dyed y^e 7 of maye
 Aⁿ d^m. 1577 (Aⁿ D)

**Alan Bellingham, 1577,
 Kendal. Westmorland.**







HERE BEFORE LYETH BVRIED THE BODIES OF MYLES
 DODDING ESQ: & MARGARET HIS WIFE, WHO DIED IN THE
 YEARE OF O LORD 1606. AFTER THEY HAD LIVED MARRIED,
 43 YEARES & HAD ISSVE TENNE CHILDREN OF WHOME,
 THERE ONLY SVRIVED THEM, MYLES DODDING & HENRYE.

*Myles Dodding and Wife,
 S. Mary's, Alverston, Lancashire.*



Palimpsest.



John Blythe loked here tynne of this shurthe by the
 spair of xxiij myrs 7 in deys and departed this
 last the xij day of January in the year of our lord
 souen hundred and on whose soule Jhu have mercy

John Blythe, 1565,
 Morland, Westmorland.

Also part of Knight and Son on under side.
 Early 16th Century.

Component Parts.—Male and female figures (22½ in.). Below is a five-line inscription in Roman capitals.

Description.—A civilian clothed in long gown, almost hiding the doublet and hose except in the sleeves and in front. The cloak has long open ornamental sleeves which sometimes hang nearly to the ground. It may be fur-lined, but the ruff round the neck is somewhat against it. The hair is cut short.

The female figure has the French cap, but considerably depressed, and the black lappet turned over upon it. The skirt of the dress is gathered up at the waist, and stuffed out by a large fartingale (the precursor of the crinoline). The sash has now been given up, and the bodice become a long waisted peaked stomacher.

Inscription.—

Here before lyeth bvrried the bodies of Myles
Dodding Esq: & Margaret his wife who died in the
Yeare of oꝝ Lord 1606. after they had lived Married
43 yeares & had issve tenne children of whome
there only svrvived them, Myles Dodding & Henrye.

PLATE X.—A.D. 1562.

JOHN BLYTHE, VICAR, MORLAND, WESTMORLAND.

Position.—Loose in vestry. Size, 20½ in. by 5½ in.

Component Parts.—The only palimpsest brass in the diocese. On the one side is a four line black inscription as follows:—

John Blythe lyved here Vycar of this Churche by the
space of XXXV. yeres & iiii dayes and Departyd this
lyff the XVI. day of January in the yere of our Lorde
God MCCCCCLXII. on whose soule Jhū. have mcý amē.

John Blythe (says Mr. Lees) was vicar in 1538, when the Register commences. This is a fine specimen of post-Reformation use of Prayers for the departed as allowed in Queen Elizabeth's time.

But a more ancient brass has been demolished to provide Blythe with a memorial, for on the other side, cut sharp and clear, is a figure of a knight in full armour, and the shoulders, elbows, and legs of another larger knightly figure; perhaps it was executed in remembrance of a father and son. The inscription below in black letter is

Orate pro an
et Sybille ux.

This is supposed to have been cut forty or fifty years earlier.

PLATE XI.—A.D. 1661.

HENRY ROBINSON, BISHOP OF CARLISLE AND
PROVOST OF QUEEN'S COLLEGE.

Position.—In the north wall of north aisle of Carlisle Cathedral.

Size.—22½ in. by 16 in.

He was a native of Carlisle, and was consecrated Bishop on July 23rd, 1598. He died at Rose Castle on June 19, 1616, and was buried on the north side of the high altar, where was put over his grave by his brother, the vicar of Crosthwaite, an engraved and gilded brass plate, copied from the original in the chapel of Queen's College, Oxford. He is said to have been "a Pious Christian, Charitable to the Poor, and a great Benefactor to Queen's College. He fell a victim to the Plague which raged with great virulence in Cumberland in the summer of 1616."

PLATE XII.—A.D. 1648.

RICHARD BARWISE, WESTWARD, CUMBERLAND.

Position.—On west wall of church.

Size.—25 in. by 21 in.

Inscription.—Four lines of Roman capitals. "A memorative epitaph for the excellently | accomplisht Gentleman Richard Barwise | late of Ile Kirk Esq^m. He dyed the 13 of Febr. | 1648 in the 47th year of his age."

This is followed by ten lines of Roman capitals:—

Belowe good Barwise, Clos'd in bodye lyes,
Whose saintly sovlē, Ioyes Crown'd above y^e Skyes
Cyties wise gvide Cōvtries cheife Ornament
In grace and natvr's gifts, most eminent
Grave prvdent, piovs stord with vertves best
Exchanginge life for death by death lives blest
Of whome tis sayd none here lived more approved
None dyed more mist, none mist was more beloved
Whose vertvovs wife, in sable thovghts doth movrne
Her tvrtles loss, till layd neere to his vrne.

Beneath this, four lines in Roman small letters:—

Oh pittye great soe choyse a Couple should
without Grand ifsue be reduced to mould,
Nor can they well while here they leaue a name
fhall them furuiue till they reuiue a gaine.

Roman

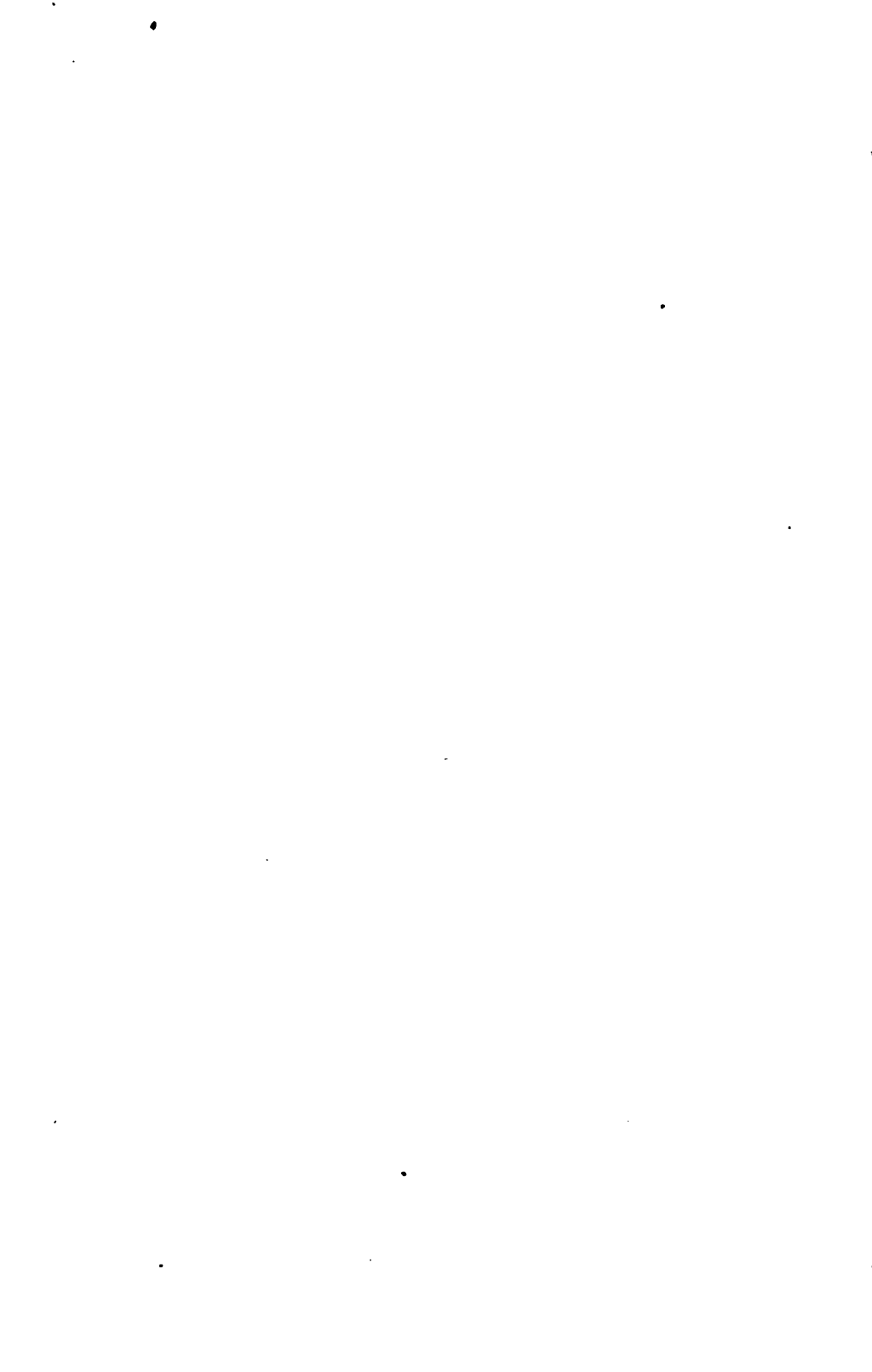


HENRICO ROBINSONO CARLEOLENSI, SS. THEOL. DOCTORI, COLLEGGII REGINÆ, OXONIÆ, PRÆPOSITO PROVIDISSIMO. TADEMQ. HVIVS ECCLESIAE. PER ANOS XVIII EPISCOPO VIGILANTISSIMO. XIII. CALEND. IVLII ANO À PARTV VIRGINIS MDCXVI ÆTAT. SVÆ. LXIII. PIE IN DŌIO OBDORMIENTI, BERNARD' ROBINSONVS FRATER AC HÆRES HOC QVALECVNQ. MNHMEION AMORIS TESTIMONIVM COLLOCAVIT.

Non sibi, sed Patriæ præluxit. Lampadis inclar.
Dependens elem. non operam Ille suam

In minime fide Servo, maioribus apto.
Maxima nunc Domini gaudia adire datur.

**Bishop Robinson, 1598,
 Carlisle Cathedral, Cumberland.**



A MEMORATIVE EPITAPH FOR THE EXCELLENTLY
ACCOMPLISHT GENTLEMAN RICHARD BARWISE
LATE OF ILEKIRKE ESQ: HE DYED THE 13TH OF FEBR
1648 IN THE 47TH YEARE OF HIS AGE.

BELOWE GOOD BARWISE, CLOS'D IN BODYE LYES,
WHOSE SAINTLY SOVLE, IOYES CROWN'D ABOVE Y SKYES
CYTIES WISE GVIDE COVNTRIES CHEIFE ORNAMENT
IN GRACE AND NATVR'S GIFTS, MOST EMINENT
GRAVE PRVDENT, PIOUS STORD WITH VERTVES BEST
EXCHANGINGE LIFE FOR DEATH BY DEATH LIVES BLEST
OF WHOME TIS SAYD NONE HERE LIVED MORE APPROVED
NONE DYED MORE MIST, NONE MIST WAS MORE BELOVED
WHOSE VERTVOVS WIFE, IN SABLE THOUGHTS DOTH MOVRIE
HER TVRTLES LOSS, TILL LAYD NEERE TO HIS VRNE

Oh pittye great soe choyse a Couple should
without Grand issue be reduced to mould,
Nor can they well while here they leaue a name
shall them furuiue till they reuiue a gaine.

DEATH IS SWALLOWED VP IN VICTORY.

VIVIT POST FVNERA VIRTVS.



Richard Barwise, 1648,
Westward, Cumberland.

fi
g
w
bo
co,
kir
cot
for
cha

Roman capitals:—

Death is swallowed vp in victory.

Vivit post Fvnera virtvs.

Below on the dexter side is a figure emblematical of Truth, with a fillet with the words: "Tryed, honord, loved, from this world he's gone."

On sinister side a similar figure representing Fame, with the words: "Where he left scarce soe just wise good a one."

Richard Barwise was descended from Anthony Barwise, who bought the property from Thomas Dalston. He was a man of colossal stature and amazing strength. A stone is to be seen at Ilkirk called Barwise's stone, of prodigious size. It is asserted that he could throw it the length of his courtyard, but few men could raise it from the ground. He was called the Great Barwise, and his moral character held in estimation.

ART. XIII.—*Some Signatures of Carlisle Notaries.* By the
REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A.

Communicated at Arnside, Sept. 25, 1893.

THE first use of Notaries, it would seem, was to take in writing the whole process of the heathen judges against the Christian martyrs, what questions were put to them, what answers they made and whatever passed during their trial and suffering. Its first institution as a standing office is ascribed to the time of the Decian persecution after which it is said that an order of men was appointed in every church to make a faithful collection of the acts of the martyrs and to preserve them as authentic memorials for the example and encouragement of future generations. Afterwards these Notaries were employed in writing the acts of synods and councils, taking notes of the debates and reading instruments or petitions or whatever else of that nature was to be offered or read in council.*

In England we find the name of Notary at a very early period connected with the drawing up and the authentication of important documents of various kinds, though the office as we know it was not recognised as a general or effective institution till several centuries later. There can be no doubt of the existence of some phase of this office during the Anglo-Saxon period. It is true that civil and ecclesiastical rulers thought that the *signum venerandæ crucis* appended to their signature was sufficient testimony to certify the validity of their acts. But with the progress of society, the necessity of guarding the modes of inter-

* Bingham's *Origines Ecclesiasticæ*, vol i, bk III, cap xiii, sect 5. Moreri's *Dictionnaire Historique* under the word *notaires de Rome*, vol iv., p. 38, should also be consulted.

*Concordat cum originali et emanavit
pro me Thomam Talestre Notarium*



communication became more imperative. It was customary for several witnesses to attest grants of privilege or deeds of transfer, but in many cases the presence of a disinterested notary was required. There is ample opportunity for studying the early methods of authenticating documents by reference to the series of charters belonging to the Saxon period of our history printed with much industry by Thorpe:* in some of these the *Notarius* is not only present but his function is recognised as that of writing the deed and countersigning it *in Dei nomine feliciter*.

Whatever may have been the precise nature of the notary's office in England during the period covered by these charters, it had fallen into desuetude, at all events to some extent, after the Norman conquest, and though it was an operative institution in continental states,† there is a strong presumption that its use was not general at home. This is what Sir Henry Spelman says:—

Legi (sed locum nescio) Notarios publicos bullâ papali hic in Angliâ institutos esse tempore Regis Ric. 2. sed hos fortè in re Ecclesiæ.‡

But it is bad policy to trust to the memory even of a great scholar. There is evidence that the office had fallen

* *Diplomatarium Anglicum Aevi Saxonici*, pp. xxiii, 406, 414, et passim. The same information may be gathered from Kemble's *Codex* and the intricate volumes of Haddan and Stubbs. Upon the early history of signatures a trustworthy French writer says:—

Avant que les sceaux fussent reconnus nécessaires pour donner autorité à un acte quelconque, les parties intéressées se contentaient de tracer une croix (*signum crucis*) devant leur nom et d'y mentionner un nombre de témoins. Mais au xiii^e siècle les sceaux suppléèrent aux seings ou signatures composées d'une simple ✕ précédée du mot *signum*. Ce ne fut qu'au xv^e siècle que la signature en toutes lettres fut exigée pour donner aux titres la sanction nécessaire (M. Chassant's *Paléographie des Chartes*, p. 110, Paris, 1885).

† See the interesting paper by the Rev. Joseph Hirst on the Signs-Manual of some Italian Notaries in the *Antiquary* of March, 1893.

‡ This is his explanation of the word *notarius* in the *Glossarium Archaologicum*, but he goes on to say that he found mention of the office in certain charters of Edward the Confessor. One or two of these he has printed in the *Concilia*, vol i, pp. 628-632, edition 1639.

into

into disuse at the date of the Legatine constitutions of Otho in 1237 where it is stated in two consecutive articles that there was at that time a greater necessity for sealed instruments *in partibus Anglicanis ubi publici Notarii non existunt*,* but it is only right to say that John of Athon, the annotator of these Constitutions, who was almost a contemporary of Otho, flourishing in 1290, interprets the *non existunt* as *raro existunt*, thus preserving the continuity of the office in this country. From this date we find it in operation,† to the time of the Reformation.‡

When Henry VIII was re-adjusting the national policy

* These constitutions with Athon's notes are found in Lyndwood, *Provinciale part II*, pp. 65-8, edition 1679: also in Johnson's *Collection of Ecclesiastical Laws*, vol ii, *in loco*, 1237, articles 27 and 28, edition 1720, and in Bishop Gibson's *Codex Juris Ecclesiastici Anglicani*, vol ii, p. 1056, edition 1713. The office, falling into abeyance at this period, is only of a piece with the treatment of other Saxon offices and customs, which had gradually grown obsolete and forgotten.

† There are three very notable instances in well-known statutes where the office is mentioned, viz, the Act of Provisors of Benefices in the 25 (according to the printed copies of the statute but according to Bishop Gibson (*Codex*, vol i, 75-6 the 35) Edward iii, st 6, sect. 4: the act of Premunire 27 Edward iii, cap i, sect. i, and the Act of Premunire for purchasing bulls from Rome, 16 Rich ii, c 5, sect. 2. It was the language of the latter statute probably that induced Spelman to conjecture that the office originated there.

‡ It may be well to supply a few more references to show the office in operation in this country at the time spoken of and the methods by which it was exercised. For considerations of space a bare summary must be sufficient:—

- (1) Notarial exemplification of two assignments made by the prior and convent of Lewes and subscribed with sign-manual by "Johannes Northwyk, Clericus, Wygorniensis diocesis, publicus auctoritate apostolica notarius." and bearing date 1411 (Sir George Duckett's *Charters and Records of Cluni*, vol. I, 214-219.)
- (2) Notarial *inspeximus* of two ancient records of the priory of St. Pancras by "Thomas Edyngham, clericus Cantuariensis diocesis, publicus auctoritate apostolica notarius" in the year 1417 (*Ibid*, I, 46-56).
- (3) Notarial exemplification of the official appointment of Robert Amicel, the well-known prior of Lewes, as vicar-general of the Cluniacs in England, Scotland, and Ireland with the notarial emblem of "Johannes Goodman de Lewes, clericus Cicestrensis diocesis, publicus auctoritate apostolica notarius," of date January, 1434. Other acts of Prior Amicel are attested by this Notary (*Ibid*, II, 45-52).
- (4) Public instrument, date 1446, testifying to the non-acceptance of the priory of Lewes by Nicholas Benet on the death of Amicel with notary's emblem and attested by "Johannes Wybbery clericus Exon. diocesis, publicus auctoritatibus apostolica et imperiali notarius" (*Ibid* II, 69).

From the same volumes may be gathered many examples of foreign notaries, but their procedure differs in no perceptible respect from that of their English contemporaries. The continental office received its authority from papal, imperial or royal sources just like the office in England. The international recognition of the office is interesting.

of the English Church, the Act of 1533, 25 Henry VIII, commonly called "the Act of Peter Pence and Dispensations," freed his subjects from the exactions of foreign ecclesiastics and invested the King with the power of granting faculties which had been previously usurped by the Bishop of Rome. As a necessary outcome of this legislation a new court, called the Court of Faculty, was originated, which came within the sphere of the Archbishop of Canterbury, to whom the appointment of notaries was delegated, and in whose hands it has remained ever since.* From this time forward the use of notaries had sprung into prominence and their duties were enlarged and defined. In the celebrated but abortive *Reformatio Legum Ecclesiasticarum*, attempted in the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI, and Elizabeth, the Notary came in for his share of official reconstruction, a whole chapter of twenty-one articles having been devoted to his edification. In the article concerning the *modus conficiendi instrumenta*, technical directions are given not only for the peculiar phraseology of the instrument but for the use of the sign-manual—*Notarii quoque obsignatio cum subscriptione ac proprio signo in fine adjiciatur.*†

The number of notaries increased and multiplied during the reign of Elizabeth and occasions for their intervention were created by the variety of causes placed within their jurisdiction. In 1603, as a testimony to the repute in which the office was held, their signature was imposed as a warrant for the good faith of "deans,‡ archdeacons, prebendaries, parsons, vicars, and others, exercising ecclesiastical jurisdiction who claim liberty to prove the

* Burn's *Ecclesiastical Law*, vol iii, p. 2, 4th edition, 1781.

† Cardwell's *Reformatio Legum*, &c, p. 233, Oxford edition. After the futile attempt to give legal effect to some such body of ecclesiastical and civil laws in the Parliament of 13 Elizabeth, 1571, the subject dropped (Strype's *Parker*, book iv, chap. 5, p. 323, folio 1711).

‡ Canon cxxvi, English edition. The precaution was necessary for a proper record of Wills in the Bishop's Registry.

last wills and testaments of persons deceased within their several jurisdictions". Nowadays notaries are for the most part confined to seaport towns or reckoned among the officials of bishops, their duties consisting chiefly of certain diocesan work or of shipping and mercantile matters. Notarial practice is largely guided by custom and some acts* of parliament passed during this century. It is thought that the palmy days of the office are over.

A most curious feature of the notarial office was the sign-manual or special mark which was used to supplement the signature of the name and render it more difficult of imitation. It was of the nature of a heraldic device to characterise the peculiarity of the office and was largely used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in attesting deeds and documents belonging to cathedral and collegiate authorities. Several of these signatures have come under my notice, the most distinctive and interesting of which, as far as they relate to the diocese of Carlisle, are reproduced in illustration of this paper. It may be observed that on inquiry I can find no trace of the office of a public notary among the muniments of the Corporation of Carlisle, so that all the fruits of local research are confined to the registries of the Bishop and the Dean and Chapter. From this it may be concluded that the office, at the time under consideration, was more or less ecclesiastical, as may be understood from the authority which makes it effective. Of the signatures, all but one are found in the first volume of the post-Reformation registers of the See of Carlisle, the solitary exception being that of the Chapter clerk of 1570. The first I meet with was used by Bernard Aglionby, registrar to the Bishop when the series of episcopal registers is resumed *Anº dni* 1561

* Some of the more recent statutes for regulating the functions of notaries may be mentioned:—41 George III, c. 79 as amended by 3 and 4 William IV, c. 70: 6 and 7 Victoria, c. 90: the Shipping Acts of 18 and 19 Victoria, c. iii, as amended by 25 and 26 Victoria, c. 63: 33 and 34 Vict. c. 28, and 52 Vict. c. 10.

¶ m^o E Barnardus ~~scripsit~~ Anglonby
parby 1562/ Regens

¶ m^o Feynaldus ~~scripsit~~ per hunc
Notarium ~~scripsit~~ publicum
1581

¶ fa^e Thomas ~~scripsit~~ Gibson
Notarius ~~scripsit~~ publicus
1598.

29 *Septembris*. He continued in his office till February 1576, after which his signature disappears. During this time the style of the device, whenever it occurs, does not vary, so that it cannot be considered a mere haphazard flourish without any definite purpose. Of the two dozen signatures made by Aglionby during the episcopates of Bishops Best and Barnes, the balloon-shaped device is employed no less than eleven times between the years 1561 and 1565, after which he dropped the figure altogether. His signature continues occasionally up to the translation of Bishop Barnes in 1577, but it does not recur in the register of Bishop Meye. There is no appreciable variation in any of the notarial figures used by him, a family likeness existing all through, one being a fac-simile of the other.

As a contemporary with Aglionby, Thomas Tallentyre filled the post of clerk or notary to the Dean and Chapter of Carlisle. At the beginning of one of the earliest volumes of the Capitular books he has entered a copy of Queen Elizabeth's commission, dated 29 June (8 Elizabeth) 1566, concerning the granting of improper leases, to which he subjoined the sign-manual given in the illustration.* Of Tallentyre's signature I have found no duplicate. It would appear that he was succeeded in August, 1579, by John Smithe. About the same time, August 1st, 1579, the name of Reginald Perkin occurs as a public notary in Bishop Meye's register, and on the 11th of December following he blossoms out into the registrar. But Perkin was more particular in tricking out his device with additional touches than in what designation he appended beneath it: sometimes he styles himself, as in 1594:—

Ita est Reginaldus Perkin notarius pub^{cus}
Deputatus Regrarij Carliolen

* For a tracing of the signature I am indebted to the kindness of the Dean of Carlisle.

though

though he had previously subscribed a caveat in 1580

Per me Reginaldum Perkin
Notarium Publicum
Carliolen Regrum.

but for the most part he was satisfied with notary public as shown in the woodcut. There appears to have been a definite rule observed as to the signature of notary and registrar. When an ordinary document is entered upon the Register, the office of notary was deemed sufficient to attest its authenticity, but in weightier matters like a caveat or a will it was thought more prudent to recite the double office and append the sign-manual. Perkin was a most excellent scribe, and his devicc is always in itself a work-of art, like some others of this date that I have seen in the Public Record Office and elsewhere. It is clear that he took considerable pride in embroidering it, as in idle moments he sketched it in the margin and on vacant spaces on the pages: besides out of the thirty documents he was called upon to witness he employed it with scarcely any variation in form or detail as many as twenty times. It has been suggested that notarial marks have some concealed signification, some riddle or rebus on the name or status of the person using it. That may be; but it has yet to be proved. In my own view they are mere conceits* like much of the floriation of mediæval sculpture or the grotesque embellishments of old books. The sign-manual of Thomas Gibson, which bears some resemblance to that of Perkin, first occurs in witness of a

* Perkin was apparently a notary with many "fads," since he thought his marriage of sufficient importance to be entered amongst the acts of the bishops. It may be useful to republish it here:—

Die dnica px ante festum Penthecosts viz dnica duodesimo die mēsis maij Anno dni millimo quingeno octogesimo tertio in ecclia bte Marie virginis civitate Carlj pnte tempore Divinor solemnizatus fuit mrimonium inter me Reginaldum Perkin Notarium Publicum et Katherinam Sowthaick filiam Thomae Sowthaick mgrī choristoru' ecclie Cathlis Carliolen p dnum Thomam Johnson Curatum ibm, Mro Thoma farfax sacre theologie bacc eodem die ibm concionate. Quod quidem mrimonium contractum: fuit inter nos die dnica vigiliis Sti Jacobi Apli, viz xxvijjo die mesis Julij Anno dni millimo quingeno octogesimo.

deed

I. Hopper?
no. ^{publ.} _{us.}
15388

V. me Jo: Pattinson
No. ^{publ.} _{us.}
15388

1604. Tuberculorum
1604. Tuberculorum cariol

deed of resignation of the rectory of Bowness-on-Solway by Mr. Leonard Lowther in June, 1597, and ceases altogether in 1602. Of the eight signatures which occur in the Register, the device is delineated three times without perceptible modification. Bishop Robinson was a prelate who delighted in having notaries about him, some of his instruments being witnessed by three and one of them by as many as four of these officials. When his brother Giles Robinson resigned the archdeaconry in 1602 it took four notaries to authenticate the deed. One of these was Giles Swinbank, who had previously witnessed a caveat respecting the church of Orton in Westmorland in 1594, the writing having been signed *in quadam p'lura sive officio infra Domum soliter habitacois mei Reginaldi Perkin notarij publici deputati Regrij Carliolen in vico vocat Castlegate infra Civitatem Carlij*. Swinbank's device, of which I have not seen another example, seems to be more of a caligraphic flourish than any conventional form.

Four of the signatures, which are illustrated, have no distinctive figure or device, viz., those of John Meye, William Mulcaster, Philip Ellis, and Edward Fountain. Meye is an interesting personage, being a son of the Bishop of that name. The signature in question is taken from a deed of resignation of Crosthwaite by Robert Beck in 1597. It may be permissible to interpolate in this place a couple of Cambridge documents, which were duly recorded in the Register: one from Dr. Preston is a quaint and friendly letter conveying to the Bishop the news of his son's admission to the degree of Bachelor of Laws and the other is the grace or *placeat* from the doctors and professors of that University. If of no other value they will serve to show that a notary at this date could be a person well learned in the law.* They are the following:—

* Another example may be of use to establish this statement. It is from a deed of the resignation of the Rectory of Kirkbythore by Robert Warcop in 1597, and entered in Bishop Meye's register. It concludes as follows:—

Lra direct dno Epo
p admisione Johnis Meye
eius filij in ordinem
bacchalaurei legis &c
unacu' vera notula gracie
sue, subscript p doctores
Cantabrigien

My Verie good
lorde the Rosiall
curtesies w^{ch} I
once receyvede
muste comande
my poor endeavours
for ever, M^r
Johne Meye his

grace to comence bachelere in lawe is accomplished honorablelie and frugallie w^{thout} penaltie constrainte of exercise or convivacon only payinge accustomed dewties unto the ordinarie officers, as vice-chanceler, peters, beadles, and compoundinge wth the father for his chaire. Honorablelie for that he pceedeth by the priviledge of Nobilitye *Ita ut eius admissio stet ei p. complet. gradu et forma*, w^{ch} favour of actuall admission is pemptorie p^rcluded to all psons by a statute of her Maties, *nisi sint Regie mati aserret., Epi, nobiles aut nobiliu' filij*. That it may more fully appeare I have sent herein-closed a Trewe purporte of the grace unto yo^r lo: veiwe wth such handes subscribed by M^r vicechanceler the heades of Colledges, and doctors of the facultie as our universitie order requireth. The admission may be any tyme betwixt this and the comencement at his owne convenientest oportunitie, when as I hope he will not refuse Trinitie haull for his lodgeinge nor me for his oste to whome he shalbe moste hartilie welcome. And I will not faile godwillinge to accompanie him unto the full dispatch of all his busines Evenso

Et ego Edmundus Pope Dioceseos London auctoritate Regia Notarius Publicus, et Univ'sitatis Oxon artiu' Magister et in legibus Bacchalaureus quia resignoi, cessioni et renunciationi nec non procuratoris constit. . . . ceterisq: pmissis oibus et singulis dum sic ut p^rmittitur agerentur et fierent una cum testibus supius noiatis psonaliter interfui, eaque oia et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi atque prout gesta sunt in protocollum redegere sub annis Doi, mense die et loco p^rdict, Ideo p^rsens publicu' instrutum manu mea propria fideliter scriptu exinde confeci subscripsi et publicavi atque in hanc publicam et authenticam formam redegere, signoque meo Tabellionali, noie et cognoeie et subscriptione meis notis et consuets signavi, in fidem et testimonium pmissor rogatus ad id specialiter (ut p^rfertur) et requisitus.

The allusion here to the office of Tabellion is of great interest. Blount says that it differed in some countries from that of Notary, but in his day they were grown or made one in England (*Law Dictionary sub verbo*). He quotes Matthew Paris (fol. 454, de Anno 1236):—

Quoniam Tabellionum usus in Regno Angliæ non habetur, propter quod magis ad sigilla authentica credi est necesse, ut eorum copia facilius habeatur, statuimus, ut Sigillum habeant non solum Archiepiscopi et Episcopi sed eorum Officiales.

This is additional testimony to that stated in the Legatine Constitutions that the office of notary, tabellion, or scrivener had fallen into disuse in England at the beginning of the thirteenth century.

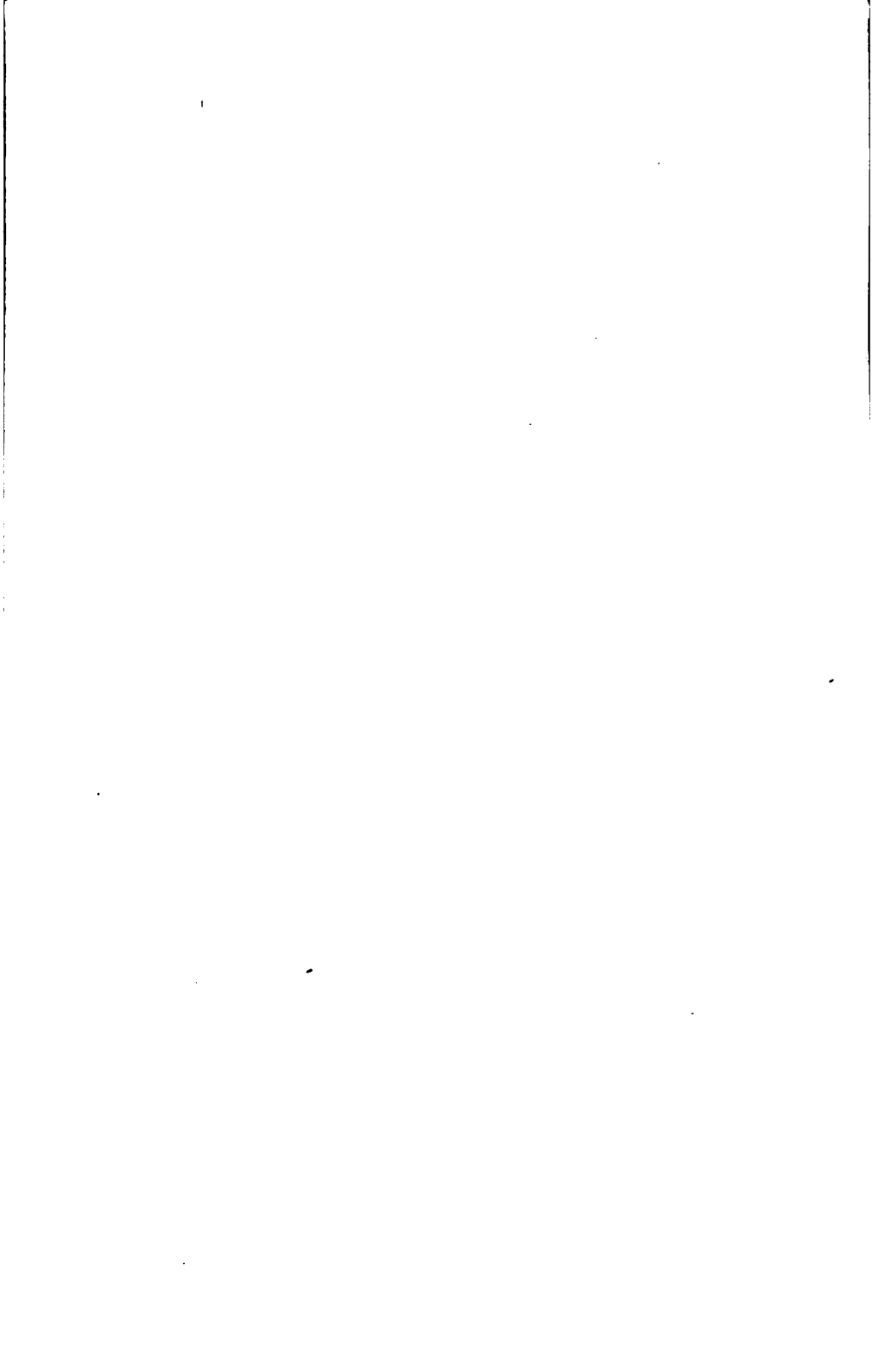
desireinge



To illius notarius
notar. publicus

Agustinus Buntant
notar. publicus

Ita et Jo. Buntant
notar. publicus



George Tullie, who was registrar for a number of years,* affected a very complicated device, if it can lay claim to such a title. His handwriting begins in 1609, but his name does not occur till 1612. He evidently took great pains in subscribing the different instruments with which he was connected, rarely forgetting to add a touch here and there to the fantasies with which his signature is invariably adorned. While he and Fountain successively filled the office of registrar to the Bishops, other notaries had occasion to witness documents entered in the Registry. One of these was John Pattinson, probably the official of the Dean and Chapter, who enters a caveat with respect to the patronage of Lowther. It is of interest as describing the location of the episcopal office—*in quadam superiori Camera vulgariter vocat the Registers office infra p'cinct ecclie Cathedralis Carliolen sup^adu scit et situat ad rogatu decani et Captli Ecclie Cathedralis Carliolen pdict.*† The signature of Thomas Hammond occurs but once as witness to the oath taken by the churchwardens of Crosthwaite in 1638 like that of Hugh Briskoe which forms the last entry in Bishop White's register in a caveat respecting the advowson of Plumbland Church in 1627. These notaries were employed by the contravening parties and formed no part of the Bishop's *entourage*. We are indebted to the ordination, by letters dismissory, of a deacon from the diocese of York for the signature of Thomas Hopper, who attended at Rose Castle to witness the ceremony. It seems only a copy of the original as it

* Tullie had some notarial transactions with Lord William Howard, e.g., 1612 Junij 2. To Mr. Tully for copying out *totum processum versus Milburn, 1s.*, and he took an interest too in Lord William's hobby:— 1623, Oct 29. To Jo: Robinson for charges of carryinge beare to Carlyle long since and bringing an antique stone from Mr Tully xiiijd. George Tullie was father of Thomas, Dean of Ripon, who was born in Carlisle, 1620 (Lord William Howard's *Household Books*, pp. 15, 220). Timothy Tullie, Rector of Cliburn 1639, and occasional preacher in Carlisle was a later personage.

† The Dean and Chapter claimed the patronage of the Church of Lowther but failed to substantiate their claim.

In yubra mid
Hugonis Briskoe
Notarij Publici

1629.

Jme Thom: Hamond
Notarium publicum

1638



is undoubtedly written in the same hand and with the same ink as the rest of the register, which is the work of Reginald Perkin. The last of the notaries I have to mention is Adam Sanderson, whose signature occurs six times between the years 1632 and 1639, and never once without the distinguishing appendage.

During the remainder of the 17th century, that is, from the Restoration, I can find no distinctive sign-manual in use by any of the notaries employed by the Bishops of Carlisle. In 1661 the registrar witnesses thus:—

Ita testor

Rich: Sterne

Reg^r Carloli

though sometimes he describes himself simply as *notarius publicus*, a custom which I have seen observed by others in after days. The nearest approach to a device was made on one occasion by John Nicolson in 1685, but it is such a tame affair that I did not think it worth reproduction. In recent years, the notaries attached to the episcopal registry have used seals, bearing their names in legend with their family crests on the field. The seal of the present holder of the office, Mr. A. N. Bowman, to whom some of us are under great obligation for unfailing courtesy, displays the bow and arrows, a rebus on his surname and a reminiscence of vocation of his ancestors, bowmen in the forests of Cumberland.

ART. XIV.—*On a Bronze Vessel of Roman Date found at Clifton, near Penrith.* By THE PRESIDENT.

Communicated at Arnside, Sept. 25th, 1893.

OUR member, Mr. Blair, F.S.A., well known as one of the Secretaries of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle, sent me a post card recently to inform me that in a well known dealer's catalogue, there was advertised for sale a drawing of "A Roman vessel of copper, consisting of three parts, found near Clifton by Penrith." For the sum of half-a-crown, I purchased the drawing, and it is now reproduced for the benefit of the readers of these Transactions.

The vessel is a saucepan with flat rim and handle, in which is a hole, for the purpose of suspending the vessel on a nail when not in use. The maker's stamp is on the handle thus: TALIOF.* The diameter of the vessel at the top is eight inches, and depth about four. A strainer, about two inches deep, and perforated with many holes, fits into the vessel, while a lid again fits into the strainer. The whole arrangement much resembles a modern fish kettle. The lid appears from the drawing, to be concave and perforated with holes, so that vegetables may have been steamed in it, while the fish was being cooked below.

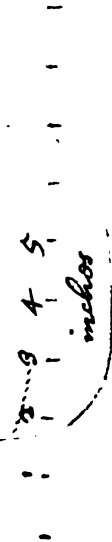
A scale is on the drawing and the legend "A Roman vessel of copper, consisting of three parts, found near Clifton by Penrith," in a handwriting of the middle of the last century. No history is known of the drawing, except that the dealer purchased it at Bath. It would be desirable to know if the vessel is still in existence, and where, or if the find is recorded in any book.

* *Talio* ♯ occurs abroad.

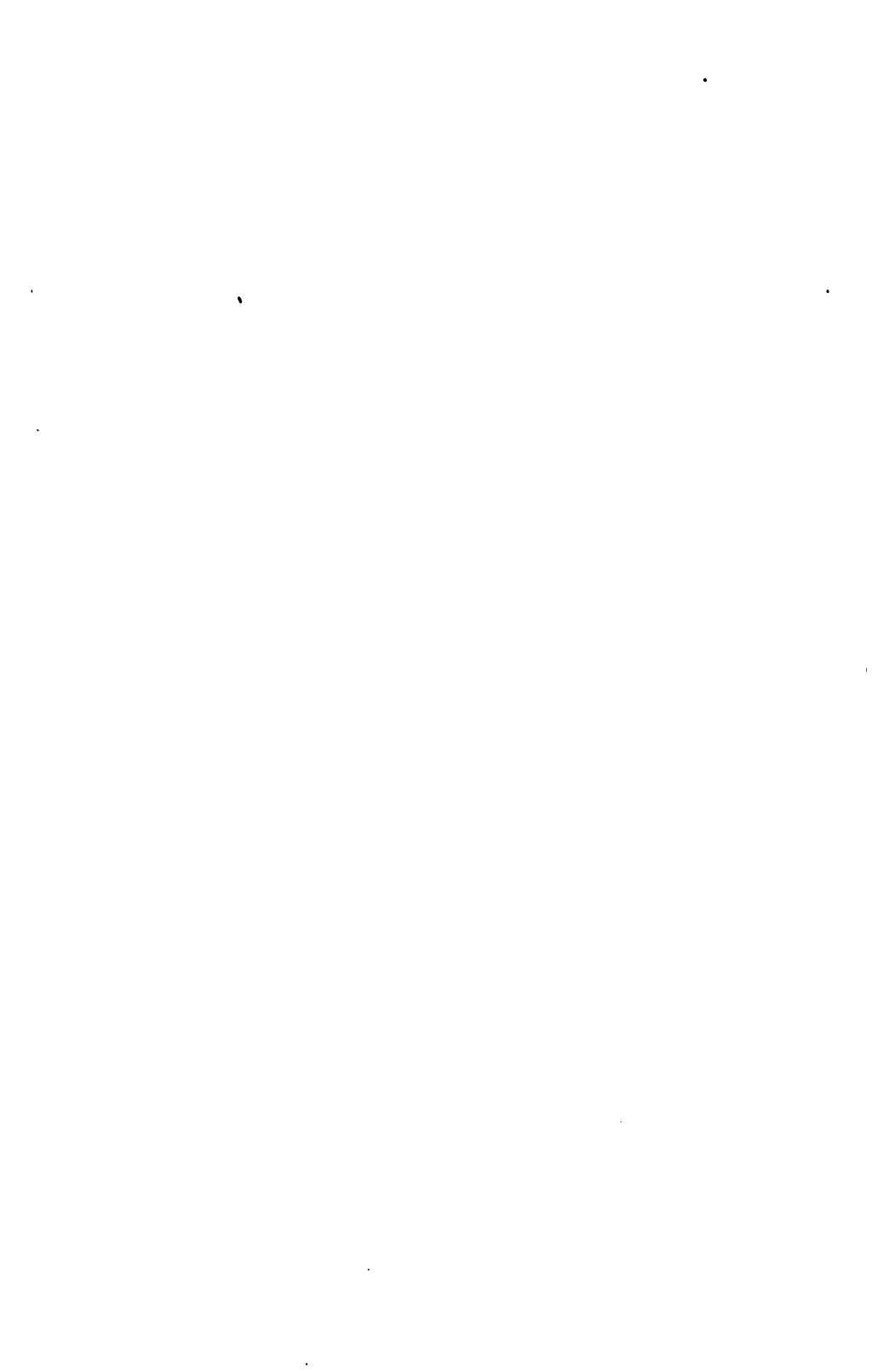
Clifton 87

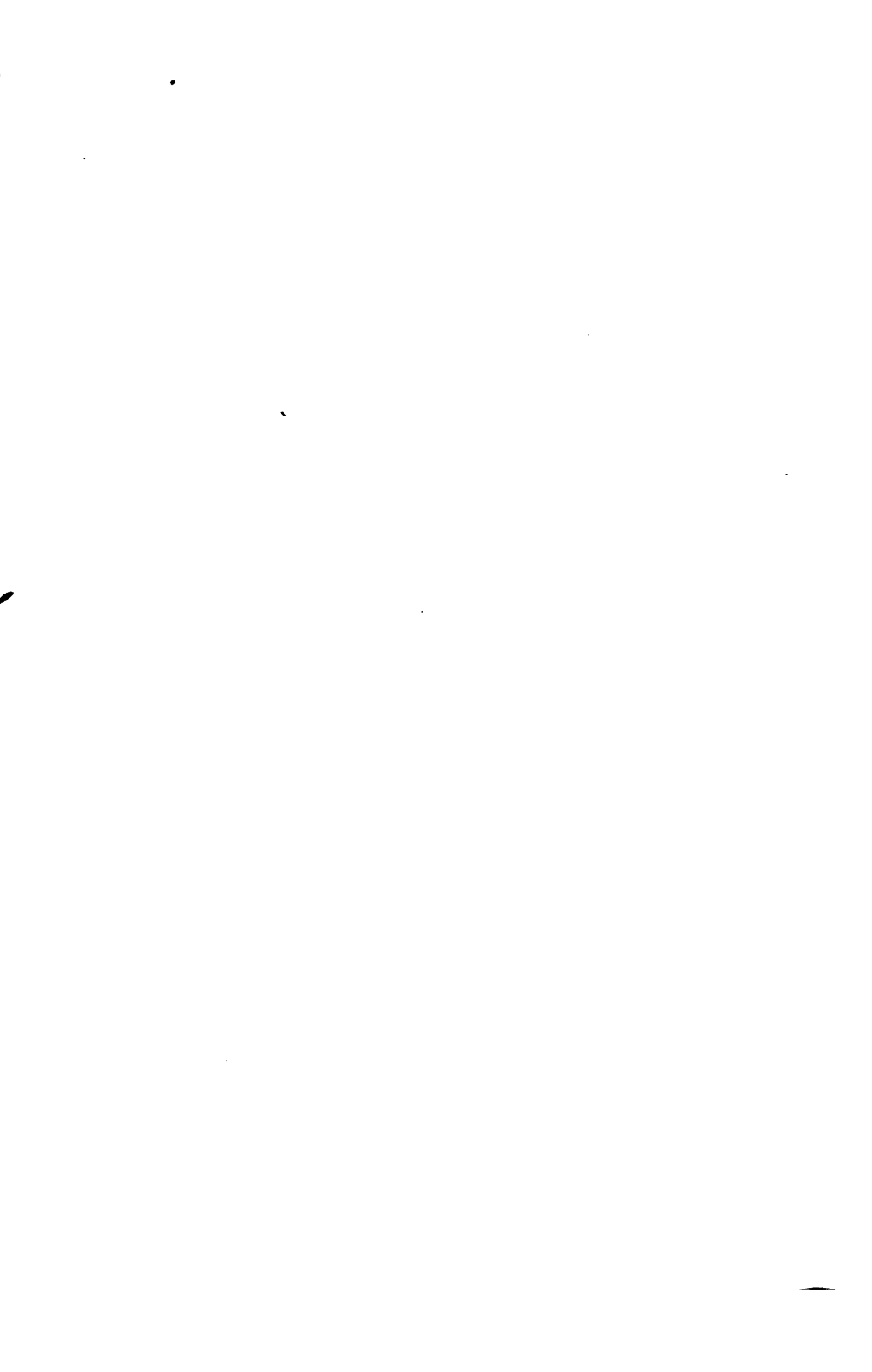


A roman vessel of copper con-
sisting of three parts, found
near Clifton by Powell.



COPPER VESSEL, FOUND AT CLIFTON.







ROMAN TOMBSTONE FROM CARLISLE

ART. XV.—*A Fourth Century Tombstone from Carlisle.* By
F. HAVERFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.

THE remarkable tombstone which forms the subject of the following paper, was dug up in 1892, on Gallows or Harraby Hill, near the London Road, leading southwards out of Carlisle, at a point where previous discoveries, made principally in 1829 and 1847, had demonstrated the existence of a Roman Cemetery.* When found, it was lying face downwards over a rough wooden coffin which contained fatty earth and a skull. It is a slab of red local sandstone, measuring 20 by 31 inches and bearing six and a half lines of lettering separated by lines ruled across the stone. The inscription is perfect at the top and sides, but is broken across the seventh line, an attempt having seemingly been made to "chad" the stone into two pieces. This fact and the position in which it was found, shew that it was not *in situ* when dug up, though it obviously belongs to the circumjacent cemetery. It has been given by the finder, Mr. Dudson, to the Tullie House Museum. The reading, † as I copied it, is as follows :—

D M
FLAS ANTIGONS PAPIAS
CIVIS GRECVS VIXIT ANNos
PLVS MINVS LX QVEMAD
MODVM ACCOMODATAM
FATIS ANIMAM REVOCAVIT
SEPIIMIADON†

* R. S. Ferguson, *Proc. Soc. Ant.* xiv (1893) 261. These Transactions, vol. xii, p. 365.

† Published by Mr Ferguson and myself *loc. cit.*; by myself, *Academy*, Dec. 24, 1893; *Proceedings of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries*, v. 231. The present article is somewhat modified from one which I contributed to the *Journal of the Royal Archaeological Institute*.

D(is) M(anibus) Fla(viu)s Antigon(u)s Papias, civis Gr(a)ecus, vixit annos plus minus lx, quem-ad-modum accom(m)odatam fatis animam revocavit Septimiadon ?

The reading is absolutely certain with the exception of the seventh line. This I read SEPTIMIADONI, but the I after the M is not quite vertical, and the D might possibly be a R or similar letter. The interpretation is quite clear down to LX: the rest is disputed. Fortunately we can, in spite of this uncertainty, predicate some facts about the inscription as a whole.

It is the tombstone of one Flavius Antigonus Papias, a Greek, who died about the age of sixty and was buried in Carlisle. He lived in the fourth century of our era and it is possible, though it is not capable of actual proof, that he was a Christian. These certainties or uncertainties lend the tombstone an unusual interest. We have extraordinarily few inscriptions, excluding milestones, in Britain, which we can assign with confidence to the fourth century. Perhaps the only clear instances are (1) a "basis" lately found at Cirencester, the pedestal (as it seems) of a monument to Juppiter which a governor of Britannia Prima restored at some moment, such as the reign of Julian, when Paganism reasserted itself against Christianity, and (2) a stone recording the erection of a fort near Peak, between Whitby and Scarborough, about the beginning of the fifth century. The Carlisle tombstone, may, therefore, claim to be an object of more than ordinary interest to Antiquaries and especially to Antiquaries in Cumberland.

First, as to the date. We may with confidence attribute the inscription to the fourth century. The proofs are the following:—

1. The name Flavius, popularized by the Flavian dynasty of the Constantines, becomes very common in the fourth and fifth centuries. The late military cemetery at Concordia (N. Italy), for instance, contains a large proportion

portion of Flavii, while of the 180 Flavii mentioned in the fifth volume of the *Corpus* (which includes Concordia), certainly 60 and probably nearly 90 lived after the year A.D. 300. The name was taken even by barbarian kings and nobles, and always suggests a late date for any inscription which does not belong to the era of the first Flavii, Vespasian, Titus and Domitian.* As Constantius Chlorus conquered Britain in A.D. 297, we cannot put our inscription much, if at all, before that date.

2. The abbreviations *Flas Antigons* for *Flavius Antigonus* are characteristic of a late period. In the first three centuries, the Romans abbreviated by the first letter or syllable of the abbreviated word; in the fourth century they began to take the first and last letters or syllables, thus commencing the system which went on in the middle ages and produced *epus* for *episcopus* and *scti* for *sancti*. I do not know whether the actual forms *Flas* and *Antigons* recur elsewhere, but we have abundant parallels from the fourth and fifth centuries, *Julians* for *Julianus*, *Jans* for *Januarius*, *Debres* for *Decembres*, *cus* for *coniuxs*, *Maxianus* and *Consius* for *Maximianus* and *Constantius*, the two latter on a boundary stone at Cherchell in Africa.†

3. The employment of *civis* to denote nationality is also a mark of late date. In the first and second centuries, the word is used of members of an actual community or of a tribe which could be regarded as a *civitas*: later, it denotes only birth, and *civis Gallus* means exactly the same as *natione Gallus*. The meaning crept even into literature and Sidonius Apollinaris (p. vii. 6, 2.) speaks of

* C.I.L. v. p. 178, Cagnat *année épigr.* 1890, n. 143 foll, 1891, n. 101 foll. See also de Rossi, pp. cxii and 390, du Cange, s.v. "Flavius," and especially Th. Mommsen's *Ostgothische Studien* in the *Neues Archiv für altere deutsche Geschichtskunde*, xiv, p. 536.

† See C. xii. 5351, xiv. 399; le Blant i. 472, 614: *Bulletin épigr.* iv. 234; *Bulletino di Arch. Christ* i, 65 (DEPS=*depositus*) ii. 108, (FRIS=*fratris*), etc.

a "Goth by birth" as *civis Gothus*.* It may be added that *Graecus* in this context does not necessarily mean a native of Greece. A Christian inscription, probably of the fourth or fifth century, found in Hungary, mentions a *civis Graecus ex regione Ladicena* (C. iii. 4200) and a Lyons gravestone records a man who was *natione Graecus Nicomedeae* (Allmer *Lyon* i. 322, n^o. 62). The first was a Phrygian, the second a Bithynian. This, of course, agrees with the literary usage of the word *Graecus*. It would be wrong, I think, to connect with this the proper name *Greca* on a Plumpton Wall inscription. (C. vii. 326).

4. The formula *plus minus*, familiar enough to classical scholars as good Latin, is rarely used on tombstones until Christian times and is indeed almost a mark of Christianity.

5. The lettering and general look of the inscription suggest the fourth century as the most probable date.

We may therefore conclude that the inscription belongs to the fourth century. Later we cannot put it, for the evacuation of Britain came early in the next century, and the proofs I have quoted forbid us to put it much earlier. We may, I think, go further and conjecture that the inscription was Christian. The formula *plus minus* is

* Mommsen *Hermes* xix. 35. The following examples may be quoted :—
civis Britannicus, found at Cologne (Bambach 2033 *addenda*).

c. *Gallus*, Pola (Pais, 1096), Rome (Le Blant 656, 658, both fourth century).

c. *Helvetius*, Rothenburg (Brambach, 1639).

c. *Raetus*, Rome, Christian (*Eph.* iv. 943); Birrens and Netherby in Britain (C. vii. 1068, and 972).

c. *Noricus*, Halton and Castlecary in Britain (C. vii. 571, 1095); Transylvania (C. iii. 966).

c. *Pannonius*, Africa, Christian C. viii. 8910; Rome, Christian (*Eph.* iv. 953), Chesterholm in Britain (C. vii. 723).

c. *Mensiacus*, (= *Moesiacus*), Bordeaux (Julian, i. p. 146, n. 44).

c. *Graecus* Hungary, Christian (C. iii. 4220), Bordeaux (Jullian i. p. 187, n. 69.)

c. *Surus*, N. Italy (Aquilaia), Christian (C. v. 1633); Hungary (*Eph.* ii. 895); Cilli (*Oest. Arch. epigr. Muth.* iv. 127, seen by myself).

c. *Armeniacus Cappadox*, Rome Christian, A.D. 385 (de Rossi, i. 355).

c. *Afer*, Cilli (C. iii. 5230), and possibly Spain (*Inscr. Christ. Hisp.* 71).

c. *Tuscus*, Rome, A.D. 408 (de Rossi, i. 558).

c. *Thrax*, Cherchell (*Bull. Epigr.* iv. 64).

c. *Francus*, Aquincum (C. iii, 3576), obviously late. See also C. iii, 1324, 3367.

usually

usually, and I think rightly, reckoned as a mark of Christianity, though simple classical scholars will perhaps smile at the idea. The formula D.M., though in its origin Pagan, is not unknown on Christian tombstones and especially, as it would seem, on the earlier ones.* It must be remembered that, as Hirschfeld and Le Blant have pointed out, the early Christians used ordinary burial formulæ, indicating their religion only by preference for special words and phrases like *plus*, *minus*, *-pius*, *sanctus*, which would not attract the attention or arouse the fanaticism of the hostile pagan majority round them.† At the same time, I must repeat that the Christianity of Flavius Antigonus Papias, however plausible, is a matter of conjecture.

So far we have dealt only with the first half of the inscription. The second is less certain and half requires a word. It is unfortunate that the stone does not tell us whether we should read *quemadmodum* or *quem admodum* or *quem ad modum*. It is also unfortunate that the last line is so broken that we can hardly tell how it ran. To me SEPTIMLADONI seems most probable, but it is also possible to read SEPTIMA, supposing the stroke after M (which is not quite vertical) to be an accident. The passage, thus involved, has puzzled many persons, and various distinguished scholars whom I have consulted, Prof. Domaszewski, Prof. Ellis, Prof. Wölfflin and others, have differed considerably in their interpretations. Of the views suggested, the most attractive is that which takes

* F. Becker *die heidnische Weihformel D.M. auf altchristlichen Grabsteinen* (Gera 1881). To his 100 examples (not all certain), add instances from South Gaul (C. xii. 409, 2114, 2311, 4059); Africa (C. viii 11897, 11205, 11905, 12197; Eph. vii. 492; Cagnat *année épigr.* 1891, n. 136); North Italy (Pais *Suppl.* n. 349; Arch. *Épigr. Mitth.* iii. p. 50, C. iii. 1643, 8588, 8575); Salonæ (C. iii, 9414; Larisa (C. iii, 7315); Rome (de Rossi, i, 24 and 1192; Brittany (Corneilhan, *Revue, épigr.* i. p. 107), etc. See also De Rossi, *Bull. Arch. Crist.* i. 174, and F. x. Kraus, *Roma Sotterranea*, p. 64, who consider the use as a rare one.

† *Westdeutsche Zeitschrift*, viii, 138. *Plus minus* occurs also on a tombstone found at Brougham (Eph. iii, n. 91; Bruce, *Lapidarium*, 814).

quemadmodum

quemadmodum as three words, "at which date," and renders it *revocavit* by the rare sense "gave up," and puts a fullstop after it. Then *revocavit animam* means "he gave up his soul," either as an equivalent to the common Christian formula *reddidit animam* or with the heathen idea (mentioned in Seneca and elsewhere) of life being a loan from the gods. Of the two alternatives, I prefer the former, but, whichever is accepted, it remains a difficulty that *revocavit* in this sense is very rare.* If, however, it be admitted, we shall render "at which time, he gave up his soul resigned to death (or its destiny)". We shall then suppose that *Septimia* (or *Septima*) *Doni* commences a sentence about the person, perhaps wife or daughter, who put up the tombstone. *Doni* may be part of *donicella*, that is *domnicella*, as Prof. Wöflin suggests; for the form compare *Dominicellus* on an African inscription of Christian date (*Bulletin épigr.* vi. 39).

There are however other possibilities. We may translate *revocavit* in its ordinary sense and suppose that the nominative to it was in the lost part of the inscription. *Septima* (if that be right) may belong to a date, such as was often expressed on Christian inscriptions. We may take *QUEM ADMODUM* as two words, *quem* being in opposition to *animam* and *admodum* meaning "wholly," as it does both in classical and in post-classical Latin: we should then render "whom, a wholly resigned soul. . . ." Prof. Robinson Ellis suggests to me that we should translate "he lived sixty years more or less, for so it was that, when his spirit was prepared to meet its doom, he recalled it to life (and did not die)"; that is, he was often

* Mr. G. Rushforth has pointed out to me in the African *Gesta Purgationis Felicis* (of the fourth century, Routh, *Rel. Sacrae*, iv. 290), *revocare* is used as the equivalent of *tradere*, *restituere* and *revocare*. The later African poet Corippus (floruit 560 a.d.) may possibly have used the word similarly in *Joh.* ii, 344, where the manuscript reading *captivos revocet* "let him restore the captives" would make good sense. But it is a far cry from African Latin to Carlisle.

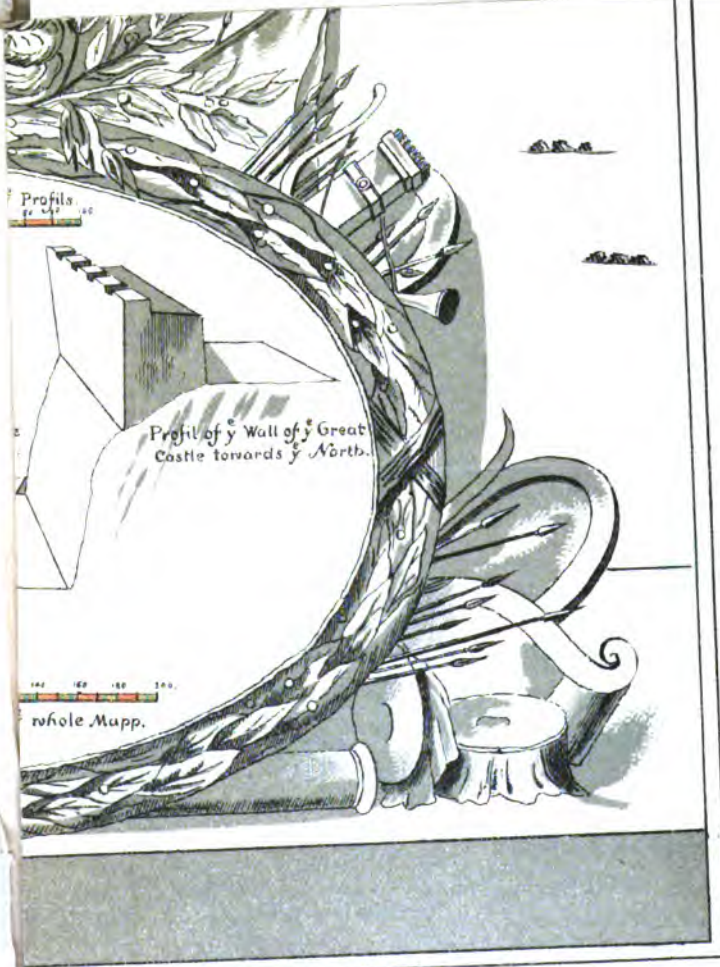
on the point of death but recovered as often and lived to be sixty years old. On the whole, I fear that certainty is unattainable, but I cannot help thinking that the curious wording, whatever exactly it means, savours rather of Christian than of heathen epigraphy.

ART. XVI.—*A Survey of the City of Carlisle in 1684-5, from the collection of Lord Dartmouth.* By THE PRESIDENT.

Communicated at Arnside, Sept. 25th, 1893.

THE Lord Dartmouth, who is well known as having been sent out to Tangiers to arrange for the evacuation of that place, held the office of Master of the Ordnance. In that capacity he was by commission under the Royal Privy Signet and Sign Manuel, bearing date the 1st of May, 1682, authorised and empowered to make a Survey of all the King's magazines, castles, and forts in England, and was empowered to deputy such officers of the Ordnance to act for him as he might select. By warrant dated 30th June, 1684, Lord Dartmouth directed Sir Christopher Musgrave, Lieutenant General of the Ordnance, to inspect and survey the castles of Carlisle, Chester, and Shrewsbury. These surveys, with a large number of others, have remained in the hands of Lord Dartmouth's successors in the title, and the present peer sent a selection of them to the Record Office in Fetter Lane for examination. Among these was the survey of Carlisle; through the kindness of a friend, the writer was informed of its existence: armed with permission from the present Lord Dartmouth, he visited the Record Office, and recognised with delight an utterly unknown plan of Carlisle. That plan with the report that accompanies it are now here reproduced by the courteous permission of the present Lord Dartmouth, having been carefully copied under the superintendence of Mr. J. J. Cartwright, F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office.

The plan itself is by James Richards, whom we believe was one of three brothers, who were much employed as
military

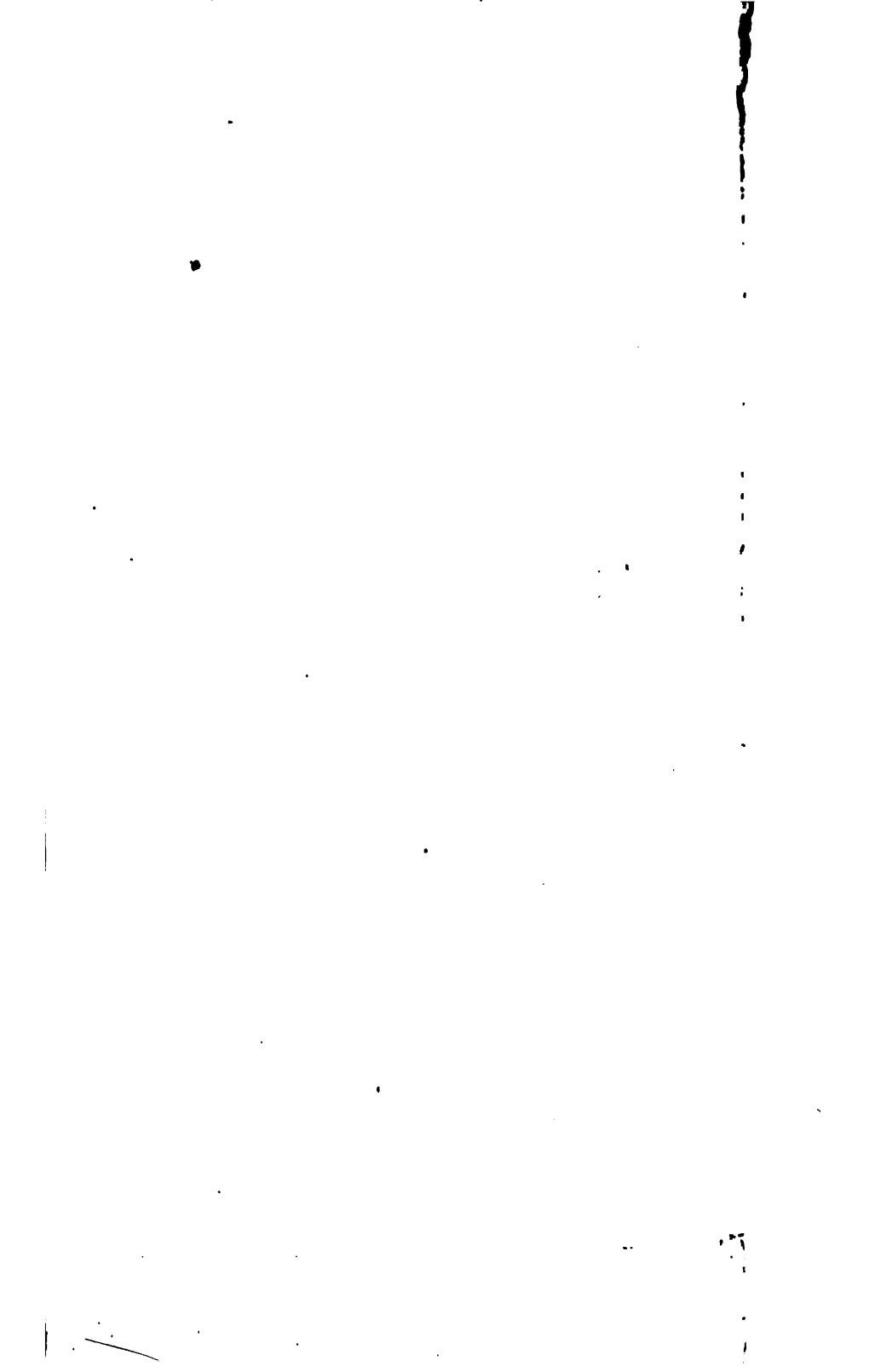


Profil
of y Wall

Profil of y Wall of y Great
Castle towards y North.

140 150 160 170

whole Mapp.



military engineers and draftsmen. It shows the City of Carlisle and the vicinity for some little distance around, particularly on the north side, the Swifts and the Sands being carefully included. The course of the river Eden, as laid down, differs very considerably from that in which it now flows; sweeping round the Swifts, much as at present, the main channel runs south, almost as far, we should imagine as the foot of the present George Street and Rickergate, before turning to the north-west: at the foot of Rickergate it is crossed by a bridge of seven arches, and is marked on the plan as "River Eden"; the depths of the water are given at various places as 3 and 4 feet. A smaller and nameless stream* is shown about the position of the present channel of the Eden, and is crossed by a bridge of two arches. A large area is included between the two streams, and is the Sands, though not so named on the plan. The Swifts are shown as divided into several fields, and the present cricket ground to be partly under the plough, and, also some portions of the Broad Meadows on the east of the town. A few houses with small enclosures at their rear occupy the site of the present Rickergate.

On the west of the city the course of the river Caldew, and the dams on each side of it are given: of these the one nearest the city appears to have been covered over for some distance just outside of and opposite to the Irish Gate: the road from the Irish Gate to the west crosses this dam, where thus covered over, and then crosses the Caldew by a stone bridge of three arches, of which the central one appears to be dry, an island being shown there. The road then crosses the further dam, or Little Caldew, by a wooden bridge.

The English Gate is on the Bush Brow, and is pro-

* The "Priestbeck," so called, we believe, because the Prior of Carlisle had some fishing rights there.

tected by a barbican, or advanced work; the two towers of the Citadel are connected by walls enclosing a considerable space and a circular bastion faces up English Street.

The plan of the city is given only in skeleton, but English Street, Scotch Street, Fisher Street, the Long Lane, Blackfriars Street, the White Horse, and S. Cuthbert's Lanes are indicated, though their names (if different from those in present use) are not set down. Castle Street, Paternoster Row, Finkle and Annetwell Streets are also given. The Town Hall stands detached from S. Alban's Row, and the Main Guard (opposite the end of S. Cuthbert's Lane), the Market Cross, and the Shambles are depicted in the Old Market Place. In the right hand lower corner of the plan enclosed within a wreath and a trophy of arms are sections of the fortifications, titled as follows:—

Profil of y^e Great Castle
towards y^e Towne
Profil of y^e Wall of y^e Great
Castle towards y^e North
Profil of y^e little
Castle
Profil of y^e towne
Wales

Also scales for "y^e whole mapp" and y^e profils. The litte Castle must be the Citadel.

A charming little picture is also given, entitled

A Prospect of Carlisle towards the North:—
Jac: Richards Fecit

The following is the text of the report:—

MAY IT PLEASE YO^r LORD^{sh},

HIS MAJ^{tie}; by his Commission Vnder his Royall Privy Signet and Signe Manuall bearing date the 1st May 1682: Authorized and empowered Yo^r Lord^{sh} to make a Particular survey of all his Maj^{ties} Magazines Castles and Forts, in this his Kingdome of England; and All Governors Commanders and Other Officers are required

required not onely to be obedient, but Aiding and Assisting to You in the performance of this his Maj^{ty}s Service. And in case the Exigency of his Maj^{ty}s Affaires or other Emergent Services shall hinder you personally from takeing such inspection and Survey, Yo^r Lord^{sh} is Authorized and Empowered to Depute such of the principall Officers of the Ordnance or other Ministers belonging to the Office of the Ordnance as You shall think fitt to View inspect and survey the said Castles and Forts according to such Instructions as by You shall be given them.

YO^r LORD^{sh}, by Yo^r Warrant beareing date the 30th June 1684 was pleased to direct Mee to inspect and Survey the Citties and Castles of Carlisle Chester and Shrewsbury; and to take Account of the State of the Fortifications of the said places; and Likewise of the Quality of the Governors, Officers, and Soldiers, their severall Entertainments, and whether such as are in Pay be resident upon their respective charges. And alsoe to take an Account of all Ordnance Carriages Munition and Habiliaments of Warr in the said places. In pursuance of these Yo^r Lord^{sh}s Instructions I went first to Carlisle and shewed my Cōmission from Yo^r Lord^{sh} to Lievtenant William Fielding (he being the Officer commanding in Cheife there at that time) who paid all Obedience to My Lord Morpeth cominge to Towne two dayes after and he being the Officer then Commanding in Cheife, I shewed him my Comission: After perusall of itt, his Lord^{sh} was pleased to say, That his Cōmission was from the King, and hee should not Obey any other Cōmission, and that Yo^r Lord^{sh} had noe power or Authority over him, and that Yo^r power related onely to Storekeepers and Gunners: I told his Lord^{sh} that hee must needs observe, in the reading of my Cōmission, the reciteing of his Maj^{ty}s Cōmission to Yo^r Lord^{sh} and the power given thereby to Yo^r Lord^{sh}, which required all Governors and other Officers to be Obedient to Yo^r Lord^{sh}. His Lord^{sh} replied that hee would not Obey any Command of Yo^r Lord^{sh}s and if any Officer or Soldier vnder his Command Obeyed any Orders or Comands of mine, he would Comitt them. I told his Lord^{sh} I very well understood the power that was granted me by this Cōmission, and that if his Lord^{sh} Obstructed me in the Exercise of itt, for dischargeing the Trust reposed in mee, I knew how to have Right done, and to Release any that should be Cōmitted for Obeying my Orders: I shewed him a Copy of his Maj^{ty}s Cōmission to Yo^r Lord^{sh} Attested by S^r Edward Sherburne Clerke of the Ordnance, and informed him that noe Governor or Comander had in the Least questioned Yo^r power, but Yielded all Obedience to itt. His Lord^{sh} said that he could not vnderstand that

any such Authority was granted to You; in which he much injured his Judgement, when with great justice he might have charged the fault vpon his will. I have related to Yo^r Lord^{sh} all the Esteeme he had for Yo^r Cōmission, and all the discourse I had with him, he not Vouchsafing to acquaint mee with anything relateing to the Garrison, or Offer any thing which might advance his Maj^{ties} Service in that place. Whether this Proceeding is according to the duty of his Employment is humbly submitted to Yo^r Lord^{sh}s great Judgment.

BY his Maj^{ties} Patent vnder the Great Seale beareing date the 5th March 1677: Charles Earl of Carlisle is made Governor of the City, Citadell and Castle of Carlisle dureing his Maj^{ties} Pleasure, in the place of S^r Philip Musgrave Baronett deceased, and hath the Fee of 10^s p diem payable out of his Maj^{ties} Exchequer, all the Feasts of the Blessed Virgin Mary and S^t Michaell by equall portions. Vpon his Maj^{ties} Restauration the Earle of Carlisle Obtained a Lease of Thirty one yeares from the Queene Mother of the Castle of Carlisle with the Demesne Lands and soccage Tenements therevnto belonging, Her Maj^{ties} receiveing the Yearely Rent of 50li: And this Lease hath been renewed by the present Queene (being her Maj^{ties} Jointure) to compleat the Terme of 31: yeares. His Lord^{sh} received a considerable sūme of money vpon renewing the Leases of the Soccage Tenements: I am informed that the Demesne Lands and Soccage Tenements may be worth 200 li p Annum. Whether it is for his Maj^{ties} service that a Grant should be made of his Maj^{ties} Forts is submitted to Yo^r Lord^{sh}s consideration.

IN this Garrison is one Company of Foot consisting of Fifty Private Soldiers, two Serjeants 3 Corporalls, one Drummer, Edward Lord Morpeth Captaine of this Company, William Fielding Liev^t Francis Sanderson Ensigne. The Allowance for Fire and Candle formerly was two shillings and sixpence p Diem, but now is reduced to 12^d: there is also Established a Master Gunner and three Gunners, Richard Lethatt Master Gunner hath the allowance of 2^s p diem: at the time of my being upon the place, I found only two Gunners, viz^t James Maxwell and Miles Sutton (Thomas Tayler being dead) each of which Gunners hath the allowance of 12d p diem.

JAMES MAXWELL is Steward to my Lord Morpeth and Lives at Noward Castle eight Miles from Carlisle, Yo^r Lord^{sh} may remember that some time since Vouchers were returned to the Office of the Ordnance for moneys disbursed for Workes done at Carlisle, and a Debenture therevpon made to my Lord Morpeth; These Vouchers declared

declared that the Severall sumes therein menconed were paid by the said James Maxwell, but vpon examination it appeared that more was charged then the Vndertakers agreed for or received; And alsoe money said to be paid for worke which was not done: whether a Person guilty of so great a fraud is fitt to be continued in his Majt^s service, is humbly submitted to Yo^r Lord^{ps} Judgment.

I here present to Yo^r Lord^{pp} a List of the Officers and Soldiers which was delivered to me vpon honour, by Lievtenant William Fielding (and I saw the Company drawne out and Exercised) by which List itt appears that one Serjeant and Six Private Soldiers have Liberty from my Lord Morpeth to hire their duty, and I am informed that a Soldiers pay hath been sometimes divided betwixt two Persons.

THE Duty performed by the Soldiers is in this manner. A Guard kept at the Castle consisting of Eleaven Sentinells, a Serjeant or Corporall Cōmanding from this Guard in the day time, 3 Sentinells are drawne out and sent to the Severall Gates in the Towne. To each Gate there is a very good Guardhouse, and a very good house for a Maine Guard neare the Markett Place. All these Guard-houses were built by the late Rebels, who made vse of the Stones of the Parish Church of St^t Maries.

THE Citty is surrounded with a good Stone wall with Battlements and Ramperts, but few Flanques. Neare to the south Gate of the Citty is a small Cittadell, in which was a house wherein the Sherriffs entertained the Judges, but was destroyed by the Scotts in the late Rebellion: nothing is now standing but the Walls and two Plattformes, both Looking into the Country, vpon one of which Five Guns are Planted, and Fower, vpon the other. That part of the Cittadell which Comands the Towne hath noe Plattformes.

IN the Cittadell the Country Goale is kept, which is very inconvenient, and a Prejudice to his Majt^s Serrvice; Sr George Jefferies Lord Cheife Justice of England att the last Assizes fined the County for not Provideing a better Goale.

THE Civill Government of this Citty consists of Twelve Aldermen out of which a Mayor is chosen, and a Councill of Twenty fower, out of which two Bayliffs (who are in the Nature of Sherriffs) are yearly Chosen, a Recorder, a Towne Clarke, and some Officers of an inferiour Ranck: The Revenue of this Citty is betweene Fower and Five Hundred Pounds p Annum.

VPON the North-west is the Castle, which is pleasantly and Advantagously

Advantageously scituated Cōmanding the Towne. The Walls about the Castle are good: in the Inner Court stands the Castle in which the Governor lives (when vpon the Place) and is a good Old house; the best Roomes were built by Queene Eizabeth. All the Castle is covered with Lead; There is a great Tower joyneing to the Castle covered with Lead, in which all his Maj^{ty}s Stores are kept: in this Inner Court are very good Platformes, and severall Guns Planted vpon them: in the Outward Court which is very large there are att present but two Platformes, one of three Guns, and the other of two, and Guns are placed vpon them: vpon one side of this Court is a Stable and Barne in one entire building 72 Yards long; there is alsoe another Slight Building about 46 yards long, but very narrow. There is likewise a dwelling-house for the Gunner with a Conueniency to lodge his Ordinary Stores in. Both the Towne and Castle are capable of being Fortified for a reasonable Charge. Vpon the North are two Hills which are about halfe a Mile distant, which are the onely places that can Annoy the Towne and Castle, all the rest is low ground as will appeare by a Draught thereof presented to Yo^r Lord^{sh}. Though this be a Frontier Towne, itt doth not stand vpon a Passe, and an Army may come out of Scotland within less then two Miles of the Towne, and March by itt, As his Maj^{ty}s did in his way to Worster.

I here represent to Yo^r Lord^{sh} the Defects of the Towne and Castle Walls, and Platformes, with the charge of Repaireing them, which amounts to 46^{li}: 8^s: 5^d: making vse of such stones as may be conveniently spared at the Cittadell.

ANNEXED is the Remaine of his Maj^{ty}s stores, and another Remaine of the House-hold goods belonging to his Maj^{ty}s.

I have delivered to Sr Edward Sherburne Clerke of the Ordnance Lieutenant William Fielding's Accompt, of Receipts and Issues of Stores, alsoe the Master Gunners Accompt.

AND finding that some very good Swords would be vselesse except speedy care were taken thereof, I contracted for dressing, new scabbering them with Calfe's Leather, new blacking and repaireing the Hilts of 80 swords at the Rate of 20^d each, and to have them kept cleane for one Yeare at the Rate of 12^d a score. This is a sincere Report of what occurred to my poor observation at Carlisle, which I humbly leave (as I ought) to Yo^r Lord^{sh}s Judgment, being

MY LORD

Yo^r Lord^{sh}s most Obedient and most humble Servant
February y^e 10th 1684.

CHRIS: MUSGRAVE.

THIS

THIS INDENTURE made the Thirteenth day of September in the year of Our Lord God One Thousand Six Hundred Eighty and Fower, and in the Thirty Sixth year of the Reigne of Our Sovereigne Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith &c. BETWEEN the Hon^{ble} Sr Christopher Musgrave Kn^t Lievtenant Generall of his Maj^{ty}s Ordnance for and on the behalfe of his Maj^{ty}s his Heires and Lawfull Successours on the one part AND Cap^t William Fielding of his Maj^{ty}s City of Carlisle in the County of Cumberland on the other part WITNESSETH that he the said Captaine William Fielding hath Received into his charge and custody for the vse and Service of his Maj^{ty}s Garrison of Carlisle aforesaid All the Brasse and Iron Ordnance, Carriages, Powder, Match, Shott, and other Stores and Habiliaments of Warr hereafter mentioned. AND the said Cap^t: William Fielding doth hereby covenant to and with the said Sr Christopher Musgrave for and on the behalfe of his Maj^{ty}s his Heires and Lawfull Successors, that he the said Cap^t William Fielding shall nor will not at any time dispose of any of the said Ordnance or other Stores, otherwise than for his Maj^{ty}s service but render a just Accompt thereof when therevnto duely required.

Viz^t

	Length foot.	Weight. c qr li	Mounted on Stand : Carr :			Tampoons.	Coines.		Bedds.	Aprons*
			Servble.	Reple :	Vnable :		Servble :	Vnable :	Servble :	Servble :
Brass Ordnance.	Culvering (1)	10	3590 : li	”	1	”	”	1 : 1	1	1
	12: Pounder (1)	5½	12c : p est :	”	1	”	”	1 : ”	1	1
	Saker (1) ...	9	1661 : p est	”	1	”	”	2 : ”	1	1
		9	17 : 3 : 14	”	”	1	”	1 : ”	1	1
		9	1598 : li	”	”	1	”	2 : ”	1	1
		8½	17 : 0 : 00	”	”	1	”	4 : ”	1	1
		8½	17 : 0 : 07	”	1	”	”	3 : ”	1	1
		8½	17 : 0 : 07	”	”	1	”	2 : ”	1	1
		7	11 : 0 : 16	”	”	1	”	2 : ”	1	1
	Drake	7	10 : 3 : 22	”	”	1	”	2 : ”	1	1
Falcon (1) ...	7	07 : 3 : 22	”	1	”	”	” : 1	1 : vnsble	1	
Iron Ordnance.	Demy Culvering (6)	11	36 : 1 : 00	”	”	1	1	2 : ”	1	1
		11	36 : 1 : 00	”	”	1	”	5 : ”	1	1
		11	36 : 3 : 00	”	”	1	”	3 : ”	1	1
		11	36 : 3 : 00	”	”	1	1	5 : ”	1	1
		6½	17 : 0 : 00	”	”	1	”	2 : ”	1	1
		6½	17 : 0 : 00	”	”	1	”	” : ”	”	”
	6 Pounders (1)	7½	16 : p est	1	”	”	”	1 : ”	1	1
	Saker (7) ...	9	23 : 0 : 02	”	”	1	”	4 : ”	1 : ”	1
		9½	28 : 0 : 02	”	1	”	”	6 : ”	1 : ”	1
		8	17 : 0 : 03	”	1	”	”	1 : ”	1 : ”	1
9½		27 : 0 : 00	”	1	”	”	” : ”	1 : ”	1	
Honycomb'd		9½	26 : 0 : 02	”	1	”	”	2 : ”	” : 1	1
8½		19 : 1 : 00	”	1	”	”	3 : ”	1 : ”	1	
7½		16c : p est	1	”	”	”	1 : ”	1 : ”	1	
Minion (5) ...	Honycomb'd	6	08 : 3 : 14	”	”	1	”	” : 2	1 : ”	1
	4½	06c : p est	”	”	”	”	” : ”	” : ”	”	
	4½	06 : 2 : 23	Vnmounted On the body of a stand: carriage	”	”	”	”	” : ”	” : ”	”
	4½	06 : 0 : 23		”	”	1	”	1 : 1	” : ”	1
4½	06 : 3 : 00	”	”	1	”	” : 2	” : ”	1		
Falcon (1) ...	4½	04c : p est :	”	”	1	”	3 : ”	” : ”	”	
Falconett (1)	Honycomb'd	5½	05c : p est :	”	”	1	”	” : ”	1	

* Tampoons (tampions) bungs, or corks used to stop the mouth of a cannon : coines, wedges used to elevate its breech : aprons, pieces of lead used to cover the touch holes.

	Servble	Reple	Vnable
Old Hammerd Guns 6½ Inch Diameter 4 } foot Long poiz : 8 Cwt } p Est : each ...	"	"	2
Iron Murderers { Inch foot 13 Diameter 6½ Long in a } Block Carriage } 9½ Diameter : 7½ Long in a } Block Carriage }	"	"	1
	"	"	1
Sling Peeces without Chambers { foot 5 Long 5 : ½ : Long 3 : ½ : Long	"	"	7
	"	"	2
	"	"	1
Iron Chambers † ...	"	"	2
New Standing Carriages ‡ for { Demy Culvering 12 Pounders Saker	1	"	"
	4	"	"
	1	"	"
Round Shott for { Cannon 7 ... Culvering ... Demy Culvering ... Saker ... Minion ... Falcon ... 24 Pounder ... 12 Pounder ... 6 Pounder ... 3 Pounder ...	23	"	5
	208	"	1
	973	"	"
	290	"	"
	221	"	1
	22	"	2
	14	"	1
183	"	"	
41	"	"	
7	"	1	
Crosse Barr Shott for Saker ...	9	"	"
Tin Cases fill'd with Musquett Shott } for { Demy Culvering Saker	35	"	"
	68	"	"
	La : Sp :	La : Sp :	
Ladles and Spunges for { Culvering ... Demy Culvering ... Saker ... Minion ... Falcon ... 12 Pounder ...	1 : "	" : "	"
	4 : "	" : 2	"
	2 : 1	" : 1	"
	1 : 1	" : "	"
	2 : "	" : 1	"
1 : "	" : 2	"	
Ladle Staves ...	8	"	"
Cases of Wood for Cartridges for { Saker ... Minion ... Falcon ...	"	"	5
	"	"	2
	"	"	1
Musquett Barrells ...	16	"	"
Old Short Musquetts ...	"	7	1
Match Lock Musquetts ...	"	611	"
Snaphance Musquetts ...	48	54	"
	Collers	Collers	
Bandaliers ...	51	34	"
	lls		
	Barr : li		
Corne Powder ...	50 : 37	"	"
	C qz li		C qz li
Match ...	6 : 00 : 00	"	4 : 3 : 00
Halberts ...	"	"	2

* A block carriage is of wood without wheels.

† For breech loaders.

‡ Standing carriages as opposed to travelling carriages for use in the field.

Long

	Servble	Reple	Vnsble
Long Pikes	31	6	91
3 Quarter Pikes	26	"	17
Hatchetts	5	"	"
Swords	"	97	"
	C qz H		
Musquett Shott	132 : 1 : 00	"	"
Crows of Iron	22	"	"
Sledge	1	"	"
Great Melting Ladle	1	"	"
Field Bedds	11	"	"
Coines *	14	"	"
Heads and Rammers great	4	"	"
Heads and Rammers small	6	"	"
Formers great	5	"	"
Formers small	5	"	"
Hand Granadoes	164	"	"
Budge Barrells†	"	2	"
Tann'd Hides	4	11	"
Sheepskins	"	"	8
Basketts	5	"	"
	Rhm : Qr		
Paper Royall	2 : 4	"	"
Lanthornes Ordinary	"	2	"
Muscovia Lights { Ordinary	1	"	"
{ Extraordinary	1	"	"
Wadhooks	7	"	"
Handcrow Leavers	6	"	"
Powder Hornes	18	"	"
Linstocks	17	1	"
Wire	1½	"	"
Handscrues	2	1	"
Flagg-Staffe	1	"	"
Handspikes	5	"	2
Brasse Cock	1	"	"
Brasse Socketts	2	"	"
Laden Cisterns	3	"	"
Frames for Ditto	2	"	"
Wheel-barrows	19	"	"
Wooden Wheel and Rowler for a Well	1	"	"
Rope for Ditto	"	"	1
Hand-barrows	11	1	"
Spades	33	2	49
Picks	8	11	"
Pickaxes	91	5	"

* Wedges used to raise the breech of a gun.

† Budge-barrells, small barrels well hooped, with only one head : on the other end is nailed a piece of leather, to draw together upon strings like a purse. Their use is for carrying powder with a gun or mortar, being less dangerous, and easier carried than whole barrels.

Crane

	Servble	Reple	Vnsble
Long Fowling peece ... ..	..	1	..
Old Brasse Gun 4 foot Long ... ..	..	..	1
Sword Belts	30	..	32
Lances ... ..	..	..	9
Pack Sadle ... ..	..	..	1
Hand Mill ... ..	..	..	1
Extrees for Standing Carriages	5	..	..
Double Racks	3	..	..
Ditto Single	7	..	..
Oyle Botles	2	..	..
Gin Ropes	2	..	3
Double Blocks with two Brasse Shivers each for Gins	2	..	..
Wheeles for Limbers ... ..	..	..	1
Extrees for Limbers ... ..	..	..	1
Leaden Cover for a Powder Barrell	1	..	..
Flags of Buport*	2	..	..
Iron Spikes	15	..	..
Pye-Tree †	1	..	..
Capsquare ‡	1	..	..
Armour { Backs ... ..	..	..	14
{ Breasts ... ..	..	..	10
{ Pots ... ..	..	..	14
Faces§ ... ..	..	..	588
Broaken Wheel for a Windloss ... ..	..	..	1
	C qz li		
Sheet Lead Poiz	5 : 1 : 19	..	..
	C qz li		
Peeces of Broaken Shott and Hand Granadoes Poiz... ..	0 : 3 : 14	..	..
Body of a Standing Carriage for Minion ... ..	..	1	..
Locks and Keys to the Store-houses	8	..	..
Gins|| ... ..	1	..	..

AT THE GUARD-HOUSES.

Fire grates with 4 Barrs each	5	..	..
Fire Shovells	1	..	..
Fire Tongues	1p	..	3p
Guard Bedds	5	..	..
Benches	5	..	2
Lanthes Ordinary	1	..	..
Old Chaires	3	..	..
Livery Cubbert	1	..	..
Shelves	1	..	..

* Buport qu : Bunting.

† The beam or pole of a gin.

‡ Capsquares. strong plates of iron, which come over the trunnions of a gun and keep it in the carriage.

§ Torches or links.

|| Machines for lifting timber, guns, etc.

	Servble	Reple	Vnsble
Bedstead frame	1	"	"
Square Fire Grate with 16 : Barrs	1	"	"
Wooden Horse*	"	1	"
Hooks for Pikes	2	"	"
Racks for Musquetts	2	"	"
Window Shutters	"	"	9
Stock Locks with Keys	4	"	"
Padlock with Key	1	"	"
Wooden Barr	1	"	"
Table	1	"	"

IN WITNESSE whereof the Parties above mentioned have to these Present Indentures Interchangeably sett their hands and Seales the day and Yeare above written

WILLIAM FIELDING.

Sealed and delivered
in the presence of

BASILL FEILDING.

JAMES NICHOLSON.

CHRIST: WINTERINGHAM.

[Loose paper, 2 mems.]

AN ACCOt: of what Stores have been sent to his Mats Guarrison of Carlisle since the Remaine taken the 13th of Septemr 1684 to the 1st of June 1686. For supplying of the said Guarrison.

Standing Carriag :	Culvering	1
	12 Pounder	1
	Demy Culver	8
	6 Pounder	1 body
	Saker	2 & 10 Bodys
	Minion	1 & 03. Bodys
Round Shott for	Falconett	1 Body
	6 Pounders... ..	060
	Saker	1000
	Minion	279
	Falcon	178
	Falconett	100
Ladles & Sponges for	Demy Culvering	12
	Boxes for do.	01
	Handgranadoes	400
	Fuzes for do:	500
	Culvering	0: 1
	12 Pounders... ..	0: 1
Ladles & Sponges for	Demy Culver	2: 6
	6 Pounders... ..	1: 1
	Saker	13: 14
	Minion	4: 4
	Falcon	0: 2
	Falconett	1: 0
Ladlestaves	8	

* For punishment of ill-behaved soldiers.

Ladlestaves	8
	Barrils :
Corne Powder	150 ind 25 f.
Match	2 Ton $\frac{1}{2}$
Match Musketts	50
Muskett Rodds	100
Bandaleirs	100 Collrs :
Pistolls wth Holsters	360 p
Long Pikes	300
Muskett Shott	6 Cwt
Pistoll shott	4 Cwt
Crowes of Iron	12
Ladlehookes	40 p
Linchpins	40 p
Spikes	300
Forelockeys *	40 p
rod Nailes	1000
6d „	1500
4d „	1500
Bedds	28 field
Coynes	98
Heads & Ramrs gr ^t	4 p
Dito small	6 p
Formers greatt ^t	5
Dito small	5
Budge Barrills	10
Tand hydes	6
Basketts	25
Paper Royall	5 Rle
Oyle	7 gall.
Tallow	1 C $\frac{1}{2}$
Starch	10 l
Needles	10 dozn
Thread	10 l
Lanthornes ordry	8
Muscovia Lights	6 ordry
Do extraordinary	4
Waddhookes	5
40d Nailes	400
Handcrowleavrs	8
Powder hornes	14
Priming Irons	18
Marlin †	50 l
Twine	10 l

* Wedges of iron, put through holes in the end of bolts to hinder them from slipping out.

† Formers are gouges, according to Halliwell : also grappling irons.

‡ Marlin, lines of untwisted hemp, dipped in pitch or tar, with which ropes are wrapped round to prevent them from being fretted or rubbed in blocks or pulleys.

Wyre

	Wyre	...	...	...	8 l
	Drumes	...	...	...	20 furd
	Do for Dragons	...	...	...	2
	Carbine shott	...	...	...	3 Cwt
	Backs	...	...	...	360
	Breasts	...	...	...	360
	Potts	...	...	...	360
Wheeles for Standing Carriages	{	Saker	...	...	8 p
		Mynion	...	...	2 p
Extrees for Standing Carriages	{	Saker	...	...	8
		Minion	...	...	2
	Spades	...	...	...	50
	Shovells	...	...	...	50

PHIL: MUSGRAVE.

[Endorsed]	Account of Stores	1000
	sent to Carlisle.	40
		40000

THIS INDENTURE made the Thirteenth day of September in the yeare of Our Lord God One Thousand Six Hundred Eighty and Fower, And in the Thirty Sixth yeare of the Reigne of Our Sovereigne Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland Defender of the Faith &c: BETWEEENE the Honoble Sr Christopher Musgrave Knt Lievtenant Generall of his Majty Ordnance On the behalfe of his Majtie his Heires and Lawfull Successors on the one part AND the Honoble Edward Lord Morpeth on the other part. WITNESSETH that he the said Edward Lord Morpeth hath Received into his Charge and Custody the Particulars hereafter mentioned belonging to his Majtie in and about his Majties Citty and Castle of Carlisle. AND the said Edward Lord Morpeth doth hereby Covenant to and with the said Sr Christopher Musgrave for and on the behalfe of his Majtie his Heires and Successors, that hee the said Edward Lord Morpeth shall nor will not att any time dispose of any of the said Particulars otherwise than for his Majties Service, but render a just Accompt thereof when therevnto duely required.

Vizt

		Servble	Repleb	Vnsble
In the Inner Court of the Castle	{ Leaden }			
	{ Cisterne }	1	"	"
	{ Pump }	"	1	"
In the Barne	{ Extree, Trundle and Cogg Wheele for a Horse Mill }	"	1	"
	{ Pieces of Timber for Swape Posts }	4	"	"
	{ Bearers }	5	"	"
	{ Spurs for Swape Posts }	6	"	"
In the Abby Yard	{ Oaken Plancks }	3	"	"
	{ Trussells }	6	"	"
	{ Ladders }	2	"	"
	{ Mill Stones for a Horse Mill }	2p	"	"

In

		Servble	Reple	Vnsble
In the Cole house	Stock Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
In the first low Room next the Magazine	{ Timber belonging to two Horse Mills	57 peeces	"	"
	{ Hoppers for Ditto ...		2	"
	{ Stares for Ditto ...		2p	"
	{ Mill Rims or Dust Hoops		2	"
In the 2nd low Room	{ Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
	{ Old Bedstead ...	1	1	"
In the Celler	{ Tables ...	2	"	"
	{ Gantrees { 14: Long ...	1	"	"
	{ { 13: Long ...	1	"	"
	{ { 7: Long ...	1	"	"
In the Wine Celler	{ Bolt to a Doore with 9 Iron Stanchels ...	1	"	"
	{ Gantree 12½: foot Long	1	"	"
In the Celler vnder the Hall	{ Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
	{ Timber belonging to two Horse Mills ...	57 peeces	"	"
	{ Lock and Key ...		1	"
	{ Brewing Leads ...		2	"
{ Oven ...	1		"	
In the Brewhouse	{ Masse Fatt ...	1	"	"
	{ Stone Trough ...	1	"	"
	{ Wooden Trough for conveying Water ...	1	"	"
	{ Cooler with a frame ...	1	"	"
In the old Kitchin	{ Fire Grate with 5 Barrs ...	1	"	"
	{ Oven ...	1	"	"
	{ Leaden Cisterne with a Brasse Cock fixt in itt	1	"	"
	{ Brasse Cock at the end of a Pipe ...		1	"
{ Dresser Table 17: foot long ...	1		"	
{ Little Cubbert with 4 Shelves ...	1		"	
In the high Kitchin	{ Dressers { 6 foot Long ...	1	"	"
	{ { 8½ foot Long ...	1	"	"
	{ { 6½ foot Long ...	1	"	"
In a Closset wthin the Kitchin.	{ 9 foot Long ...	1	"	"
	{ Shelves ...	7	"	"
In the Little Larder at the Stair foot.	{ Cubbert with one Shelve } Lock and Key	1	"	"
	{ Old Lock ...	1	"	"
In the Room adjoining to the Great Hall	{ Leaden Cisternes made Anno Dom: 1649	2	"	"
	{ Gantree: 10 foot long ...	1	"	"
In the Room adjoining to the Great Hall	{ Table ...	1	"	"
	{ Wainscoat Setle ...	1	"	"
In the Pastery*	{ Table ...	1	"	"
	{ Shelues ...	3	"	"
In ye great Room vnder the Dining Roome	{ Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
	{ Iron Grate with 4 Barrs ...	1	"	"
	{ Cubbert with one Shelve ...	1	"	"
	{ Ditto with two Shelves ...	1	"	"
In ye great Room vnder the Dining Roome	{ Livery Table ...	1	"	"
	{ Shelves ...	3	"	"

		Servble	Reple	Vnable
In the Room next to the Dining Room	Fire Grate with 5 Barrs ...	1	"	"
	Wainscoat Shutters to two Windows ...	4	"	"
In the Pantry next to the Dining Room	Shelves ...	10	"	"
	Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
In the Chamber with a Plasterd Floore	Fire Grate with 4 Barrs ...	1	"	"
	Cubbert with 3 Shelves ...	1	"	"
	Large Wainscoat Press with Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
	Shelves in the Clossett ...	3	"	"
In ye Room over the Passage to the Dining Room	Old fashioned Bedstead head ...	1	"	"
	Close Bedd ...	1	"	"
	Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
	Fire Grates with 3 Barrs ...	1	"	"
In the Clossett adjoining	Double window Shutters ...	2	"	"
	Shelves ...	2	"	"
In the Room over the Dining Room	Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
	Spring Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
In the next Room to that over the Dining Room	Shelves ...	2	"	"
	Fire Grate ...	"	"	1
In the Garden Chamber	Wainscoat Table ...	1	"	"
	Fire Grate with two Barrs ...	1	"	"
	Table ...	1	"	"
On the Topp of the Castle	Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
	Iron Lamp ...	"	"	1
	Bell poiz : 2 : Cwt p Est : ...	1	"	"
	Flagg Staff ...	1	"	"
In Mr Ballards House	Ladder ...	"	"	1
	Bedstead ...	1	"	"
	Table ...	1	"	"
In the Gunners House	Cubbert with 4 Shelves ...	1	"	"
	Chest ...	1	"	"
	Stock Lock and Key ...	1	"	"
	Double Window Shutters ...	5	"	"
Draw bridges	...	4	1	"

IN WITNESSE whereof the Parties above named have to these present Indentures Interchangeable sett their Hands and Seales the day and yeare aboue mentioned.

1684.

REPAIRS AT THE GARRISON OF CARLISLE TO BE DONE IN THE WALLS.

THE INSIDE.

	li	s	d
From the English Gate 10 : Yards and one foot long 1 Yard high ...	—	12	6
The Battlements 7 Yards long, 3 foot high ...	—	10	6
From Colliers Tower * to the Deanary 2 Yards long and 4 foot high ...	—	4	3

* This Tower was on the west curtain wall, a little north of the English Gate : the name survives in Collier's Lane, which before the Court Houses and the Station were built continued much further north than at present.

For

	li	s	d
For Copeing the Battlements 21 : foot long	—	10	6
For the First Centry Box 35 Yards 1 foot long 3 foot high...	...	2	8 —
To the Irish Gate 64 Yards	1	9 —
More to itt 23: Yards 1 foot below	1	10 —
From the Irish Gate to the Kings Tower* 48 : foot long 5 foot high	2	4 8
From Scotch Gate to Philipson's Tower† 11 Yards 2 foot long 3 foot high below	—	18 4
From Philipsons Tower to the Cittadell Staires 34 Yards 2 foot long 3 foot high below	2	10 —
10 Breaches 20 Yards long 3 foot high	1	10 —
48 Yards of Battlement betwixt Philipson's Tower and the Cittadell	2	6 8
From the Staires to the Cittadell 7 Yards long 3 foot high below	—	12 —

ON THE OUTSIDE.

The Foundation betwixt the Wall and the Buttresses 7 Yards Length } 4 foot height towards the Castle	}	1	6 8
Two Buttresses next the Castle each two Yards and 1 foot long, 5 } yards high	}	2	10 —
Long Battery 4 Plattformes 8 foot broad and 16 foot Long each ...	...	6	8 —
At the Stable end 3 Plattformes 48 foot long, 26 : foot broad ...	...	4	16 —
At the Two Gun Battery, to new lay 12 : foot long, 19 : foot broad ...	...	—	15 —
Centry-Box there, 4 foot and 6 foot on each side with Flaggs ...	...	—	15 —
4 Breaches betwene Phillipson's Tower and Centry House 8 Yards } long & 1 : Yard high	}	—	15 —
20 Yards of Battlement 2 : foot high betwixt Philipson's Tower and } the Cittadell	}	1	6 8
Next the Batteries of the Castle 7 Yards long and 4 foot high ...	...	—	3 —
Butteress next the Castle 2 Yards long, 5 Yards high, 2 foot broad ...	...	—	4 —
The 2d Butteress next the Castle the same ... ..	...	—	8 —
Outside over against the Abby Barne, The bottome of the Curtine, 8 } foot long, 1 : yard high	}	—	3 —
Betwixt the Irish Gate & the King's Tower, at the bottome, 3 yards } 1 foot long & 2 : foot high	}	—	4 —
At the Foot of 3 Butteresses of ye Long Battery 3 yards 1 foot long to } be Repaired of each Butteress	}	—	15 —
Betwixt the Centry box and the Cittadell att the bottome of the } Curtine, 2 : Yards Long and ½ Yard high	}	—	3 —
Total ... ..	...	37	18 5 [sic]

For taking downe Stones out of the Cittadell, and for Leading them, } and for Lime Sand and all other Materialls necessary for the } said worke	}	9	10 —
--	---	---	------

* Now known as Richard III's Tower, or the Tile Tower.

† Philipson's Tower must be the one at the angle where the north and east curtain walls used to meet, and where East Tower and Lowther Streets now meet.

A LIST OF THE RIGHT HONORABLE
EDWARD LORD MORPETH'S FOOT COMPANY
IN HIS MAJTY GARRISON OF CARLISLE.

Edward Lord Morpeth Capt	Fetherston-Haugh	} Serjts
William Feilding Lievtenant	— Dodson	
Francis Sanderson Ensigne	Francis Charnley	

Thomas Waller	} Corporalls
Thomas Allison	
John Ballard	

	Henry Barton, Drummer.	
George Blamire	Charles Duckett	John Lowden
William Barton	Richard Fetherston-haugh	Thomas Mattison
John Blalock	Andrew Frazer	Edward Mowe
Henry Bell	Ralph Garth	William Nicholson
George Bowman	William Goffe	John Pattison
Robert Bowman	Ja: Gilchrist	Richard Salkeld
Robert Boustead	Richard Hanby	John Sarginson
William Brunskill	William Holmes	Robert Scott
Thomas Bunting	William Hudlesse	Thomas Simpson
John Charnley	Edward Hutchinson	John Smithson
Thomas Crosland	Thomas Hutton	Thomas Taylor
Thomas Dawson	Francis Jackson	John Thompson
Thomas Dixon	Edmond Johnston	Edward Nicholson
Silvester Dodsworth	John Kennedy	Thomas Waller
Aubony Dodson	Ja. Ladley	John Waggett
Patrick Duers	John Litle	Jonathan Wright
Stephen Dent	Thomas Lowden	

Richard Lethatt Master Gunner:
Ja: Maxwell, Miles Sutton, Gunners.
Carlisle September 13th 1684.

Six and Forty of the Private Soldiers afore named are vpon duty every fourth Night; The other foure are exempted from duty, as being Servants to the Comission Officers. Vizt: Thomas Lowden and John Lowden Servants to my Lord Morpeth. John Thompson Servant to Lievtenant Fielding. Patrick Duers Servant to Ensigne Sanderson.

The Persons hereafter named are allowed by my Lord Morpeth to hire sometimes their fellow Soldiers to doe duty for them Vizt:

Serjeant Dodson	Andrew Frazer
William Hudlesse	Silvester Dodsworth
Henry Bell	John Kennedy
John Smithson	

Attested By
WILLIAM FEILDING.
AN

A SURVEY OF THE CITY OF CARLISLE.

191

AN ACCOMPT of what Gunpowder I have received from Captaine Feilding.

					Receipts of Gunpowder.
					Barrells Recd.
November 5th 1680	...	...	...	..	1
February 26th 1681	...	...	...	...	2
May 29th	...	...	...	...	2
Received 1 Pickaxe, 1 Spade, 1 Shovel for the King's vse.					
July 28th	...	...	...	...	2
September 12th 1682	...	...	...	...	2
April 22th	...	...	...	...	1
May 29th	...	...	...	...	1
August 15th...	...	...	...	...	1
November 5th	...	...	...	...	1
May 29th 1683 :	...	...	...	...	1
August 14th...	...	..	...	...	1
October 9th ...	...	...	...	...	1
November 5th	...	...	...	...	1
May 29th 1684 :	...	...	...	..	1
August 4th ...	...	...	...	...	2
August 18th...	...	...	...	...	1
					Skeens
Received in Match	...	...	...	...	42

RICHARD LEATHATT.

AN ACCOMPT OF WHAT GUNS WERE FIRED IN THE GARRISON
OF CARLISLE SINCE 1680.

		12 Pounder.	6 Pounder.	Falcon.	Minion.	Saker.	8 Pounder.	Demy Culvering	Culvering.	
Novembr 5th : 1680	...	13	1	"	"	3	3	1	4	1
February 26th	For my Lord Carlisle	23	1	3	1	3	7	2	5	1
	For my Lord Arundells coming to Carlisle	9	1	1	"	"	1	1	4	1
March 14th	For his goeing from Carlisle	7	"	"	"	"	3	"	4	"
July 5th : 1681	For Sir Joseph Williamson's coming	9	1	1	"	"	1	1	3	1
	[sic]	9	"	"	"	"	3	"	4	"
Ditto 9th	For his goeing from Carlisle	7	"	"	"	"	3	"	4	"
August 2d	For the Earle of Thanets coming	9	"	3	"	"	4	1	1	"
Ditto : 2d	For the Judges coming	9	"	3	"	"	4	1	1	"
Ditto : 4th	For the Earle of Thanets goeing	7	"	1	"	"	4	1	1	"
Ditto : 6th	For the Judges goeing	7	"	1	"	"	4	1	1	"
Septembr 2d	For my Lord Prestons goeing	9	1	1	"	"	1	1	4	1
Ditto : 9th	For my Lord Scarsdell	7	"	"	"	"	3	"	4	"
Ditto : 14th	For my Lord Arundells goeing	7	"	"	"	"	3	"	4	"
Ditto : 21th	For Sr : Christopher Musgrave's coming	9	"	3	"	"	4	1	1	"
October 4th	For Sr : Christopher Musgrave's goeing	7	"	2	"	"	3	1	1	"
Novembr 5th	...	7	1	"	"	"	1	"	4	1
April 2d : 1682	For the Earle of Carlisle coming	9	"	3	"	"	4	1	1	"
May 20th *	...	18	1	2	1	4	3	1	4	1
August 15th	For the Judges coming	9	"	2	"	5	"	1	1	"
	For the Judges goeing	7	"	"	"	5	"	1	1	"
May 20th 1683	...	9	1	"	"	"	3	"	4	1
August 14th	For the Judges coming	9	"	3	"	"	5	"	1	"
	For their goeing	7	"	1	"	"	5	"	1	"
October 9th	On the Thanksgiving day	9	1	1	"	"	3	1	4	1
Novembr 5th	...	9	1	"	"	"	3	"	4	1
Decembr 23th	Att Thomas Taylors Funerall	6	1	"	"	"	"	"	4	1
May 20th 1684	...	19	1	"	2	"	3	"	4	1
July 9th	For my Lord Morpeth	7	"	2	"	"	3	1	1	"
August 4th : 1684	For Sr : Christopher Musgrave's coming	9	"	3	"	"	4	1	1	"
Ditto 3d	For the Duke of Norfolk's coming	9	"	3	"	"	4	1	1	"
Ditto 6th	For the Judges coming	15	1	3	"	"	4	1	5	1
Ditto 9th	Ld : C : J : returne from Scot- land	7	"	"	"	3	"	"	4	"
Ditto 11th	For the Judges goeing	15	1	3	"	"	4	1	5	1
	For the Duke of Norfolk's goeing	9	"	2	"	"	5	1	1	"

* Royal Oak Day.

RICHARD LEATHAT.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE RECEIPTS ISSUES AND REMAINES OF HIS
 MAJts STORES IN THE CITY OF CARLISLE, FROM THE 28th
 JULY 1681 TO THIS PRESENT 13th SEPTEMBER 1684.

	RECEIPTS.	ISSUES.	REMAINES
28th July 1681 : from Mr : Basil Feilding 1st October 1681 from Berwick	Corne Powder ... 48 Barrells	To the Gunner Barrells 16	Barrells 49
	More ... 20 Barrells	To Corporal Waller Barrells 3	
	Round Shott for Ordnance of several Natures : 1941 ... ..	... .. nl	1941
	Match 1 Ts :	{ To the Gunner 32 To Corporal Waller 220 }	Barrells 127
	Musquett Shott 139 Barrells		
	More Loose	3 barrells	
	Match Lock Musquetts ... 625	... .. nl	625
	Snaphance Musquetts ... 103	... .. nl	103
	Collers		Collers
	Bandaliers... .. 60	... .. nl	60
	Pikes 176	... .. nl	176
	Lances 12	... .. nl	12
	Spades and Shovells ... 35	... .. nl	55
	Pick-axes 101	... .. nl	101
	Wheel-barrows 18	... .. nl	18
	Hand-barrows 14	... .. nl	14
	Iron Crows 22	... .. nl	22
	Swords 80	... .. nl	80
	Armour { Backs 12	... .. nl	12
	{ Breasts 12	... .. nl	12
	{ Potts 12	... .. nl	12
	Faces 600	... .. nl	600
	Muscovia Lights 2	... .. nl	2
	Dark Lanthornes 1	... .. nl	1
	Lanthornes Ord'nary ... 3	... .. nl	3
	Tann'd Hides 6	... .. nl	6
	Granado Shells 160	To the Gunner ... 6	154

WILLIAM FEILDING.

ART. XVII.—*Church Bells in Leath Ward, No. III.* By
the REV. H. WHITEHEAD.

[For previous papers on Cumberland Church Bells see *ante*, vi, 417; vii, 221; viii, 135 and 505; ix, 240 and 475; and xi, 127.]

GREAT SALKELD.

JEFFERSON, in his *History of Leath Ward*, in a footnote to his account of Great Salkeld, says:—

Dr. Todd states that in his time it was reported that Sir Richard Whittington, knight, thrice Lord Mayor of London, was born of poor parents within this parish; that he built the church and tower from its foundation; and that he intended presenting three large bells to the parish, which by some mischance stopped at Kirkby Stephen on their way to Salkeld. A similar tradition is still current in this neighbourhood (*Leath Ward*, p. 268).

The church, being “of Norman date” (*ante*, ii, 53), was certainly not built by Whittington, who was born *circa* 1358 and died in 1423. He was, however, contemporary with the period, “about the close of the 14th century”, within which the remarkable fortress tower was probably added to the church (*ib.*, p. 56).

The tradition about the bells is still current at Kirkby Stephen as well as at Great Salkeld. Mr. Robert Godfrey, in a paper on *Westmorland Bells*, speaking of Kirkby Stephen, says:—

It is a local tradition that the original peal was intended for Great Salkeld, as a gift from Whittington of immortal fame; but that from some cause or other (probably seized for stowage) they were delayed in transit at Kirkby Stephen, and never got forward to their destination (*ante*, vi, 83).

“And

“And there,” *viz*, at Kirkby Stephen, says another writer, “if tradition be truthful, they still remain” (White’s *Northumberland and the Border*, p. 31). Tradition has a way of not verifying its references. Nicolson and Burn (i, 540) say that in their time (A.D. 1777) there were four bells at Kirkby Stephen. These four bells, three of which were re-cast in 1877, are known to have been dated 1631, 1658, 1693, and 1749 (*ante* iv, 239), and were therefore cast from two to three centuries after the time of Whittington. They may, however, have had predecessors dating from that time. Whether those predecessors were the gift of Whittington, and by him intended for Great Salkeld, I do not undertake to decide; nor whether he built the Salkeld tower. But I may remark that his alleged benefactions to Great Salkeld must not be attributed to regard for his native parish, seeing that he was born at Pauntley in Gloucestershire. If, for whatever reason, he proposed to present a ring of bells to Great Salkeld, let us hope he never knew that they failed to reach their destination.

What bells, then, did find their way into Salkeld church tower? Edward VI’s Inventory, Great Salkeld being among the missing names, gives no help in this inquiry. Nor does Bishop Nicolson, though he was rector here for twenty years. The terrier of 1749 mentions

Two Bells with their Frames the first thought
to weigh about one hundred and a half;

which may have been identical with those taken in 1882 as part payment for the present ring, cast at the Loughborough foundry by Messrs. Taylor; who, in answer to inquiry, write: “We have no particulars of the two old bells except their weights, *viz*, 3 qr. 15 lbs. and 1 cwt. 0 qr. 13 lbs.” I am indebted to Messrs. Taylor for the following description of the bells now in the tower:—

Treble

	NOTE	DIAMETER	WEIGHT
Treble	F	2ft. 3 in.	4½ cwt.
No. 2	E♭	2ft. 5 in.	5½ cwt.
No. 3	D♭	2ft. 7½ in.	6½ cwt.
No. 4	C	2ft. 8½ in.	7½ cwt.
No. 5	B♭	2ft. 11½ in.	9½ cwt.
Tenor	A♭	3ft. 3½ in.	12 cwt.

A report of "the ceremony of opening the new bells placed in the battlemented tower of Great Salkeld church" contains the following particulars:—

Of late years the church has undergone great alterations, commenced under the late rector, and followed up by the Rev. Canon Butler, who originated the undertaking of furnishing a set of bells, at a cost of about £400, of which some £350 resulted from a bazaar held at Penrith. The treble bell was presented by Mr. C. R. Saunders, of Nunwick, and bears the inscription: *Laus Deo*. Upon the second bell is inscribed the name of the maker, Mr. Taylor, of Loughborough. Bell No. 3 bears the inscription *Gloria in Excelsis*; and the motto *Agimus tibi gratias Omnipotens Deus* is appropriately inscribed upon the fifth. On the sixth is inscribed: *These bells were placed here by money collected by the Rector and his family*. Upon the remaining bell are the names of the rector and churchwardens.—*Carlisle Journal*, Sept. 19, 1882.

On the opening day "a sermon was preached by Dean Oakley from Zechariah xiv, 20; and on the conclusion of the sermon the office for the dedication of church bells was gone through" (*ib*). This office is a revival with considerable modifications of a very ancient ceremony; for an account of which see Ellacombe's *Devonshire Bells* (p. 272). The same office was used three weeks later at Crosthwaite, Keswick. An earlier instance of a religious service on the occasion of the first use of a new bell in this diocese, *viz*, in 1828 at Cumwhitton, is recorded in vol vi, p 427, of these Transactions.

The tenor is rung at Great Salkeld on Sunday at 9 a.m.

HESKET

HESKET IN THE FOREST.

The church is dedicated to St. Mary. The terriers of 1749 and 1777 mention

Two bells each weighing about one Hundred weight.

There are still two bells here, in a cot on the west gable :

Treble : 17½ inches diam., weight about 1 cwt. 1¼ qr.

Tenor : 18½ inches diam., weight about 1 cwt. 2½ qrs.

The treble, a long bell, but not after the fashion of mediæval long-waisted bells, is inscribed

WM. MASON 1736.

A bell at Corsenside, Northumberland, is inscribed WM 1747 F (fecit ?).—*Newcastle Antiquarian Proc.*, iii, 228. The tenor bears only a date: 1826. It has a "helmet shaped crown", which points to the Cockpit Smithy, Carlisle, then in the hands of Burgess and Insall, as the foundry where it was cast (*ante viii*, pp 528-9).

The bells here have no "peculiar usages".

HUTTON-IN-THE-FOREST.

Hutton church, dedicated to St. James, had in 1552

ij prche belles ij litill belles.

Bishop Nicolson, who was at Hutton on August 14, 1703, says (p 58):—

They have a Couple of Bells ; ill hung in a Crazy wooden Frame.

The church, which was re-built in 1714, still retains the bells seen by the bishop in 1703, now very well hung in a double cot on the west gable. They are

Treble : diameter 18 inches, dated 1588.

Tenor : diameter 18½ inches, dated 1653.

For their dimensions and inscriptions I am indebted to the Rev. W. F. Gilbanks, rector of Great Orton.

The

The treble has, on its shoulder, in Roman capitals, with a crown and clipped arrows (fig. 32) as intervening stop, this inscription :

THOMAS - DRAPER - MADE ME - 1588 -

The figure 5 in the date is, as I have represented it, upside down. The arrows and crown of St. Edmund, king and martyr, are the town mark of Bury St. Edmund's ;



FIG. 32.



FIG. 33.

and Dr. Raven, speaking of Thomas Draper, says that "the arrows in his stamp are cut short, as though to signify a past connection with Bury St. Edmund's" (*Cambridgeshire Bells*, p 66). His initials occur, in con-

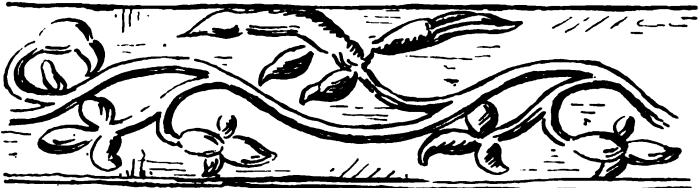


FIG. 34.

junction with the name in full of Stephen Tonnie, a Bury founder, on the second bell at Whatfield in Norfolk, dated 1575. "Thomas Draper's foundry, which thus seems to have originated from Bury, was finally established at Thetford. He was apparently a man of substance and character, and mayor of the town in 1592, on which occasion he presented a treble to St. Cuthbert's church" (*ib.*)

The

The tenor has, round its shoulder, the following initials and date, with a fleur-de-lis (fig 33) as intervening stop, and two rectangular oblong stamps, one of conventional foliage (fig 34), and the other containing four segments of circles, surmounted by fleurs-de-lis at their connected points (fig. 35):

□ AR - AS - IH 1653 - WS □ LA IL WM.



FIG. 35.

It is not unlikely, as Hutton is only nine miles from Penrith, that this bell was cast by Thomas Stafford of Penrith, who in 1630 re-cast the Cartmel tenor (*Annales Caermoelesens*, p 61), in 1631 cast the old Kirkby Stephen treble (*ante iv*, 239), and in 1639 or thereabouts cast a bell for Penrith (Bp N's *Miscellany Accounts*, p. 152.)

There is in the parish chest a book of accounts, relating to the "church stock", beginning at 1646, which contains, subjoined to the account for 1653, this memorandum :

Pd in as appeares by the 16 men

	£	s.	d.
Pd in by Antho: Robinson	2	10	0
pd in more by Will. Willson	1	10	0
More by Hugh Barker	0	10	0
More by Tho: Goodbourne	0	10	0
More by Widdow Jackson	0	05	0
More by Jo: Jackson.....	0	10	0

totill	5	15	0

This money wch appeares taken out and disbd was for a bell.

The

The "sixteen men", it seems from this memorandum, having "taken out" the purchase money for the bell from the capital of the "stock", refunded it by means of a private subscription. The names of the sixteen men in 1653 are not recorded. But in 1652 they were :

William Sanderson	William Willson
Anthony Sanderson	Anthony Robinson
Richard Stevenson	John Howson
Lanclote Allisson	Edward Hutton
Robt. Becke	John Henderson
Robt. Watt	Francis Nellson
Hugh Barker	William Stantton
Nicholas Barker	Thomas Goodburne

By the help of this list we may identify Anthony Robinson, Anthony Sanderson, John Henderson (or Howson?), William Sanderson, and Lancelot Allisson, as five of the seven men whose initials are on the bell. W M may stand for William Murthwaite, who, though not one of the "sixteen", occurs in 1653 as one of the borrowers of the stock. The remaining initials, I L, must rest unappropriated. Anthony Robinson, it will be seen, is the only collector of subscriptions whose initials are on the bell, though three of the other collectors, William Willson, Hugh Barker, and Thomas Goodburne were among the "sixteen men". The last name in the list of collectors, John Jackson, is that of the minister who had superseded the rector Thomas Todd. The date of Todd's ejection is not given by the county historians, nor by Walker. It must, however, have been before August 6, 1651, on which day Charles II, on his way to Worcester, passed through Hutton, when

Mr. Todd, the rector, had the honour to wait on his Majesty, and informed Charles that he had been ejected from his living and imprisoned at Carlisle for his allegiance to his Majesty and for the private exercise of the functions of his sacred office.—Jefferson's *Leath Ward*, p 424).

In

In a footnote Jefferson states that he quotes this story from Dr Todd's MS *History of the Diocese*. Whellan (p 565), referring to the same incident, erroneously says it took place when Charles was "on his journey to Scotland", and makes the further mistake of representing Dr Todd as himself the person who "had the honour to wait on his Majesty", whose visit to Hutton, as a matter of fact, occurred nine years before Dr Hugh Todd, vicar of Penrith, and historian of the diocese was born. Unfortunately Dr. Todd's history of the diocese, which was seen and largely used by Jefferson in 1840 (Preface to *Leath Ward*, p vii), cannot now be found. He (Dr. Todd) "assisted Walker in his 'Sufferings of the Clergy'" (*Leath Ward*, p 481), and is therefore doubtless responsible for the statement that Jackson was "a brawling illiterate fellow, who held this and another parish during the whole of the Usurpation" (Walker, p. 375). The omission of his initials from the numerous company of initials on the church bell, for which he, and perhaps his mother (Widow Jackson), collected subscriptions, seems to imply that he was not held in much account by the parishioners.

The purchase of this bell in the first year of the Protectorate may to some persons be a matter for surprise. Thus a church newspaper, in a notice of Chiswick old church, says :

There are six bells, five of them dated 1656, which is very remarkable, as that is the time of the Commonwealth, when churches were losing rather than increasing their property.—*Church Bells*, May 9, 1890.

Mr. Daniel Tyssen-Amherst, referring to church bells cast during the Commonwealth, says :

During the civil war few bells could be recast. Between 1642 and 1648 there is only one bell in the county, *viz*, at Shipley, 1646. So that all bells which broke during those years must have waited to be recast until peace was restored. Accordingly during the Commonwealth

wealth more business was done than might have been expected considering the disrepute in which bells were held by the Puritans (*Sussex Church Bells*, pp 21-2).

It is worth while here to notice that the treble of Carlisle cathedral is dated 1657, the tenor 1659; and No 4, recast in 1845, was originally dated 1658 (*ante*, viii. 147).

The death knell was formerly tolled at Hutton, but has been discontinued for many years. One of the bells is tolled after, as well as before, an interment, but not slowly, so that it may be more correctly said to be rung. There was formerly here the usage of the early Sunday morning bell, at nine o'clock; but this has of late years been discontinued.

KIRKLAND.

The terrier of 1749 has this item:

Two Bells with their frames the less
thought to weigh about one Hundred and
the Bigger about a Hundred and a half.

That of 1777 has no inventory of church goods.

There are still two bells here, in a double cot on the west gable:

Treble, diam. $17\frac{3}{4}$ inches, weight about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cwt.
Tenor, diam. $21\frac{1}{2}$ inches, weight about $2\frac{1}{2}$ cwt.

I am indebted for the diameters to the present vicar, the Rev A. Edwards, who reports both the bells as blank, except that on the tenor is scratched with a nail

Q T 1779.

Whatever the letters Q T may be supposed to mean, the figures probably signify the date of the hanging of the tenor; the weight of which seems to show that it was not one of the bells described in the terrier of 1749.

I observed, when our archæological society visited Kirkland in 1884, that the treble, as seen from the ground, appears to be the older of the two; and, judging from its weight, we may identify it with "the bigger" of the two bells in 1749. It is long-waisted, and may therefore be ancient.

KIRKOSWALD.

The list of "Kirkozewold" church goods in Edward VI's Inventory is partly worn off on the right hand side, and among the missing items are the parish bells. But the following items remain:

One Santus bell vi litill belles.

The number (vi) of little bells, an unusual number for Cumberland, may be attributed to the church having been made collegiate in 1526; a misfortune, as matters turned out, since it thereby came to pass that

about the year 1545 the King, Henry VIII, seized upon the property of the collegiate body, and also upon the rectory, allowing only £8 a year for the performance of the parish duties (Whellan, p 571).

The patronage of the living thus became vested in the crown, and continued so for more than 300 years. Nor until 1725 was there any endowment of the vicarage besides the £8 above mentioned.

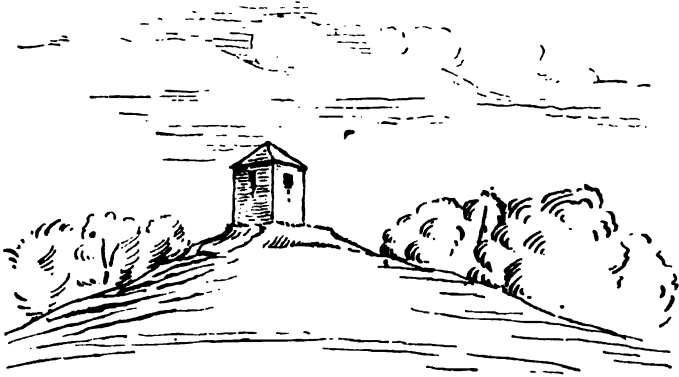
Bishop Nicolson, who visited Kirkoswald on February 25, 1704, says, speaking of the church:

The situation is inconvenient; being in such a hole that their Belfry (with three pretty good Bells in it) stands at a distance, on the Top of a neighbouring Hill.

Of the "three pretty good bells" seen by the bishop two, as presently will be shown, were destined not to survive for another quarter of a century; and one of their successors has recently been recast.

The

The belfry, which is the only example of a campanile in this county, was rebuilt in 1893. The accompanying sketch of the old belfry has been made from a photograph



sent to me by the late vicar, Canon Ransome. A newspaper report of the opening of the new belfry says :

It is believed that the tower was built in the time of Henry VIII, and it was badly repaired in 1742. As a memorial to the late Canon Ransome, a committee of parishioners decided to restore it, and if possible to bring it back to the original design. They collected subscriptions amounting to about £300, and from designs prepared by Mr. C. J. Ferguson, F.S.A., Carlisle, Mr. A. Watson, Kirkoswald, carried out the necessary building work. The whole of the upper storey is new, and the tower is now a battlement with a small turret. A new base has also been built, and a spiral staircase placed inside the tower. All the whitewash on the outside has been carefully removed, and the tower now looks almost like new. It contains three ancient bells, one of which was cracked and broken. This bell has been re-cast and, together with one of the others, re-hung. The work in connection with the bells has been carried out by Messrs. John Taylor & Son, Loughborough (*Carlisle Journal*, November 14, 1893).

I am indebted to Messrs. Taylor for the following particulars concerning the three bells :

Smallest

	DIAMETER.	WEIGHT.
Smallest (old)	1ft. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.	1cwt. 2qr. 3lb.
Middle (old)	1ft. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.	2cwt. 1qr. 9lb.
Largest (new)	2ft. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.	3cwt. 3qr. 9lb.

They also state that " the new bell is F ; but the old ones are of such bad tone that it is impossible to say what they really are, and no attempt was made. to put the bells in tune together. Each is an odd bell apart from the others ; the smallest is retained only for its associations, and is not hung for ringing ".

I will now describe the trio as I saw them before the rebuilding of the tower and the recasting of the tenor :

	DIAMETER.	DATE.	FOUNDER.
Treble	19 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches	1729	A. Peever
No. 2	22 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches	1619	W. Land
Tenor	24 inches	1729	A. Peever

The terrier of 1749, signed by " John Mandeville, vicar ", describes them as

Three bells with their frames and wheels, the least thought to weigh about one hundred and half, the second about two hundred and one quarter, the greatest about three hundred.

Which estimate is nearer the mark than is usually the case with terrier weights.

The treble has, in Roman capitals, with a cross as intervening stop, this inscription :

G + PARKER + I + LOWRANC + I + BROWN +
C + WARDINGS + 1729.

The traditional number of churchwardens at Kirkoswald is

is four ; and it appears from the transcripts in the bishop's registry that the fourth churchwarden in 1729 was Christopher Hudson. The warden described, on the treble as I LOWRANC was John Lowrance, whose name occurs nine times as a churchwarden during the period 1696-1729. But there may have been two, if not three, of this name, grandfather, father, and son, as the transcripts at Carlisle have these entries :

1706	Sept 30	John Lowrance buried
1726	May 26	John Lowrance young man and Hannah Wilson widow married.

The Kirkoswald transcripts begin with the year 1663. But there is only one other transcript (1666) extant until 1673 ; after which year they continue with greater regularity. It would be well if they were to be mounted and bound, as recommended by the Diocesan Conference committee in 1887, since transcripts often contain information not to be found elsewhere. Thus there is preserved among these transcripts the following letter :

Mr. Gibson.—These are to lett you know that there are severall neglects of presentments by the churchwardens of the parish of Kirkoswald which they ought to present in this court that transgressors be punished according to Law but more especially within this 2 or 3 years past therefore it is but proper that the churchwardens should be examined that the truth be discovered that Justice may be done.

I told the churchwardens I wold writ to you of these neglects for they are insufferable So I hope you take notice.

May 20
1729

I remain Sr
Your most Humble Servt
John Scott.

The letter is endorsed

for Mr Petter Gibson of Carlisle at the Chapter Court there.

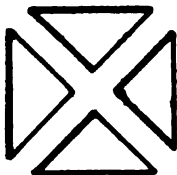
Mr Scott evidently did not regard the zeal of the churchwardens for the bells in that year (1729) as any palliation
of

of their "neglects of presentments". Whether Mr. Gibson "took notice" and stirred them to greater severity with "transgressors", there is nothing to show.

The tenor, with lettering and cross (illustrated below) identical with those on the treble, was inscribed :

+ JOHN + RVMNEY + VICK
+ AARON + PEEVER + KIRKOSWALD + FA 1729.

The canons had been broken off, and it was fastened to the headstock by four iron bolts passing through its crown. It was cracked about thirty years ago, and a piece broken off from the rim, by a boy striking the death knell. The letters FA are of course a contraction of FACIT; and the inscription seems to show that the founder, Aaron Peever, lived at Kirkoswald. But there is no tradition of any bell foundry there; nor does the name of Peever occur in the parish register. In 1724 he cast two bells for Caldbeck, and one for Kirkclinton, which is now at Blackford (*ante*, vii, 226); each of which bears no cross, and has a double semi-colon as intervening stop. In 1728 he cast a bell for Addingham (*ante*, ix, 476), and one for Corbridge in Northumberland (*Newcastle Anti-quarian Proceedings*, iii, 142); on each of which, as at Kirkoswald, he placed his cross as intervening stop. It



would seem that it was in 1729 that he first learned how to spell his christian name, which occurs in 1724 as Aron at Caldbeck and Blackford, but in 1729 as Aron at Addingham and Aaron at Kirkoswald and Corbridge. The above inscription has been placed on the new tenor.

Mr.

Mr. John Rumney, vicar of Kirkoswald in 1729, is thus commended in 1704 by Bp Nicolson :

The Register-Book begins at 1577, and is carefully enough preserv'd by Mr. *Rumney*, the honest Curate.

He was also curate of Renwick in 1704. Complaining of certain persons who had "the chief of the prescriptions for Corn-Tithe", and yet neglected to repair the chancel of Renwick church, the bishop says :

Perhaps the Curate Mr *Rumney*, haveing a share of ye said prescriptions, would not (poor as he is) decline the throwing in his Mite, tho' twere barbarous in the others to exact it from him.

It was not at all uncommon in those days for a Cumberland clergyman to be a pluralist, and yet a very poor man. The living of Renwick, owing to the impropriation of its tithes, was so impoverished that, prior to its augmentation in 1748, it was difficult to find a clergyman to serve the church (Nicolson and Burn, ii, 436). Nor was this difficulty any less at Kirkoswald (*ib*, p 428). Mr. Rumney died in 1739. He signed the transcripts as "minister" as far back as 1688 ; in which year he presented 24 persons as "dissenters". In the same year he writes :

We doe present the chancell as insufficiently repaired though lately repaired yet in some rpt ready to fall unless speedy care prevent it.

In subsequent years he often repeats this presentment, and in 1705, doubtless encouraged by Bp Nicolson's animadversions on the impropiators, he says :

We doe present Timothy Featherstonehaugh Esq and George Lowry Gent for neglecting to repair the chancell.

In that year the churchwardens describe themselves as "church masters".

The second bell has this inscription, in Roman capitals, with the two middle strokes of the letter W bisecting each other :

WILLIAM LAND □ MADE □ ME 1619 W B.

The stamp before and after the word "made" is worn away and unrecognizable. William Land, whose exact place of residence has not been ascertained, is supposed by Dr. Raven (*Cambridgeshire Bells*, p 62) to have hailed from the eastern counties. "At Wattisfield, Suffolk, and at Halstead, Essex, his initials occur in connection with T D for Thomas Draper" (*ib*, p 24). The Halstead tenor, bearing the initials W L and T D, is dated 1578 (C. Deedes' *Church Bells of Halstead*, p 6). It is worth while, by the way, to notice that, besides W. Land's Kirkoswald bell, the only other ancient Cumberland bell as yet known to have been cast by a distant founder, *i.e.* more distant than York, is the treble at Hutton-in-the-Forest, cast by Thomas Draper in 1588. William Land's initials occur in conjunction with the name in full of Stephen Tonnie on the fourth bell at St. Edward's, Cambridge, dated 1576 (Raven, p 127); on the Landbeach third, dated 1577 (*ib*, p 155); and on the Wicken fourth, dated 1582 (*ib*, p 177); from which Dr. Raven infers that for several years he was perhaps a foreman of Tonnie, whose foundry was at Bury St. Edmund's (*ib*, p 62). At some time before 1613 he seems to have begun casting bells on his own account, as his initials occur alone on the Fetcham tenor, dated 1613 (Stahlschmidt's *Surrey Bells*, p 158). His name in full and alone is found on the Barnes treble, dated 1616 (*ib*, p 129); on the silver bell, dated 1624, which hangs in the south-west turret of the principal gateway of St. John's College, Cambridge (Raven, p 131), and on the tenor at Dulwich College chapel, dated 1633 (*Surrey Bells*, p 152). Mr. Stahlschmidt, noticing the long period covered by W. Land's work, was of opinion that there were two of the name, father and son (*ib*, p 96). Mr. Deedes says that "there seem to have been three William Lands at different times" (*Halstead Bells*, p 5). The initials W B, found in connection with this name at Kirkoswald

Kirkoswald, may be those of a foreman who cast the bell. The only known founder in the earlier years of the seventeenth century whom they fit was William Brend of Norwich, who died in 1634 (North's *Lincolnshire Bells*, p 101); but he was unlikely to be a foreman of William Land. W B, whoever he was, may have been sent by Land to Kirkoswald in 1619 to cast the three bells seen there nearly a century later by Bishop Nicolson, two of which were supplanted by Aaron Peever's bells in 1729.

There are here the usages of death-knell without "tellers", after-burial bell, and eight a.m. Sunday bell.

LANGWATHBY.

Two bells hang in a double cot on the west gable of the nave:

Treble: diam. 13½ inches, weight about 70lbs.

Tenor: diam. 14½ inches, weight about 100lbs.

A vestry and porch were added to the west end of the church in 1836; and the bells, which were formerly rung from the floor of the nave, are now rung from inside the vestry.

The treble is blank, and I pronounce no opinion as to its probable age.

The tenor has round its shoulder a Lombardic inscription; no initial cross or maker's stamp; two roundlets as



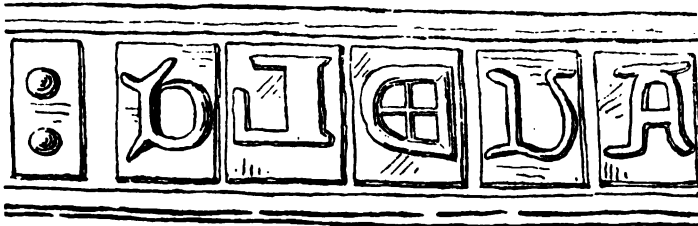
intervening stop throughout; the letters A and L reversed; M, N, P, and R, upside down; and E once (in AVE) placed

placed sideways on its back. The accompanying illustrations of the words AVE and PLENA show the character of the lettering. The inscription runs thus :

AVE | : | MARIA | : | GRACIA | : | PLENA | : |
 IN | : | HONORE | : | S | : | IOHAS.

The letter H is Roman ; on which point Mr. Stahlschmidt said in a letter to me :

The Roman H is of course an earlier form than the Lombardic, and is found in MSS as late as A.D. 500. But I have never found it used in fourteenth century Lombardics on a bell ; and I am inclined to be suspicious that the use of it points to the bell being of early sixteenth century.



Still, even so, the bell will be of respectable antiquity, the oldest possession of the church to which it belongs, older by two or more centuries than the church itself, which was rebuilt in 1718 (Whellan, p 574).

The church is stated in Bacon's *Liber Regis* and Ecton's *Thesaurus* to be dedicated to St. Peter. But Whellan (p 574) says it is "dedicated to the Blessed Virgin"; apparently assuming that, because not otherwise mentioned in Henry VIII's *Ecclesiastical Survey*, it must be identical with what is therein described as "the chantry of St. Mary in Edenhall" (Hutchinson, I, 257). Does the bell inscription help us to decide between these authorities? Well, the angelic salutation, even when standing alone, occurs too frequently on ancient bells to be accepted as evidence

evidence in favour of the dedication of a church to St. Mary; and it is here followed by words which, if bearing at all on the point in question, would rather lead us to infer that the patron saint of the church was St. John. But it must not be assumed that a bell inscription does necessarily bear on the point in question.

The churches of Langwathby and Edenhall have long been held, as now, by one and the same vicar; which circumstance, together with the fact that Langwathby is not mentioned in either of the valuations of Pope Nicolas, Edward II, and Henry VIII, has led to the inference that "Langwathby was anciently a part of the parish of Edenhall" (Nicolson and Burn, ii, 448); and it has been conjectured that "the church or chapel here was probably first erected for want of a bridge over Eden, whereby the inhabitants were often hindered from repairing to divine service; but by length of time it hath gained parochial rights" (*ib*). If, however, as Dr. Todd is reported by Whellan (p 574) to have said, "the parishes of Edenhall and Langwathby were united in 1380 by Bishop Appleby", they must originally have been separate. An old MS document, preserved in the parish chest, says:

Item wee doe present that we have a Church in our parishe and that it is no chapell but hath been allwaies a church without memorye of man and is a parishe of itselfe as appeares by record 24 Elizabeth.

October 1
1650

By us
Lancelot Hodgson clerke
John Steele
Thomas Carlton, Mr.

What the ecclesiastical arrangements of these parishes may have been in such an exceptional time as 1650 there is no knowing. But this would not affect the contention of the above document, which is that Langwathby was no more a chapelry of Edenhall than Edenhall was of Langwathby.

The

The old church, as already mentioned, was rebuilt in 1718; and of its goods there remain only the register, which begins at 1576, the parish chest, and the "Maria" bell.

This bell is tolled for a death, but without "tellers." It is rung quickly after a burial whilst the mourners are leaving the churchyard.

MELMERBY.

Edward VI's commissioners found at "Melmorby"

ij prche belles.

"Melmorby was the habitation of *Melmor*, a Dane, who first improved and cultivated the country, about the ninth or tenth century" (N. & B. ii, p 441).

The church, dedicated to St. John Baptist, has now two bells, easily accessible, in a turret. Each of them is 16½ inches in diameter, therefore weighing about 1½ cwt., and has on its waist, in a rectangular oblong stamp, with a fleur-de-lis fringe, the word *Wiggan*, preceded by a bell in outline; three birds above in oblong stamp; and the date 1715.

A bell in outline between initials RA is found on the Dalston treble, dated 1704 (*ante*, x, p 243), and on the Kirkbampton tenor dated 1705, for an illustration of which see *ante*, ix, p 249. The same initials with bell between, accompanied by the word *Wiggan*, are on a bell at Skelton, dated 1717. The Caldbeck treble, dated 1726, is inscribed Luke Ashton Fecet Wigan. It follows from these data that the Melmerby bells were cast by R. Ashton of Wigan.

The Rev. Theodore Owen, rector of Wood Walton, Peterborough, informs me in a letter that he "found RA with bell between, dated 1703, at Llanfernien, Denbighshire", and that "Luke Ashton made the undated tenor of Urswick, Lancashire, somewhere after 1714". Mr. J. S. Remington

S. Remington, of Ulverston, supplies these other instances of bells cast by the Ashtons: "Pennington 1st RA 1719; Claughton 2nd LA 1727; Rushen Castle, Isle of Man, one bell, LA 1728; Gersingham (one bell) LA 1740". In an account of Wigan assessments for the relief of the poor in 1720 he has found "in the division of the Scoles the names of Ralph Ashton and Luke Ashton". RA then is Ralph Ashton, probably the father of Luke. In a document written the "2 October in the sixteenth year of Lord (*sic*) George second", *i.e.* 1742, Mr. Remington finds that "the two serjeants of the Corporation of Wigan were William Rogerson and Luke Ashton". Mr. Owen also says that "the second bell of Bolton-le-Sands was cast at Wigan in 1694". It may not, however, have been cast by the Ashtons, since Mr. Remington says: "The Scott family were bell-founders at Wigan for many years. The original firm was that of James and John Scott, who were bailiffs in 1627; and in 1653, 1688, and 1701, members of the family were mayors of Wigan. The Wigan parish church accounts have these items:

Paid Mr. Scott the Bell founder for casting the Bell aforesaide, and for one hundred and twelve pounds of mettles, £18.

1677.—Paid unto William Scott for kasting the first bell £10 10s.

The Scotts never gave their names in full on their bells, but only their initials".

The Melmerby bells are rung by levers. There is here the usage of death knell without "tellers".

MUNGRISDALE.

The church, dedicated to St. Mungo, and rebuilt in 1756, has in a cot on its west gable one bell, 12½ inches in diameter, with no inscription but the figures (Arabic) 1490, supposed to have been the date of a former bell, which when cracked about thirty years ago was sent to Sheffield to be recast.

NEWTON

NEWTON REIGNY.

The earliest mention of the bells of this church occurs in the terrier of 1729 :

Two Bells with their frames thought
to weigh about nine stone each.

There are still two bells here, in a double cot in the west gable, viz :

Treble : diam. $29\frac{1}{2}$ inches, weight about 88 lbs.

Tenor : diam. 29 inches, weight about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cwt.

They are rung by levers, the ropes descending inside to the floor of the church.

The treble, which is blank, must be of later date than 1749, as it could never have been supposed to be of the same weight as the tenor ; which, though about a stone heavier than the weight assigned to it in the terrier, was undoubtedly here in 1749.

The tenor has round its shoulder, in small black letter, with plain initial cross, this inscription :

✠ s'c'a m'ria magdalena ora pro nobis.

There is no intervening stop. The cross and first word are here illustrated full size. The date of the bell, while



not later than the Reformation, is not earlier than the fifteenth century, at the beginning of which black letter first appeared in bell inscriptions. It

It may occasion some surprise that, notwithstanding Puritan zeal for the destruction of "monuments of superstition", so many ancient bells retain their invocation to saints; and indeed in some places such inscriptions have been defaced. Mr. L'Estrange, in his book on *Norfolk Church Bells* (p 6), mentions "more than a dozen old bells the inscriptions on which have been either entirely or in part cut off". That such defacement was exceptional is probably due to ignorance of what the inscriptions were. In Cumberland, where most of the church bells are in gable cots, and therefore difficult of access, I have sometimes found that church authorities did not so much as know whether their bells bore any inscriptions at all. Elizabethan and later iconoclasts, then, may often not have known that the gable bells were inscribed. Still, the fact remains that, even where they might have known, as in the towers of Cumrew, Burgh-by-Sands, Scaleby, Dacre, Edenhall, Greystock, and other Cumberland churches, the inscriptions are not defaced.

Newton Reigny church is said by Ecton to be dedicated to St. John; but whether to the Baptist or the Evangelist he does not state. Canon Venables, in his paper on *Church Dedications in Cumberland* (*ante*, vii, p 144) leaves the Newton dedication blank; nor is it noticed by Bacon, Browne Willis, or the county historians.

The death knell is tolled here, but without "tellers"; and there is the usage of the after-burial bell rung quickly. The tenor, when under the influence of a strong west wind, has the peculiar usage of tolling itself; which when heard for the first time at dead of night, as by myself when rector of Newton, is somewhat startling.

OUSBY.

Edward VI's commissioners in their report of "Ullisbie" church goods mention

ij prche belles.

The

The name of the parish is variously spelt: "Ulnesbie" on the communion cup; "Ulnesby" in the will of Sir Richard de Ulnesby, rector in 1361 (*Testamenta Karleolensia*, p 40). Denton (pp 120-1) says:

Vlnesby *als.* Ousby but rightly Vlfisby, *Habitatio Vlfis vel Olavi Dani*, was the seat and mansion of one Olave (whom the people commonly called Vlf), a Dane or Norwegian, that after the spoil of the country by the Danes (before the conquest of England by the Normans) seated himself there under the edge of the east mountains. He was one of the three sons of Haldan, the other two were Thorquel and Melmor: Melmor and this Vlf were placed in this part of the country, and Thorquell at Thorquellby near Keswick.

In the name, as now written, "Ousby", the spelling has followed the local pronunciation.

There are two bells here, in a double cot on the west gable, both blank, as reported by a friend who examined them for me, but forgot to measure their diameters. The terrier of 1749 mentions

two bells with their frames the least thought to weigh about six stone and a half and the bigger about eight stone.

The bells now in the cot, which I saw when at Ousby with our Archæological Society in 1884, seem of somewhat larger dimensions than would accord with these weights. Either then the terrier is inaccurate, which is not at all unlikely, or the present bells have been put up since 1749.

The dedication of the church is doubtful. The county histories give it as St. Luke; but in Bacon's *Liber Regis* and in Ecton's *Thesaurus* it is given as St. Patrick. Sir Richard de Ulnesby's will does not help to decide this point, as he was buried at Carlisle.

ART. XVIII.—*The Denton Manuscripts.*

By the PRESIDENT.

Communicated at Arnside, September 25th, 1893.

WHEN the Royal Archæological Institute visited Carlisle in 1859, the late Mr. Hodgson-Hinde read a valuable paper in the historical section *On the Early History of Cumberland*. In it he dealt with the inaccuracies and misstatements which abound in the generally received accounts. Alluding to these inaccuracies and misstatements, he said :—

Many of them originate with the Chronicon Cumbriæ, but these are amplified and augmented by succeeding compilers, *especially by two persons of the name of Denton*, whose manuscript collections have been the main source from whence the modern historians of the county have derived their information as to the early descent of property, and the genealogy of its possessors. The contents of these storehouses of errors must be discarded by the future topographer, or used only to compare with more authentic documents.—Hodgson Hinde, *Archæological Journal*, vol. xvi, pp. 217, 234-5.

The two persons of the name of Denton are John Denton, who wrote an account of Cumberland about the year 1610, and Thomas Denton, who wrote an account in 1687-8. Of the John Denton MS. several copies, or rather editions exist, for many persons edited and brought up John Denton's original MS. to their own dates, until we come to the edition known as the Milbourne-Gilpin edition, being an edition made in 1749 by William Milbourne, Recorder of Carlisle, from an edition made in 1687 by Richard Gilpin, of Scaleby Castle, Deputy Recorder of Carlisle. This edition is now my property, and was published in 1887 by the Society, as No. 2 of their Tract Series, with an introduction in which I enumerated all the known copies of John Denton's MS.

In

In that introduction, I went on to deal with the Thomas Denton MS., and said :

Of the Thomas Denton MS. history of Cumberland, no copy is known to exist, unless one be in the muniment room in Lowther Castle: Messrs. Lyson's, in their history of Cumberland, p. 2, positively state that it was lent to them by the Earl of Lonsdale. They state that it was "written in the years 1687 and 1688 by Thomas Denton, Esq., barrister-at-law, recorder of Carlisle, and lord of the manor of Warnell Hall in Sebergham." But in those years John Aglionby was recorder of Carlisle, and William Gilpin deputy recorder,* and in 1687 Mr. Deputy Recorder William Gilpin rearranged John Denton's MS. history of Cumberland and produced No. 4, the Gilpin or Scaleby Denton MS. Thomas Denton had been recorder of Carlisle prior to Aglionby, but had retired in 1679:† he died in 1695; his portrait and that of his wife Letitia Vachell are in the Town Hall at Carlisle. The precise account given by Messrs. Lyson's of the MS. history of Cumberland, which they attribute to Thomas Denton, forbids the conjecture that they have accidentally substituted Mr. Recorder Denton for Mr. Recorder Aglionby, but it is a curious coincidence that in 1687, Mr. Ex-Recorder Denton, and Mr. Deputy Recorder Aglionby, and Dr. Todd should have all compiled histories of Cumberland based on that of John Denton.

Messrs. Lyson's also state that the Earl of Lonsdale lent them a copy of John Denton's MS. Repeated searches in the muniment rooms at Lowther and Whitehaven Castles have failed to bring to light any copy of either John or Thomas Denton's MS. But in 1892 the late Mr. Alleyne Robinson, principal agent to Lord Lonsdale, found in his lordship's house in Carlton Gardens two vellum bound folios containing MS. accounts of the County of Cumberland. Knowing my interest in such matters, Mr. Robinson informed me of the find and obtained Lord Lonsdale's permission to entrust the two folios to me for examination, so soon as a box could be made for their safe custody. Mr. Robinson's sudden and

* Municipal Records of the City of Carlisle, pp. 312, 314, 315, 322.

† *Ibid*, p. 314, 315.

lamented death prevented this from being carried out. After waiting for some time, I wrote to Lord Lonsdale, and he at once had the two folios sent to me. I immediately recognised them as the John and Thomas Denton's MS. histories of Cumberland. It is then quite clear (see Lysons' Cumberland, p. 2) that these two MS. volumes found in Carlton Gardens are the copies of John and Thomas Denton's MSS. lent by the then Earl of Lonsdale to Messrs. Lysons for the purposes of their history of Cumberland,* and that they were returned to Carlton Gardens, and have remained there, overlooked and forgotten, until the late Mr. R. Alleyne Robinson came upon them in 1892, and thus brought to light Thomas Denton's MS., which had for the last seventy years totally disappeared.

The copy of John Denton's MS. found at Carlton Gardens is contained in a thin folio stitched in a dingy vellum cover,† the leaves measuring $12\frac{1}{4}$ inches by eight. Some blank leaves at the beginning have been cut out, but sufficient margins are left to show that they have been used for recording some rules of arithmetic with examples: these are in a much more modern handwriting than that in which the history is written: some loose sheets of paper in the book contain in an antique hand copies of various deeds, and also in the same handwriting as the rules of arithmetic, sundry directions for qualifying gaugers, dated 1698.

The John Denton MS. itself presents no unusual features: originally written in 1610, this copy includes in the list of Bishops, Snowdell (Snowden bishop 1616 to 1621). It is prefaced by a title page in a more modern hand thus—

* Published in 1816.

† This vellum cover appears to have originally belonged to some other book.

THIS ANCIENT MANUSCRIPT
OF
THE HISTORY OF THE
COUNTY OF CUMBERLAND
FROM THE CONQUEST
TO THE REIGN OF KING JAMES THE FIRST
WAS FOUND
AMONGST THE ANCIENT TITLE DEEDS
EVIDENCES AND RECORDS
OF THE
MANOR OF HUTTON JOHN
IN THE SAID
COUNTY OF CUMBERLAND
BY A.H.

The following is an extract from a letter in the muni-
ciment room at Lowther, kindly furnished me by W. Little,
Esq. :—

“ Sir

Last Monday I paid my Complim^{ts} at Lowther and carried with
me the Ancient Manuscript History of Cumberl^d From the Conquest
to the Beginning of King Ja^s I [Found amongst the Ancient Title
Deeds, Evidences, and Records of the Manor of Hutton John] w^{ch} I
left with Sir Ja^s for his perusal * * * and do not hear wh^r Sir
Ja^s has as yet made any application to Capt Gilpin for his Father's
Copy of Denton's Manuscript (w^{ch} as far as I can remember confirms
mine in every particular)

* * * *

I am Sir,

Your very obliged and obed^t Serv^t

Hutton John

And Hudleston

17 October 1771

The letter is addressed to—

WILLIAM WORDSWORTH

ATTORNEY-AT-LAW

COCKERMOUTH.

Within

Within the same vellum cover, but at the end, and not stitched in, are some sheets of folio paper, containing extracts relating to legal proceedings about lands at or near Kendal, and also the directions for qualifying gaugers mentioned before. Two more loose sheets contain extracts from the Dodesworth Collections, viz., copies of a Fleming pedigree and two deeds relating to Skirwith in Cumberland.*

Thomas Denton's MS. is contained in a vellum covered folio, tooled with gold, whose leaves, measuring 12 inches by 8 inches, are gilt edged. The first page contains the dedication :

“To the hon^{ble} Sr John Lowther of Lowther Bart
Custos Rotulorum of the Countie of Westmorland.
Noble Sir,

As the Greatness of the Grecian Heroe's” etc. etc. etc. From it we learn that the description of the County of Cumberland was undertaken at the request of Sir John Lowther and that, as the description left several blank pages in the book the writer filled them up with an account, which he confesses to be imperfect, of Westmorland, with an appendix on the Border Tenant Right: he also added “A Description of the Isle of Man with its Customes,” and “A Description of Dublin Cittie and of the Province of Ulster.” Altogether, as the writing is small, and the lines close together, the book is packed as full of information as it possibly could be. It contains a map of Cumberland and Westmorland, printed “Amstetodami Apud Joannem Jansonium.”

The title is “A Perambulation of Cumberland and of Westmorland, containing the Description, Hystory, and Customes of these Counties, written in the yeares 1687-88,” by T.D. The words “And of Westmorland” are a subsequent addition, written above the line, and the words “these Counties” have been altered from “the Countie.”

* These are now fastened into the cover.

The Perambulation of Cumberland commences with its boundaries, the origin of its name, the history of the early inhabitants, and of its division into baronies, wards, parishes, with an account of the diocese, and a list of 44 bishops. The writer then embarks upon a particular account of each place in the county; taking it by baronies, and following very much the plan of his predecessor John Denton, but being much fuller in detail, and particularly in statistics as to the value of the various manors, fisheries, mines, etc. mentioned, and also as to the number of inhabitants.

At the end of the perambulation of Cumberland, two pages are devoted to an account of the Picts' Wall. The history of Westmorland follows, but is very imperfect, consisting mainly of a detailed account of the several lords of the barony of Appleby, and a long account of the Border tenant right. The accounts of the Isle of Man and of Dublin and Ulster finish the book. It is desirable that the account of Cumberland at any rate should be printed and published, and it is to be hoped that this Society may be able, with Lord Lonsdale's permission, to do the work.

ART. XIX.—*On two Roman Inscriptions recently found at Carlisle.*

By F. HAVERFIELD, F.S.A.

CHANCELLOR FERGUSON has lately sent me photographs and squeezes of two fragmentary inscriptions recently found in Carlisle. The first, a largish block, 53 inches long by 17 high, was found during some building operations on the London Road, close to the spot where the tombstone of Flavius Antigonus Papias was found last year (*Proc. S.A.*, 2nd series, vol. xiv, 262-7), and has been presented by the finder, Mr. Dudson, to the museum at Tullie House. The lettering, in the first two lines 2½ inches high, is (see illustration given herewith).

DEO MARTIOCELO ET
 NVMINIIMP AEXANDRI NG
 ̄IVLI ̄!!!!!!!
 —DOM

At the end of line 3 I think to see STR, but the letters have been purposely erased, and are not clear. The general form of the inscription, no doubt, resembled that of a stone found at the neighbouring fort at Plumpton Wall (C. vii, 319=Lapidarium, No 797) which reads *Deabus matribus tramarinis et n(umini) imp(eratoris) Alexandri Aug(usti) et Iuliae Mammeae matr(is) Aug(usti) n(ostris) et Castrorum toti[que] domui divinae* erected by some [vexill]atio of soldiers. So in our new stone we may read *Deo Marti Ocelo et numini imp(eratoris) Alexandri Aug(usti) et Ful[iae Mammeae matr. castrorum &c, totique] dom[ui divinae]*, but it is impossible to be certain whether the supposed STR at the end of line 3 belonged to *nostri* or to *castrorum*. As is often the case, the name of Alexander and his mother were erased after their death.

The



INSCRIPTION FOUND AT CARLISLE.



appears to be identical with Mithras.* On some of the monuments he appears as a youth with a Phrygian cap and inverted torch: whether our statuette was of this character, cannot now be determined.

The two letters after CAVTI which may be traces of IV contain probably the initial letters of the dedicator's name, say *Julius*.† The second line is harder to explain. Dr. Zangemeister, whom I have consulted about the whole inscription, suggests that the letter before B is an L imperfectly cut and perhaps completed (as in other cases) by colouring: he would then read *arch(itectus) l(a)etus [libens solvit]*. This seems the most plausible of several conceivable supplements, but it is not certain.

* See *Westdeutsche Zeitschrift*, xiii. (1894), 89; C.I.L. vi. 86, *Deo Cautē Flavius Antistianus v(ir) e(gregius)* etc.; Henzen 5848-5853. The name, like the kindred Cautogrates, is probably oriental, but the derivation is unknown.

† The two bits of letters visible are too far apart to be fragments of a M, otherwise we might guess *Deo Cauti M[ithrae]*, though the usual order or words would be *Deo Mithrae Cauti*.

CONTENTS OF PART I, VOL. XIII.

	PAGE.
In Memoriam	I
The Common Seal of the Borough of Appleby	5
Queen Katherine Parr and Sudeley Castle	9
Benefactors to the Library, Appleby Grammar School	20
Glæaston Castle	37
Excursions and Proceedings	50
Notes on John Penny, Bishop of Carlisle, 1505-20	59
Burton Church	64
Cumberland and Westmorland under the Tudors	69
On some Obsolete and Semi-obsolete Appliances	86
The Early Registers of the Parish of Westward	103
Pre-Norman Cross-shaft at Heversham	118
Westmorland Parish Registers	125
Brasses in the Diocese of Carlisle	142
Some Signatures of Carlisle Notaries	152
On a Bronze Vessel of Roman Date found at Clifton near Penrith	164
A Fourth Century Tombstone found at Carlisle	165
A Survey of the City of Carlisle in 1684-5, from the collection of Lord Dartmouth	172
n Bells in Leath Ward, No. III.	194
enton Manuscripts	218
o Roman Inscriptions recently found at Carlisle	224

Publications of the Cumberland and Westmorland
Antiquarian and Archaeological Society.

TWELVE VOLUMES OF TRANSACTIONS.

EXTRA SERIES.

VOL. I.—BISHOP NICOLSON'S VISITATION AND SURVEY OF THE DIOCESE OF CARLISLE IN 1703-4. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 12/6.*

VOL. II.—MEMOIRS OF THE GILPIN FAMILY OF SCALEBY CASTLE, by the late Rev. William Gilpin, Vicar of Boldre, with the Autobiography of the Author. Edited with Notes and Pedigree by W. JACKSON, F.S.A. *Price 10/6.*

VOL. III.—THE OLD CHURCH PLATE IN THE DIOCESE OF CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 15/6.*

VOL. IV.—SOME MUNICIPAL RECORDS OF THE CITY OF CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A.; and W. NANSON, B.A., F.S.A. *Price 15/-.*

VOLS. V. and VI.—PAPERS AND PEDIGREES mainly relating to Cumberland and Westmorland, by the late Wm. Jackson, F.S.A. Edited by MRS. JACKSON. *Price 15/-.*

VOL. VII.—THE "BOKE OFF RECORDER" OF THE BURGH OF KIRKBIE KENDALL. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 15/-.*

VOL. VIII.—THE OLD MANORIAL HALLS OF WESTMORLAND AND CUMBERLAND. By the late MICHAEL WAISTELL TAYLOR, M.D., F.S.A. *Price 21/-.*

VOL. IX.—TESTAMENTA KARLEOLENSIA. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 10/6.*

VOL. X.—THE ROYAL CHARTERS OF CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 21/-.*

EXTRA SERIES: WORKS IN PREPARATION.

BISHOP NICOLSON'S DIARIES. By MRS. WARE. In the Press.

TRACT SERIES.

NO. I. FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF WESTMORLAND Edited by Sir GEORGE DUCKETT, F.S.A. *Price 1/-.*

NO. II. DENTON'S ACCOUNT OF CUMBERLAND. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 3/6.*

NO. III. FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF CUMBERLAND. *Price 1/-.*

NO. IV. SANDFORD'S HISTORY OF CUMBERLAND. *Price 1/6.*

NO. V. TODD'S CITY AND DIOCESE OF CARLISLE. *Price 1/6.*

NO. VI. TODD'S CATHEDRAL OF CARLISLE AND PRIORY OF WETHERAL. *Price 1/6.*

AN ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CUMBERLAND, WESTMORLAND, AND LANCASHIRE NORTH OF THE SANDS with Map. By CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. AND H. S. COWPER F.S.A. *Price 5/-.*

Kendal: T. WILSON, Highgate.

118
Bm 29, C
1 Box 00

Part II., Vol. XIII.

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND
ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL
SOCIETY

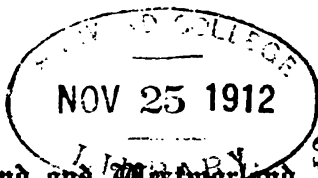
FOUNDED 1868.

EDITOR:
WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A., LL.M., M.A.,
PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

PRINTED FOR THE MEMBERS ONLY.

1895.

PRINTED BY T. WILSON, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.



Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society.

G. F. Parkman fund

LIST OF OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1894-5.

Patrons :

- THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD MUNCASTER, F.S.A., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland.
- THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD HOTHFIELD, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

President & Editor :

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents :

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| W. B. ARNISON, Esq. | JAMES CROPPER, Esq. |
| E. B. W. BALME, Esq. | J. F. CROSTHWAITE, Esq., F.S.A. |
| THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARROW-IN-FURNESS. | H. F. CURWEN, Esq. |
| THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE. | ROBT. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A. |
| THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF CARLISLE. | C. J. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A. |
| THE EARL OF CARLISLE. | G. J. JOHNSON, Esq. |
| | HON. W. LOWTHER. |
| | W. O. ROPER, Esq. |
| | H. P. SENHOUSE, Esq. |

Elected Members of Council :

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Rev. R. BOWER, M.A., Carlisle. | REV. CANON MATHEWS, M.A., Appleby |
| H. BARNES, Esq., M.D., Carlisle. | E. T. TYSON, Esq., Maryport. |
| Rev. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A., Aspatria | GEORGE WATSON, Esq., Penrith. |
| H. S. COWPER, Esq., F.S.A., Hawkshead. | Rev. H. WHITEHEAD, M.A., Lanercost. |
| J. F. HASWELL, Esq., M.D., Penrith. | ROBERT J. WHITWELL, Esq., Kendal. |
| T. H. HODGSON, Esq., Newby Grange. | REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A., Dalston. |

Auditors :

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| JAMES G. GANDY, Esq., Heaves. | \| | FRANK WILSON, Esq., Kendal. |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|

Treasurer :

W. D. CREWDSON, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

Secretary :

T. WILSON, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal.

ART. XX.—*Extracts from the Records of the Privy Council relating to Cumberland and Westmorland in the Reign of Queen Mary.* By T. H. HODGSON.

Communicated at Lake Side, Windermere, June 13, 1894.

IN continuation of the extracts from the Acts of the Privy Council laid before this Society at their meeting in September last* I now submit further extracts relating to the Reign of Queen Mary. These are somewhat voluminous as warfare on the Borders was incessant, becoming in 1557 so serious as to demand not only the levy in the midland counties of a strong force of "demilances," but also the employment of a body of German mercenaries.

Much trouble seems to have been given throughout this period by that turbulent race, the Grahams of the Debatable Land, the settlement effected or supposed to be effected by the Commissioners appointed in the late reign having apparently but little result. The Surveyor of Berwick was directed to prepare estimates for a fort to be built at Netherby probably with the object of keeping them in check, but it does not appear that the project was proceeded with. Some of the Liddesdale men made overtures of alliance with the English but they seem to have been regarded as rather dangerous allies, Lord Dacre being more than once cautioned to be heedful in his dealings with them.

Private quarrels not unfrequently occupied the attention of the Council—the old quarrel between Lord Wharton and Lord Cumberland being still active notwithstanding the reconciliation which was supposed to have been

* *Vide ante*, p. 69, for Extracts in the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward V.
effected

effected. The relations between Lord Dacre and his son Sir Thomas appear to have been somewhat strained, the latter making complaint of his father's behaviour to him, while Lord Dacre himself got into the meshes of the law, being defendant in a suit instituted by one Hewitt, Alderman of London, apparently a creditor. Both were bound over before the Council to abide the issue of the suit, Leonard Dacre and Bartram Anderson, a prominent citizen of Newcastle, being securities for Lord Dacre. No sureties appear to have been taken for Hewitt, his own recognizance being deemed sufficient. During Lord Dacre's absence on this business Leonard Dacre took charge of the West Marches as his deputy, and proved himself a capable and efficient officer.

In at least one case, the imprisonment by Lord Cumberland of one Francis Marr in the Castle of Skipton the Council interfered with commendable promptitude to check what seems to have been a grievous case of oppression.

The religious troubles of the reign appear to have little affected the Border counties. We find, however, one case in which two prebendaries of Carlisle bearing the names still familiar to us of Kirkbride and Sewell were summoned before the Council. The cause does not appear but it was probably heresy. Nothing is said as to their fate, but as they do not appear in Foxe's list we may hope that they escaped the stake.

Again we have to regret the fragmentary way in which notices occur—we get a glimpse of an incident with nothing to show how it began or how it ended—while many entries which promise to be of the highest interest conclude with the words "according to the minute remaining in the Council chest," a repository which undoubtedly contained a mass of documents of the greatest historical value but none of which unfortunately are at present known to exist. With this preface we

leave

leave the extracts to speak for themselves. I have not thought it desirable to condense them, but leave the entries for the most part as they stand in the Registers, preserving the curious spelling and quaint forms of expression.

1553. There are no entries relating to the reign—if it may be so called—of Lady Jane Grey. The first entry we find relating to the Borders seems to imply that Lord Wharton, who was Lord Warden of the East Marches, had shown some inclination to support her, as on 29 July, 1553, there is an entry, "Letter to the Lord Wharton" for the qualifying of the former letters sent unto him (these are not recorded) touching the rumour for the raising of his force against the Lord Dacre in the defence of the usurpers quarrel. As usual the Whartons and Dacres seem to have taken opposite sides.
- 1553, 25 August. The Deputy Warden of the West Marches for anempst Scotland (Lord Ogle) is thanked for his pains, required to continue therein, and to see good order among the inhabitants of the late Debateable ground now known to be mere English. Also Richard Greme (Graham) and other then inhabitants there are required to shew themselves conformable.
- 3 Sept. Richard Wharton's measures for the discharge of the superfluous labourers and the employment of those that remain about the amendment of the (Scots) dykes are approved, and he is referred as to his proceedings touching the Scots doings to the answer given to the Warden of the West Marches.
- 9 Sept. Lord Evers (Captain or Governor of Berwick, is instructed that if George Hall who stroke (? struck) the English outlaw at the Day of March ought by the law of the Borders to die he should cause him to be executed in example of like disordered persons.
- 10 Sept. Instructions were sent to Sir Thomas Dacre and the other Commissioners for the Survey of Church goods within the county of Cumberland.
- 1553-4. On the 2nd January commission as Warden of the West and Middle Marches for anempst Scotland were sent to Lord Dacre. The following day instructions were sent to him and Lord Conyers for the apprehension of an Italian named Marco Antonio Erizo who was supposed to be attempting an escape into Scotland.
- 22 Feb. Lord Dacre is informed as to money here delivered to John Hall

Hall (Sergeant of Ridesdale and Tynedale) and Cuthbert Musgrave (Keeper of Ridesdale) "in trust towards the discharge of such money as is due unto them in the North for the entertainment of their several offices."

Appendix, 1553. 28th July. A letter from the Queen addressed to Lord Wharton to continue in his office until he shall know further of the Queen's pleasure (from the entry above it is evident that he was superseded by Lord Dacre) and the 13th August Lord Evre is directed that as certain persons have offered themselves to object things against Lord Wharton he should send them up well instructed with such matters as they have.

1554, 16 April. A letter to Lord Wharton requiring him to deliver such cattle as are come into his hands which were taken by the English Borderers from the Scots, to Lord Evre, to be by him delivered over to the Scots according to the order given by Sir Thomas Cornwallis and Sir Robert Bowes, late Commissioners in the North Parts, and to signify to John Hall and Cuthbert Musgrave to do the like with such cattle as they had received. The like instructions to the Lords Dacre and Conyers.

22 April. A letter from Lord Wharton complaining of certain wrongs done to him by Lord Dacres is sent to the latter, "praying him to leave all their particular suits and griefs to the determination of the law.

27 April. Lord Conyers is directed to take the musters of all the able men in his boundary in such form and manner as was used in the time of Henry VIII., so that the horsemen be at all times ready to defend the frontiers and the footmen to be sent into Berwick, Warke, and Norham if they shall want aid. Instructions to the same effect were sent to Lord Dacres, and Sir Robert Bowes was despatched to Berwick "for the better taking of the said Musters." The Receivers of Yorkshire and Northumberland each had orders to pay Sir Robert Bowes £40 for this service.

Sir Thomas Gray and other gentlemen of Northumberland were warned to shew themselves "more forward in service than they have erst done, whereby they shall well redubb their former slackness."

18 May. Lord Dacres is informed that the Queen is pleased to pardon Thomas Gybson and that the ten persons remaining in Carlisle Castle may be released on bail. Also that his request to leave the Middle Marches shall be considered. A dispute

between

between John Brisco and Cuthbert Musgrave is referred to Lord Shrewsbury (President of the Council of the North) for decision.

- 27 August. A letter to the Lord Dacres signifying unto him that his Patents and Commissions for his Wardenry shall be renewed, with also such news as the Queen's Highness hath received of the proceedings between the Emperor and the French King's camp and touching Petro Strozcos overthrown in Italy.
- 15 Decr. This day the Earl of Cumberland and the Lord Dacres, between whom and the Lord Wharton much variance and strife hath of long time depended, were convened before the Lords and having good exhortation given them to remit all former grudges rancours and displeasures and to continue in unfeigned amity and friendship they promised faithfully so to do and in token thereof took one another by the hand in the presence of the Lords. A similar reconciliation between Lords Dacre and Wharton had been effected in March 1551-2, as may be remembered but seems to have been only short-lived.
- 1554-5. 15th January. Richard Greyme, Peter Greyme, and William Greyme (Grahams of the Debateable Land) of Cumberland are bound in recognizances of £200 each "to be of good abearing towards the King's (Philip II. of Spain) and Queen's Highness' subjects and shew themselves in all points of their Majesties' service in the Borders obedient to the Warden of the Marches and other officers there for the time being and moreover do what lieth in them from time to time to bring in the rebels and such others of their surname as lately fled into Scotland to be answerable to the law."
- 19 January. A letter to my Lord Conyers writing him from henceforth to give answer to the Scotch that they can have no more letters for post-horses, the country is so continually troubled therewith that "unnethes" (scarcely) post-horses can be gotten for the Queen's Majesty's special affairs, and also requiring him to certify hither particularly the state of the town of Berwick and what number of soldiers remain there at this present or how many of them or the town dwellers be Scots or suspected so to be.
- 4 & 5 February. Lord Conyers is warned of warlike preparations of the Scots, and that a French force has been embarked as suspected for Scotland. He is to take precautions accordingly. Sir Robert Bowes received orders to repair to Berwick and in conjunction with Lord Dacres to survey and report on its condition.

- 19 February. A letter to Lords Dacres and Conyers with copies of correspondence between the Queen of Scots and the Queen's Highness, with instructions to concert measures for redress of things mentioned at their next meeting with the Wardens of the opposite March. Lord Conyers is also directed to forward the Queen's letter to the Queen of Scots, instructing the messenger to "note what conformity he findeth in the Queen of Scots for the delivery of Pelham, Menville, and others—apparently prisoners in Scotland. If this Menville is as is probable one Ninion Menvyle we shall meet with him again. He seems to have been a notorious character on the Borders.
- 1555, 30 March. A letter to Lord Wharton signifying to him his appointment to the Captainship of the Castle of Berwick (on the same page, however, follows a notice of the appointment of Sir William Vavasour to the same office), and also of his appointment to be Warden of the Middle Marches with the "offices" (qy. Captainship) of Alnwick and Hexham. An entry on the 11th May shews that it was arranged that he should take over the charge of the Middle Marches from Lord Dacres on the 18th of that month, but the next day Lord Dacre is directed to continue in charge of the Middle Marches until he shall hear from Lord Wharton who had accidentally broken his leg, of his recovery and amendment, the latter being instructed to take over the charge on his recovery. Sir George Conyers, Sir William Vavasour and Mr. Norton, Captain of Norham, were appointed Commissioners to be present at the entry of Lord Wharton with his charge.
- 21st May. A letter to Lord Dacres to report what was the first occasion that the Gremes—Grahams of the Debateable Land—fled into Scotland, how they have demeaned themselves since being there, what answers they have made to his messengers, and what his opinion is touching reformation to be had in this matter. Lord Wharton, Sir Richard Musgrave (Captain of Bewcastle) and Robert of Collingwood were also called on to "signify their knowledge in the premisses hither and to keep the same close to themselves." Lord Conyers, Deputy Warden, was instructed to use caution with regard to the Laird of Goldenknolls, who as it would appear was expected to take refuge in England, this however was not to be permitted, it being suspected to be a plot.
- 31st May. A proclamation was issued touching the disorders of the Grahams, of this we have the frequent but disappointing notice

notice that it was "according to the minute remaining in the Council Chest." Lord Wharton was notified of this proclamation and exhorted "to forget all private displeasure and join with Lord Dacre in the service of the King's and Queen's Majesties." By a letter to Lord Dacre of the 2nd June it appears that Mr. Maxwell was desirous to meet him for reforming the matter of the Grahams, Lord Dacre however is required in no case to suffer the said Maxwell to enter the English Borders.

- 13th June. The Wardens of the Marches were cautioned to have their forces in readiness and to keep a vigilant eye on the Scots doings—it appears that a Scotch invasion was apprehended.
- 23rd June. A letter was sent to Lord Wharton thanking him for his report of the submission of the Grahams. The 2nd July a further bill was sent to him of thanks for his dealing in the matter of the Grahams, also forwarding complaints from the Queen of Scots of disorders on the Borders, again according to the Minute in the Council Chest.
- 13th July. The Wardens were directed to learn by their best espials what time the ships of Denmark came into Scotland, and with what intention, with such other information as they can gather.
- 26 July. A letter of thanks to Lord Shrewsbury (President of the Council in the North) "for his diligence and travail in the planting of good order upon the Borders, and as touching his Lordships repair to Carlisle the 6th of the next month to see good order there their Majesties well liketh the same and for the better order of the country and the matter of the Greames his Lordship willed at his coming to Carlisle to cause proclamation to be made that so many of the Greames which are yet abroad as will come in by some certain day by his Lordship to be limited shall be pardoned four of the chief offenders only to be excepted by his Lordship and named at his Lordships discretion in the Proclamation."
- 1st August. Further instructions were sent him "to take such order for the due administration of justice to the Greymes as they may be satisfied of the wrongs done to them for that they are bound to answer the wrongs by them done to others, whereby they shall be the better able to answer the same and to do their Majesties the better service."
- "As for the Scottes of the surnames of Johnsons, Irwens and Belles to be suffered in the wastes of Tynedale in case they

- they be pursued, to use that matter as he thinks best, so as it be not known to be done from hence or officers there."
- 16 August. The Bishop of Durham, Lord Wharton, and Lord Conyers are warned to be at all times ready with their force to withstand all attempts as shall be offered by the Scottes.
- 28 August. The Wardens of the Marches are informed of the intended departure of the King (Philip II. of Spain) for Flanders, and to have regard to the good rule of the country and cause spreaders of false rumours to be punished.
- 11 Sept. William Phelipps, yeoman, of Buckingham, was bound in recognizances to appear and answer the charge of robbing one William Briskoo or Brisco, clerk. This may have been one of the Briscos of Cumberland, but there is no clue by which he can be identified.
- 20 Sept. A letter to Richard Musgrave, whom Sir Rise (*sic*) Musgrave, knight, deceased, left his deputie at Beau Castell (Bewcastle) signifying unto him the King and Queen's Majesties pleasures for his continuance still in the said charge untill a new officer be thereunto appointed and requiring him in the meantime to have a diligent eye to the good order of the country thereabouts.
- 20 October. The Lords thought good that for the office of Bewcastell the Queen's Highness is to be moved that the same office be appointed to some such gentleman as will dwell thereupon and he to have £100 fee by year by patent with Plumpton Park in lease during the time he is officer; provided that he let and sel the said Park to such as will serve with horse and harness and none other and to pay for the same Park as the rent is now and the certainty of the rent now to be known, and to put out no tenant that will dwell upon it nor none such as have the Queen's lease.
- 23 October. Hugh Sewele and Barnaby Kirkebred (Kirkbride) Prebendaries of Carlisle, appeared in answer to summons. On the 10th November the matter was committed to Sir Edward Hastings, Master of the Horse, and Bourne, one of the Secretaries, for examination, with power to commit them to prison if they think good till the matter be further examined. Nothing more is heard of them, however, and it does not appear what they were accused of.
- 16 November. A compromise was arranged with Lord Wharton who was claiming arrears of pay due to him while as it appears he was himself largely in arrear as a Crown tenant. It was agreed that on his paying the rents he owed for the
year

year ended at the preceding Michaelmas he should have full payment for the residue of his fees.

- 10 December. A letter to Lord Dacres desiring him to aid with his good will and favour Symon Musgrave, Captain of Beaucastell in the execution from time to time of his office and charge these so as by his Lordships favour towards him the King and Queen's Majesties may be the better served in those parts.

Another letter to the Sheriff of Cumberland (according to the County Histories Thomas Sandford) and to Albany Fetherstonhaugh requiring them in the King and Queen's Majesties names that at such time as the said Simon Musgrave shall enter into the said charge, not only to be there present with him themselves and to be aiding and assisting him therein but also taking a perfect view of the state of the house of Beaucastell and the rest of the office to certify the same hither by their letters, declaring in what sort he findeth the same at the time of his entry thereunto.

- 26 December. A letter to Lord Dacres (Warden of West Marches) with a Statute book for the Enclosures upon the Borders for anempst Scotland wherein he is willed to signify his opinion and what men his Lordship thinketh meet for the execution of the said Statute. The Council were evidently impatient to have this scheme carried out as on the 28th a list of Commissioners was sent to Lord Shrewsbury, President of the Council of the North, with instructions to consider by what means the Statute might be most readily executed. They were specially amongst other things "to consider the breadth and deepness of the ditches to be made, in what places the new dwelling houses may to all purposes be best placed for safeguard, defence and annoyance, what decayed houses and castles are to be chiefly first repaired, to cause the dwellings to be placed as near the frontiers as may be, and to consider the making of highways."
- 31 December. Serjeant Browne (Anthony Browne, afterwards Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, and a notorious persecutor of heretics) and the Solicitor General, John Gosnold, were called on for their opinion of a claim of Sir Thomas Newenham to the office of Receiver of Cumberland and Westmorland. There is no record of the decision as to his claim.

1555-6, 19 January. Orders were given that all letters for the North "shall be pacquetted with thread for the more safer conveyance thereof."

- 9 February. A letter was written to the Lord Treasurer touching Bewecastell

Bewecastell, Plumpton Park and the other parts of the North, with the tantalising addition "according to the Minute in the Council Chest."

- 15 February. A dispute between the Captain of the Citadel and the Mayor and Citizens of Carlisle for the keeping of the keys of the postern gate, the new gate, and the cross wall was referred to Lord Dacre for his decision.
- 20 February. Lord Wharton was informed that the Commissioners for Enclosures on the Borders shall only meddle with the counties of Northumberland, Durham, and the East and Middle Marches. As we shall shortly come to some long entries respecting the Debateable Land I think it probable that there was a separate Commission for Cumberland.
- 28 February. In a letter of instructions to Lord Wharton chiefly as to Berwick he is reminded to "rectify the fort of Warcoppe."
- 2 June. An entry of instructions to Lord Wharton, though relating chiefly to the East Border is of interest as it records the practice at Border meetings, which is said to be "that both parties being come to the edge of the Borders the Scots do first send over to the Englishmen certain gentlemen of theirs to demand assurance for their company which being granted them we send over others to demand the like assurance, the same being granted the English party do thereupon go first over to the Scots and in the open fields treat upon the causes of their coming together and agree upon the next place of meeting upon English ground in some convenient tent or house for that purpose and so afterwards interchangeably to meet one day in Scotland and another day in England."
- 5 June. A letter to Lord Dacres that the Lords have considered his letters and the plotte touching the fort to be built at Black Bank and although they do not mislike but that it were requisite a fort should be there yet forasmuch as the Scottes do yet build in no other place but in Langholm and Annandale and for that these Borders are presently in good strength it is not thought necessary any new fortification should begin there unless the Scottes should build more near hand which if they shall do upon advertisement of the same hither order shall be forthwith taken either in fortifying that Bank or otherwise as may stand best with the Queen's Majesties service, he is also required to confer more often with the Lord Wharton touching the state of the Borders.
- 19 June. A letter to the Lord Dacre that whereas the ancient law
of

of the Borders is that such as fly out of England into Scotland and commit any offence there and after he return hither he shall be answerable in the same Marches where he first toucheth which order his Lordship hath not observed for having been sent unto from the Lord Wharton for dyvers like offenders who returning into England after their offence committed in Scotland and touching first in the Middle Marches be nevertheless kept in the West March and cannot be brought to justice, which is taken here to be very strange, he is therefore willed and commanded in the King's and Queen's Majesties names both to send all such whose names are contained in a schedule sent herewith, as all others that the said Lord Wharton shall from time to time send for.

- 22 June. A letter to the Lord Wharton that when it is advertised here from the Lord Dacres that certajn English Borderers making raids into Scotland use commonly to return home again but with part of their booty leaving behind them the residue with such of the Scottes as do keep the same colourably to their uses and yet nevertheless the Scottish Wardens at their meetings do demand the whole the said Lord Dacres is written unto to signify the said Lord Wharton before the next day of meeting what their names are that use this practice with other particulars touching their doings to the end his Lordship may at his meeting with the Scottish Commissioners signify the same unto them and thereupon to take further order with them.

A letter to Lord Dacre to the same effect, with a postscript, that where (as) Lamplewe's brother hath been here to make suit for his libertie it is signified to his Lordship that no comfort is given him herein and for that he is determined to obey his order it is hoped that his Lordship will by his discretion restore him to liberty ; and touching the ground enclosed by Lamplewe, whereof the question now is, it is informed here that in the time of King Henry the VIII. when the Citadel was built the townsmen of Carlisle were sufficiently recompensed for the same ground and the houses built upon the same so that it cannot be theirs but the Queen's Majesty's ground.

- 4 July. A letter to the Lord Dacre touching the meeting with the Warden of the Middle March in Scotland, at Kyrsope (Kershope) or that part of Liddesdale that adjoineth on the West March of England, according to the Minute in the Council Chest.

19 July.

238 EXTRACTS FROM RECORDS OF PRIVY COUNCIL.

19 July. A letter to the surname of the Grames, that where (as) they have in a skarmouche of late taken certain Scottishmen prisoners they are all commanded upon their allegiance to deliver all the same prisoners to the Lord Dacres to be by him further ordered according to the laws of the Marches, which they have already promised to do, and also to use themselves obedient toward him and his officers in all other matters besides wherein he shall direct them and their doings for the better conservation of amity and quiet.

A copy was sent to Lord Dacre "whom he is willed to have such consideration of (the doubtfulness of the time considered) as his wise and discreet administration of justice may serve to preserve the number of the Queen's Majesty's subjects.

25 July. A letter to Lord Dacre eftsones requiring him on the Queen's behalf to cause all such Scottishmen or their goods as shall be found to remain in the hands of any Englishman within his Wardenry to be immediately restored according to justice and as shall presently be prescribed unto him by her Majesties Commissioners presently upon the frontiers wherein he is required to use the more diligence for that it is alleged by the Scottes that certain of his own servants were at some of the spoils and robberies committed upon the Scottes.

28 July. Letters to the Lord Dacres signifying the receipt of his of the 21st and 23rd hereof and the Queen's good acceptance of his diligent advertisements therein and as touching the Scottes complaints against the Grames and other subjects although it was signified to him by several letters the last being of the 25th (26th?) hereof, that his Lordship should cause the Greames and all other Englishmen to restore all Scottish prisoners or their goods according to justice for which purpose the Lords wrote also their letters to the said Greames commanding them to follow such order as should be prescribed unto them in this behalf either by the Queen's Commissions on the Borders or his Lordship's yet because it was not advertised hither from his Lordship that they have followed this order their Lordships have eftsones written a letter in this closed to them charging them to see restitution made immediately or else his Lordship to force them by strong hand and to use herein his wisdom. A letter to the Greames according to that effect.

29 July. Orders that the Posts between this and the North should each of them keep a book and make entry therein of every letter that he shall receive, the time of delivery thereof unto his hands with the parties names that shall bring it to him,
whose

whose handes he shall also take to his book witnessing the same note to be true which order was also commanded to be given him at the Court and the Wardens of the Marches towards Scotland were required to do the like.

8 August. Letter to Lords Wharton and Dacres respecting the disorders of the Greames and other Englishmen upon the West Marches, according to the Minute in the Council Chest.

11 August. A letter to the Lord Wharton with copies of the Dowager of Scotlands letter and the Queen's Majesties answer thereunto, wherein the said Dowager complaineth of sundrie disorders committed upon the West Borders and because Rosse the herald brought the particularities of those disorders written in Instructions, his Lordship is willed to conceive like instructions of the beginning of this matter and the continuance of the same, and chiefly to declare how that about 12 months past the Greames having committed an offence in the West Marches fled into Scotland and there were received and maintained and could at no time by that means be brought to justice which hath been the greatest and only cause of these disorders which he is willed to alledge as the ground of all inconveniences and nevertheless to signify the Queen's Majesties good minde to continue the amity between both realms and to see things redressed, for which purpose she hath presently written to the Lord Dacres a copy of which letter is herewith sent unto him which he (is) willed to shew to the Commissioners if he think so good, signifying also unto him that the Lord Dacres is likewise written to to see things brought to good quiet and to be contented to be directed by his Lordship in these matters and notwithstanding he seemeth to claim redress at the Scottes hands first and useth that for a means to put of the redress of the last attemptates committed by the Englishmen yet considering the qualities of the offences are not like and that which the Scottes complain of was committed since the Commissioners meeting the said Lord Dacres is required to cause that to be first answered according to justice and the laws of the Borders, the Scottes doing the like for the attemptates committed against this realm within the same time.

A letter to the Lord Dacres of the effect aforesaid.

14 August. A letter to the Lord Dacres that when the Commissioners on the Borders have written several times unto him to see redress done and to follow such direction for the continuance of the peace, a (sic ; ?) and) reformation for disorders within

within his Wardenry as should be prescribed unto him from them, forasmuch as by the copy of his letters seen by the Lords here it appeareth that it doth not follow their said directions, neither hath he repaired himself to them nor sent three or four sufficiently instructed to answer for him in these things that should be treated of before them the 10th of this present August and alledging excuses of no importance hath done neither the one nor the other, their Lordships do much marvel thereat and not knowing what inconvenience may follow thereof have good hope that his Lordship hath been better advised since and hath kept the days prescribed unto him by the said Commissioners or else there remaineth great oversight in him, for as on the one side there is no disorders on the Borders but in his Wardenry but remain in quiet to the satisfaction of both sides so hearing that the Scottes do levy men pretending the lack of justice at his hands their Lordships do signify that if they must needs witness if any inconvenience should follow that they have sundry times written unto him not only to see justice done and restitution to be made unto the Scottes of any attemptes in disorders committed upon them by any of their Majesties subjects within his Lordships rule, but also for that purpose to follow all such orders as should be to his Lordship prescribed by their Majesties' said Commissioners and eftsoons he is hereby charged to have better regard unto the said commandments from hence and not only follow the direction of the said Commissioners in all other things but also in sending to them such as they shall write for and to repair himself to them if they shall so require him and to stand upon his guard and have his force in such arredynes as if the Scottes upon this occasion would attempt any enterprize his Lordship might be able to meet with the hame in time.

A copy of this letter was sent to Lord Wharton.

- 4 Sept. Letters of thanks to Lord Dacres, Lord Wharton, and the Commissioners on the Scottish Border for "their advertisements and towardness shewed in the execution of justice." Also a parcel of letters from the French Agent in London was sent for delivery to Mons. Dissell (probably Doycelle or D'Oysel.)
- 16 Sept. A letter to Lord Wharton and the Commissioners with thanks for their pains taken in the matters committed to their charge, and where (as) it appeareth that the Scottish Commissioners have resisted to come to an end for the Greames and disorders of the West Borders until they may understand the opinion

opinion of the Scottish Council at Edinburgh the said Commissioners are willed in case the answer that shall be returned from the Scottes shall seem reasonable then to take such end with them in that matter as they shall think convenient but if their offers shall not seem fit to be embraced then to ask time to know the Council's resolution thereon here as the Scottes at the first demanded respite to make their Council privy to the motion made in that matter to (sic) our Commissioners.

It may be noted that in the rough copy of the proceedings of the Council which for this period happens to be still existing the following entry, which has not been transferred to the fair copy, occurs under date 26 July.

A letter to Dr. Oglethorpe, Elect of Carlisle, requiring him in the Queen's Majesties name that forasmuch as the gift of his promotions belongeth now to her Royal Highness by her prerogative royal by reason of his election to the Bishopric of Carlisle he should forbear therefore in any wise to resign any of his said promotions and leave the same to be bestowed by Her Majesty.

- 13 Oct. A letter to the Lord Dacres thanking him for his advertisements of the proceedings of the Scottish rebels and liking well his motion for the placing hereafter of able and serviceable men to be the Queen's Highness tenants within his rule in the counties of Cumberland and Westmorland the Lords have promised after the general survey to remember the same specially and to give order for it.
- 16 Nov. A letter to therle of Cumberland towching certain wronges offered by him to the Lord Wharton his servants and tenants in the County of Westmorland, according to the mynute remaining in the Counsaill Chest.
- 17 Nov. A letter to the Lord Wharton and the rest of the Commissioners upon the Borders touching the aunswere by them to be made unto the Scottish Commissioners for the Greames' bill, according to the mynute.
- 23 Nov. A letter to Lord Wharton that when it is written hither from the Lord Dacres that the billes filed and redresseable on the West Marches whiche the Scottes demand amount to m^{liiij} c^{iiij} ^{xiiij} and that that is to be receyved of them not above c^{li} his Lordship is willed to take ordere where they are most charged as sone as they shall receive the like and participate his doings herein to the Lord Dacres so as their doings on al partes maye be equall towching the delyverie of recompences.
- A letter to the like effect to the Lord Dacres.

19 Dec.

- 19 Dec. Lettres to the Lord Wharton and the Lord Dacres for the doinge of justice upon the Borders, in suche sorte as is agreed by the Commissioners as well from the Queen's Highness as from the Boord, according to the mynutes remaying in the Counsaill Chest.
- 1556-7. 31 Jany. A letter to the Lord Dacres requiring him that in case the Lord Flemyng, being eftsones by him required to appoint a newe daie of meeting for redresse of disorders shall refuse to aunswere his expectation in that behalf and by that meanes be occasion of delaie of justice to signifie the matter himself to the Dowager in Scotlande and so to learne what is ment thereby, and further requiringe his Lordship to keep and perfourme the ordre taken by the Commissioners of bothe realmes for the deliverie unto the said Lord Flemyng either Riche Greyme, Fergus or Thomas Greyme, if it shall appere unto him by aunswere from the Lord Wharton that the ordre was so in dede that oone of them three shuld be delivered and none elles, as the said Lord Flemyng allegeth.
- 23 Feby. Lord Wharton is required to cause the Scottes that are taken to be proceeded with according to the auncient lawes of the Borders, and to cause Noble, the Englishe rebell taken with them to be ordered without delaye according to justice, that his punishment be a terrour to all such as shall attempte the like. (The "English rebel Noble" may perhaps have been, though the circumstances do not quite agree, the unfortunate Hobbie Noble, whose fate is the subject of the well-known ballad).
1557. 31 May. The Lord Treasurer (Marquis of Winchester) is directed to cause searche to be made in the exchequier to whome the abbey and Manour of Holme Coltram, in the countie of Cumberland, is now leasod, for what terme of yeres, and what fine was paid to their Majesties for the same, and to retourne the certentie hereof with speed hither.
- 2 June. A letter to therle of Westmorland (Lieutenant of the North) the Bishop of Durham (Cuthbert Tunstall) and other the Commissioners upon the Borders, sending unto them a copie of a lettre sent from Sir Thomas Dacre, knight to the Lord Dacre, his father, towching an enterprise attempted by the Scottes of Annerdale upon the King and Queen's Majesties subjects upon the West Borders, and albeit the booty by them taken was reskued and many moore of the Scottishe men slaine than of the Englishe yet bicause this enterprise was of great consequence and committed sins th appointment of the Commissioners

Commissioners they are willed to set fourth the matter moore earnestly and to let it be the first thing they move at their meating and to require redresse of the same to the ende that like as the Scottes have allwaies hitherunto pressed the case of the Greames bicause it was during the time of the late Commission so by their example they may presse this matter of the Scottes of Annedale for the same respecte as earnestlie as the Scottes do the matters of Greames.

- 8 June. A lettre to Ridgewaie, Surveyor of Barwicke, to consider what the charges will be of building a forte at Netherbie and for the repairing of the great dongeon at Carlisle and the late Freer House there for the keping of the munition and ordinance and conferring with the Lord Dacres herein to signifie hither what the same shall ammount to.

A lettre to Simon Musgrave esquier to repaire fourthwith to Bewcastell whereof he is Capitaine and to make his contynuall abode and attendaunce upon his charge there for the better defence and salvegarde of the same.

A lettre to the Lord Dacre with the letter enclosed addressed to Simon Musgrave towching his repair to his charge in Bewcastell which he is willed to deliver unto him and if he shall not accomlishe the contents of the same then to cause him to be removed from that charge and to see that sum other trustie personne have the charge of the said Castell.

- 13 July. A lettre to the Lord Dacre wylling him to forbear to entremeddle either with Sir Thomas Dacres servauntes or tenauntes or with any other of the Queen's Majesties subjects to the intent to sende them to any other place of service from those Borders without her Highnes' speciall commaundement.
- 15 July. A long entry occurs of instructions to Lord Dacre and the Earl of Shrewsbury, President of the Council in the North, but as a marginal note shews that these instructions were cancelled, it is not reproduced here.

- 2 August. A lettre to Sir James Crofts signifeing unto him the sending down of therle of Northumberland in which matter he is willed to breke with the Lorde Wharton and to perswade him to be satisfied herewith and to signifie his inclynacion towching the same hither with spede. (Sir James Croftes was Marshal of Berwick, Lord Northumberland was appointed to be Joint Warden of the East and Middle Marches, at which it seems to have been thought probable that Lord Wharton would take offence).

A lettre to the Maiour of Rye with foure Frenchmen sent
hither

hither from the Lorde Dacres whiche he is willed either to use for the redemyng of such as have byn taken by the Frenche of that towne orelles if they shalbe thought not mete for this purpose thenne he is willed to suffer them by vertue of the passport sent herewith to passe into France.

- A lettre to the Lord Dacres towching the fortifications of Carlille, &c., according to the mynute in the Counsaill Ceste.
- 18 August. Like lettres to therles of Shrewesbury, Northumberland, and Westmorland, the Lords Dacres and Wharton, signifeing the taking of the Constable of Fraunce and others, &c. (This was the battle of St. Quentin. The first letter, to which these were similar, was to the Bishop of London for orders for rejoicings in London. Special orders seem to have been sent to the Borders, probably that the English might crow over the Scots for the defeat of their allies the French.)
- 11 Oct. A lettre to therle of Shrewesbury signifeing unto him that the Lordes do well like the staienge of the Border according to his lettres of the VIth of this present and also the staieng at home of the Lord Dacres and Leonard Dacres for the better service on the Borders, for which respecte ordre is alredie given here for the staye of the process out of the Court of theschequier upon the condempnacion against him. (Lord Dacre, as it appears, was sued for debt by a citizen of London. We shall hear more of it.)
- 21 Nov. A lettre of thanks to the Lord Dacres for his advertisements of thinnerode made by him of (*sic*) into Scotland, according to the mynute remaining in the Counsaill Chest.
- 4 Decr. A lettre to the Lord Dacres that where he desireth to knowe the Queen's Majesties pleasure towching such Lyddedale men as offer to become Englysshe and to serve her Majestie against the Scottes he is willed to receyve them and to appoynte them to sum service as maye annoye the Scottes, whereby they shall declare thiere good affection and devotion towards this State; forseing nevertheless that he do not put them in trust in such service wherein they might do hurte and deceyve him whiche ordre he is willed to observe with all other that shall offre the like.
- 8 Decr. A lettre to the Lord Dacres signifeing the receipt of his lettre of the last of Novembre and as towching the assuraunce made by the Gremes with the Scottes, for (asmuch) the same is to be misliked and met withall in tyme as before the Queen's Majestie do procede to any extremitie towards them it is thought good to procure to call them backe and wyne them
(if

(if it maye be) by fair meanes and for that purpose it hathe been devised that the Erle of Pembroke shuld write his pryvate lettre unto them declaring thier faulte and perswading them to give upp thier assuraunce as by the cople of the said lettre whiche together with the original! is presently sent unto him he maye at better length perceive, whiche lettre he is willed to cause to be delivered either by sum oone of those Borderers that is towardes the said Erle or by sum suche other personne as maye do the same with least suspition and untill it may be perceived what the said Greames meanynges shalbe he is willed to use them with as moche gentlenes and indifferencye as he maye, procuring rather to wynne them by gentlenes than to stir them to any further disordre untill they shall shewe themselves to be utterly broken and unhable to be reconciled.

23 Decr. A lettre to the Lord Dacres of thanks for the diligence used by his two sonnes in the inrode by them made into Annerdale, and towching his request to repaire hither at the next Terme, bothe to declare the state of the Borders and to aunswere an accion against him in theschequier, he is willed in no case to departe from that his chardge untill he shall further the Quenes Majesties pleasure ; and as for the state of the Borders he maye signifie the same by his lettres from tyme to tyme hither, and for the aunswering of the accion he maye appointe his learned counsaill and attorney, to aunswere the same, so as his oune presence is not so requisite thereat, who shalbe harde with justice and favour.

1557-8. 7 Jany. Thre lettres to therle of Northumberland, the Lord Dacres and the Lord Evre signifying to them thaproching of the Frenche to Callays, wherfore they are wylled to have the more care, foresight and dylligence to their severall charges according to the truste reposed in every of them, and to signify hither from tyme to tyme what they shall learne by their spialles of the Scottyshe attemptates.

(The Council had received a report that a French fleet was sailing northward, as was suspected for Scotland. It seems, however, to have been a false alarm.)

4 Feby. A lettre to the Lord Dacres signifying unto him thorder taken with Sandy Armstrong, according to the notes of the conclusion with him remayning in the Counsell Chest, and where the saide Sandy feareth that if he shall do any annoy-
aunce to the Scottes, he shalbe in some daunger of suche Englishemen as the Scottes as (*sic*) allyed with, his Lordship
is

is wylled to forsee that he incurre no damage for hys good servyce, but that all suche as shall attempte any thinge agaynst him herein may be sharpely punisshed according to justyce.

- 4 Feb. A lettre to Sir Richarde Sowthwell (Master of the Ordnance) to call thofficers of thordynance to him, and, to consyder whither one James Spencer, having been commended hither from the Lord Dacres and the Mayour of Carlisle to be a fytt man to be Master Gunner of that towne, be mete for that rowme or no, and thereuppon to geve order for the placinge of him accordingly.
- 24 March. Where informacion hath been exhibited unto the Borde by the Lorde Wharton, conteyning sundry heynous and grevous disorders committed heretofore against him and his tenantes by therle of Cumberlande, the Lords, having respecte to the present tyme of servyce in which they thinke it not mete to call for either of the parties out of their cuntreys taunswer the sayde matters, have this day resolved to differ the hearing of the same untill the begynning of the Parlyament in wynter nexte, untill which tyme bothe parties are commaunded, therle by speciall lettres and the Lord Wharton by mouth at the Borde, to remayne in their present and severall possessions quietly without any disturbaunce thone to thother, the saide Erle being also required to forbear from henceforth from the committing of the like dissorders either towarde the said Lord Wharton himself or any of his saide tenantes.
1558. 27 March. A lettre to therle of Westmorlande touching certein supplyes of ordinance and munytion for the Citadell in Carlisle, &c., according to the mynute remayninge in the Counsell Chestes.
- 1 May. A lettre to the Lord Dacre desyryng him to advertise by his lettres the Threasourer of Barwyck, not only the names of the gunners which were lately sent from hens to Carlisle by the Master of thordynance here in the company of one John Edwardes, but also of the very day when they arryved and came to Carlisle to serve there, praying his Lordshipp in lyke manner therof to advertise also Mr. Brende, the Muster Master, to thende he may addresse furth his warraunt for their pays accordingly.
- 22 May. A lettre to therle of Westmorlande with a Supplicacion exhibited here by one John Man enclosed, wherin he complayneth that one Fraunces Man, his brother, was aboute
Mighelmas

Mighelmas last taken by certein servantes and officers of therle of Cumberland and committed to prison in the Castell of Skipton, where he is still deteyned, and as is thought deade. His Lordship is wylled to examyne dilligently for what cause the saide Man was apprehended, and if he shalbe deade he is than wylled to cause all the parties named in the Supplicacion, and all other that he shall fynde culpable herein, to be apprehended and committed to saf warde and furder examined, and to signifye hither what he shall have found oute herein; and if he shalbe found a lyve and matter wherwith to charge him, than to committ him to the common gaole to be furder proceeded withall according to justyce; if there be no matter against him than to put him at liberty and to punishe them that have so punisshed him without deserte, according to his Lordship's discrecion.

- 29 May. A lettre to the Lord Dacres of thanks for the good employte done upon thopposite Marche, requyring him seing he hath an augmentacion of force upon the Marches, so templeye the same as the Quenes Majestie have no just cause to thinke her charges there yll bestowed, but that he use all the meanes he can to annoyne thennemy.
- 2 June. A lettre to therle of Westmorlande of thanks for his advertismentes of the exploite doone of late upon the West Marches by the Lord Dacres bande, and for that he signifyeth that the Scottes hath withdrawen ccc speres from their West Borders, wherby the Lord Dacres hath good oportunitie tannoyne them, his Lordship is wylled to write earnestly unto him herein and to pricke him forwarde to thexecucion hereof, so as the Quenes Majestie may thinke thaugmentacion of her charges there well bestowed.
- 30 June. A lettre to the Master of the Wardes requyring him to take such order furthewith as no processe be awarded out of that Courte againste the Lord Wharton, in his matter depending there, before the return of the Master of the Rolles out of the North, and before the same may be harde by him and others of the Counsell to whome the Quene hath committed the hearing therof.
- 11 July. A lettre to therle of Westmorland touching his bayling of therle of Cumberlandes servauntes and tenauntes in the matter of the conveyance of Fraunces Man to the Castell of Skipton, &c., according to the mynute remaying in the Counsell Cheste.
- The 23 July Lord Westmorland was again warned of a French fleet at sea, as supposed for Scotland.

12 August

- 12 August. A lettre to Leonarde Dacre signifyinge the Quenes Majesties well taking of the Lord Dacre his father's late enterprise againste the Scottes, and bycause the chiefest tyme to annoyne thennemyes by burninge and spoyling their corne and provisions before the same can be put in suertye is nowe, he is required, seing he hath now the charge of the West Marches during his father's absence, to devyse with the trusty and skylfull persons under his rule howse (*sic*) to annoyne the Scottes from tyme to tyme the best he may, having nevertheles regarde not to hassard himself and those under his charge further then may stande with the suertye of the Borders and be agreable to the consideracion and good conducte that ought to be in one occupying the place and charge that he doothe.
- 29 August. A lettre to Maister Leonarde Dacre of thanks for the good exploite by him lately doone upon the West Marche of Scotlande, which his good dilligence he is willed to contynue and to annoyne thennemy from tyme to tyme as he maye.
- 30 August. A lettre to therle of Westmorland of thanks for his advertisementes; he is also willed to call upon Mr. Leonarde Dacres, Deputy Wardein of the West Marches, tannoyne thennemy as moche as he maye, so as the Quenes Majestie may have cause not to thinke that the newe charge upon that Borders be not vaynely employed.
- 3 Sept. This daye the Lorde Dacres being before the Lordes of the Counsell touching the matter in controversy betwene William Huett, Alderman of London, and him for certain leade, was contented to stande to suche order as shulde be taken herein, aswell for the pryncypall debte asfor all the costes and damages, by the Busshopp of Ely and the Master of the Rolles, and if they cannot bringe the sayde Mr. Huett tagree hereunto than to make reporte to the Lordes what they shall have doone herein.
- Willelmus Dacre, miles, Dominus Dacre de Graystoke, recognovit se debere Willelmo Hewet de civitate London, Aldermanno, tria millia librarum, &c.*
- 5 Sept. The condicion of this recognizaunce is suche that if thabove-bounden William Lorde Dacre do stande, obey, perfourme, fullfyll and kepe suche awarde, arbytrement and order to be taken betwene him and the saide William Hewett for and concerning a condempnacion in the Courte of the Exchequer agaynst the sayde Lorde Dacre, togyuyther with Leonarde Dacre, his sonne, and Bartram Anderson of New-castell

castell, at the sute of the sayde Hewett, by the Reverend Father in God, the Busshopp of Ely and the Master of the Rolles for the somme of m^lm^lxxⁱ and do agre and stande unto suche ende and determynacion as shalbe by the saide arbitours taken touching the same, so as the saide arbitrement be geven in writing before the first of October nexte to suche of the saide parties as shall demaunde the same, than this present recognizaunce to be voyde and of none effecte, orelles, &c.

Willelmus Hewet de civitate London, Aldermannus, recognovit se debere, Willelmo Dacre, militi, Domino Dacre de Graistore, tria millia librarum, &c.

The condicion of this recognizaunce is suche that if thabovenbounden William Hewett do stande, obey, perfourme, &c., *ut supra pro Domino Dacre.*

- 21 Sept. A lettre to Leonarde Dacre, esquier, of thanks for his ryding in Annerdale, which his servyce is moche commended and he desyred to contynue the same, and albeit this sorte of receyving suche as yelde themselves cannot be accounted otherwise in him than zeale of good servyce, yet the nature of those men being consydered here, and how falseley they have served after their submyssyon, and oftentimes put the Wardein to whome they have submytted themselves in daunger, &c., he is required to forbear hence forthe in receyving any more uppon assuraunce, and yet, neverthelesse, for that he shulde not seme to be touched or defaced in hys doinges, he is wylled to use thies that he hath alredy taken in suche sorte as he thinketh best they may shewe their devotion and faithfull myndes to this state. Foreseing alwayes that he do not further truste them [than] he shall fynde himself hable to rule them if they shall goo aboute tattempt any thinge, and also to have speycall eye over them that shalbe suffred to come into this realme, least they come rather as spies than otherwise, and meane rather to espye tyme of advauntage whan they may easely hurte, than to do any servyce to this state.
- 19 Oct. A lettre to Leonarde Dacres, Deputy Wardein of the West Marches foranempst Scotland, of thanks for using the servyce of some of those Scottishe men which came into him of late uppon promise to thannoyauce of that realme, wherin he desyred to contyne and to kepe them occupied to the servyce of the Quene and annoyaunce of thennemy; and being desyrous tunderstande the Counselles opynion howe the pledges of those Scottyshemen are to be used that have layed in the same,

same, and having had interteynement the laste warres, were syns discharged and therefore fynde themselves burdened with the charges of their saide pledges, it is signified unto him touching that matter that the Lordes thinke it good the same pledges be by his discretion had further into the realme and disposed to dyvers gentlemen suche as be of his acquayntance and wyll aunswer for them, and that they see no cause here why the sayde Scottishemen shuld thinke themselves so soore burdened with the charges of their saide pledges, consyderinge that they are in that respecte specially forborne and spared from burninge and spoylinge, wherof otherwise they were lyke to stande in contynuall daunger from tyme to tyme.

- 31 Oct. A lettre of thankes to Leonarde Dacres, esquier, Wardein of the West Marches foranempst Scotlande, for his good order taken with suche of the Scottes as upon their sute of assurance do come into the servyce of this realme, and for his wyse refusall tadmytt the Larde of Maugerton and others therunto before they had declared by their dedes some good effecte of their devocion that waye, which order he is requyred to contynue. He ys thanked also for thexecucion he caused to be doone upon certain disordred persons that were arrayned lately within that Wardenry; and as touchinge the discharge of Captein Tuttye and his bande, consyderinge that matter hath passed by some resolucion of the Lord Lieutenaunt, it is signified unto that the Lordes meane not to alter that resolucion before they shall have spoken with his Lordshipp in that behalf.

- 4 Nov. A lettre of thankes to Leonard Dacre for his good servyce upon the Borders, advertising him that the Quenes Majestie is pleased that the ccth harquebusyers under the leading of Captein Tuttye shall for a longer tyme remayn upon the Borders, which he is wylled so to use as the Quenes Majestie have no cause to thinke that charge yll employed.

This is the last entry relating to the Borders in the reign of Queen Mary, who died 17th November, 1558.

ART. XXI.—*A Grave Cover of Tiles at Carlisle.* By the
PRESIDENT.

Communicated at the Isle of Man, September 24, 1894.

WHILE engaged at the Midsummer Quarter Sessions for this year [July 3, 1894] holden for the county of Cumberland, a note was handed up to me from the reporters' desk, informing me that a find of inscribed stones had just been made in Brook Street, Carlisle. Brook Street runs out of London Road to the eastward and is within the district, which I have shown to have been the principal cemetery of Roman Carlisle, of *Luguvallium*.* Not being able then to go myself, I asked our fellow member, the Rev. W. S. Calverley, to go to Brook Street and make what enquiry he could about the find, and the circumstances under which it was made: this account is written from Mr. Calverley's notes.

The "inscribed stones" turned out to be a barrow load of red roofing tiles of Roman date, of which only two were unbroken: these tiles measure each 18 inches by 12½ inches at the one end, and 12 inches at the other: the thickness is 1½ inch: a flange about an inch deep is turned down along the longer sides, and these flanges at the wider ends are notched out to receive the narrower ends of other tiles. Lengthwise on one of the whole tiles is the stamp

LIIG II AVG

that is *Legio Secunda Augusta*, the two I's being used instead of E: † portions of this stamp appear on other of

* Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, vol. xii, p. 365.

† See an instance in the *Lapidarium Septentrionale*, No. 100, and see Wright *The Celt, the Roman and the Saxon*, 3rd edition, p. 233.

the fragments: on one the two last letters of it are duplicated, the stamp having slipped. The other whole tile has on it, crosswise,

LEG · XX VV

that is *Legio Vicesima Valeria Victrix*: There is a triangular stop between the LEG and the XX. The usual dog's pad, impressed on soft clay, is on one of the fragments. These tiles formed the cover of a grave, and were about three feet below the present level of the ground, the interment was just in, not on, the gravel, and the space excavated for it was 7 feet 4 inches by 2 feet 5 inches. The darkish fine mould found under the tiles, and the presence among it of several iron nails would seem to indicate the use of a wooden coffin. The grave lay nearly east and west, and the western portion had been smashed a good deal by the labourers, who removed the material. The eastern end of the grave cover was seen *in situ* by Mr. Calverley: from it, it appears that the cover was constituted of three rows of tiles, the outermost rows being with the flanges turned upwards, and the centre row with them turned downwards over the inner flanges of the two outer rows. Only the middle row of tiles were stamped, and as five stamped tiles appear, we get five tiles by three as the length and breadth of the grave cover, unless the solitary tile marked LEG · XX VV belongs to another interment, but it is more likely that the legionaries of the Augustan Legion in burying a departed comrade had to eke out a deficiency in tiles by borrowing from *Valeria Victrix*.

Several tombs covered with tiles have been found at York, and some of them are preserved in the York Museum,* the tiles bearing the stamps of the Sixth and of the Ninth Legions. The tiles, whole and broken, now found at Carlisle, have been removed to the Museum at Tullie House.

* *Handbook to the York Museum*, Eighth Edition, Nos. 70 to 73 d.

ART. XXII.—*A Grasmere Farmer's Sale Schedule in 1710.*

By H. S. COWPER, F.S.A.

Read at Lake Side, Windermere, June 13, 1894.

THE following Sale schedule of the goods of a Grasmere yeoman is in the possession of Mr. Stephen Marshall, of Skelwith Fold, Ambleside. It is of interest in more than one way. To begin with it contains a great many obsolete terms (some probably quite local) for farming and domestic appliances. Many of these were quite new to me when I first saw the document, but by the aid of old farmers and local glossaries, I have been able to find out the meaning of most, and they are explained in a glossary at the end. The next point of interest is that it shows the value of stock and farm produce in Lakeland a hundred and eighty years ago. There are also the prices realized for furniture, wardrobe, and the agricultural implements. It should also be noticed that the sale was not completed in several consecutive days, as at present. There were in all five auctions, held respectively on the 17th, 24th, and 31st of October, 1710, and the 30th January and 8th March following. Although buyers below the value of ten shillings were to pay cash, those who purchased above that sum were allowed credit to November 11th (Martinmas day) 1711. A few pages are missing, but at the end will be found a summary of the debts of the deceased, and also an account of the sale and funeral expenses.

Unfortunately documents of this character are uncommon, even among bundles of title deeds belonging to small estates. For this reason I venture to bring this before the notice of the Society.

A Schedule or Memorand of all such goods and Chattells as were sold at the late Dwelling House of W^m Hawkrigg late of underhelm in Grasmere, in the County of Westmorl'd yeo: Deceased, on Tuesday the seventeenth Day of October Ano Domini 1710, in publick Sale: The order of the sale being as followeth, that is to say: Any who buy any goods whose price shall not amount to 10^s are to pay present money to Catherine the Relict and Executrix of the said William Hawkrigg: And Any who buy any Goods whose price shall amount to 10^s, or upwards may have time for paymt, untill Martinmas Day come a year, Provided they enter into Security for paymt thereof accordingly, to the said Catherine Hawkrigg or her Assignes, for the use of Hannah Hawkrigg her Daughter, before they depart from the Sale, or at any time after upon Demand

			lib	s	d
Imprimis John Park bought	a Little Heifer ...	...	0	14	6
Mr. Robert Atkinson	a Little Heifer ...	...	0	16	6
John Jackson de Wythburn	a Little Heifer ...	...	0	15	7
Mr. Robert Atkinson	a Little Heifer ...	...	0	16	6
William Sawrey	a Little Heifer ...	...	1	3	0
James Dawson younger	a Heifer ...	...	1	15	6
John Mackreth	a Heifer ...	...	2	5	1
John Wilkinson Doctor	a Heifer ...	...	2	8	2
William Brathwayte de Wrey	a Heifer ...	...	2	8	4
Edward Brathwayte	a Heifer ...	...	2	19	1
William Knipe	2 Stears ...	...	5	1	6
John Ullock younger	a Cow ...	...	2	18	3
Christopher Cowpthwayte	a Cow ...	...	2	19	0
George Mackreth de Throng	a Cow ...	...	3	8	3
Mr Christopher Bethom	the widdows Cow ...	...	3	14	4
William Turner Taylor	Robert Hawkrigg's Cow ...	...	3	0	6
Christopher Cowpthwayte	a flatt Cow ...	...	1	13	0
Edward Park	10 Lambs at 2s 4d. a piece & 3d further at all	...	1	3	7
John Hird	10 Lambs at 2s 2d a piece & 5d further	...	1	2	1
Solomon Benson	10 Lambs at 2s 8d a piece & 8d further	...	1	7	4
John Dawson	5 Lambs at 3s 3d a piece ...	...	0	16	3
Thomas Green	10 Twinters at 2s 8d a piece & 2d further at all	...	1	6	10
Edwin Green de Blintarn Gill	3s 3d & 2d furthr, for 10 Twinters	...	1	12	8
Laclott Harrison	20 weathers ...	...	6	0	0
John Benson de Ambleside	a ffoal ...	...	1	3	6
Joseph Wood	a Colt p Johannem Mackreth	...	1	16	10
John Benson de Ambleside	a Mare ...	...	3	14	2

Total is... 59 0 4

Memorand

Memorand that in the Sale aforementioned was sold one Cow called the widows Cow came to 3lib 14s 4d and a Cow of Robert Hawkrigg's came to 3lib 6d. which amounts to 6lib 14s 10d which will Reduce the Sum to ... lib s d 52 5 6

A Schedule or memorand of all such goods and chattells as were sold at Underhelm in Grasmere in the County of Westmorland on Tuesday the Twenty fourth Day of October Anno Domini 1710 in publick Sale. (*Terms as before...but credit given to those who buy above 10s, till the eleventh Day of November, which will be Anno Domini 1711.*)

		(1)*			
		lib	s	d	ob
Imprimis Edward Partridge	a p of Breeches ...	...	0	0	10
William Dickinson p'uxor	a p of Breeches ...	...	0	1	9
Joseph Hawkrigg	a p of Breeches ...	...	0	7	6
John Hawkrigg	a vest ...	...	0	1	0
George Brathwayte p'uxor	a vest ...	...	0	0	5
John Newton de Gillfoot	a Coat ...	...	0	2	8
William Dickinson p'uxor	a Coat ...	...	0	7	10
John Newton de Gillfoot	a Coat ...	...	0	5	7
John Hawkrigg	a Coat ...	...	0	8	7
Idem	a Coat ...	...	0	7	2
Wm Brathwayte de Saurey	a p of Shoes ...	...	0	0	8
John Newton de Gillfoot	a p of Shoes ...	...	0	2	5
John Hawkrigg	a p of Shoes ...	...	0	3	5
Idem	a Hatt ...	...	0	1	6
William Walker her servant	a Hatt ...	...	0	1	4
John Newton de Gillfoot	a Shirt ...	...	0	1	9
Stephen Hawkrigg	a Shirt ...	...	0	1	10
Idem	a Lin Shirt (2) ...	...	0	2	0
Wm Braythway de Sawrey	10 weathers at 3s 4d apiece & 1d furth	...	1	13	5
John Jopson	10 Ewes at 3s 6d a piece & 6d further at all	...	1	15	6
		6 7 2			
		lib	s	d	ob
William Brathwayte de Sawrey	9 sheep at 3s 7d apiece & 8d furth	...	1	12	11
Joseph Wood	a Ram ...	...	0	4	1
Idem	one other Ram ...	...	0	6	10
John Newton	a pack saddle ...	...	0	3	0

* The small numbers in brackets (1), (2), &c., are references to the Glossary.
William

		lib	s	d	ob
William Jopson de Easdale	a pack saddle	0	0	11	
John Preston	a pack saddle	0	1	6	
Thomas Green	a pack saddle	0	3	11	
Joseph Wood, a hive of Bees	Robert Hawkriggs...	0	8	0	
John Ullock	a gimer Hogg (3)	0	3	0	
John Preston	2 Canns	0	0	5	
John Dixon	a milking pale & a Can	0	0	5	
Thomas Benson	a barrell & a stand	0	1	0	
William Dickinson p'uxor	Chees-Rums & ffatts (4)	0	0	3	$\frac{1}{2}$
John Grave de Legberthwagte	a wood bottle	0	0	3	
Thomas Benson	a milking pale	0	0	8	
John Grave de Legberthwayte	a wood Can	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
Thomas Benson	a mash fatt (5)	0	1	0	
Thomas Benson	a Churn	0	0	8	
Idem	a mash fatt	0	1	5	
Idem	a milking pale	0	1	0	
Thomas Green	a Daw Tub (6)	0	1	4	
John Preston	a flesh Tub	0	4	8	
Idem	a Chair	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
John Ullock	a Thrown Chair (7)	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
James Dawson Broadrein	a Thrown Chair	0	0	7	$\frac{1}{2}$
Idem	a Thrown Chair	0	0	7	$\frac{1}{2}$
Thomas Benson	a Thrown Chair	0	0	7	
Stephen Hawkrigg	a pair of Ropes	0	1	4	
James Dawson Broadrein	a pair of Ropes	0	1	6	
James Ullock	a pair of Ropes	0	1	6	
Thomas Benson	2 Rakes	0	0	2	
Idem	2 Rakes	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
John Hawkrigg	a Hackney Sadle	0	8	6	
Idem	2 muck forks	0	0	7	$\frac{1}{2}$
Thomas Benson	2 muck forks	0	0	8	
Idem	a cole-rake (8)	0	0	3	
Idem	a Hack (9)	0	1	2	
Wm Sawrey	8 Cowbands	0	0	6	$\frac{1}{2}$

 4 15 9 $\frac{1}{2}$

		lib	s	d	ob
John Ullock	6 Cow bands	0	0	7	$\frac{1}{2}$
Thomas Sewart	a p of Crooks (10)	0	0	3	
John Preston	a p of Hotts (11)	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
Idem	a p of Hotts	0	0	5	$\frac{1}{2}$
Thomas Sewart	a p of Hotts	0	0	3	$\frac{1}{2}$
Thomas Benson	a p of Hotts	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
Francis Rigg	a p of Hotts	0	0	2	
John Richardson	a peat hott	0	0	3	
Thomas Benson	an oxe-yoak	0	0	6	
Idem	Swingle-Trees	0	0	7	

Idem

A GRASMERE SALE SCHEDULE.

257

		lib	s	d	ob
Idem	Swingle-Trees	0	0	8	
Idem	an iron Team (12)	0	2	0	
Idem	Tugg & Bands (13)	0	0	2	½
Idem	a plow-stick (14)... ..	0	0	2	
Idem	a plow	0	1	0	
John Grave	a plow & irons	0	4	0	
John Partridge	an iron mell	0	1	6	
Thomas Benson	a Gavelock (15)	0	3	6	
Idem	a Syth & Strickle (16)	0	0	5	
John Walker Goody-bridge	a syth & strickle	0	0	9	½
John Walker ffdler.	a syth	0	1	6	
Idem	a p of Traces	0	0	4	
James Dawson	a p of Traces	0	0	8	
Idem	a p of Haims (17)	0	0	2	
James Ullock	a p of Haims	0	0	0	½
John Preston	a wantyth & rope (18)	0	0	3	
John Hawrigg wright	Some Girths	0	0	1	
John Preston	a Leathern Girth... ..	0	0	8	
John Hawkrigg wright	a Bridle... ..	0	0	7	
John Hawkrigg wright	a Sledge	0	0	4	
James Dawson de Broadrein	20 shocks of oats on the Lower mow	0	9	6	
					<hr/>
					1 11 10

lib s d
All Amounts to ... 12 14 10

Memorand that in this note is a Hive of Bees charg'd at 8s lib s d
belonging to Robert Hawkrigg which reduceth the sum to 12 6 10

(A Schedule of goods sold 31 Oct 1710. Heading worded similarly to No 1.)

		lib	s	d	ob
Imprimis Joseph Wood	Some Dishes	0	0	5	½
Jane Knott.widdow..	Some Trenchers &c.	0	0	5	
Eadem	a chees fatt & Tunnell (19)	0	0	0	½
John Mackreth cryer	a Little Pan	0	0	7	
John Jackson de Wythburn	2 Morters & a pestill	0	0	4	½
Debora Birkett	a wood can	0	0	3	½
Eadem	a Large Can	0	0	5	
Joseph Wood	an iron spitt	0	0	6	
John Mackreth Cryer	a flesh ffork & scures &c (20)	0	0	6	½
Joseph Wood	a strikeing knife	0	0	11	
Thomas Benson	a Tin pott	0	0	5	
Jane Knott.widdow...	a Candlestick and a spoon	0	0	5	

Thomas

			lib	s	d	ob
Thomas Benson	a Tin Candlestick	...	0	0	3	
Agnes Jackson	a Dropping Pan (21)	...	0	0	6	
Thomas Benson	a Chafeing Dish	...	0	1	3	
Idem	a Thrown Chair...	...	0	0	6	
Idem	a Thrown Chair...	...	0	0	6	
Edward Walker p'uxor	a Thrown Chair...	...	0	0	5	
James Dawson junr	a Thrown Chair...	...	0	0	6	
Thomas Benson	a Thrown Chair...	...	0	0	8	
James Dawson junr	a Thrown Chair...	...	0	0	9	
John Preston	a Little Schreenge (22)	...	0	0	8	½
James Dawson de Broad-rein	a p of weights	...	0	0	2	½
John Grave de Legberthwt	an iron Team	...	0	1	2	
Thomas Benson	a Thrown Chair...	...	0	0	7	½
Edward Walker p'uxor a hack &	plain stock & bitt (23)	...	0	0	3	
John Hawkrigg smith	a flawing spade (24)	...	0	1	2	
Robert Hawkrigg	a flawing spade	...	0	0	2	½
			0	15	0	½
			lib	s	d	ob
James Ullock	a peat spade	...	0	0	4	½
John Hawkrigg smith	a flawing spade	...	0	0	3	½
Joseph Wood	a garden spade	...	0	1	1	
John Preston	a thwart Saw	...	0	1	5	
Thomas Benson	3 Sickles	...	0	1	3	
John Hawkrigg smith	a Syth	...	0	0	2	½
Rowland Wilkinson p'uxor	some Cow bands...	...	0	0	4	
John Jackson	some Cow bands...	...	0	0	2	½
Thomas Benson	a p of Bedstocks...	...	0	3	8	
Thomas Benson	an iron wedge	...	0	0	10	
Idem	an iron wedge	...	0	0	8	
John Preston	an iron wedge	...	0	0	5	
Idem	an iron wedge	...	0	0	4	
John Mackreth	a fflowing piece	...	0	15	10	
Thomas Green	a Trunck	...	0	0	10	
Idem	a Chest	...	0	1	0	
Mary Green	2 Carping Cushions (25)	...	0	0	9	
Robert Hawkrigg p'uxor	a Blankett	...	0	0	5	
Robert Walley	a Blankett	...	0	1	3	
Isabell Tompson	a happing (26)	...	0	0	9	
John Grave de Legberthwt	a Lin Sheet	...	0	0	9	
Idem	a Lin Sheet	...	0	1	4	
Robert Oatley	a Lin Sheet	...	0	1	6	
John Grave	a Lin Sheet	...	0	1	10	
Edward Walker p'uxor	a Pillow cover	...	0	0	2	
John Lewis	a Pillow cover	...	0	0	5	
James Ullock	a Sheet	...	0	0	9	
Agnes Jackson	a Lin Sheet	...	0	1	2	
Robert Oatley	a Sheet	...	0	1	8	
						Rowland

		lb	s	d.
Rowland Atkinson	a Feather Bed	0	18	3
John Grave de Legberthwt	a bolster	0	2	0
Idem	a Pillow... ..	0	0	4
John Mackreth Cryer	a stone of Blackwool	0	4	7
Robert Oatley	2 stone of wool	0	9	8
James Dawson junr.	2 stone of wool	0	9	8
James Dawson junr.	2 stone of wool	0	9	8
Idem	2 stone of wool	0	10	0
Catherine Hawkrigg	2 stone of wool	0	9	6
Eadem	30 sheep at 3s. 4d. apiece	5	0	0
Eadem	a pewter Dubler (27)	0	2	8
Eadem	a pewter Dubler	0	2	8
Eadem	a pewter Dubler	0	2	6
				11 3 0

Joseph Wood

		lb.	s.	d.	ob
Joseph Wood	a p of pinsers	0	1	...	
Catherine Hawkrigg	a pewter Dubler... ..	0	2	...	
Eadem	a pewter Dubler	0	1	...	
Eadem	a pewter Dubler	0	0	1	
Joseph Wood	a hing Lock	0	0	6	
John Preston	2 Gimlocks	0	0	2	½
John Hawkrigg	a nail box	0	0	6	½
Thomas Benson	a Dubler	0	1	3	
Idem	a Dubler	0	1	4	
John Mackreth	a pewter Dubler	0	0	11	
Thomas Benson	a pewter Dubler	0	1	4	
John Grave de Legberthwt	a pewter Dubler	0	1	4	
John Grave	a pewter Dubler	0	1	6	
John Grave de Legberthwt	a pewter Dubler	0	1	3	
John Hawkrigg	a Cradle	0	0	9	
				0 15 11	½
All amounts to...				12 14	0

(Schedule of goods sold 30 Jan 1710. Buyers over 10s to be allowed credit till Martinmas Day next.)

		lb	s	d	ob
Imprimis John Walker de Goody Bridge, a Blankett	... ..	0	0	9	
Anthony Harrison	a Blankett	0	0	7	½
John Mackreth Cryer	a Rugg	0	0	6	
Idem	a white Rugg	0	1	2	
John Walker de Goody Bridge	a Happing	0	1	4	
					John

			lb	s	d	ob
John Mackreth	a Boulster	... ..	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
John Preston	a Boulster	... ..	0	0	4	$\frac{1}{2}$
John Mackreth	a chaff bed	... ..	0	1	2	
John Preston	a Sack	... ..	0	1	4	
<hr/>						
0 7 5 $\frac{1}{2}$						

John Hawkrigg smith

			lb	s	d	ob
John Hawkrigg smith	a racon-Crook (28)	... ..	0	1	6	
Idem	a p of Tongs	... ..	0	1	2	
Thomas Green	a pewter fflagon	... ..	0	1	0	
John Mackreth	a pewter Tanckard	... ..	0	1	2	
John Preston	a Riddle	... ..	0	0	11	
Idem	an iron Pott	... ..	0	10	2	
Gawen Bateman de ffornside	a Clock & Case	... ..	1	17	8	
James Dawson de Walethtwt	a Bay Gelding	... ..	5	7	6	
Thomas Green	20 Shocks of oats	... ..	0	8	2	
James Dawson de Broadrein	20 Shocks of oats	... ..	0	8	5	
Idem	20 Shocks of oats	... ..	0	8	7	
John Walker de Goody Bridge	20 Shocks of oats	... ..	0	8	4	
John Park de Heald	20 Shocks of oats	... ..	0	8	7	
Robert Herd de Gillside	20 Shocks of oats	... ..	0	8	9	

The rem : was 26

John Park de Heald	All the remainder of the Oats after the rate of 8s 7d p stone & soe proporconably be the same more or less	... ..	11	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	
John Preston	20 Shocks of Bigg (29)	... ..	0	9	6	
John Preston	20 Shocks of Bigg	... ..	0	9	4	
John Hawkrigge	20 Shocks of Bigg	... ..	0	10	0	
Idem	20 Shocks of Bigg	... ..	0	10	0	
at 10s p score & soe proporconably for the remainder of the Bigg be the same more or less the rem : was 2						
Robert Tompson	20 stone of medow Hay at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d p stone	... ..	0	2	6	
Idem	20 stone of medow Hay at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d p stone	... ..	0	2	6	
Edwin Green	20 stone of medow Hay at 1d a stone & 6d further at all	... ..	0	2	2	
Thomas Green	20 stone of Hay at 1d a stone & 6d further at all	... ..	0	2	2	
John Park	20 stone of medow Hay	... ..	0	2	3	
Thomas Green	40 stone of medow Hay at 1d p stone & 6 futher	... ..	0	4	4	
Idem	20 stone of medow Hay	... ..	0	2	2	
Idem	20 stone of medow Hay	... ..	0	2	2	
Idem	20 stone of medow Hay	... ..	0	2	2	
George Walker	a mow of Lea-Hay in the Low-End of Roger Barn	... ..	3	1	0	
George Walker	a mow of Lea-Hay Lying o'th scaffolds in the west end o'th Barn	... ..	0	15	6	

John

A GRASMERE SALE SCHEDULE.

261

	lib	s	d	ob
John Walker 20 stone of Lea Hay Lying in the stable Loft	0	2	7	
Robert Hird de Townhead 20 stone of Lea Hay at 1¼d p stone & 1d further... ..	0	2	7	
John Oatley 20 stone of Lea-Hay at 1¼d p stone & 1d further	0	2	7	
John Oatley All the remainder of the Lea-Hay on that mow 1¼d p stone & a penny further at every 20 stone be the same more or less				
The remainder was 52 stone amounts to	0	6	8	
John Preston A mow of Hay and Straw in the Barn at home	0	8	0	
	<hr/>			
	19	3	5	

John Oatley

	lib	s	d	ob
John Oatley 20 stone of Lea-Hay in the Hogg house at 1¼d p stone and 9d further at all	0	3	3	
John Jopson 20 stones of Hay	0	3	4	
dem 20 stone of Hay at 1¼d p stone and 9d further at all...	0	3	3	
Thomas Green 20 stone of Hay at 2d p stone	0	3	4	
Idem 20 stone of Hay	0	3	4	
And all the remainder at 2d p stone be the same more or less the rem : was 30 stone	0	5	0	
	<hr/>			
	1	1	6	
	<hr/>			
This Sale note amounts in all to	20	12	4	½

(Schedule of goods sold 8 March 1710. Buyers of Goods over 10s in value to be allowed credit till 11 Nov next.)

		lib	s	d	ob
Imprimis John Mackreth	a Tarr kitt (30)	0	0	1	
Idem	a Tarr kitt	0	0	0	½
James Dawson Sen	a Tarr kitt	0	0	1	½
Idem	a Tarr Costrall (31)	0	0	1	½
James Dawson de Wythburn	a Tarr Costrall	0	0	4	
Edwin Green de Blind Tarrn Gill	2 Harrows	0	0	1	
Catherine Hawkrigg	a chees-press	0	0	4	
Robert Hawkrigg	a Spinning wheel	0	1	7	
Isabell Thompson	a Reeing Siefe (32)	0	0	2	½
Eadem	a Ridle	0	0	2	½
William Saurey	a wood Peck	0	0	11	
James Dawson de Wythburn	a Chair	0	0	6	
Edwin Green	a wood Brisset (33)	0	1	2	

Thomas

A GRASMERE SALE SCHEDULE.

		lib	s	d	ob
Thomas Newton, Ambleside	a p of Gamaces (34) ...	0	3	6	
William Jopson	a chizell & paring iron ...	0	0	3	
Francis Benson de ffold	2 ffell staffs ...	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
Edwin Green	a Chizell & Backshave (35)	0	0	3	$\frac{1}{2}$
Robert Thompson	an Axe and Backshave ...	0	0	6	$\frac{1}{2}$
		<hr/>			
		10	6	4	

Edwin Green

		lib	s	d	ob
Edwin Green	a rake wimble (36) ...	0	0	2	
Francis Benson de ffold	a wimble ...	0	0	4	$\frac{1}{2}$
William Ullock	a fishing pitch (37) ...	0	0	2	
Edwin Green	an Axe ...	0	0	9	
Idem	a Beef fork ...	0	0	3	
Idem	2 iron scures ...	0	0	2	
Agnes Jackson	an iron scure ...	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
Eadem	a brass Scumer (38)	0	0	3	$\frac{1}{2}$
John Williamson	a p of Bed-Stocks ...	0	0	9	$\frac{1}{2}$
John Oatley	a p of Bed-Stocks ...	0	1	2	
Dorothy Hawkrigg	a p of Bed-Stocks ...	0	0	6	$\frac{1}{2}$
Whoever buy the meadow Hay, they are to take it at one end, or Side from Top to the Bottom as agreed before the Sale					
Wm: Fleming	p'uxor 10 stone of Hay at 2d p stone & 2d further ...	0	1	10	
Francis Benson	10 stone at 2d p stone ...	0	1	8	
Idem	10 stone of Hay ...	0	1	8	
Thomas Newton	20 stone of Hay at 2d p stone & 2d further at all ...	0	3	6	
Francis Benson	10 stone of Hay at 2d p stone & 1d further at all ...	0	1	9	
Idem	all the remainder of the Hay at 2d p stone the rem: was 15 ...	0	2	6	
Robert Hawkrigg	a Tedder rope ...	0	0	10	
Catherine Hawkrigg	a Kettle ...	0	5	0	
Edward Walker	10 stone of Hay ...	0	1	1	
		<hr/>			
		1	4	8	
		<hr/>			
		&	0	10	6
		<hr/>			
		is	1	15	2

The total of all the Sales

	lib	s	d
The first Sale amounts to...	52	5	6
The Second Sale amounts to	12	6	10
The Third Sale amounts to	12	14	0

The

	lb	s	d	ob
The fourth Sale amounts to	20	12	4	½
The fifth Sale amounts to	01	15	2	
Goods left in the Custody of Catherine Hawk- rigg amounts to	02	10	10	
<hr/>				
The total of all amounts to	102	4	8	½

(2 pages are here torn out.)

June the 5th 1712

An Account of the debts that William Hawkrigg late of under-Helm in Grasmere, in the County of Westmorland yeo: was owing at the time of his decease, and the charge of his funeral, and other Costs Laid forth by Catherine Hawkrigg his Relict & Executrix and Tutrix to Hannah Hawkrigg his daughter

	lb	s	d
Imprimis to Thomas Satterthwt a debt	0	12	4
Itm to John Wright a debt	0	4	4
Itm to Alice Watson a debt	5	5	0
Itm to John Atkinson a debt	2	2	4
Itm to Antho: Harrison for Christopher Jackson	1	4	7
Itm to John Hawkrigg smith a debt	5	12	4
Itm to Joseph Wood a debt	0	10	3
Itm to Sr William Fleming a debt	0	8	0
Itm to Thomas Fleming a debt	0	2	11
Itm to George Ashburner a debt	0	0	7
Itm to Edward Hird a debt	0	0	10
Itm to John Dockrey a debt	0	0	6
Itm to William Grigg a debt	0	5	7
Itm Seryants Wages in Arrear	1	0	0
Itm to Edward Walker a debt	0	1	2
Itm to Henry Jackson & John Partridge a debt	0	2	0
Itm to Edwd Brathwt a debt	0	0	4
Itm to Wm: Watson a debt	0	0	5
Itm to Mrs Elizabeth Bateman a debt	0	1	0
Itm to Edward Hird a debt	0	1	0
Itm to Mr William Sawrey a debt	0	2	6
Itm to Dr Askew a debt	1	9	0
Itm to Dr Atkinson a debt	1	0	0
Itm to Dr Elleray a debt	0	0	6
Itm to Margaret Mackreth a debt	0	1	6
<hr/>			
This amounts to	20	09	00

Itm

	lb	s	d	ob
Itm Laid forth				
To John Mackreth for Boarding, goeing to'th Doctors attendance, & other necessaries in the time of his Sickness	2	2	3	½
Itm money given to the poor, & his funeral both at Hawkeshead and Grasmere	6	13	00	
Itm for his Burial in the Quire	0	6	8	

	lb	s	d	ob		
Itm to Mr Walker for a funeral sermon	0	10	0			
Itm Engrossing o'th Will in parchment & 2 Inventaries	0	13	0			
Itm Probat of Will, Tuicon, & a Mortuary	3	1	1			
Itm in Expences upon witnesses at proving will	0	2	6			
Itm to John Mackreth for crying 3 first sales	0	7	6			
Itm to Mr Wm : Sawrey for writing 3 first Sale bills 3 days and their several Extracts	0	6	0			
Itm to Wm : Fleming for malt at Sales	0	1	0			
Itm for tobacco at Sales	0	0	5			
Itm to John Mackreth for Crying 2 last Sales	0	4	0			
Itm to Mr Wm : Sawrey for writing 2 last Sale bills ; and their extracts and some notes	0	4	0			
Itm 9 memrds for Sale money	0	1	6			
Itm transcribing all the Sale bills	0	2	6			
Itm in expences in collecting the Sale money	0	1	0			
Itm for drawing up the Accounts	0	1	6			
			14	17	11	½
			20	09	0	
			35	06	11	½

	lb	s	d	ob	
All the Sale bills, & goods left in the Custody of the Executrix amounts to the sum of... ..	102	4	8	½	
From which there's to be deducted the price of a gelding sold to James Dawson	5	7	6		
Itm the price of one stone of wooll to James Dawson more than was actually sold or delivered and some hay charg'd on John Otley which he had not	0	2	7		
			5	15	1

	lb	s	d	ob
Observe				
The Sale notes are... ..	102	04	08	½
deduct as afore	5	15	1	

Then

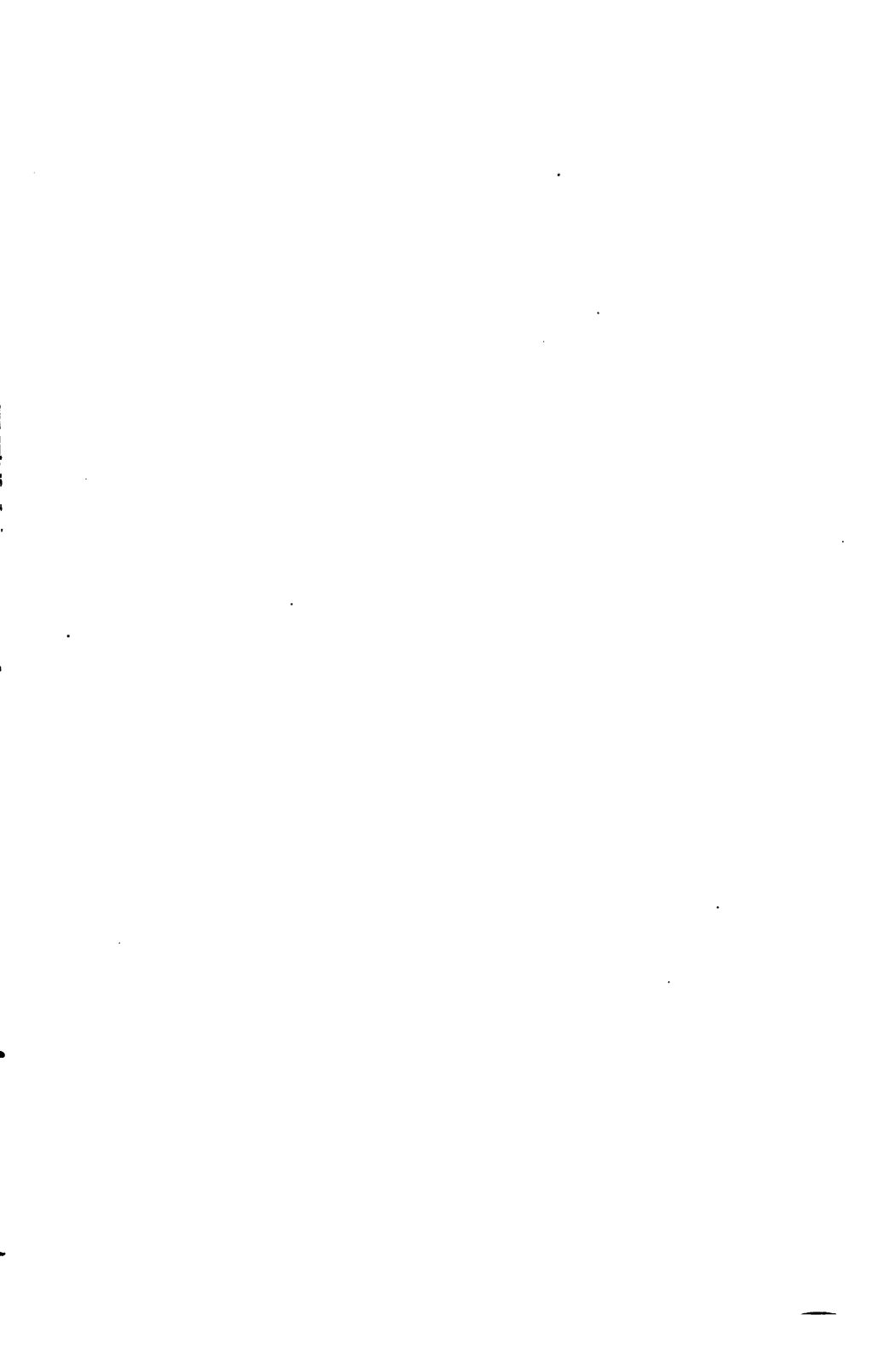
5. MASH FVATT OR VAT: A wooden vessel in which the malt was mashed in brewing beer. The vat which contains the malt in brewing.—(Halliwell.)
6. DAW TUB: A dough tub. Daw: dough.—(Halliwell.)
7. A THROWN CHAIR: A chair in which the balusters and perhaps part of the back were "thrown" or turned on the lathe, in contradistinction to one which was roughly cut or sawn out of wood.
8. A COLE-RAKE: An iron scraper for farm purposes. The first meaning seems to be a coal rake to rake ashes from the oven. (Halliwell.) Now pronounced variously "cou'-rake," "co'rake," &c. There are other theories as to its derivation as from the word COAL, to scrape up.
9. A HACK: A mattock. (Still in use.)
10. A P OF CROOKS: The crooks were chains ending in hooks which were suspended in the chimney to hang pans on.
11. A P OF HOTTS: Hotts are horse panniers for carrying peat or manure in.—(Halliwell, &c.)
12. AN IRON TEAM: A team—an ox chain in harness.—(Halliwell.)
13. TUGG & BANDS: The tugg was the chain or rope between the plough and swingle tree.
14. A PLOW STICK: Query: A stick to clean the plough share. If so, identical with plough puddle (Halliwell), and plu' pattle (Dickinson.)
15. A GAVELock: A crowbar. (Still in use.)
16. STRICKLE: A sanded piece of wood to sharpen a scythe.
17. A P OF HAMES: The wooden parts of the horse collar to which are attached the traces; now generally of iron.
18. A WANTYTH & ROPE: The word wantyth or wanty was generally used for the strap from shaft to shaft of a cart passing under the horse. It was also a leathern girth fastening a horse's pack.
19. TUNNELL: A funnel.
20. SCURES: Skewers.
21. A DROPPING PAN: A dripping pan.
22. SCHRENGE: Syringe.
23. PLAIN STOCK & BITT: *i.e.*, plane, stock, and bit, the stock being the wooden part, the bit the iron cutting part of the tool.
24. A FFLAWING SPADE: A spade like the push plough but shorter, used for cutting the top on peat mosses, now called a flaying spade; *c.f.*, flay speadd.—(Dickinson.)
25. 2 CARPING CUSHIONS: I am unable to explain these, but Mr. Ellwood has favoured me with the following suggestion:—

"CARPING

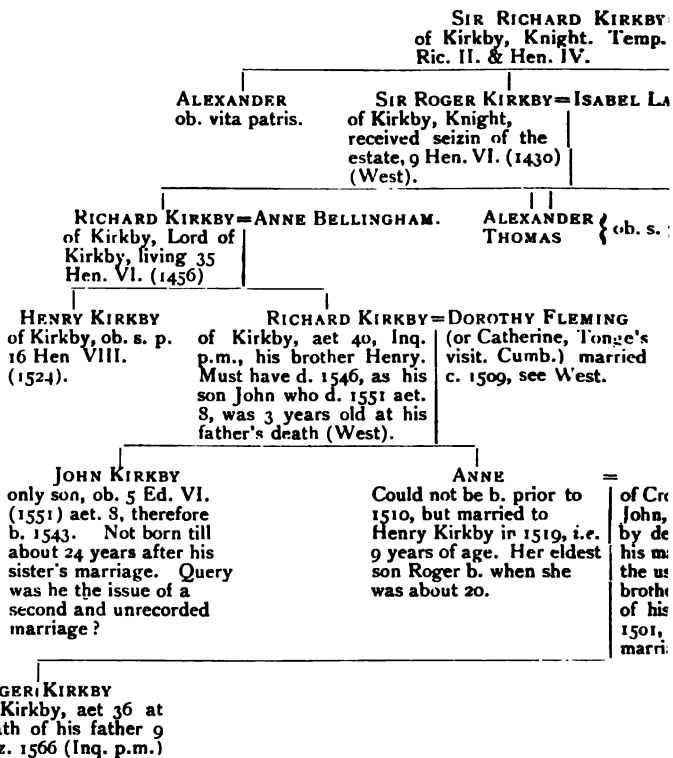
“CARPING CUSHIONS.—I am disposed to think they would be really what were commonly known as carding cushions. These were well known and used for carding wool or flax, being a pair of flat wood boards into which were inserted pieces of wire as teeth, and the wool was placed between these and they were rubbed back and forward to tease or card the wool. The Latin equivalent for this process would be *Carpō*, *Inf. Carpere*, *Perf. Carpsi Carptum*, which Latin verb may have furnished another name for it, namely, *carping* cushions, though generally they were termed carding cushions. They were used in pairs, and the two mentioned in your sale list would doubtless imply a pair.”

26. A HAPPING: A wrap or bed cover. To hap up is still in use.
27. A PEWTER DUBLER: A Dubler or Doubler is a large dish, more generally of earthenware.
28. A RACON-CROOK: More generally called ratten crook, the chain which hung from the rannel balk in the kitchen chimney for cooking purposes.
29. BIGG: *i.e.*, barley.
30. A TARR KITT: Kit, a large bottle or wooden vessel, or a small tub.
31. A TARR COSTRALL: Costrel, a small cask (Ash), a wooden bottle (Halliwell.) The shepherd carried a “tarr costrall” with him to salve the sheep.
32. A REEING SIEFE: A cane sieve to *ree* or riddle corn with, used before the invention of the winnowing machine.
33. A WOOD BRISSET: I am entirely unable to explain this.
34. GAMACES: Leggings or gaiters.
35. A BACKSHAVE: Now called a spokeshave.
36. A RAKE WIMBLE: A wimble or wumple is an augur for drilling holes. A rake wimble presumably one specially used for making holes in the rake head for teeth.
37. A FISHING PITCH: The meaning is doubtful. Pitcher is an obsolete word for a pointed iron bar, which is retained in *pitch fork*, and also in the kindred *pikē*. A fishing pitch is therefore probably a sort of gaff. Halliwell gives a pitching net: A large triangular net attached to two poles and used with a boat. This hardly seems the same with the true casting net used still in the East, but I am unaware if either were ever in use in the Lakes. The gaff derivation seems the true one.
38. A BRASS SCUMER: *i.e.*, a skimmer.

I have to thank Chancellor Ferguson for looking out many of these words for me in Halliwell. I have not, however, thought it necessary to refer to this authority in all cases, in the glossary, as for many of the words I found identical explanations in local glossaries, or got them at first hand from old inhabitants.



Sketch Pedigree of six generation



- NOTE. (1)—Henry Kirkby, to consolidate the estates, m. Anne (w
his father was living till long after this date; how t
(2)—John, the male heir, was born 24 years after the marr
(3)—Had the sudden death of John anything to do with th

NDIX.

of the Kirkbyz of Kirkby Ireleth.

ABELLA.

<p>ENCE.</p>	<p>JOHN a quo Kirkby of Uprawliffe.</p>	<p>ROWLAND KIRKBY = MARGARET COUPLAND. of Crosshouse [Flower's visit. Lancs. 1567] His descendants became extinct in male line temp. Hen. VIII.</p>
--------------	---	---

ROGER KIRKBY = ELIZABETH RICHARDSON.
of Crosshouse.

HENRY KIRKBY
house, found heir to his cousin
14. p.m. 5 Ed. VI. (1552). He
11 Hen. VIII. (1519) settled
or of Kirkby and Crosshouse to
of himself, his wife Anne, and
Richard. Aet 50 years on death
ousin John, therefore born c.
id about 19 years old at his
e with Anne.

was then only a child), long before the birth of the male heir, but
n could Henry settle his manor of Kirkby as stated by West?
ge of his sister. Was he by an unrecorded second marriage?
tradition of skulls at Kirkby Crosshouse?

tion indeed the manor was held by the family by knights' service. The seventh Lord, as given by West, was Sir Richard Kirkby, who lived in the reign of Richard II., and the fourth, fifth, and sixth Henrys. He had a younger son, Rowland, who appears in the Lancashire visitations of Flower and St. George, and is styled by West "of Crosshouse." The descendants of this Rowland became extinct in the direct line four generations later, in the time of Henry VIII. Rowland's elder brother Sir Roger Kirkby of Kirkby received seizin of the manor in 9 Henry VI. (1430) and of him we find a younger son named Roger, who, like his uncle Rowland, was of Crosshouse. Henry, the son of this Roger of Crosshouse, married his cousin Anne (or Agnes), who becoming the heiress of the Kirkby estates on the death of her only brother, the whole of the family estates became united and in possession of the descendants of this lady and her husband Henry Kirkby of Crosshouse.* There is every reason to believe that at this time Henry Kirkby added to the Crosshouse and gave it its present form. For not only do the details of the building point to this, but West states that by a deed 11 Hen. VIII. (1519), he settled his estate of the manor of Kirkby and a messuage called Crosshouse to the use of himself and Anne his wife, and Richard his brother.†

In the seventeenth generation of the pedigree as given by West, we find Roger Kirkby of Kirkby aged 12 at St. Georges' Visitation (1613). His eldest son Richard, afterwards Colonel Kirkby, was the relentless persecutor of Margaret Fell and George Fox. A younger son was William Kirkby of Ashlack, who was surveyor general of all her Majesty's Customs in all the Northern ports of

* This Crosshouse is the old building now called Kirkby Hall, and it therefore appears that the original home of the family was elsewhere in the manor. From this date, however, Crosshouse became Kirkby Hall and the manor house.

† There is, however, a genealogical difficulty here which is discussed in the Appendix (which see).

England. This William, who was aged 29 at Dugdale's Visitation (1664-5) married for a first wife Anne daughter of Anthony Locke of the Isle of Wight, and of this couple we have record in an inscription and some architectural features at Ashlack Hall. Beyond this, it is unnecessary to go into the pedigree. The family suffered by its loyalty in the time of Charles I., and the estates became so encumbered that they were never able to be cleared. The manor was mortgaged to a banker in 1719, who being the agent of the Duchess of Buckingham, and becoming bankrupt, the manor passed to that lady in part payment. She left it to Constantine Phipps, Lord Mulgrave, who sold it in 1771 to the Cavendishes, in which family it now is.

An estate, however, remained for several generations in the hands of the descendants of William of Ashlack. It was, however, sold off bit by bit, and as far as I can now learn by enquiries, the ancient stock of Kirkby of Kirkby has at last entirely disappeared from among the land-owners of Furness.

KIRKBY HALL OR CROSS HOUSE.

Kirkby Hall is situated on the summit of a gentle eminence at the base of that long range of ling capped fells which form such a conspicuous feature in the landscape on the left hand of the traveller who journeys by train from Foxfield to Barrow. At Broughton-in-Furness about a mile above the former station the river Duddon having coursed through Seathwaite and Dunnerdale enters the broad estuary which forms one of the chief gaps in the outlying fells of the Lake District. The Duddon is crossed by a viaduct just before arriving at Foxfield, and on leaving that station the train makes a straight run of two miles till it reaches a smaller stream called Steers Pool or Kirkby Pool, which drains a small valley nearly parallel with the Duddon, which it eventually joins off Millom. It is near the spot where the railway crosses
this

this stream that the old house we are about to describe is situated.

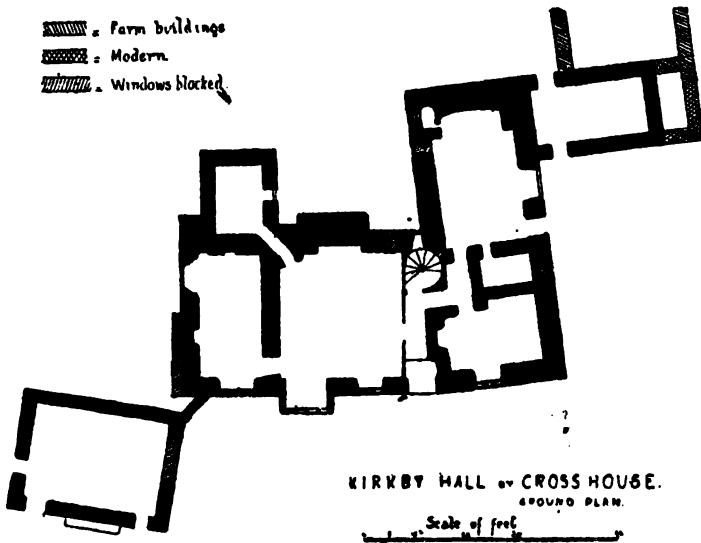
The site of Kirkby Hall is not, perhaps, the typical one for an old manor house. It is neither low, retired, nor particularly romantic in any way. But as the visitor makes his way up the short avenue, shaded with old oaks and other trees, he cannot fail to be at once struck with the massive formality of the old place with its arched door, its low mullioned windows, and its great cylindrical chimney stacks. The whole place looks what it was,—the residence of a family of powerful North Country squires.

Let us examine it in detail. The front we are looking at presents a range about 80 feet in length, broken on the ground floor by four windows, one of which is a bay, and a flat arched door which is the front entrance. The east end of this frontage is set back at an angle from the rest, the reason for which I hope presently to make plain. In the second story there are four other windows of the same character as those on the ground floor. On the spectators' left there is an outlying, squarish building, unconnected with the main block and facing to a different aspect. The main entrance is through a depressed four-centred arch of red sandstone, the quoins of which are splayed externally and bear mouldings. There is no square head or drip moulding above the arch. This door gives entrance to a straight through passage leading to a great newel staircase, and on the left of which partitioned off is the hall measuring up to the partition about 25 feet by 24 feet. The partition appears to be modern, but not improbably replaces an older screen shutting off the passage and kitchen wing from the hall.

It will be noticed that the passage is narrower at the staircase end than at the entrance. This is due to the fact that the west wing is not at right angles with the remainder of the block.

The great hall is a fine apartment lighted by two
windows

windows to the front, that at the dais end being a bay thrown out $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet. This bay is not, as is the case often, carried up to the floor above. Another window now blocked has been in the north-east corner. The windows to the front of the house are of the same character all over the house. They are plain square-headed, with drip mouldings and scooped mullions. The lesser window in



the hall has three lights and the bay six. Opposite to these windows is the great hall fireplace about 9 feet wide, crossed by a segmental arch rounded off at the junction with the impost, and with a cavetto at the angle. The details of this hall, with its bay at the dais end, no doubt give us the date of this part of the house, namely, about the beginning of the 16th century.

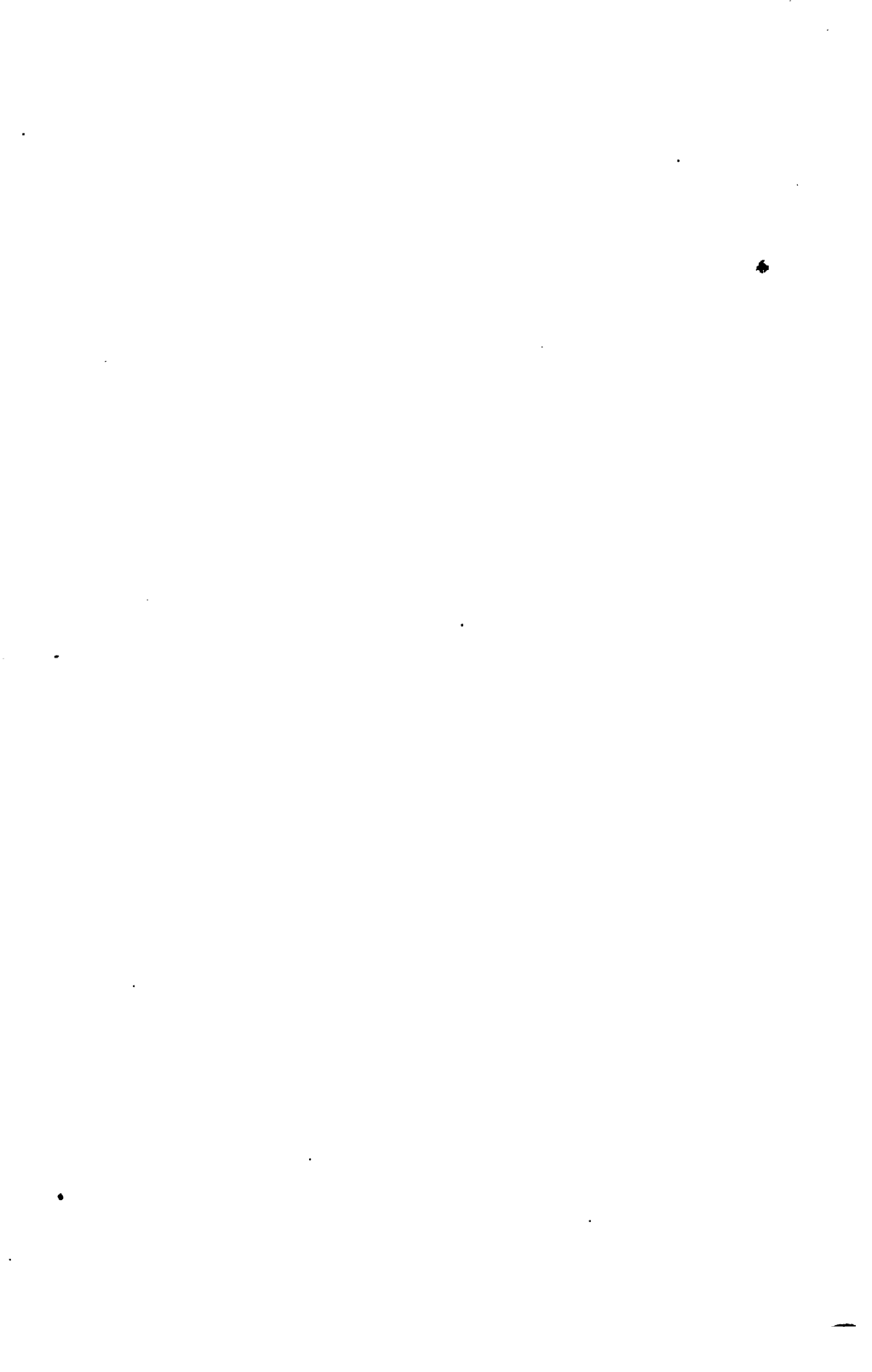
From the hall a door opens into the chief parlour or withdrawing room, which is now cut across by a partition, but originally was 24 feet long and $12\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide. Its front

front window, of the same character as those of the hall, was of four lights. Another in the west wall has now no dressings and is more widely splayed. From the north-west corner of the hall a diagonal passage, with a door with a hollow chamfer, leads to a small room $9\frac{1}{2}$ by $13\frac{1}{2}$ feet. It has been lighted by at least two windows, one only of which (in the north-west corner) retains its dressings. It is a single narrow aperture and is now blocked. This room is now the dairy, and was formerly in all probability the lord's private room. The walls throughout these parts of the building are from 3 feet to 3 feet 6 inches in width.

The east wing is carried back to a length of about 69 feet, and contains on the ground floor three rooms and an L shaped passage connecting them with the entrance lobby.

The biggest of these rooms, which since the erection of the hall and west wing has been the kitchen, is a fine apartment 22 feet by $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Its great chimney, 11 feet wide at the north end, is now blocked with modern ranges and cannot be measured as to depth, but it seems to have been at least four feet deep. It has no mouldings. In the west face of this recess a small door opens into a curious closet, or hiding place 5 feet long by 3 feet wide, in the thickness of the wall beside the chimney. A small window, now blocked, has served to light this curious place.* There is also a blocked window in the west wall, and there was formerly a door near the fireplace leading into the added building, which abuts against this corner. Neither the existing door nor window of this kitchen have any dressings, but outside there can be seen in the north-west corner of this wing some red sandstone quoins with a plain round moulding at the angle.

* The room above has also a straight closet about 9 feet long in the thickness of the wall immediately above this.






KIRKBY HALL.

Besides the small room (now called the coal cellar*) shown in this wing on the plan, there is an irregular shaped room at the front of the house measuring $13\frac{1}{2}$ by $18\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and lighted by a three-light window of the same character as those before mentioned. This was probably the buttery of the reformed house of the time of Henry VIII., that is to say, of the house as we now see it. The walls throughout this wing are four feet thick.

Having now the ground plan of the house before us, we are in a position to understand better its history. We have noticed that not set straight block. It seems wing is the original plete probably of with which period cords. In this form erected by Row- or by his brother and my opinion is



the east wing is with the main probable that this house almost com- 15th century date, its plan well ac- it may have been land of Crosshouse Sir Roger for him, that the hall and west wing were added two generations later by Henry Kirkby of Crosshouse, who eventually succeeded to the lordship of Kirkby by his marriage with his cousin. They were probably built at an irregular angle with the old part in order to front the high road, and to secure a better aspect. The complete plan of the old Crosshouse may have been like what is shown here. The great well staircase which still remains was probably contained in a projection or tower, and the only alterations which were found necessary when the new part was added were the slicing away of part of the west wall to get as good an entrance lobby as possible, and the paring away of two sides of the staircase turret so that they did not project into the hall. The well stair, an

* This has two windows, one high up in the wall and oblique as if to cover the door.

unusual feature in houses of the date of the newer part, was thus left to do duty for the whole house. The hall of the old house then became the kitchen of the new one, and the old kitchen (of the fireplace of which the recess can be traced) became the "buttery," while the little intermediate room, which was probably the old buttery, perhaps dropped out of any very special function. The building attached to the north end of this older building was of two stories, and was at one time accessible both from the kitchen and room over. It appears, however, to be a later addition. The upper room has a fireplace. Large barns and offices are again attached to this.

The only other feature of the ground plan which requires notice is the outlying building at the south-west. It is now cut up for farm purposes, and is too modernised to make much of. It has, however, a drip-stone of a wide window remaining on its east front of the same character as the others. Its walls are only 2 feet 6 inches in thickness. It is not easy to conjecture its special use now, unless it was for holding the manor courts in.

The well stair, 8 feet in diameter, consists of broad steps of solid oak winding round a very plain wooden newel. It is lighted from the outside and there is, at the completion of its first half turn, a squint or narrow window opening into the old hall (or present kitchen) by which the lord could unseen observe what was going on. The first floor is at different levels because the new hall is loftier than the rooms in the adjoining wings. Near the staircase head, and over the coal cellar, is a small apartment called the skull room, and some niches are pointed out in the wall in which some human skulls, of which the legend is now forgotten, are said to have formerly stood.

From this passage is entered a bedroom above the room I have suggested was the old kitchen. It contains a depressed four-centre arched fireplace, over which is an ornate plaster panel, once containing among floral ornamentation

mentation of vines and grape clusters, the atchievement of the Kirkbys. The mantling crest and cap of maintenance remain, but the shield (hung cornerwise) and the helmet placed full faced or *affronté* have disappeared, and possibly were made of carved wood. It should be noted that the helmet put thus signifies that the atchievement was that of a knight or baronet. Now the last of the family who held such a title was Sir Roger (knight) who received seizin of Kirkby in 1431, and who I have already suggested may have built this the older part of Crosshouse. I cannot, however, think that the work of this panel is as early as the time of Sir Roger, and I am inclined to think that when Henry Kirkby added to the house he put up this atchievement as a posthumous memorial of his grandfather, and to show who built the older part. Mr. Holme Nicholson, however, suggests that it might be an error of ignorance, copied from some older work about the place. If the shield itself had been extant and had borne quarterings it might have settled the difficulty.

The space above the hall and entrance lobby is now occupied by two rooms and a passage from the stairs. These are divided by partitions now papered and plastered, but probably ancient, as fireplaces exist in both of the rooms. It is said also that some oak paneling formerly covered the partition between the rooms.* The fireplaces in these rooms are of the three-centred form, which is practically a segmental arch, rounded off at the junction with the impost, and all have the usual hollow at the angle. In the corner of this room, above the passage from the hall to the present dairy, was formerly the doorway to the upper floor of the west wing, which contains the chapel. This door is now blocked, and the only means of access to

* Some of the oak carvings taken from Kirkby to Holker perished, it has been suggested, in the fire of 1871. See Tweddell, *Furness Past and Present*, I. p. 153.

this room and that adjoining, is through a trap door in the ceiling of the passage mentioned, or out of the attic above the adjoining bedrooms. The chapel floor is now disused.

The chapel, which is above the withdrawing room, is a fine apartment 26 feet by 14 feet. The floor is now removed, and, in examining it, it is necessary to walk on the joists. It is in two bays, the truss or framing of beams dividing them, consisting of tie beam and king post. Similar trusses fixed against either end of the chapel serve to support the roof. At the south end there is a three-light freestone window of the usual character, and another small window in the west wall lighted the opposite end of the chapel. In the same wall, but near the south end, is a fireplace like those in the rooms over the hall. There are two doors which have been framed with oak, one of which led to the rooms over the hall, as before mentioned, and the other in the north wall leading to a room over what is now the dairy. There is also a curious mural chamber in the west end of this north wall, which now contains a seat, and the use of which is obscure. It may have been appropriated in some way to the accessories of private worship, or, as the wall here has plenty of room, it may be the head of a small blocked newel or private stair from the withdrawing room below.

But the most remarkable feature of this room, if not of the whole place, is the peculiar mural decoration, consisting of panels with birds and animals, and texts and inscriptions, all of which were painted on plaster, and which will not be described here, as they form the subject of a separate paper.

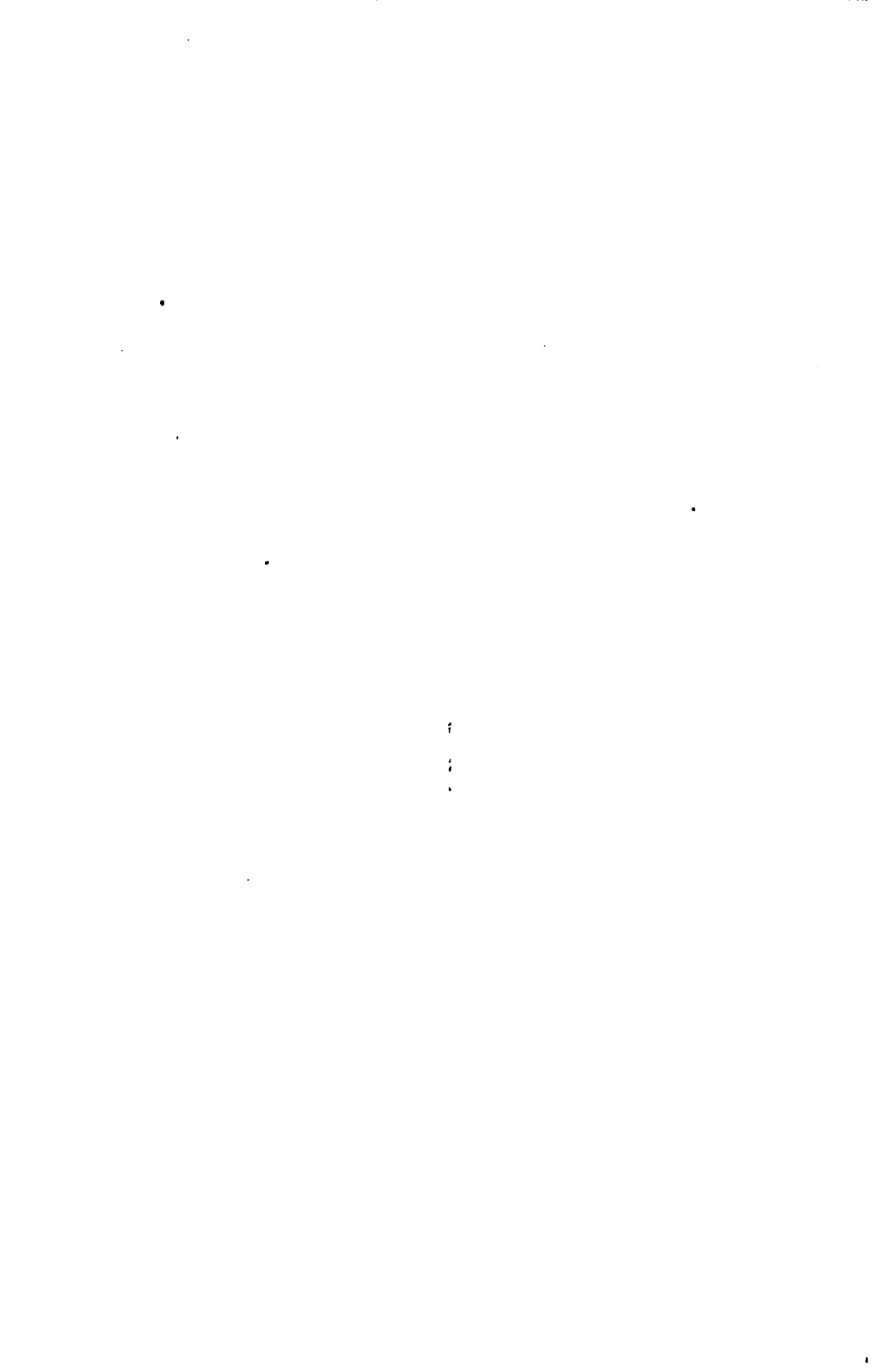
The room behind the chapel is dark and floorless. There does not seem to be any noticeable feature in it.

This chapel has, as the roof shows, originally finished in a gable fronting down the avenue. Within quite modern times, however, it has (probably owing to damp) been





CARVED STONE AT KIRKBY HALL.





CARVED STONE AT KIRKBY HALL.

been re-roofed, so that its western slope is continued straight up till it joins the roof above the hall, thus giving the front of the house an unsightly lop-sided appearance, and much marring the true proportions of the building.

The traditional and doubtless true site of the cross from which the house took the name by which it was formerly generally known, is about forty-six yards straight in front of the main entrance. It is said to have been partly demolished by the order of Archbishop Edwin Sandys. In the yard outside the east wing is to be seen, placed over a water trough, a lion's head rudely carved in free-stone. This has probably been at one time a gargoyle or water spout in some part of the older house. Another curiosity consists in a small square carved stone, standing now on the wall in front of the house. It bears on two of its sides coats of arms. 1st, 2 bars, and on a canton a cross moline, (Kirkby.) 2nd, 6 annulets 3, 2 and 1 (Lowther.) The two shields are joined together at the angle by clasped hands. The third side is inscribed

K
R · A
1639.

and on the fourth we find

I · K R · K E · K
† ° · K A · K AL · K
R ° . K F · K W · K
M · K D · K

These sides show the match between Roger Kirkby and Agnes, daughter of Sir John Lowther, and the initials of five of their sons and six of their daughters.

ROGER

ROGER KIRKBY=AGNES LOWTHER.

b 1601.

RICHARD JOHN	ROGER WILLIAM	CHRISTOPHER	JANE ELLEN	AGNES ALICE	FRANCIS MARGARET	DOROTHY MARY
-----------------	------------------	-------------	---------------	----------------	---------------------	-----------------

The first initial in the second line is somewhat faint, but appears to be \uparrow o. In Baines's History of Lancashire,* it is given \uparrow o. As the four sons, John, Richard, Roger, and William are all represented in the inscription, and of the daughters the initials of Jane and Mary are alone omitted, this letter probably stands for Christopher, the fifth son. This stone, which is said to have been found in the farmyard, probably formed at one time part of a sundial.

Since writing the above, an account of Kirkby Hall of some length has appeared in "Furness and Cartmel Notes," by Henry Barber, M.D., just published. The author therein states that the house "originally stood within a quadrangular court, three sides of which consisted of brew-house, barns, stables, slaughter-house, outbuildings, and other offices, the entrance being by a gateway in the south side." What Dr. Barber's authority is for this statement I do not know, for I have never heard any tradition to that effect, nor when planning the hall did I notice anything to lead me to suspect that such had ever been the case. The offices at Kirkby are all in rear of the house.

In the same account Dr. Barber tells us that the floor of the present chapel is not at its original level "because the place is reduced to meanness in size, and the heraldic devices on the side walls representing the arms of the Kirkbys in the various quarterings are nearly divided horizontally by the joists and plaster." With reference to this, I would only ask the reader to examine the photographs of the paintings, which accompany my descriptive paper on that subject, and he will scarcely find any difficulty in deciding if the designs are armorial and if they are cut in two by the floor.

* IV. 694. In the same work it is stated that "carvings in cement with arms of Kirkby ornament one of the chambers, many of which are wainscoted."

In another part of the same account we are told that in the upper apartments are the remains of oak carvings. For these, visitors to Kirkby Hall may search in vain, for they do not exist.

Dr. Barber is further of opinion that the house was "built for defence rather than comfort," and that the bay window to the hall "probably may have been added during the time of the Stuarts." It need scarcely be pointed out that the house has nothing defensive about it, and that the bay window was a characteristic feature in the halls of houses of the time of Henry VIII.

Most of the above statements are also to be found in Tweddell's "Furness, Past and Present," published in 1870, but who is originally responsible for them I am unaware. It is to be regretted that most of these misstatements have just been perpetuated in the North Lonsdale Magazine, Vol. I, No. 3, edited by the Rev. L. R. Ayre, and published at Ulverston.

ASHLACK HALL.

Ashlack Hall is situated something over a mile north-east of the Crosshouse, on higher ground, and nestles snugly in a hollow in a base of the fells, which, rising almost immediately behind the house, extend up to and bound the western margin of Coniston Lake. It has been suggested that the name bears evidence of the existence of one of the numerous old iron smelting forges or "bloomeries," which are known to have existed from early times in Furness. I am, however, informed that there are no heaps of iron scoriæ in the immediate vicinity of the hall, and it appears more probable that the true derivation is the "slack" or hollow among the ash trees. The present tenant (Mr. Irving) informs me that there were within a comparatively short time ago many very fine specimens of this tree here.

The house is of a totally different character to Kirkby Crosshouse. So late as the beginning of the 16th century the old plan of a great hall occupying the centre of the house, jostling the parlours and sitting rooms into comparatively small room, still was much adhered to.

But

But a hundred years later a great change had taken place. Houses of this period are more varied in plan, and the size of the sitting rooms is more evenly balanced, while in the larger houses a multiplicity of secondary apartments and parlours is found. Ashlack in its original condition is a fair sample of a smaller house of this period, but alterations at a later date make the original arrangement somewhat difficult to follow in its details.

The house as it now stands is cruciform, but the east limb consists of stables and byres, and the top or north limb, which is short and broad, is the result of alterations to the building, which apparently were carried out about the time of Charles II.

The original building is therefore L shaped; the length of the south limb measured to the interior angle being 50½ feet, and that of the west limb 44 feet. All the windows on these two faces, as well as those on the south front of the longer limb, are original, and consist of openings with square heads, plain chamfered mullions, and dripstones coved on the under side. On the inner sides of the L all the windows on the ground floor are of three lights, as are also all those on the upper floor except one above the door in the middle of the south limb, which is of two lights. The south gable has two windows, each of three lights, but the upper one has now no drip moulding.

The original entrance appears to be the one alluded to as in the middle of the south limb. It is a square-headed opening with a drip moulding ending in a square termination, coved like the dripstones. Above is a plaster panel bearing the initials

16 K 67,
W · A

a date considerably later than the architecture of this part

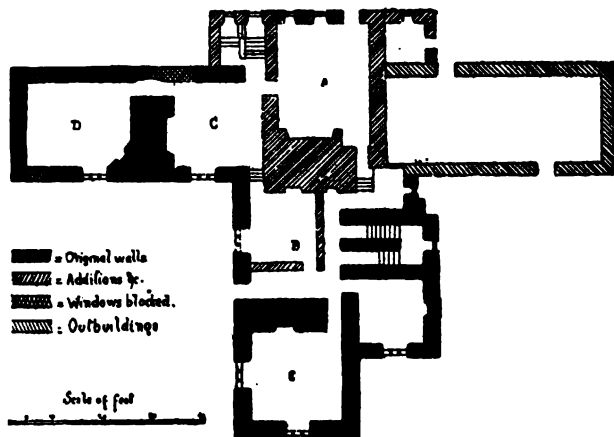


ASHLACK HALL.



part of the house, and put up no doubt by William Kirkby of Ashlack when the additions were made to the back of the house.

To understand the original plan of the house one must first understand the alterations which were made probably in the time of Charles II. These consist of the large kitchen (A) which, with the adjacent staircase, form the



ASHLACK HALL
GROUND PLAN

short north limb of the cross, and the south end of which with its huge wall containing the chimney occupy the centre. The remainder is probably much as it was before, except that the two inner rooms are abridged to a now unknown extent, and one of them (B) is cut up by thin walls. This was probably the hall, entered directly from the garden by the front door and lighted by only one window, and with the stairs leading straight up between two walls on the opposite side. The kitchen was probably the adjacent room marked C in the west wing, and the room terminating this block, and measuring 17 by 21 feet, is called the "stone parlour," and is now the dairy (D). The wall betwixt these two rooms is eight feet thick.

There

There are two other original rooms in the south block. One, terminating it, is a fine room about 18 feet square, separated from the hall by a 6-foot wall. This was probably the withdrawing room. The other was only 13 feet square, and was probably a small parlour. Beneath this room and the stairs are cellars, lit by original two-light mullionod windows.

It appears that William Kirkby considered that a larger kitchen was required, and to gain this object the Hall was sacrificed. A new front, 45 feet long and projecting about 11 feet from the west block, was thrown out to the north, and thus a new kitchen, 20½ feet by 18½ feet, was formed, and a small chamber containing a new staircase leading out of the old kitchen to the west of it. In doing this an enormous amount of space was lost by the immense 13-foot thick wall which was erected in the centre of the house to carry the great chimney and ovens. There is within this new portion nothing which merits notice except the entrance door pegged with oak studs, the great kitchen chimney, and the staircase, which is characteristic of the period, with its strong balusters of turned oak, and which winds right up to the attics above the second floor.

Externally the projection is finished with a double gable, lit by tall windows with weak wooden mullions and transoms. There are the remains of blocked windows on this side of the west wing which are of this character, but in shape like those on the garden front, shewing that an attempt was made to make this side uniform in character. The additions can be traced by a casual glance at the roof, as they are loftier than the original part. The chimneys are of the usual cylindrical form of the district, adding not a little to the picturesque appearance of the house. In this house they are nearly all double, two joined together. There is one such over the centre of each block, and another over the thick central wall. A single one is over the gable of the small parlour which faces to the east.

The

The front door, like that leading to the kitchen, is old, of oak, but studded with iron nails. The walls of the original portion are mostly 2 feet 9 inches in thickness, those of the added part less: but a great amount of room is wasted by the thick walls dividing the rooms in the old as well as the new parts. The house is much modernised inside, and no old fireplaces remain. There is some paneling of the last century left in the large room over the kitchen, which is now divided by partitions.

Ashlack is within the manor of Broughton and was the last possession, at anyrate as a residence, of the Kirkbys. It was bought from them about sixty or seventy years ago, and has passed through the hands of various owners since. Though of less interest than Kirkby Crosshouse, it is externally a very fair example of the residence of a family of smaller gentry of the period.

About a mile south of Kirkby Crosshouse there is an old house called now Low Hall, to distinguish it from Kirkby Hall or Crosshouse, (which is often called High Hall), but which was formerly known by the name of Low Barn. This old house was a farm-house till a few years ago, when a new farm was built close to it, and the old place is now used for lumber and for storing farm implements, etc., in. It is a plain old place, with numerous square-headed windows of two and three lights, somewhat similar in character to those at Ashlack, but the place is too cut up by internal partitions and alterations to see the original plan easily. A stone is fixed in the wall near the front door inscribed

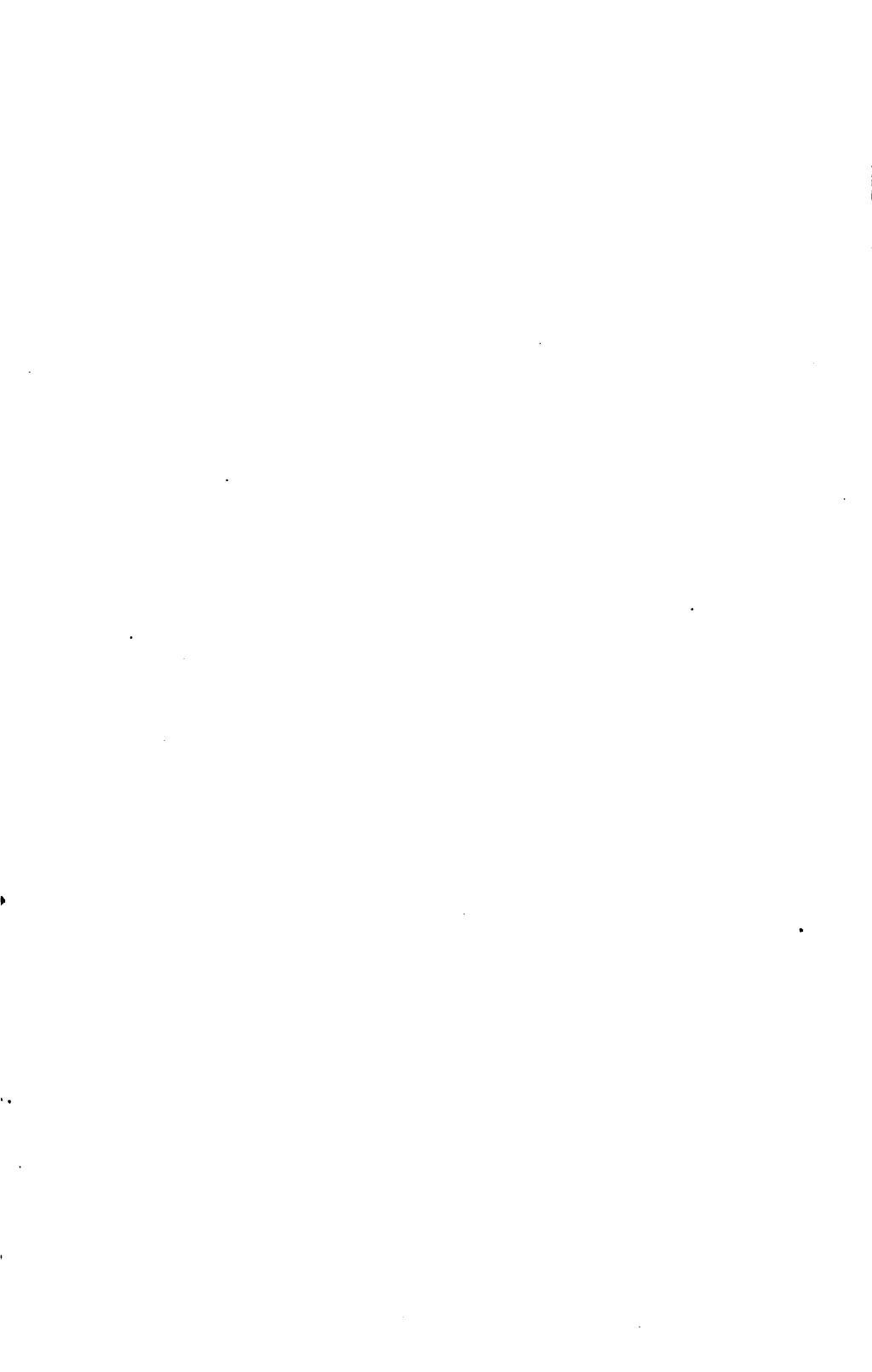
K
R · A
1639

the same initials which are found on the stone at Crosshouse. Another over the adjacent barn door has the same initials and the date 1637, and below, the Kirkby arms, boldly

boldly cut. These dates, no doubt, mark the erection of Low Hall by Roger Kirkby, by whom it must have been built for a junior branch of the family, or else for a farmhouse. It is much inferior in size to the Crosshouse or Ashlack.

APPENDIX.

The difficulty alluded to on page 270 is as follows:—Richard Kirkby of Kirkby (died 1546) whose daughter Anne married Henry Kirkby of Crosshouse, had also a son, John Kirkby, who died 5 Ed. VI. (1551) aged 8, and was therefore born in 1543. But Henry Kirkby of Crosshouse, who married his sister, settled his estates of Kirkby manor and Crosshouse to the use of himself, his wife, and brother as early as 1519, and that lady must therefore have been married at least 24 years before her brother's birth. As Richard Kirkby, the father of John and Anne, was married about 1509 (West), it follows that Anne must have been married about 9 years of age, and as her husband Henry was born about 1501, he was then about 18 years of age. Mr. J. Holme Nicholson has suggested to me that John Kirkby was the issue of a second marriage, which is possible, but the difficulty is, that as Richard Kirkby the father was alive till about 1546, how was Henry in possession of the property in 1519? The best explanation seems to be that Richard's wife Dorothy (Fleming) died soon after the birth of Anne, and that Henry Kirkby married her as a child to consolidate the estates. On the birth of John in 1543, by the presumed second marriage, the entailed estate would have to be surrendered, but the early death of that child left matters as they were. It is not impossible, however, that there are some errors in West's dates. The sketch pedigree will explain the difficulty.





WALL PAINTINGS AT KIRKBY HALL.

ART. XXIV.—*Wall Paintings at Kirkby Hall.* By H. S. COWPER, F.S.A.

Read at Kirkby Hall, 14 June, 1894.

THE space of wall between the floor and wall plate in the chapel at Kirkby Hall is about 7 feet, and probably all this space, except where broken by windows, fireplace, and doors, was at one time painted. What remains at the present day is unfortunately very fragmentary. The paintings throughout are on the plaster which covers the rough walling of Silurian stone. The work on the east wall is best preserved. Here we find in the northern bay (Plate No. I.) the Lord's Prayer above, and below two panels. The first contains in the centre a tree trunk, from which spread, palm-like, eight displayed peacock plumes. On either side of the tree below the plumes stand two strange looking birds, with tails like cocks, and with their long necks crossed. Behind them are distant trees, and beneath them what appears to be a house.

The second panel like the first, and like all which are well enough preserved to make anything of, contains the tree of peacock plumes, and beneath it a strange double bodied monster biting with its two reversed heads its two uptwisted tails. The heads of this monster appear jackal like, and are affixed to very long necks, which are joined at the shoulder and encircled by one ornate collar. One of the bodies of this fearful beast is standing and the other seated, and both are four legged.

Coming to the southern bay on the same side (Plate No. II.) we find the Ten Commandments * above; and

* These begin ". the commandments of God," and the commandments then follow.

The ninth commandment is worded "Thou shalt not bere *no* false wutnesse against thy neighbour."

below

below there are the remains of three panels. In each the peacock plumes tree as before. The first also contains an eared and beaked head (apparently that of a griffin) holding in its beak a horse shoe. Its body is covered with feathers, and at the bottom of the panel can be discerned claws or feet.

The principal object in the next panel is a large pigeon which stands at the foot of the tree. Another bird of smaller dimensions and shaped something like a heron stands on the sinister side of the tree, and stretches its head towards the back of the pigeon. It may be meant to be in the distance, but its head is in front of the tree trunk. In the bottom dexter corner and close in front of the pigeon are three houses, probably meant to be in the distance. In the third panel on this side nothing remains but the plumes.

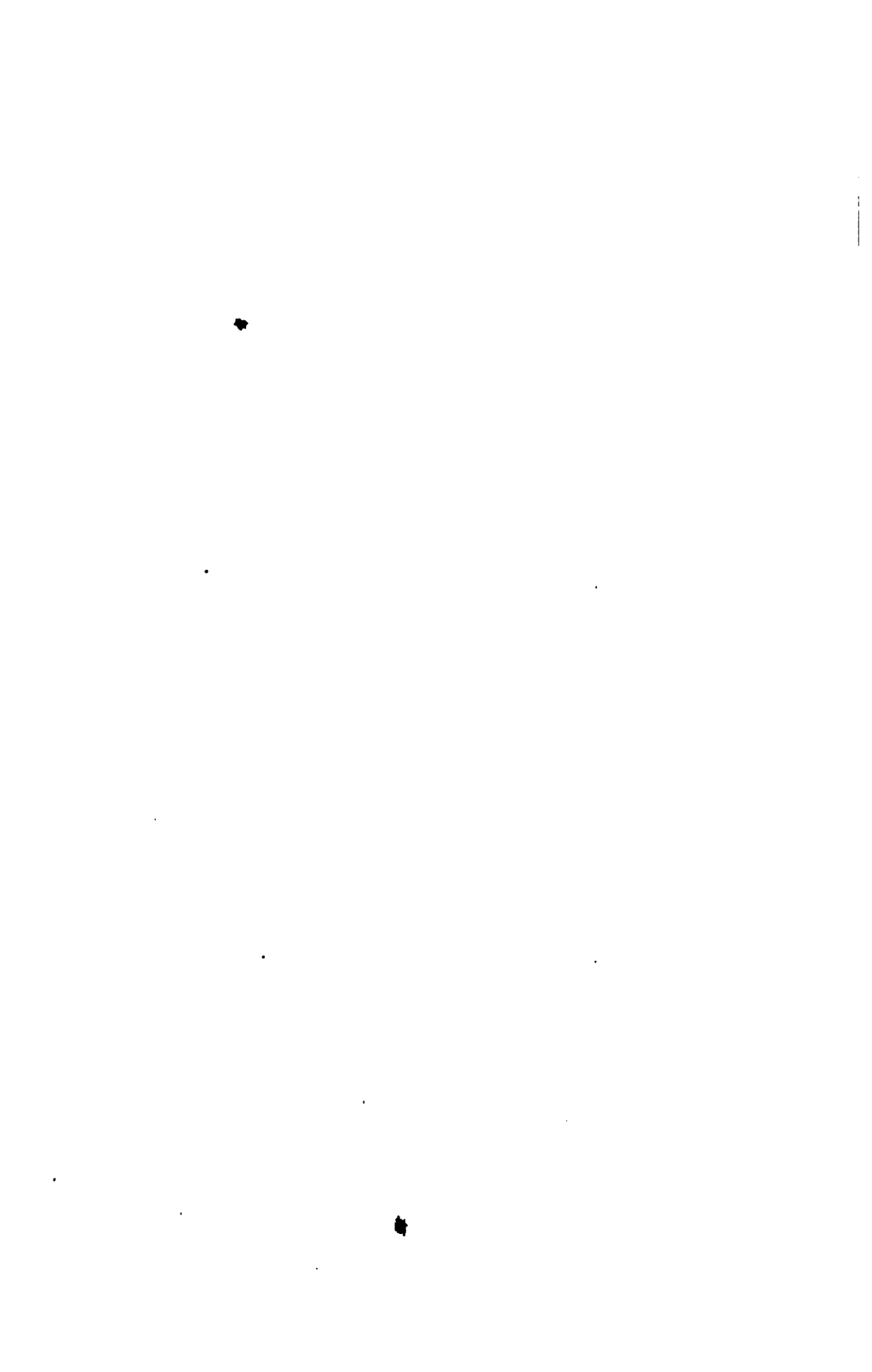
Each of these panels is contained within a sort of framing consisting of columns surmounted by ornate globe-like capitals, from which spring the two cusps of a trefoil arch, which is cut off by a border which separates it from the Lord's Prayer and Commandments above. The columns however which are ornamented below the capitals with a conventional pattern, are continued through to the border, where they are terminated with large lions' heads. Between the capitals and the lions' heads each of these upper columns are decorated with two or three oblong windows. Below all the panels is a continuous band of a sort of diamond cheque pattern.* This decorated bordering, dividing and enclosing the panels, seems to have been at one time continuous all round the chapel, and uniform, except in the colouring and in the size of the panels, as those in the north bay

* This pattern is most like an imitation in colour of the Norman square billet moulding.

PLATE II.



WALL PAINTINGS AT KIRKBY HALL.



measure about 4 ft. 7 in. by 2 ft. 4 in., while those in the south bay are only 3 ft. 8 in. by 2 ft. 2 in.

On the south end of the room where the window is, the panels, if they ever existed, are gone. On a level with the other inscriptions is the Creed.

On the west side all is obliterated.

The north end has two doors in it, but faint traces of the panels are visible. Above is a long text much destroyed, but showing parts of 5th chapter of the Epistle of St. Paul to the Galatians, verses 16--21 (Plate No. III). Mr. J. R. Dore, of Huddersfield, informs me that the version is that of (Cranmer's) Great Bible of May, 1541, and has kindly supplied me with the unreadable parts of the text from that version. The only difference is in the spelling of some of the words, and in the use of "by" instead of "in" at the beginning of v. 16. This is, however, sufficiently indistinct to be doubtful.*

The inscription commences with a few almost undecipherable words, which however seem to read "The Epistle to the Gala(tians)?" Then follows:

"I saye walcke by (?) the spyrit (and fulfyl not the lust) of the fleshe. For (the fleshe lusteth contrary to the sprete, and the sprete contrary to ye fleshe. These are contrarye one to the other so ye) cannot do whatsoever ye woulde. But yf ye be led of ye spyrite then are ye not under ye lawe. The dedes of ye fleche are manfeste whyche are these adultery fornicacion unclennesse wantonnesse worshypping of ymages wytchcraft hatred varyaunce zele wrathe (sedycyon sects) enuivng murdre dronckennes glottonie and soche lyke of the whych I tel (you before as I have told you in tyme past, that they which comyt such things, shal not be inherytoures of the kyngdo of God.)"

The colours used in these paintings are not bright. The peacock plumes being black or slatey blue, with

*Mr. Dore, who has most kindly searched his collection of old versions of the Bible to identify the passage, informs me that the following versions have not been examined: Tyndale, 1525, and Coverdale, 1535.

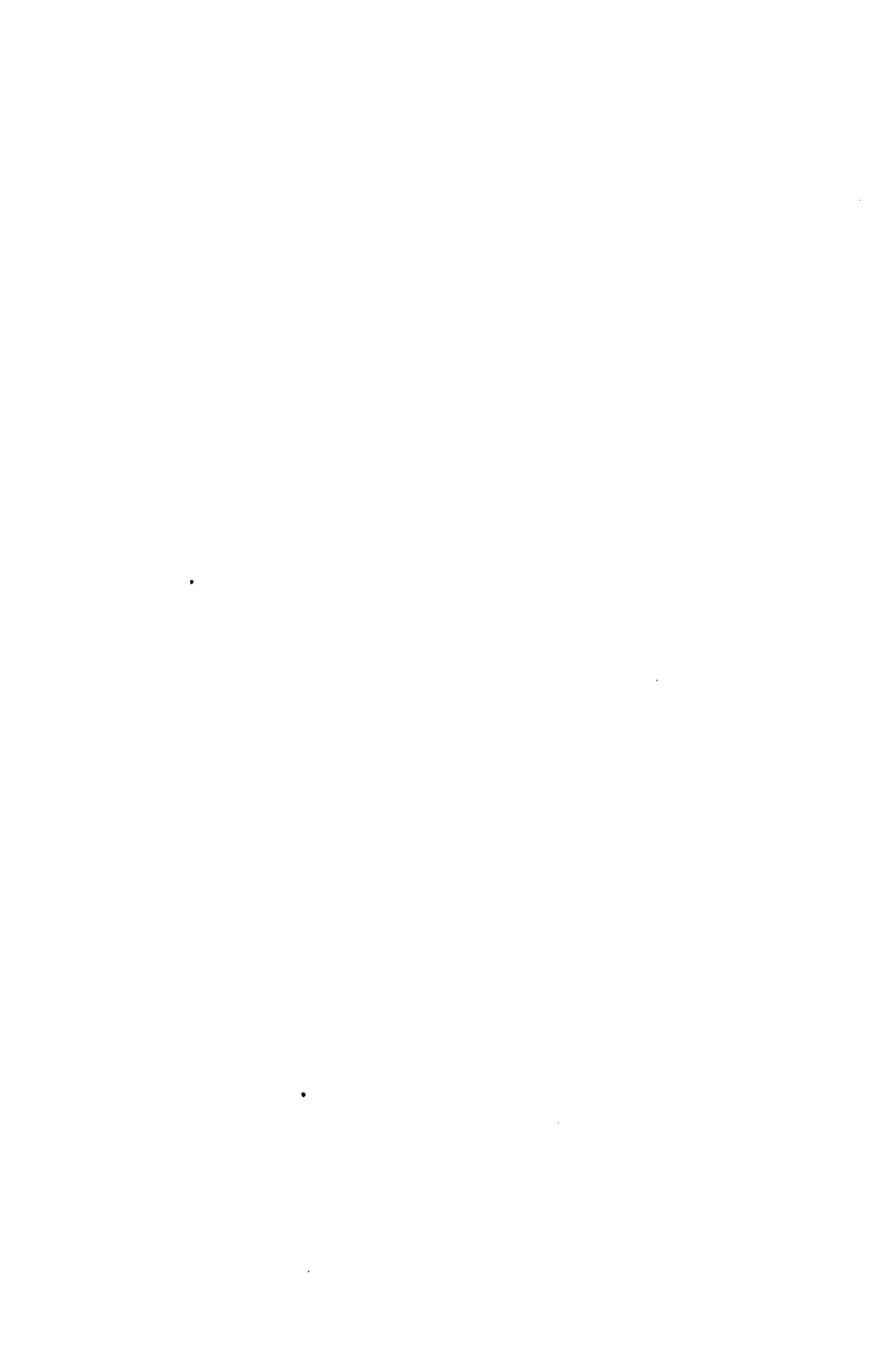
brick red spots. The lions' heads are brick red, and the cusps of the arches alternately brick red and white. The animals and birds are left the colour of the plaster and the detail of feathers, &c., outlined in black. The inscriptions are in black letter, with some of the capitals in red *

*In Tweddell's "Furness, Past and Present," I. p. 153, it is stated that the chapel floor is not original, "as the decorations upon the walls comprising *the arms of the Kirkbys in their various quarterings*, are divided by joists and plaster." I leave the reader to judge for himself if these frescoes are heraldic. There seems to be reason to suppose the floor level has been altered.

PLATE III.



WALL PAINTINGS AT KIRKBY HALL.



EXCURSIONS AND PROCEEDINGS.

WEDNESDAY AND THURSDAY, JUNE 13th AND 14th, 1894.

THE first meeting and excursion for 1894 of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society was held on Wednesday and Thursday, June 13th and 14th, when part of the Furness district between Cark, Lake Side, Windermere, and Kirkby was visited. The members and their friends met at Ulverston shortly after noon on Wednesday and proceeded to Cark. Amongst those present were the President, Chancellor Ferguson, Carlisle; Mr. H. S. Cowper, F.S.A., Yewfield Castle; Mr. and Mrs. W. G. Collingwood, Coniston; Mr. S. S. Lord, Barrow; Mr. J. H. Braithwaite, Kendal; Mr. Pollitt, Kendal; Mr. John Robinson, C.E., London; Rev. R. G. S. Green, Croglin Rectory; Miss Lucy Beevor, Carlisle; Dr. and Mrs. Beardsley, Grange; Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., Aspatria; Mr. S. Marshall, Skelwith Fold; Mr. T. H. and Mrs. Hodgson, Newby Grange; Mr. and Mrs. W. Robinson, Sedbergh; Rev. W. Lowthian, Troutbeck; Rev. G. M. Townley, Grange; Mr. T. Machell, Whitehaven; Rev. L. R. Ayre, Ulverston; Mr. and Mrs. J. Harrison, Newby Bridge; Rev. B. Barnett, Preston Patrick; Miss Ullock and friend; Mr. T. Wilson, (hon. secretary) Kendal; Mr. J. H. Nicholson and party, Wilmslow, Cheshire; Mr. G. Watson, Penrith; Mr. Warden, Sedbergh; Mr. J. W. Weston, Enyeat, Endmoor; Rev. T. Ellwood, Torver, and Mr. W. O. Roper, Lancaster. Subsequently the party was augmented by Col. Hill, Mr. C. J. and the Hon. Mrs. Cropper, Miss Cropper, Mrs. Benson, Hyning; Mrs. Jacob Wakefield, Mrs. Weston, Mr. H. and Miss Alice Jones, Mr. Little and party, Chapel Ridding; Mr. and Mrs. T. A. Argles, Mrs. and Miss Poynting, Arnside; and the Rev. W. Summers, Cartmel Fell.

On the arrival of the party at Cark Hall, Mr. W. O. Roper made the following remarks

ON THE DESCENT OF THE CARK HALL ESTATES.

Our earliest knowledge of the Cark Hall Estate is in the year 1582, when it belonged to Thomas Pickering, who settled Cark Estate on the marriage of his daughter with Robert Curwen, cup bearer to Queen Elizabeth.

Robert

Robert Curwen died in 1649, leaving Cark Estate to his nephew Robert Rawlinson.

Robert Rawlinson, barrister-at-law, was a J.P. for the counties of Lancaster and Chester, and an active magistrate in persecuting the members of the Society of Friends. George Fox relates that in 1663 he was brought before the magistrates at Holker Hall, where he says "was one Rawlinson, a Justice, and one called Sir George Middleton and many more that I did not know, besides old Justice Preston who lived there." After an altercation with Sir George Middleton, the oaths of allegiance and supremacy were tendered to Fox, who refused to take them, and he was therefore bound over to appear at the Sessions at Lancaster. Fox duly appeared, and amongst the magistrates, he says, was "old Rawlinson, the lawyer, who gave the charge, and was very sharp against truth and Friends." Fox offended Mr. Rawlinson by not removing his hat on coming into the Court, and entered into a lengthy argument on his reasons for refusing to take the oaths. In the end Fox was committed to prison, where he remained in close confinement more than two years. Robert Rawlinson died in 1665 leaving a son, Curwen Rawlinson, and several other children.

Curwen Rawlinson married in 1677 the daughter of Nicholas Monk, Bishop of Hereford, and niece of General Monk, created Duke of Albemarle by Charles II. Curwen Rawlinson was M.P. for Lancaster, and died in 1689, having devised all his lands to his elder son Monk Rawlinson, who only survived his father about five years. On his death the estates passed to his brother Christopher Rawlinson, who erected a marble monument in the east wall of the south transept of Cartmel Church in memory of his grandfather, grandmother, father, mother, and brother. The epitaph on this monument describes Robert Rawlinson as "that most learned and honest counsellor-at-law . . . whose great integrity joined with a profound knowledge of ye Law made him esteemed and admired by all yt knew him . . . (he was) a great sufferer for his loyalty to King Charles II. . . . he lived beloved of all and so he dyed lamented. . . . he married ye prudent Jane Wilson (of Heversham) by whom he left Curwen Rawlinson (who) was a most accomplished and ingenious gentleman and a true Patriot so succeeded his father in ye service and love of his country and dyed in it in 1689 . . . Next R. R. lyeth ye remains of ye truly pious and religious Elizabeth Rawlinson wife of Curwen Rawlinson Daughter and coheir of ye loyall Dr Nichollas Monk, Lord Bishop of Hereford (a great assistant in ye Restoration to his brother ye most noble George Monk Duke of Albemarle") She was a most dutifull Daughter of ye Church of England as well as of a Prelate of it

Christopher Rawlinson, who erected this monument, claimed through his mother to be the last of the Plantagenets by the mother's side. He was skilled in Saxon and Northern literature, and he published a beautiful edition of King Alfred's Saxon Translation of Boethius. He was a great collector of manuscripts, particularly such as related to the history of Lancashire and Westmorland. He died in 1733 aged 55, having previously ordered his under coffin to be made of heart of oak and to be covered with red leather. At the north end of the north transept of the Abbey Church of St. Albans is a white marble sarcophagus, with a figure of History and an epitaph in memory of Christopher Rawlinson. As he died intestate the estates reverted to the descendants of his aunts, Ann and Catherine, the sisters of his father Curwen Rawlinson, and remained undivided until 1860 when, at the request of Henry Wm. Askew, who had succeeded to a moiety and with the approval of the joint heirs, they were divided under the Enclosure Commissioners who awarded to

Henry

Henry Wm. Askew one moiety—1001 a. 2 r. 18 p.

Henry Fletcher Rigge— $\frac{2}{3}$ of one moiety—656 a. including Cark Hall and Hampsfield Hall.

Trustees of S. R. Moore— $\frac{1}{3}$ of one moiety—318 a.*

The building itself will repay examination. The front, in which stands the door, may have been built by Christopher Rawlinson, the other side having been erected half a century earlier.

The arms over the door are those of Christopher Rawlinson.—viz.

Quarterly, First and fourth—Gu. 2 bars gemelles between 3 escallops arg. for Rawlinson.

Second—Arg. fretté gu. a chief az. for Curwen.

Third—Gu. a chevron between 3 lions' heads, erased arg. for Monk.

Crest—a shelldrake proper, in its beak an escallop arg.

Cartmel Church was the next place to be visited, and here Mr. W. O. Roper read the following notes:—

CARTMEL CHURCH.

A church so imposing as that of Cartmel tells to a great extent its own history, but in trespassing upon your time by drawing attention to its principal features, I may perhaps be allowed to supplement the tale which the architectural details of the building tell by a few pieces of documentary evidence. Camden relates that the land of Cartmel with all the Britons in it was granted by Ecgfrith, King of Northumbria, to Saint Cuthbert late in the seventh century. And from various deeds of gift to the neighbouring Abbey of Furness being attested in the middle of the 12th century by Parsons of Cartmel, we may conclude there was a church at Cartmel before the foundation of the Priory in 1188. In that year King John, then Earl of Moreton, granted to William Mareschal, Earl of Pembroke, lands in Cartmel for the purpose of endowing a House of Religion, and accordingly the Earl of Pembroke founded at Cartmel a Priory of Canons Regular of the Order of Saint Augustine, endowing the Priory with all his lands in Cartmel. The Earl directed that the house should be free and released from subjection to any other house and that it should never be made an abbey. This house—continues the foundation charter—have I founded for the increase of holy religion, giving and conceding to it every kind of liberty that the mouth can utter or the heart of man conceive; whosoever therefore shall cause loss or injury to the said house or its immunities may he incur the curse of God and of the Blessed Virgin Mary and of all the other Saints of God, besides my particular malediction.

The history of the Priory follows the usual course—gifts of land flowed in—the town of Kilross in Ireland, the land of Humphreyhead, rights of fishing in the Kent. Indulgences were granted to all who should relieve with their goods the building of the church at Cartmel, and in 1233 Gregory IX. issued a bull "to his beloved children the Prior of St. Mary of Karmel and his brethren present and future professing the religious life for ever," stating that having taken the

* A fuller account of the descent, with wills and other illustrative documents, is given in the *Annales Caermolenses*, pp. 433-639.

Church of the Holy Mother of God the Virgin Mary of Karmel under Papal protection that church should enjoy certain immunities. After ordaining that the Order of St. Augustine should be observed there he confirmed to the Priory its various possessions and granted licence to perform during a general interdict religious service provided it was done in a low voice without ringing of bells, those excommunicated and interdicted being excluded and the doors closed. Power was conferred to prohibit the building of any chapel or oratory within the limits of the parish, and any contravening the provisions of that bull were threatened with the terrors of excommunication.

In 1322 the Scots, in one of their numerous raids into the North of England, marched forward unto Cartmel and, according to the Chronicler, "burnt and spoiled all the countrie about except a priorie of blacke chanons which stood there."

More lands and privileges flowed in upon the priory, but with the fifteenth century the donations almost ceased.

In the visitation of monasteries by Norroy in 1530 the arms of the priory are given as: Per pale or and vert, a lion rampant gules.

When the Act passed confiscating to the Crown all the religious houses whose yearly revenue was less than £200, the prior and canons petitioned for a new survey on the ground that a previous valuation varying from £89 to £124 was below the proper sum. Accordingly commissioners were sent down and the prior and canons shewed their possessions to be worth £212 by the year. This income was chiefly derived from rents of land, tithes, and oblations "at the Relyke of the Holy Crosse" preserved in the Priory Church.

In hunting through some old papers at the Record Office some years ago I came across a list of the canons and their servants at the time of this survey: The prior, Richard Preston, was 41 years old, the sub-prior, James Eskrigge, 36 years of age, and of the eight canons the oldest was 68 and the youngest 25 years. Then came two waiters, two woodleaders, two shepherds and one hunter, a brewer, a baker, a barber, a cook, a scullion, a butler of the fraternity, a keeper of the wood, a miller, a fisher, a maltmaker and four other servants, with eight hinds of husbandry.*

The muniments of the priory with the plate and jewels were placed in the "coffer remaining in the treasury of the said house, the same coffer fast locked with three locks and the locks sealyd, the oon key therof remaynyng with the Abbot there and the other two keyes remaynyng with the said Comysioners." The rest of the effects of the priory were left in the custody of the prior who was compelled to sign a document containing provisions as to the management of the estates, the custody of the plate, and the receiving of rents and tithes, which practically deprived him of any authority in his priory.

Then the hand of the destroyer was laid upon the priory and the lead was being torn off the roof of the church when the parishioners interposed with the objection that the church was a parish church and should be left to them as such. The commissioners wrote up to London for advice on three questions:

Itm for ye Church of Cartmell being the Priorie and alsoe Parish Church—whether to stand unplucked downe or not?

* For details see the account of Cartmel Church in "The Churches, Castles, and Ancient Halls of North Lancashire," page 57.

Answer: Ordered by Mr. Chancellor of the Duchie to stand still.

Itm for a suit of Coopis claymed by ye inhabitants of Cartmell to belonge to ye Church therof ye guift of oon Briggs?

Answer: Ordered that the Parochians have them styll.

Itm for a Chales a Mass Book a Vestymnt with other thynges necessarie for a Parish Church claymed by saide Parochians to be customablie found by ye Parson of saide Church?

No answer.

For eighty years the church remained almost roofless, but in 1618 Mr. George Preston, of Holker, repaired the church, and according to the inscription to his memory in the south aisle of the chancel, "he beautified it within very decently with fretted plaister work, adorned the chancell with curious carved wood worke and placed therein a pair of organs of great value."

In 1623 it was ordered that "the bodystead of the church bee decently formed," and in 1626 the present porch was erected and a wall built enclosing the church-yard. Down to the nineteenth century the fine appearance which the interior of the church now presents was marred by a gallery erected across the top of the screen, in which was placed in 1780 a large barrel organ. Across the north transept was another gallery which extended under the first arch of the north aisle of the nave. The pulpit stood against the south-west pillar of the crossing and beside it was a large pew with a canopy belonging to the Biglands of Bigland. The chancel walls were covered with plaster, the triforium had been filled up, and the roofs were of fretted plaster work. The pillars were whitewashed, and the whole church looked bare and glaring.

In 1830 the floor of the church was re-laid, in 1849 and 1850 the plaster ceilings were removed and the whitewash scraped off the pillars. The work of restoration was carried on, the galleries cleared away, the triforium opened, and in 1867 the whole was completed.

The exterior, from the length of the choir and the peculiar position of the tower, presents a striking appearance. The building bears marks of adaptation to the various styles of architecture, the elevation of the transepts shewing distinctly the earlier and perhaps ruder form of the original structure, and the windows in particular indicating the changes which have been made at various times. In the north transept are some of the original windows, all with one exception now blocked up. The east window is, of course, much later. The windows in the south aisle of the chancel known as the Town choir are beautiful specimens of the decorated period, and those in the transepts, nave, and Pyper choir are perpendicular. The principal feature in the exterior is the manner in which the upper part of the tower is placed on the lower, a square placed on a square diagonally to its base.

The interior is lofty. The pillars supporting the tower are Norman (the square abacus being used in the capitals) with pointed arches.

The choir is divided from the aisles by massive round arches, which on the sides fronting the choir are richly carved. Between these arches and the east window there has been on each side a lancet window, but both have been filled up with masonry, that on the south side having been partially re-opened to admit the Harrington tomb. Originally, therefore, the choir projected beyond the side aisles

The triforium arcade, which consists of 22 arches on each side springing from shafts

shafts having the square abacus, has probably crossed the east end between the original lancet windows, traces of which can be seen on the external wall.

The monks' seats are of the perpendicular period, and under the seats—26 in number—are the usual curious devices, including :

South Side.	North Side.
The Trinity (3 faces.)	A lamb at an altar.
A Pelican in her piety.	A hedgehog.
A mermaid with comb and mirror.	Three dogs chasing a hare.
A man standing on a dragon.	An elephant and castle.

The canopies are part of the restoration of the 17th century by George Preston, of Holker, whose arms—arg. 2 bars and a canton gu., the last charged with a cinquefoil or, a crescent for difference,—appear on the south side of the gates into the choir. The stalls are elaborately carved with emblems of our Saviour's passion—the crown of thorns, the sponge filled with vinegar, the hammer and nails, the vesture and the dice, the ear which Peter cut off and the sword he used.

A little stained glass still remains in the east window and much more existed at the commencement of the present century. The old glass, or a considerable part of it, is still preserved in the east window of Bowness Church.

The Parish or Town choir is on the south side of the chancel. The windows are good specimens of early decorated work : their form is somewhat uncommon, for although they contain the usual geometrical figures, their arrangement is peculiar. The mouldings are exceedingly plain and of one order only. In the east window is some stained glass in which may be read the names of several of the descendants of King David. On the north side are two sedilia, the canopies of which are formed of a block of red sandstone.

To the north is the Pyper choir, which still retains its groined roof. The windows here are perpendicular. A flight of six steps leads into the vestry, built in 1678 by a legacy left by William Robinson.

The windows of the transepts present a variety of styles. In the south end are two perpendicular windows, and in the north end a perpendicular above two lancets. The latter are now blocked, but in one of them has been inserted a curious round arch with numerous mouldings.

In the south-east corner of the south transept is a staircase (similar to that in north-west corner of north transept) leading to the roof and communicating with the triforium.

The nave is extremely plain, with windows of the perpendicular period. That at the west end formerly contained effigies of two knights—one bearing the arms of the founder, the other argent frettee sable.

In the ceiling of the crossing are four shields bearing

1. The arms of the founder.
2. The arms of Preston of Holker.
3. The arms of the Province of York.
4. The arms of the Diocese of Carlisle.

The chandelier in the centre was the gift of Margaret Marshall, of Aynsome, in 1734.

The interior of the lower part of the tower shews that from the centre point of each side of the lower, and perhaps earlier, tower, the canons raised four pointed arches,

arches, and on these arches built their upper tower. The bells are four in number, two cast in 1661, one in 1726, and one in 1729.

The monuments are numerous, but few of them are of earlier date than the middle of the 17th century. The principal one is that known as the Harrington monument. On a base of masonry carved with quatrefoils are the recumbent figures of a knight and his lady, the arms on the heater shaped shield of the former being a fret of five points. The shafts rising from the base and supporting the canopy are carved with curious figures. At the foot of the eastern shaft on the north side is a figure of John the Baptist holding in his hands an *Agnus Dei*. Above is a group shewing Mary anointing the feet of our Lord and wiping them with her hair. On the western shaft is a figure holding a long cross, possibly St. Gregory, and behind him is a figure, perhaps of St. Alphege. Above is a representation of the scene when the men who held our Lord blindfolded him and struck him, saying "Prophesy who is it that smote thee." The centre shaft bears three shields, on the uppermost is the fret, as on the knight's shield, and on one of the lower ones the Dacre escallops were formerly painted. At the apex of the arch on each side is a figure being drawn up in a sheet by angels—representing the passage of the soul to heaven. At the foot of the eastern shaft on the south side is St. Catherine with her wheel, and above her the Crucifixion. On the western shaft are figures, perhaps of St. Margaret and St. Peter, and an angel with a large trumpet. Above, again, Christ being scourged by the Roman soldiers. Above the cross beam (which bears oak leaves and acorns) are various curious figures, and round the base are carved monks in various postures. Who the figures under the canopy represent it is difficult to say. The canons would hardly have suffered the monument to mutilate their sedilia, and as there is no mention of it in the church books it seems probable that it was placed in its present position between the dissolution of monasteries in 1537 and 1597 when the records of the twenty-fourth commence. Further, considering the marks of dislocation which the canopy bears and the few remains of bones found inside the base on being opened in 1832, the monument may have been moved from some distance at or after the dissolution. It may have stood in some other part of the priory, but there are suggestions that it came from Furness, from Gleaston Castle, or from Hornby Priory. The distance of these places is a strong objection to such suggestions, and it seems most probable that the monument was moved from some other part of the priory. Then again there is a difference in style between the effigies and the canopy. Further, if the painted shield of arms of Dacre is to be relied upon the canopy may have been part of a monument to Sir Thomas Harrington of Hornby Castle, who married Elizabeth Dacre, and who died from wounds received at Wakefield, or to his son John, killed at the same battle. The effigy of the knight, however, shews him in armour of an earlier date than the Battle of Wakefield.

In the chancel is a slab of grey marble inscribed with a cross and inscription to the memory of William de Walton, Prior of Cartmel. Close to is a stone on which a small cross is carved, and southwards is a stone which bore the inscription: "Hic jacet Wills Br.....quondam P'or."

In the Town choir is the recumbent figure of a canon holding a chalice in his hands. Here also are the monuments of the Prestons and the Lowthers of Holker. There are also stones to the memory of the Barrow, Michaelson, and Koper families. Under the organ is an inscription to the "memory of Agnes Brown, died

died 1795—by adverse storms she suffered much but by the protecting band of Cavendish she surmounted many evils.”

The only other ancient monuments are in the south aisle—one to members of the Rawlinson Family, and referred to in the Notes on Cark Hall, the other bearing the following inscription :—

1600

Here Before lyeth interred
 Etheldred Thornburgh corps in dust
 In lyfe at death still fyrmely trust
 On God to rest hir steadfast trust
 Hir father Iustice Carus was
 Hir mother Katherine his wiffe
 Hir husband William Thornburgh was
 Whylst here she ledd this mortail lyff
 The thyrde of Martche a year of Grace
 One thousand fyve hundred nynie six
 Hir soule departed this earthly plase
 Of Aage nighe fortie yeares a six
 To whose sweet soule heavenlye dweling
 Our Saviour grant everlasting.

The entry in the Register states that “ Mistress Thornburghe wife of Wm. Esquier ” was buried on the nineteenth of February 1596, or nearly a fortnight earlier than the date of death recorded in the tablet. Probably as the tablet was not erected until 1600 the date given in the Register is more accurate.

In the vestry are preserved the registers, the church books, and a valuable library of nearly 300 volumes, including copies of Virgil, printed 1509, Bacon's Works, printed 1522, and Spencer's “ Faery Queen,” printed 1596. These books were bequeathed by Thomas Preston, of Holker, in 1692.

The church books commence in 1597, and are most complete. The registers commence in 1559 and are uninterrupted to the present time, except from 1585 to 1592, and from 1649 to 1652.

An inopportune telegram at this stage called Mr. Roper away, much to the regret of the whole party, and the President took up the duties of guide.

Leaving Cartmel and the instructive guidance of Mr. Roper behind, Hampsfell was kept in view and very shortly the President had an opportunity of describing Hampsfield Hall. As it is described in the title deeds in 1636 as new, the President said they might take it as having been built in the early part of the 17th century. It belonged originally to the Thornburgh family, and was sold in 1636 to Robert Curwen, and thenceforward its owners were the same as those of Cark Hall. The almost circular chimneys are a feature of the district, and inside is an old fireplace still in use, with a charming

cosy

cosy ingle nook bearing initials W.I.T., 1687. Much of its attractiveness has been removed by an alteration of the old mullioned windows. The hall stands close to the old road across the fell to Grange. A large artificial mound, behind the house, supposed by some to have been an ancient British dwelling place, is now said to be merely a heap of quarry rubbish.* From this point the drive was very beautiful, an especially lovely view being obtained from the How Top, and the road proceeded through a rough irregular country, passing by

BUCK CRAGG,

where Edmund Law, Bishop of Carlisle, was born in 1703,— a little house crouching in under a hill. Here his father, a preaching schoolmaster, and vicar of Staveley, lived for 49 years. From this country parson was descended a famous posterity, including three Bishops, a Governor-General of India, and a Lord Chancellor. † A further continuation of the journey brought the party to the

FRIENDS' MEETING AT THE "HEIGHT,"

an interesting building, situated by the wayside. Chancellor Ferguson briefly gave its story. This building—in a country sacred to the memory of George Fox—had been erected either by the renowned founder of the Society of Friends, or by the lady who afterwards became his wife, and it was the second earliest ever built for the Society, Swarthmoor being of course the first. ‡ It is entered from

* See these *Transactions*, vol. II., p. xv., for a previous visit of the Society to Hampsfield Hall.

† See W. Jackson, F.S.A., on *The Laws of Buck Crag*. These *Transactions*, vol. II., p. 264.

‡ This statement was made on the authority of the late Mr. W. Jackson, see these *Transactions*, vol. II., p. xvi., but the following correction has been sent to the Editor:

Burtonleigh, Kenyon, near Manchester,

29/6/94.

I write on behalf of my husband, T. R. Newbold, about the respective dates of the old Friends' Meeting Houses at Height in Cartmel and Swarthmoor; that at Swarthmoor being the younger of the two. It bears date 1688, but Margaret Fox records that the meetings were held at Swarth Hall (Swarthmoor Hall) until the year 1690, so the date 1688 probably represents the actual (*Ex dono*) or gift of George Fox. The necessary alterations would account for the difference of dates, and no doubt the regular meetings were not transferred till 1690. The meetings of Friends appear to have been held at various places in the district of Cartmel prior to the establishment of a Meeting House at Height, as minutes exist recording meetings held at Allithwaite, Haverthwaite, Powbank, and Cartmel

the

the road by an ivy-mantled stone porchway, over which is placed the inscription "Leonard Newton, 1677." The building is perfectly plain and unpretending, whitewashed inside, and with benches of plain unpolished oak, and a simple raised portion for the elders, no "pulpit, drum ecclesiastick" for the itinerant preachers, who when they came to preach were lodged in a room above. "Inaudible and noiseless time" has worked few changes, and still, though rarely, do the successors of those old Puritans worship in their old "meeting" placed high on the hills. The next and in some ways the most interesting of all the places visited was

HODGE HILL,

which, Mr. H. S. Cowper explained, was a fine type of the old Westmorland statesmen's dwellings. It is still kept up in its ancient form by the tenant, Mr. Taylor. It formerly belonged to a certain Philipson, alderman and tanner, who lies buried in Kendal Parish Church, but whether of the Crook or Calgarth Philipsons is unknown. It is now the property of Mr. Birkett, of Birkett Houses. Among the curiosities, attention was directed to a cradle of Christopher Philipson, 1663, a fine old oak kitchen table, a pillion, and the dog gates at the foot of the stairs to keep down the dogs that wandered about in the kitchen. Above the door is an interesting balcony with wooden balusters, giving the house a very picturesque appearance, a house that bears the marks of a happy youth and whose old age is beautiful and free.

CARTMEL FELL CHURCH

was the last place visited. Of its history little is known. In 1604 it was held by an old "malignant," whom, however, it seems that it

Fell. The earliest of such minutes relates to a monthly meeting held at Newton; it is written in the quaint handwriting of that date and is not easily to be deciphered:—"The 14th of 5 Mo. 1668. att ye monthly meeting of men friends at Newton to consider of things relating to church affairs and for ye right ordering of all things according to truth and ye practise of our Brethern in other places." One of the earliest references I can find about Height is the following:—"Att our meeting at Swarthmore ye 12th day of ye 12th month 1678 it was agreed upon as followeth, etc." The first minute of any meeting held at Height that we have is found in some loose minutes:—"Att our meeting at Height ye 26th day of ye 7th month 1682, etc," the first minute of which meeting refers to a previous meeting held there, 10th of 3rd month 1681. On a stone over the entrance to the Meeting House are the initials L. N. Anno Domini 1677, Lawrence Newton having by will, dated 19th of August, 1676, devised certain messuages, &c., for maintenance of poor Quakers, members of the three meetings of Cartmel, Swarthmoor, and Hawkshead, and other purposes.

Yours sincerely,
ELIZABETH NEWBOLD.

was not worth while to eject. It is dedicated to St. Anthony, probably by the basket makers and charcoal burners who used the hazel trees grown largely there, St. Anthony being the patron saint of such industries. In the east window, which consists of five lights, there is a strange medley of fragmentary portions of coloured windows, which probably came originally from Cartmel Priory Church. Chancellor Ferguson and the late Rev. Thomas Lees have published an account of *The Ancient Glass and Wood Work at St. Anthony's Chapel, Cartmel Fell*, in the second volume of the Transactions of this Society.

After tea at Strawberry Bank, the route was continued over Gummers, or Gunners How, and the party drove to Lakeside Hotel for the night, passing Staveley Church, which it had been arranged to visit. Papers were laid before the Society as follows :—

The Homes of the Kirkbys of Kirkby in Furness. Mr. H. S. COWPER.
A Grasmere Farmer's Sale Schedule in 1710. Mr. H. S. COWPER.
More Local Notices from Privy Council Records. Mr. T. H. HODGSON.

A Tullie and Waugh Pedigree. Mr. H. WAGNER.

Local Chap Books. The PRESIDENT.

Kirkoswald, Find of Incense Cup and Beads. The PRESIDENT.

Touching for the King's Evil. Mr. H. BARNES, M.D.

Hardknott. Rev. W. S. CALVERLEY.

At the meeting held in the evening the officers were elected as follows :—

PATRONS :—The Right Hon. the Lord Muncaster, F.S.A., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland; the Right Hon. the Lord Hothfield, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

PRESIDENT AND EDITOR :—The Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS :—W. B. Arnison, Esq., E. B. W. Balme, Esq., The Right Rev. the Bishop of Barrow-in-Furness, The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Carlisle, The Very Rev. the Dean of Carlisle, the Earl of Carlisle, James Cropper, Esq., J. F. Crosthwaite, Esq., F.S.A., H. F. Curwen, Esq., Robt. Ferguson, Esq., F.S.A., C. J. Ferguson, Esq., F.S.A., G. J. Johnson, Esq., Hon. W. Lowther, W. O. Roper, Esq., and H. P. Senhouse, Esq.

ELECTED MEMBERS OF COUNCIL :—Rev. R. Bower, M.A., Carlisle; H. Barnes, M.D., Carlisle; Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., Aspatria; H. Swainson Cowper, Esq., F.S.A., Hawkshead; J. F. Haswell, M.D.,

M.D., Penrith; T. H. Hodgson, Esq., Newby Grange; Rev. Canon Mathews, M.A., Appleby; E. T. Tyson, Esq., Maryport; George Watson, Esq., Penrith; Rev. H. Whitehead, M.A., Lanercost; Robert J. Whitwell, Esq., Kendal; Rev. James Wilson, M.A., Dalston.

AUDITORS:—James G. Gandy, Esq., Heaves; Frank Wilson, Esq., Kendal.

TREASURER:—W. D. Crewdson, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

SECRETARY:—T. Wilson, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal.

The next meeting was fixed for September to be in the Isle of Man.

The following new members were elected, viz:—Mr. J. Cowper, Penrith; Rev. D. Harrison, Cockermouth; Mr. W. G. Strickland, Dublin; Dr. Bowser, Musgrave Hall; Mr. Todd, Harraby; Mr. C. W. Dymond, F.S.A., Ambleside; Miss Amy Beevor, Carlisle; Rev. A. Wright, Gilsland; Miss A. F. Walker, Whitehaven; Mr. A. Satterthwaite, Lancaster; Mr. S. Marshall, Skelwith Fold; Mr. W. Rawlinson, Duddon Hall; and Rev. C. H. Lowry, Kirkby Ireleth.

Considerable delay took place in making a start on the second morning owing to a want of punctuality on the part of some members, and further time was lost at Haverthwaite Station in waiting for a train, which was expected to, but did not, bring additions to the party. The first stop was made at Colton Church, of which the vicar, the Rev. A. A. Williams, gave an account. Mr. H. S. Cowper, F.S.A., then took the party in charge, and under his guidance they walked and drove to the Stone Circle at Knapperthaw, the Stone Rings Camp near Burney, and the British Settlement on Heathwaite Fell.* The wind on the fells was cold, and the members were pleased to descend into a warmer climate, and visit Kirkby Hall, which was described by Mr. Cowper. Time did not permit the proposed visit to Ashlack Hall, and the meeting practically ended at Kirkby Ireleth Church, which is close to Kirkby Station.

MONDAY TO FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 24-28, 1894.

The second meeting and excursion for the year 1894 of the members of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological and Antiquarian Society was on a more extended scale than usual, and took the shape of a delightful excursion to the Isle

*Accounts of these will be found in *The Ancient Settlements, Cemeteries, and Earthworks of Furness*, by H. S. Cowper, F.S.A., printed in *Archæologia*, vol. liii., p. 389.

of Man. The party, numbering nearly fifty members of the Society and friends, left Barrow shortly before two o'clock on Monday, September 24th, and had a delightful passage across the Irish Sea in bright sunshine until nearing the Manx coast, when the voyagers began to recall the local legend that the magician Mannanin kept the island to himself by concealing it from the sea under a cloud of mist. The beautiful Bay of Douglas was much admired. The party was landed at the Victoria Pier at about a quarter to six. They were met and cordially welcomed by his Honour Deemster Gill, Mr. P. M. C. Kermode, F.S.A., honorary secretary to the Isle of Man Natural History and Antiquarian Society, the Rev. S. A. P. Kermode, vicar of Kirk Onchan, and others interested in archæological and antiquarian studies. The visitors included the following:—Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A., president; Mr. and Mrs. W. G. Collingwood, Coniston; Mr. James P. Watson, Appleby; Miss Noble and party, Penrith; Mr. G. H. Nelson, Kendal; Mr. Swainson Cowper, F.S.A., Coniston; Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., and Mrs. Calverley, Aspatria; Mr. W. H. R. Kerry, Windermere; Mr. W. L. Fletcher, Workington; Mr. J. H. Nicholson, Wilmslow; Rev. B. Barnett, Preston Patrick; Miss Gibson, Whelprigg; Mr. and Mrs. Robinson, Sedbergh; Miss Bowstead, Sedbergh; Rev. R. S. G. and Miss Green, Croglin; Mr. and Mrs. Simpson, Kendal; Mr. A. Satterthwaite, Lancaster; Mr. E. T. Tyson, Maryport; Mr. W. G. M. Townley, Grange-over-Sands; Dr. and Mrs. Little, Maryport; Miss Platt, Kirkby Lonsdale; Mr. E. H. Banks, Highmoor, Wigton; Mr. T. H. Hodgson, Newby Grange; Mr. James Harrison, Newby Bridge; Mr. George Watson, Penrith; Mr., Mrs. and the Misses Wrigley, Seascale; Mr. Pollitt, Kendal; Mr. T. Wilson (hon. secretary) and Miss Wilson, Aynam Lodge, Kendal, and others.

The Society's headquarters in the island were at the Castle Mona Hotel, an imposing building which stands in the centre of the crescent of Douglas Bay, and was formerly the residence of the Dukes of Athole, "Lords of Man," by whom it was built at a cost of £40,000. After dinner a meeting was held, the President, Chancellor Ferguson, occupying the chair. Mr. W. G. Collingwood, M.A., read an interesting paper on "Manx Names in Cumbria," which will appear in the Transactions.

A brief discussion took place upon the subject of Mr. Collingwood's paper. The President then gave a description of a figure, which had recently been found in or near Old Carlisle, which he believed to be modern.

The following new members (16) were elected;—Mr. R. G. Graham,
 Beanlands

Beanlands Park, Irthington; the Rev. Samuel Barber, West Newton; Miss Catherine D. Holt, Windermere; Mr. W. W. R. Binning, Carlisle; Mr. Wm. H. R. Kerry, Wheatlands, Windermere; Dr. Mason, Windermere; the Rev. E. P. Kimbley, Staveley Vicarage, Leeds; Miss H. M. Donald, Stanwix; Professor Pelham, Brasenose College, Oxford; Mr. Samuel Taylor, Haverthwaite; Mrs. Frederick Brock-Hollinshead, Crosby Ravensworth; Mr. J. R. Marshall, Keswick; Rev. A. J. Heelis, Borrowdale, Keswick; the Rev. George Rubie, Cartmel; Miss Twentyman, Wigton; and Dr. Manning, Kendal.

The party was early astir on Tuesday morning (the 25th Sept.), and the weather being bright and fine the bay and its surroundings were seen to great advantage. The day's work lay in the southern district of the island, and extended as far as Port St. Mary. The first halt was made at Oatlands in Santon parish to view a stone circle, with cup and ring markings. By an unlucky accident only the first carriage, in which were the guides for the day, Mr. Deemster Gill and Mr. P. M. C. Kermodé, got to the right place, the second carriage having taken a wrong turn of the road and led all the rest astray. A re-union was effected at Ballasala where the puzzling ruins of Rushen Abbey were inspected: they are so lumbered up with a modern hotel, stables, coach and cart sheds, a joiners' shop and garden walls as to be unintelligible without a good guide or a good plan, but neither was forthcoming. The tower which puzzles many people seems to have been the Abbot's culver-house or pigeon-house. The next halt was made at Malew church, where the party was received by the vicar, the Rev. S. H. Gill, and under his guidance and that of Mr. P. M. C. Kermodé they made their first acquaintance with the Manx crosses, and saw the familiar representation of Sigurd toasting the dragon's heart from the Saga of "Sigurd Fafni's Bane." The Malew pre-Reformation chalice, assigned by experts to c. 1525, was also exhibited.

At Rushen Castle, Castletown, the Society was received by Sir James Gell, the Attorney-General of the island, who, with the assistance of Mr. Keene, the superintendent of the Castle, courteously showed the visitors round the old fortress. Chancellor Ferguson pointed out that the Castle, as it at present exists, was of the Edwardian type of concentric castles, as distinguished from the solid square keep of earlier ages. It appeared, however, that an earlier fortress of smaller size had been in existence. The great thickness of the walls and the strength and solidity of the Castle and its defences were features that attracted notice. The vault under the eastern wall, opened in Governor Loch's time, and the sluice for flooding the moat were examined, as also the apartments formerly occupied by the

the

the Lords of Man, and the cell erroneously thought to have been the place where the Countess of Derby was imprisoned. Actually she was only living under surveillance in a house within the Castle walls. In the room used as a museum there were several interesting objects, including a bog-oak canoe from Santon, some querns, a cinerary urn, a Roman altar (at once identified by the Cumbrians as having been brought from Maryport)* and a number of plaster casts of Manx crosses. The castle clock, presented by Queen Elizabeth in 1597, was viewed with interest. At the close of the inspection of the Castle, a vote of thanks was cordially passed, on the motion of Chancellor Ferguson, to the Attorney-General and Mr. Keene for their kindness in conducting the visitors around.

From Castletown the members of the Society drove to Ballaquinney, in Rushen, where they were met by Mr. Henry Kelly, who showed them two interesting stones with Ogham inscriptions, which have been read by Professor Rhys. One of the stones was inscribed *Bivaidouas maqi mucoi Cunava*—the stone of Bifaidon, the son of Mucoi Conaf. The larger stone was deciphered as follows:—*Dovaidona maqi Droath*, meaning “The stone of Dovaïdon, son of the Druid.” These stones were found in graves in an ancient burial mound, close to the road, where both Christian and pagan interments had evidently taken place. Amongst other discoveries made in this mound about 20 years ago, were stone celts, coins of the reigns of Edwy, Edred, and Athelstane, partially burnt bones, and skulls of two distinct types of men. The shape of the graves also indicated both pagan and Christian modes of burial. Within almost living memory there were the ruins of a chapel on this spot. The discoveries in the mound are set forth in a paper on the subject written by Mr. Kelly for the Isle of Man Antiquarian Society.

The party drove home by way of Arbory Church, where an old roof-beam, said to have been given by the Abbot of Rushen, was seen, as well as other objects of interest. The reputed site of Bimaken Friary was pointed out a little further on. The Castle Mona Hotel was reached about a quarter-past seven.

On Wednesday the 26th September, favoured again with capital weather, the excursionists proceeded in carriages on their way to Peel, leaving Douglas at nine o'clock. They called at Kirk Braddan for the purpose of inspecting, under the guidance of the Rev. W. S.

* This altar is No. 860 in the *Lapidarium Septentrionale*, and No. 371 C.I.L. It is first described by Gordon in his *Itinerarium Septentrionale*, p. 183, where it is stated, in March 1725-6, to have been just found at Elenborough upon the river Ehen in Cumberland. See also Kermodé's *Manx Crosses*, 2nd edition, p. 56.

Calverley, F.S.A., the runic crosses and other monuments of antiquity in the interesting churchyard. Resuming the carriages, the party drove on to St. John's. On the way the ruins of St. Trinian's Chapel were pointed out. Shortly afterwards St. John's was reached. On the invitation of Deemster Gill the party entered the church; where his Honour explained the order of proceedings of the Tynwald Court, and pointed out the positions occupied by the two legislative bodies, and by the clergy and the officials. He then led the way to the Tynwald Hill, where he made the following speech:—

We stand on a spot as interesting to the antiquary as it is dear to the heart of every Manxman. In it we recognise the pivot round which for well nigh a thousand years has revolved the political life of this diminutive kingdom. Here new laws have been made and old ones declared and explained, grievances disclosed and redressed, differences between litigants adjudicated on and settled, criminals punished or outlawed. Here in the open air for many centuries the inhabitants of this happy Isle have assembled to meet their kings, their governors, their judges, and their lawgivers, and, improving the occasion, they have established here their fair ground, wherein to transact their commercial business. In the construction of this mound we feel a peculiar interest, for tradition tells us that it is composed of soil brought from each of the 17 ancient parishes of the Island. We stand on representative ground. It consists, as you will observe, of four circular platforms, the lowest having a circumference at the bottom of 256 and at the top of 240 feet; the second has a circumference at the bottom of 162 feet; the third of 102 feet; and the topmost of 60 feet. The total height of the mound is about 12 feet. A writer in *Notes and Queries* of February, 1871, traces a symbolical meaning in and gives several interesting results from these figures. I am unable to follow him, but I think it right to point to the existence of these speculations. The hill and the purpose for which it exists are, of course, of Scandinavian origin. The mound is known as the Tynwald Hill, modernised or Anglicised from the Norse *Thing Volla*—Parliament field—of the Middle Ages. There is a striking resemblance between our Tynwald arrangements here and those of the ancient Norse Moot-places, remains of which are to be found in Iceland, in Norway, and elsewhere. Dr. Vigfusson points out some of these. There was always a plain (*voll*)—here we have a plain flanked by rising ground. There was a hillock or mound; here we have this artificial mound constructed for the purpose. There was a Court situate due east of the hill; here we have the Court at the distance of about 140 yards east of the hill. There was a temple—a place of religious worship; here we have a church, dedicated to St. John the Baptist, on the site of older churches. There was a path for proceeding from one to the other; here we have such a path. The whole was enclosed by a fence; here an encircling wall exists. When the king sat on the hill, it was with his visage unto the east; the arrangement is the same here, as I shall explain later. All these points of resemblance exist, but there is one essential and vital difference between the institution here and what exists there. There we find only evidence of a life which has long ago become extinct, we find the skeleton from which we may guess what manner of man it supported; here we have the complete body, living and moving and having its being in the same form and to the same extent as it had

had when it was borne hither in the galleys of the Vikings 1,000 years ago. It is remarkable, indeed it is romantic, that this interesting and picturesque institution which, centuries ago, died out in the mother country should have survived in this remote little colony and taken such firm root in a land where it was exotic; that in the midst of so many changes in the neighbouring countries, our home rule should have remained practically unaltered, so that we can boast of possessing the most ancient constitution in Europe. The Danes and Norwegians who occupied this Island for some three-and-a-half centuries, ending about 1264, brought with them here, as to other places conquered by them, their laws and form of government. They established here a kingdom, the territorial limits of which comprised, as well as the Isle of Man, all the islands of the Hebrides which lie south of Ardnamurchan Point. The kingdom was designated "Man, and the Isles," and its king "Rex Manniæ et Insularum." The seat of government was in the Isle of Man, probably at Castletown; and, of the twenty-four free-holders comprising the House of Keys (the representative branch of the Legislature), eight were chosen in the "Out Isles," and sixteen in the "Land of Man." The number of the Keys appears to have been originally fixed at twenty-four, it remained unaltered after the extent of the kingdom was reduced by the separation of the out isles, and it is the same to this day. The Keys were known by the Manx people as the "Kiare-as-feed," the four-and-twenty, and this is probably the origin of the name "Keys." It is, by some, thought to be derived from "Keise," the Norse equivalent of "Chosen," and other suggestions as to the derivation have been made, but none appears quite satisfactory. The Keys were the third Estate in the Manx Constitution, the second Estate consisted of the Council—the Lord's principal officers, including, or having associated with them, the two Deemsters, and the first Estate was the Sovereign or Lord of the Island. The formal designation of the Legislature is "The Governor, Council, Deemsters and Keys in Tynwald assembled." Thus constituted this national Council or *Thing*, in later days known as Tynwald, met from time to time for judicial, legislative, and administrative purposes. For judicial and administrative purposes it appears to have met in other places besides the hill at St. John's, for instance at Castletown, at Reneurling in Kirk Michael, at Keil Abban in Kirk Braddan, and elsewhere, but it is doubtful whether for the purpose of the promulgation of laws it ever met except at St. John's. It has been suggested, but I think there is little foundation for the suggestion, that Tynwalds, each comprising 12 Keys and one Deemster, met respectively at the South and North of the Island. It is undoubted that very marked differences have existed between the two districts, different laws and customs have existed and still exist in each, and the people speak with a noticeable difference in the intonation of voice. But I cannot find that there was even this splitting of the Tynwald. There is evidence of the Tynwald having sat at Reneurling in 1422, and at Keil Abban in 1429; but I think the Court sat as a whole. Keil Abban is situated as nearly as possible in the centre of the Island. It is exactly equidistant between the Point of Ayre on the north, and the Land of the Calf on the south; and, within half-a-mile, equidistant between the east and west coasts. Whether this placing was the result of accident I do not know. There was a hill, and an ancient church; but the church was not east, but south of the mound. More might be said as to Keil Abban—or Keil Ammon—but time forbids. We must turn to the modern use of the Tynwald Hill. After the Norsemen, the Scots ruled here for over a century; after them, the Earls of Derby were lords. Sir Stanley, second of his line, visited his kingdom and held a Tynwald

Tynwald in 1414; for his instruction the following document was prepared:—
“Our Doughtful and Gracious Lord, this is the constitution of old time, the which we have given in our days, how ye should be governed on your Tynwald Day. First, ye shall come thither in your royal array, as a King ought to do, by the prerogatives and royalties of the Lord of Man; and, upon the hill of Tynwald, sit in a chair covered with a royal cloth and cushions, and your visage unto the east, and your sword before you holden with the point upward, your Barons (in the third degree) sitting beside you, and your beneficed men and your Deemsters before you sitting, and your clerks, your knights, esquires, and yeomen about you (in the third degree), and the worthiest of your land to be called in before your Deemsters, if you will ask anything of them, and to hear the Government of your land and your will, and the Commons to stand without the circle of the hill with three clerks in their surplices, &c.” This imposing ceremonial in the prescribed form continues to take place here annually on the 5th July (the 24th of June, old style—St. John’s Day), and all the laws which have during the year been passed by the Legislature and received the Royal assent are promulgated in English and in Manx to the assembled multitudes. No statute is of any validity until it has thus been promulgated. After it has been passed by all the estates of the Legislature, it lies dormant until it has been proclaimed from the Tynwald Hill.

At the conclusion of the Deemster’s interesting exposition, on the motion of Chancellor Ferguson, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded to him by acclamation. From the Tynwald Hill the Society went to Peel, and there, of course, they explored the picturesque ruins on Peel Hill. The custodian of the building did the honours of the ruins in a truly “popular” style, but the bitter cold wind drove many of the party to the shelter of the Creg Malin Hotel, where lunch was provided.

Kirk Michael was next visited and the crosses there were explained by Mr. P. M. C. Kermode, whose work on Manx Crosses should be in the hands of everyone interested in the subject. One of the crosses here has Runic inscriptions on it, and also an Ogham one and an Ogham alphabet lightly scratched on it, no doubt by the mason for his guidance in cutting the inscription. From Kirk Michael the party drove home through the beautiful pass of Glen Ellen. They were fortunate in escaping a heavy local shower which had evidently fallen in the neighbourhood of Greeba before they reached that place. They arrived at Castle Mona shortly after seven o’clock.

The route on Thursday morning, the 29th September, was by car to Ramsey and back. The first call was made at Kirk Onchan, where several interesting crosses were described by the vicar, the Rev. S. A. P. Kermode—himself a lover of antiquarian lore. Afterwards, the party took the mountain road, and had a most delightful drive over the hills. The weather was charming, and, the atmosphere

phere being clear, they had a fine view from Snaefell over an immense tract of country, reaching from South Barrule to North Barrule. At Sulby, a pause was made for refreshment, and then the party drove on to Ramsey where luncheon was had. An adjournment was then made to the Masonic Lodge Rooms, where the Rev. S. N. Harrison, president of the Isle of Man Natural History and Antiquarian Society, welcomed the visitors. Chancellor Ferguson replied on their behalf, and assured the Manx friends present of the pleasure which the visitors had experienced in visiting the various localities and inspecting the numerous objects of antiquity which they had seen during their excursion to the Isle of Man. Mr. P. M. C. Kermode, whose attention to the north country visitors all through was most assiduous, had taken the trouble to collect a large number of drawings of the various crosses in the Island, and after the Chancellor's reply, these drawings were described by Mr. Kermode. After an hour thus agreeably spent, the party left Ramsey and drove to Maughold Church, where there is a fine collection of crosses. Here the Rev. S. N. Harrison took the visitors in charge and explained the several crosses and other objects of antiquarian interest about the church. The party then returned to Douglas, being accompanied part of the way by a waggonette containing several members of the Manx Society. At Castle Mona Hotel dinner was served about half-past eight o'clock, and afterwards a short meeting was held, when cordial votes of thanks were passed to all the friends resident in the Island who had so courteously helped the members of the Cumberland and Westmorland Society to enjoy their visit to Mona's Isle.

On Friday 28th September the members departed for home by the Barrow boat, though some half-dozen prolonged their stay in the island for a day or two.

ART. XXV.—*Church Bells in Leath Ward. No. 4.* By the
Rev. H. WHITEHEAD.

Communicated at the Isle of Man, Sept. 24, 1894.

PENRITH parish church has eight bells; the treble and tenor of which were cast in 1889 by Messrs. Taylor, of Loughborough, who at the same time recast the fourth bell of the old ring of six.

On each of the other five bells, cast at the Whitechapel foundry, is inscribed

LESTER & PACK LONDON FECIT 1763.

Lester and Pack, who were better bell-founders than Latin scholars,* became partners in 1752, the foundry since 1739 having been held by Lester alone,† foreman and successor to Richard Phelps,‡ whose predecessors were the Bartletts for three generations, and the Carters for two, the elder of whom in 1606 succeeded Robert Mot, the earliest known proprietor of this celebrated foundry.

The names and date in the above inscription impair the accuracy of the following story, which has long been current at Keswick :—

The tradition is that there were three sets of six bells each, cast by Pack and Chapman, for Penrith, Cockermouth, and Keswick—some say there were four sets, adding Workington—and that Dr. Brownrigg, who built Ormathwaite, and was one of the chief residents here, gave £10 10. to the collection, on the condition that Keswick had the first pick of the three, or four sets, as the case may have been, and that this accounts for the Crosthwaite bells being of a sweeter

* On Stanwix church bell, cast in 1779 by Pack and Chapman, occurs the word *FECERUNT*; which in 1775, when casting the Crosthwaite and other Cumberland bells, they had not yet learned to substitute for *FECIT*.

† In 1743 Lester recast the Hexham bells.

‡ Founder of the old great bell of St. Paul's (London).

tone than either those at Penrith or those which were destroyed when All Saints church, Cockermouth, was burned down* (*Crosthwaite Parish Magazine*, October, 1882).

Never yet was there a ring of bells which was not regarded by the inhabitants of the parish to which it belonged as the best anywhere known. But Keswick folk must seek some other explanation of the alleged superiority of Crosthwaite bells to those of Penrith. Pack and Chapman did certainly cast the Workington as well as Crosthwaite bells in 1775. In what year they cast the late Cockermouth bells is not exactly known; destroyed bells, like dead men, telling no tales. But Penrith bells, as shewn above, were cast in 1763 by Lester and Pack.

The Whitechapel foundry—which after Lester's death in 1769 was held by Pack and Chapman until 1781, by Chapman & Mears from 1781 to 1783, then by successive members of the Mears family until 1868, since which year the firm has been known as Mears & Stainbank—has supplied many excellent bells to Cumberland churches, *e.g.*, besides those already mentioned, six for Brampton in 1826, six for Thursby in 1846, eight for Cockermouth in 1856, eight for St. Bees and three for Skirwith in 1858, eight for St. Stephen's (Carlisle) in 1864, and numerous single bells of various dates from the Holme Cultram tenor of 1771 down to the Addingham treble of 1893.

The Penrith (Whitechapel) tenor, now No. 7, in addition to the inscription common to the ring, bears the names of the then vicar and churchwardens :

REV. INO COWPER M A
WM. RICHARDSON INO SHARP
THOS SHEPHERD ADAM DIXON

The vicar, Mr. Cowper, was long connected with Penrith,

*Cockermouth church was burnt down in 1849.

having in 1729 been appointed master of the Grammar School, the governors of which, on Feb. 25, 1733, as recorded in the school register,

certifye that Mr. John Cowper Master of the said School is a person of Regular Life and Conversation, has very much improv'd the school, and behav'd himself for these five years to our entire satisfaction and aprobatation, for which Sr Chr Musgrave has added the chapel of Soulby for his encouragement.

The "encouragement" thus received consisted of a stipend of about £20 (Nicolson and Burn, i, 552), out of which he paid a substitute to perform the duty. There is extant a letter from Dr. Richard Burn of Orton, the historian, to Sir Philip Musgrave, son and successor of Sir Christopher, in which, speaking of the clergy who within his knowledge served the chapel of Soulby, he says that

Mr. Cowper employed Mr. Pindar of Musgrave, who for half-a-crown each Sunday, after having officiated in the afternoon at his own church, travelled thro' thick and thin, in bad road, mostly on foot, and (to use his own expression) thundered them a march*.

From 1743 to 1750, still continuing to reside at Penrith, and retaining his mastership of the Grammar School, Mr. Cowper was rector of Kirkbride; where, as at Soulby, he probably performed his duties by deputy. At all events we catch a glimpse of him during that period himself acting as a clerical deputy elsewhere; for Chancellor Waugh, writing in 1749, in his notes to Bp Nicolson's *Miscellany Accounts*, speaking of Mr. Wilkinson, vicar of Bromfield, who was at the same time vicar of Lazonby, says;—

Mr. Wilkinson resides at Lazonby, where he has built himself a good house . . . but the unhappy man, soon after he finished it, for

* For this information I am indebted to the Rev. W. Lowthian, vicar of Troutbeck, formerly curate of Soulby, who had it from Mr. Bowstead, steward at Edenhall.

want of his school,* I think, was moped, and so remains. The schoolmaster of Penrith, Mr. Cowper, supplies the duty. He has no other curate.

In 1750 Mr. Cowper was collated to the vicarage of Penrith; which, together with the school, he held until his death at the age of 80 in 1788, having been master of the school 59 years.

The weights of the bells of 1763, as given in the following table, are taken from the founders' invoice, or rather from a copy of it in the churchwardens' accounts, which from 1655 to 1801 are contained in what is called "The Old Church Book":

No.	Note	Diameter	Cwt.	qrs.	lb.
1	D#	28½ inches	4	3	9
2	C#	30 "	5	1	21
3	B	32½ "	6	1	14
4	A#	34½ "	7	0	17
5	G#	37½ "	8	3	26
6	F#	41 "	11	3	22

These bells were paid for by a rate of 9d. in the pound, and every item of expenditure for their purchase and hanging is minutely recorded. Lester and Pack's account with the churchwardens was £334 0 11, from which £164 2 4 was deducted in allowance for the old bells. This amount, however, did not include the hanging, which was done by local men, at a cost of £37 1 8, care being evidently taken to distribute the work amongst as many as possible, under the superintendence of Mr. William Porthouse, who seems to have been regarded as an

* Lowther School; established by the second Lord Lonsdale, "with an ample foundation, for the benefit of all the northern counties; and, as long as Mr. Wilkinson directed it, never was a school in higher repute" (Hutchinson, ii, 311).

authority

authority on the subject of bells, and on much else besides*. For three years he had charge of the "water engine", bought in 1763-4 "by order of the Vestry"; which duty, afterwards successively performed by John Pattinson and James Mounsey, was in 1780 assigned by the vestry to the bellringers:—

Jan. 1, 1780. At a Vestry meeting held this day it is agreed by the Churchwardens Overseers and principale inhabitants assembled that the underwritten men be appointed ringers for the future & that they are to have the usual Salary viz 15s per annum each man And also that the Ringers be appointed to take care of the Engine to the Satisfaction of Mr. Isaac Pattinson and that they have the yearly salary for the same:—1 John Porthouse; 2 Thos Cockin; 3 Jas Birbeck; 4 Edwd Parcivale; 5 Wm McHenry; 6 Thos Birkett Junr.

When a fire occurred the ringers worked the engine, for which they received extra payment. They also received extra payment, at the rate of 1s. 6d. each per day, on what are called in the churchwardens' accounts "rejoicing days". At the time now under notice (George III) the regulation "rejoicing days" seem to have been: May 29, King Charles' Restoration; June 4, King's birthday; Sept. 22, King's Coronation; Oct. 26, King's Proclamation; Nov. 5, Gunpowder Treason. But when news of some victory arrived there was an extra rejoicing day; for which also the ringers received extra payment. Nor was this all that they received on such days. No year passed without its item of

Ale to the ringers on rejoicing days.

Other persons also enjoyed themselves at the ratepayers'

* Nor was his reputation confined to Penrith, since in 1767 the Crosthwaite churchwardens' accounts have this item: "Mr. Porthouse for the bells £34 7s. 6d." These were the old Crosthwaite bells, which in 1775 were superseded by Pack and Chapman's ring of six. What was done to them in 1767 there is nothing to shew; probably they were then rehung.

expense

expense on these festive occasions. At least that is the inference to be drawn from a constantly recurring item, of which the following is an average specimen :

1765 Spent on rejoicing days £2.

Of specimens exceeding the average the most notable is that supplied by the year which closed the 18th century :

1800* Xmas Day and sundry rejoicings £7 18s. 2d.

There are no such "rejoicings" now at Penrith, and not many such anywhere else. They probably disappeared with the church-rate.

Among the items in the accounts for 1763-4 was this :

To Dawson & Storey for carrying the old Bells to
N'castle & bringing the new ones £13 3s 9d.

There is a tradition that these old bells "went to Kirkoswald". It is likely enough that they went there, but not to stay there. They would have to pass through Kirkoswald on their way to Newcastle, thence to be conveyed by sea to London. Doubtless they "went to" the White-chapel furnace; but not without leaving behind them the materials for a partial recovery of their story. The terrier of the year 1749, signed by "Battie Warsop, Vicar", thus describes them :

Five Bells the least weighing Five hundred weight the Second is six hundred weight and a half the third eight hundred and a half the Fourth ten hundred and a half the biggest weighing twelve hundred weight.

* In this year (1800) also occurs the following item, which however did not greatly exceed the average annual expenditure for the same purpose in the last decade of the century: "Bread and wine for Sundry Sacrements £8 5s. 6d." The wine, as shewn by the accounts of some other years, cost 2s. per quart, and the annual cost of the bread was about 10d.; from which it appears that in this year the wine provided "for sundry Sacrements" amounted to 77 quarts.

These

These weights do not agree with those allowed for in the invoice of Lester and Pack, who in 1763 took the old bells in part payment for the new. I here place the two estimates side by side :

No.	Terrier		Invoice		
	Cwt.	Qr.	Cwt.	qr.	lb.
1	5	0	3	3	13
2	6	2	4	3	13
3	8	2	6	0	10
4	10	2	7	1	13
5	12	0	9	0	6

Terrier weights are often inaccurate ; but, when they are so, they for the most part virtually confess as much, saying that the bells are *about* such and such a weight. The Penrith terrier contains no "about", but speaks with a decision which suggests that whoever drew it up either called in the aid of an expert or had before him some authoritative memorandum on the subject. Nevertheless it is obvious that Lester and Pack, when the bells were taken down in 1763, had better means of ascertaining their weight than anyone could have had in 1749, when they were still hanging in the tower.

A good deal of information concerning them is supplied by the "old church book"; which in the year at which it begins at once introduces them to our notice :

1655 To the ringers in decembr 5s.

During the next two years they appear not to have been rung at all. It was the time of the Commonwealth ; and, though the Puritans were by no means universally hostile to church bells, it would seem as if the Presbyterian vicar of Penrith, Roger Baldwin, had no great love for them, and allowed them to fall into disuse, but was perhaps induced by public opinion to allow them to be heard again. Hence in 1658 this item :

To

To ringers of the church as hath formerly been used 5s.

In each of the next two years the ringers receive their 5s at Christmas. But the items for 1661 tell a livelier tale :

	s.	d.
Iron worke for ye Great Bell	4	0
For a bell rope	6	8
To the Ringer for drinke.....	2	0
To W. Burton for iron work for 3 bells and a Key for ye Steeple doore	18	4
To the Ringers	10	0
For drinke when ye bells was amending	2	0
For the ringers	6	0

Clearly an episcopalian revival. The local historians, from Nicolson and Burn down to Walker, all say that old Mr. John Hastie, who had been collated to the vicarage of Penrith in 1600, and ejected by the Long Parliament, was restored in 1660. But this is an error, as is conclusively shown by the parish register :

1659-60 Jan 6—Mr. John Haisty Late vicar of Penrith buried.

All the same Mr. Roger Baldwin had to vacate the living soon after the Restoration, when an Act was passed which deposed all incumbents who had been put into the place of others by the parliament, even if those they superseded had since died. Mr. Baldwin's successor was Mr. Simon Webster, inducted October 25, 1660, to whose appointment may be ascribed the activity we have observed in the belfry in 1661 ; which activity certainly indicates that that the bells had been allowed to get into some disorder, and perhaps had suffered rough usage, during the Commonwealth. But the remedy applied does not seem to have been thorough ; for the tinkering at the bells continues at intervals all the way down to the hanging of the new bells in 1763, the "great bell" especially causing a great deal of trouble and expense. How many of the bells
were

were in use at any given time, at least for some years, or what sort of system regulated the ringing, it is not easy to say. The 5s. at Christmas, which, notwithstanding the increased amount given to the ringers in 1661, was all they got in other years down to 1666, looks like a Christmas box, given to men who had no regular salary, and who doubtless did very little work. In 1666 they get 12s. 6d. at Christmas, which they continue to receive at Christmas until 1686, when it rises to 15s. In 1692 it is increased to 22s., and for the first time is mentioned as their "yeare's salary". In 1696, the ringers probably striking for more pay, we meet with this item :

Ye ringers as by agreement by ye parishioners £2.

At which figure the wage stands until 1739, when it rises to £2 10, the reason for the rise being apparent in the following entries :

1738. Paid the *four* ringers for their wages at Christmas £2.

1739. Paid to *five* ringers £2 10.

From this it might be supposed that before 1739 there had only been four bells, and that a fifth bell was now added. But, as will presently appear from Bishop Nicolson's notes, one of the bells had long been out of order, and seems now to have been put right. No further alteration of wages occurs until the arrival of the new bells in 1763. But, as in later years, the ringers received extra payment for "rejoicing days"; which however were not much observed in Penrith until the very end of the 17th century, though Mr. Webster, the first post-Restoration vicar, appears to have done his best to encourage their observance. Thus the bells were rung on May 29 and Nov. 5 in 1662; and in the following year the ringing on Coronation day, or at all events the payment for it, is expressly ascribed to the vicar's influence :

Pd the coronation day to ringers at request of Mr. Webster our Vicker 1s.

What further in this direction Mr. Webster might have instituted, whether he would have anticipated the development of later years, we cannot say, as he did not see that year out, *i.e.*, as vicar of Penrith.* Nor amongst his immediate successors, with one exception, did anyone arise at all equal to the carrying out of the principle which he had laid down. Here we must note the extraordinary rapidity with which these successors came and went. In seven years Penrith had as many as five vicars: Simon Webster, Rt. Fisher, Chas. Carter, Marius d'Assigny, and Joshua Bunting. The seven years covered the whole period of these five vicars. This quick succession of vicars seems to have had a damping effect on the growth of Penrith festivity, and indeed to have checked it altogether, except during the brief incumbency of Mr. Carter, when, in 1665, the bells were rung on the Restoration and Coronation Days, and for "a victory at sea", which must have been the defeat of the Dutch on June 3 in that year. In no other year of the period in question was there any extra ringing at all except on an occasion which cannot exactly be called a festivity:

1668 Paid the ringers att the burall Mr. Rabon son 3s.

Some may be surprised to hear of a peal being rung at a funeral. But such was formerly the prevalent custom, and indeed was in strict accord with the 67th canon of the Church, which directs that "after the party's death (if it so turn out) there shall be rung no more than one short peal, and one other before the burial, and one other after the burial", the intention being to call upon friends to give thanks for the deliverance of a soul "from the

* He was collated in 1663 to the vicarage of Dufton.

miseries of this sinful world". The funeral knell, therefore, is a modern innovation; and this entry is only strange as indicating that the peal "at the burall Mr. Rabon son" * was paid for by the churchwardens. The first vicar to break the spell of quick succession was Mr. J. Child, who was instituted in 1688 and died in 1694. But Mr. Child fell on evil times; for in 1671 there occurs a total break in the annals of the parish, lasting three years, during which even the names of the churchwardens are not recorded, the only entry being this:

The plaite was gone & linen belonging ye church in the yeare 1672 in which yeare Allan Mawson was noe churchwarden.

Allan Mawson had been one of the churchwardens in 1670, and this entry in the church book may be regarded as his protest against the idea that he was in any way responsible for the disappearance of the "plaite and linen". How or why it "was gone" there is nothing to shew. Whatever became of it no steps were taken to procure new plate until 1678, when a subscription of £9 1 10 was raised as a "free gift for ye plaite and linen in Penrith Church". We need not, therefore, be surprised that it is not until 1685 that we meet with any indication of public rejoicings during Mr. Child's incumbency. In that year there was ringing on May 29 and Nov. 5; for which, however, the ringers got nothing but drink, 1s. on May 29, and 6d. on Nov. 5. Still a principle was established, or rather re-established, which in the following year expands into "Ale to ringers at severall times 3s"; and in 1688 into "Given the ringers upon publick days to drink 5s", as well as 12s. 6d. in money for "five public days ringing". But 1688, being the year of the Revolution, was of course

* Mr. George Watson informs me that no such name as Rabon occurs in the parish register either in 1668 or in any other year, and he gives good reason for identifying the "Mr. Rabon son" of the church books with "Mr. Edward Robinson" recorded in the register as "buried November 16, 1668".

an exceptional year for public rejoicing. During the rest of William's reign the standard of public rejoicing at Penrith was not kept up to this mark. It was reserved for the reign of Queen Anne and the incumbency of Dr. Todd to witness the next decided advance in this matter; and in 1706 we recognise the beginning of a custom which prevailed more or less at Penrith, sometimes to a remarkable degree, during the whole of the 18th century, viz., the burning of "tar barrels at the Cross". Mr. Walker, in his history of Penrith, referring to this practice, says (p.79) :

It was customary during the early part of the last century for the parishioners to assemble round the Cross whenever any great occasion for rejoicing presented itself; and, while there, a quantity of ale was consumed, and a number of tar barrels burnt, which on some occasions were paid for out of the church money.

It would perhaps be nearer the mark to say that on all occasions these proceedings were "paid for out of the church money"; which, being provided by a rate, the parishioners naturally regarded as their own. So far from the drinking of ale on these occasions being confined to the ringers, it would almost seem as if they were at first in danger of not coming in for their fair share, and the vicar had to come to their assistance :

1706. Pd to Alexander Hewer for Ale to the Ringers as he says per Dr. Tod's orders as per acquittance 7s.

The victory of Ramillies, the victory before Turin, the raising of the siege of Barcelona, the news of "the happy Union of England and Scotland", the thanksgiving day for the same, and the anniversary of the Queen's accession, were all occasions in this year for "ale at the Cross". Tar barrels seem only to have been burnt for the battle of Ramillies; but in later years they figure more conspicuously. In 1708 we get another new item :

Ale

But Mr. Walker, who, by the way, has made the mistake of transcribing 10s. instead of 10d. as the amount paid for securing the church plate, has here fallen into a further mistake through not observing that since the year 1741 the church book had ceased to record the separate items of expenditure for the several rejoicing days during the year, and lumped them altogether. So that the entry relating to "12 rejoicing days" in 1745 does not mean that the bells were rung and ale drunk at the Cross for twelve successive days, but that there were in all twelve public rejoicing days throughout the year; an unusual number, it must be admitted, the regulation number being five. They may have kept up their rejoicing for a day or two when Prince Charles left Penrith behind him on his march northward, after the "skirmish nigh Clifton Moor", and when Carlisle was retaken by the Duke of Cumberland. But there were certainly not twelve successive rejoicing days. In the following year they had eight rejoicing days—for which the ringers got £2, and the other expenses were £4—which again was more than the regulation number. One of the extra three days was no doubt for the battle of Culloden, and another for the arrival of

two large gilt chandeliers, which are still to be seen in the parish church, and which, although rendered useless by the introduction of gas, are daily becoming more interesting as mementoes of the march and retreat of the Highlanders. (Walker, p. 73).

Their arrival and fixing are thus recorded :

	£	s.	d.
1746. For carriage of chandelears from London.....	3	18	0
To Wm. Porthouse for putting up chandeliers	2	0	0

They tell their own story, each bearing this inscription :

These Chandeliers were purchased with y^e fifty guineas given by the most noble William Duke of Portland to his Tenants of y^e Honor of Penrith

Penrith: who under his Grace's encouragement associated in defence of the Government and town of Penrith against the Rebels in 1745.

To the right of this inscription are the Portland arms, on the other side of which the narrative continues thus :

The Rebels after their retreat from Darby were put to flight from Clifton and Penrith by his Royall Highness William Duke of Cumberland after a short skirmish nigh Clifton Moor* which began at 4 in ye afternoon of Wednesday ye 18 Decr 1745 Rebell Prisoners taken by ye Tents of Penrith and ye neighbourhood were upwards of 80.

The impetus given by the suppression of the rebellion to festivity at the Cross did not at once subside ; for in 1747 there were nine rejoicing days, with £2 5 for ringing, and £4 11 11 at the Cross. In 1748 it drops to five days, with £1 5 for ringing, and only £1 17 at the Cross. In 1749 it shews a tendency to rise again, viz., seven days, with 22s. for ringing, and £3 4 11 at the Cross. In this year a new vicar is thus welcomed :

Treating the Rev Mr Worsop at his first coming £1 4.

Notwithstanding this cordial welcome his stay was short, for on

Nov. 2, 1750, the Rev Mr John Cowper MA Rector of Kirkbride was collated to the vicarage of Penrith by the Rt Rev the Bishop of Carlisle void by the cession of the Rev Mr Battie Warsop LLB on the 22 of September 1750 (*Parish Register*).

During his brief incumbency the vestry passed the following resolution :

July ye 9th, 1750.—It is hereby agreed yt no Sum or Sums of money expended on ye usual rejoyceing Days be for ye future charg'd on acct of ye Parish except ye expences of ye Bonfire and ye Ringers and ye Ale which shall be then drunk at ye Cross.

* For full particulars concerning the "skirmish nigh Clifton Moor" see Chancellor Ferguson's paper on "The Retreat of the Highlanders through Westmorland in 1745 (*ante*, vol. viii, pp. 186—228).

Yet it does not appear that there ensued much diminution in the expenses of the rejoicing days, which seem to have gone on at about the same rate as before, and in 1762, which was the last year of the old bells, reached the following amount :

Eight days—£2 for ringing ; Tar barrels, £1 4s. 6d. ;
Music and ale at Cross £2 17s. 6d.

Of ale, no doubt, whether at the Cross or elsewhere, the ringers consumed a fair amount ; and the writer of a review of the Carlisle Diocesan Church Plate Book, in which some of these entries are given, says :

We may remark that the ringers at Penrith in the 18th century were by no means wearers of the blue ribbon. The members of that profession have indeed been seldom famous for temperance (*Saturday Review*, Sept. 23, 1882).

But it would be a mistake to suppose that the Penrith bellringers of the 18th century were disorderly men. Their rules breathe the very spirit of order :

INTRODUCTION

You ringers all observe these Orders well.

ORDER I

He forfeits sixpence who o'erthrows a bell.

ORDER II

Who'er shall ring with either Spur or Hat
Shall pay his sixpence certainly for that.

ORDER III

In falling bells one penny must be paid
By him who stops before the signal's made.

ORDER IV

Each Peal required for Church-service Divine
Who don't attend must send in proper time
A substitute ; sixpence shall be his fine.

ORDER V

ORDER V

A brother knowing and shall absent be
 When others ring to catch the pecuny
 Of what arises he shall have no share
 Except force not choice caus'd absence there.

ORDER VI

Who'er profanely takes God's name in vain
 Shall sixpence pay; in future must refrain
 From said practice or no ringer remain.

ORDER VII

To cause to cease from wrangling debate
 For every Ringer standing obstinate
 Against a fairly polled majoritie
 Sixpence for each a fixed fine shall be.

ORDER VIII

It is agreed all fines they must be spent
 What in, when, where, by major part's consent.

CONCLUSION.

With heart upright each individual ring
 For health & peace to Country Church & King.

Bishop Nicolson, when inspecting the bells, on the occasion of his visit to Penrith in 1704, did not omit to notice the clock :

They have also a good clock; which is commonly under such discipline as is usual in Mercate-Towns (Bp. N's *Miscellany Accounts*, p. 153).

At what time it was placed in the tower we have no means of knowing; but that it was already there in 1655 appears from the item of "mending a clocke wheele 1s 4d" in the first page of the church book. Its "discipline", prior to 1704, does not seem to have been of a very systematic character. One John Washington, first mentioned in 1664, was called in at intervals to "mend clock
 and

and chime", or was paid for "work about the clock and chime"; but there is no record of any regular payment to a caretaker. John Washington, we remark, may have been akin to the ancestors of the illustrious George Washington, whose grandfather John is believed to have sailed from Whitehaven in 1657, and to have been a Cumberland man.* Our John Washington disappears from the church book in 1692, from which year to 1704 there were occasional repairs to "clock & chyme" by nameless persons. In 1704 there occurs this item :

Mending Clock & Chimes & putting all
in order relating to them . . . £3 1 6

In 1712 the clock gives place to a successor :

	£	s.	d.
To Aaron Cheasbrough for the new Clock	16	0	0
Lant. Holme for making the Clock case and finding wood as per recpt	2	2	6

That the "discipline" of the new clock was more systematic than that of its predecessor may be inferred from the constantly recurring item of "Wm. Browne as usual 12s 6d.", sometimes varied by "Wm. Browne for taking care of clock and chimes". William Browne, sexton and captain of the bell-ringers, had a long innings, his name not disappearing from the accounts till 1748. His "taking care" of the chimes was probably a light duty, as they seem to have fallen into disuse, until Wm. Porthouse took them in hand, repairing them for £7 in 1740. In 1748 Mr. Porthouse mends the clock; the first time the new clock seems to have required mending. In 1755 he mends both clock and chimes. In 1765, two

* On which subject see a paper by Mr. W. S. Harper in vol. v, pp. 98-108, of these Transactions.

years after the hanging of the new bells, he supplies new chimes at a cost of £53 2 11. In fact, for a quarter of a century or more, he appears to have reigned supreme over clock, chimes, and bells. Dr. Michael Taylor, F.S.A., speaking at a meeting of the Penrith Literary Society, "said that it was perhaps in the knowledge of many there present that among the lost trades of Penrith was that of clock making; and Mr. Wm. Porthouse was one of the great clock makers at Penrith. At that time Penrith was very celebrated for clocks, and many of these clocks were still in the county. The clocks were of very excellent manufacture, in the old fashioned style, and the business was continued by his son. He thought the last Wm. Porthouse died in Penrith in 1820, and it might interest many to know that the shop in which he lived was in Post Office Lane, very near the shop now occupied by Mrs. Miller" (*Penrith Observer*, Dec. 25, 1883).

But to return to the Bells. Bishop Nicolson says :

In the Tower there are five Bells; whereof the largest seems to be the oldest, having only these words *Ora Jesu Maria* twice inscribed upon it. The Second was new cast about 60 years ago; and has Thomas Stafford (the name of the Bell-founder) and the Initial Letters, as supposed, of the names of the then Church Wardens. The Third appears to have been cast in 1639. The Fourth has no Legend on it; but the Fifth has *Exsurgite Mortui et Venite ad Judicium*; and was cast in 1595. This last is either faulty in the Frame or some other way in disorder; For 'tis never rung out, or, at least, has not been so of late years.

It is necessary to notice that the bishop and the terrier, in their numbering of the bells, do not follow the same order, the bishop beginning with the "largest", and the terrier with the "least", as first bell. The right order is that of the terrier, which accordingly will be adopted whenever reference is made in this paper to any particular member of the ring. It will be convenient, however, for avoidance of confusion, to place the two arrangements side

side by side in the following table ; the weights in which are as reported by Lester and Pack :

Bp. N.	Terrier	Cwt. qr. lb.	Date	Inscription
No. 5	No. 1	3 3 13	1595	<i>Exurgite &c.</i>
" 4	" 2	4 3 13	1639	Blank
" 3	" 3	6 0 10		?
" 2	" 4	7 1 13		T. Stafford
" 1	" 5	9 0 9		<i>Ora Jesu Maria</i>

The bishop, for an antiquary, is rather loose in his account of these bells, especially of that which he says " was new cast *about* 60 yeares agoe " by T. Stafford, and that which he says "*appears* to have been cast in 1639 ". In all probability these two bells (Nos. 3 and 4) were cast at the same time and by the same founder. The treble, dated 1595, seems from its legend to have been originally intended to toll the death knell, and was just in time to do a deal of work, as in 1597-8 the northern counties were severely ravaged by the plague.* This was the bell which in 1704 was " some way in disorder ", and had " not been rung out of late years ". Nor was it again " rung out " until 1739. The bishop showed good judgment in not taking it for granted that it was mute from any fault of its own. Many a sound bell has been condemned as cracked when the only fault was in its gear. The tenor, with its mediæval legend, *Ora Jesu Maria*, was rightly regarded by Bishop Nicolson as the " oldest " bell of the ring ; and it is well that he specified

* On a stone slab, now on the inside of the wall of the north aisle, but in the old church in Bishop Nicolson's time " on the outside of the north wall of the vestry ", is inscribed

Pestis fuit Ao 1598, unde moriebantur
apud Kendal 2,500, Richmond 2200,
Penrith, 2266, Karlhol 1196.

This cannot mean that 2266 persons died in the *parish* of Penrith, which in 1598 had not more than 2000 inhabitants. It must refer at least to the *deanery* of Penrith, at that time coincident with Leath Ward.

it as the "largest", or we should not have known that he inverted the order, and should have supposed that this bell was the treble, instead of the tenor. The regular sequence of the weights of the five bells, and the probability of Nos. 3 and 4 having been cast at the same time, are suggestive of a work done in 1639, the object of which was, by casting, recasting, or tuning, as the case required, to secure a complete and harmonious ring. On which hypothesis I assign the blank bell (No. 2) to no later date than that year. Either it was found in the tower, or placed there, by Thomas Stafford. This founder, if not a native of Penrith, had resided there some years before he did the work now under notice; for at Cartmel there is extant an agreement, dated July 20, 1630, between the churchwardens and "Tho Stafford, of Penrith, in the county of Cumberland, bell-founder, for the new castinge of the greate bell of the P'ish Church of Cartmel" (*Annales Caermoesenses*, p. 61); and the treble of the old Kirkby Stephen ring, as stated by the late vicar (*ante*, iv, 239), bore this inscription:

BE IT KNOWN TO ALL MEN THAT ME SEE
THOMAS STAFFORD OF PENRITH MADE ME.

1631.

In this couplet I at one time thought we had a clue to the authorship of the "Ringers' Orders", which I was disposed to include among the poetical works of Thomas Stafford. But I now know them to be a compilation, taken a bit here and a bit there from similar "Orders". Nor was Stafford the original composer even of the couplet on his Kirkby Stephen bell. The late Mr. T. North, in his "Church Bells of Rutland", says (p. 53):

At the commencement of the seventeenth century the Newcombes began to use the form to which they subsequently as a rule adhered:

Be yt knowne to all that doth me see
That Newcombe of Leicester made mee.

Possibly

Possibly Thomas Stafford served his apprenticeship to the Newcombes. Perhaps, as there is no trace of him, nor of any one of his name, in Penrith parish register, it may be no great stretch of imagination to suppose him to have been a native of Leicester, and a descendant of the earliest known Leicester bell-founder, thus mentioned by Mr. North :

Johannes de Stafford had, there are good reasons for believing, a foundry at Leicester at least as early as the middle of the fourteenth century (*ib.* p. 48).

So Thomas Stafford may have come from Leicester, bringing with him thence his couplet, and perhaps also the "Ringers' Orders"; for the adoption of which his reform of the Penrith belfry in 1639 was a suitable occasion. Nor was there ever a time when it was more needful to "ring for health and peace to Country, Church, and King". But the ringers, unless they impartially welcomed whatever happened, must soon have been in great perplexity what to ring for. Penrith people were tolerably well affected to the king. But there were times when their town was occupied by parliamentary forces, General Lambert in 1648 making it his headquarters; and if when Charles II passed through Penrith on his way to Worcester, in 1651, "no merry peal from the old church steeple bade him welcome" (Walker, p. 50), it may have been because the then vicar, Roger Baldwin, had no love for Charles. Perhaps, as we have already had occasion to notice, he had no love for the bells themselves. The churchwardens' accounts prior to 1655, had they been extant, would probably have shown that Mr. Hastie's ejection from the vicarage was at once followed by neglect of the bells. The loss of those early accounts is the more to be regretted, as they would have thrown much light on Stafford's work in 1639, which was an event of some interest in the annals of Penrith.

Browne
Willis

Willis, writing of Carlisle cathedral tower in 1727, says: "In it hang five bells, the only peal of so great a number in the diocese, except at Penreth" (*Survey of English Cathedrals*, vol. i, p. 280). Willis is wrong as to the cathedral, which since 1658 had possessed six bells. But even down to 1775 no parish church in Cumberland had as many as five bells, except Penrith, which meanwhile, in 1763, had got six. The year 1608, in which a fifth bell was added to the cathedral mediæval ring of four, seems to mark the introduction to Cumberland of the change-ringing movement, then in its infancy (*ante*, viii, 135-165). It may have reached Penrith from Carlisle. More likely it came from the south. Perhaps Stafford himself brought the new learning, and, preaching the necessity of Penrith keeping pace with the times, succeeded in making converts of the churchwardens, whose initials he inscribed on the 3rd bell of the reformed ring. But he was unfortunate in the time of his work; which, as we have seen, was destined to be much marred during the Commonwealth.

Must we stop here, or may we endeavour to carry our story still further back? What bell was that which was "new cast" in 1639? Thomas Stafford saw it, consigned it to his furnace, but has left no record of it. But, on hypothesis of its having been a pre-Reformation bell, Edward VI's commissioners must have seen it in 1552. It was their duty to report what they saw, and their report is still preserved at the Record Office. To the Record office, then, we repair, and find—alas, we find the names of half the Cumberland churches torn off, and Penrith among the lost names (*ib.* viii, 186-204). But, though the names of the churches are missing, the lists of their goods remain, and in some cases it is possible to restore a lost name to its surviving list. Thus we at once identify the Greystoke list by its item of "iiij gret belles", which still remain. Only three other churches in Leath
Ward

Ward had "gret belles" in 1552. All three of them are among the nameless churches; but one of them must certainly be Penrith, which we know had at least one bell, viz., "Jesu Maria", which was great as well as mediæval. The following list, then, which stands next to that of Greystoke, was probably the list of Penrith church goods in 1552:

Item ij chalesses of silvr with coverings one
 vestement of white silk ij vestements of
 bustenge with albes to the same ij vestements for
 iiii alterclothes ij gret belles.

One of these bells, if the royal commissioners had strictly carried out their instructions, would have been confiscated "for ye Kinges use"; but, as has been shewn elsewhere (*ante*, vi, 426), the Cumberland church bells seem not to have been molested by Edward VI's commissioners. In the massive tower of Penrith parish church I cannot but think there may at some time or other have been, as at Greystoke, "iiii gret belles". Assuming, however, that this tower once had its ring of at least three, what became of the third? Did Henry VIII's "visitors" take it and sell it for "ye Kinges use"? We know, on the authority of Philip and Mary's commissioners, what Henry's visitors did with one Penrith bell:

Jeffrey Thomson Stephen Robinson and Anthonie Robinson of Penrith the yomen saythe that Richarde Wassingstone besydes Kendal bought the layte howse of the ffreers in Penrith and hadd the bell of the sayde ffreers (*MS in Record Office*).

But Henry VIII, though he despoiled the religious houses and abbeys, did not molest the parish churches. By his treatment of the religious houses, however, he set a bad example, which patrons of livings, churchwardens, and the parishioners generally, in many parts of the country were not slow to imitate, betaking themselves to spoliation of the

the churches on their own account; and in some such way the parish church of Penrith may have lost one and perhaps two of the bells which had hung in its tower—since when? Well, a likely man to have had a hand in providing Penrith church with “gret belles”, worthy of its fine tower, was William Strickland, bishop of Carlisle from 1400 to 1419, who gave to the cathedral “QUATUOR MAGNAS CAMPANAS” (Leland, i, 472), one of which, weighing about 17 cwt., still remains as a memorial of his munificence. Camden, in his account of Penrith, says :

For the benefit of the Town W. Strickland, Bishop of Carlisle, descended from a famous family in these parts, did at his own charge draw hither a Chanel or Water-course, from Peterill, or the little river Peter.

Nor was this his only known benefaction to Penrith. Hutchinson (i, 333) says :

William de Strickland founded a chantry in this church in honour of St. Andrew with a yearly stipend of £6 to a chantry priest who should teach church music and grammar.

He also added a tower, known as the “Strickland tower”, to Penrith Castle. Let us then believe that he was the donor of the church bells, the last survivor of which served as the tenor of the Stafford ring.

Must we stop even here? Surely he must be an unimaginative man who can have spent but a few days in Penrith with never a thought bestowed upon the far distant past, the memory of which still lingers in the tones of the curfew. Common report ascribes the origin of the curfew to William the Conqueror. But in Cumberland we do not recognise William the Conqueror, and refuse to admit that he instituted anything in this county. Yet does not the very name of the “curfew”, it may be asked, reveal its Norman origin? Well, even in other parts of
England

England the evening bell, whatever may have been its name, was wont to be rung as a signal for the extinction of fires long before the Norman conquest. The late Miss Powley, in her interesting paper on the Curfew (*ante*, vol. iii, pp. 127-133), whilst admitting that "through the Conqueror's edict the practice acquired new authority, and through his language a new name, at least in the south of England", patriotically contends not only that William's edict had no force in Cumberland, but that his language did not here succeed in imposing upon the evening bell the new name of Curfew; which she says is in Cumberland "quite a lately acquired piece of book knowledge". It was "communicated by the late Mrs. Brown that in her childhood the eight o'clock bell was popularly named 't' Taggy bell', and she remembered old persons saying to children that if they were out after it was rung Taggy would get them". Then follows a learned disquisition, some authorities recognising in the word Taggy a corruption of the Danish word "tække", which means "cover", and thus connected with "couvre feu" (curfew). But Miss Powley gives in her adhesion to another Danish word, "taage", mist or gloom, and in the warning "Taggy will get you" sees "a simple appeal to the terror of children against the personification of the power that walketh in darkness". Nor was Taggy a terror only to children. "In the early days of the Northmen in England there must have been great distress and discomfort in districts with such a rainfall as ours, with such abundant streams and undrained lands, with their dense fogs, and exaggerated mists, and misleading lights". We recognise, then, a use of the evening bell distinct from its function as the signal for extinction of fires. "From very early times there appears to have been an idea of safety connected with bells. Besides the wide spread superstition of their power against evil spirits . . . they had other claims to regard. There are on record many instances

instances of life having been saved, when benighted travellers, at the sound of the familiar bell, recognised their locality, and regained their home, after being utterly lost amid the swamps and fogs of yore". Such considerations, she concludes, "surely may have some association with or influence on the name of 'Taggy bell', if it is a Danish word . . . and as Bell of the Gloaming, the Mist or the Darkness, it is a more natural as well as a more powerful and poetical term than if it is considered merely as that for the Norman extinguisher". Penrith people, then, would perhaps do well to discard the modern innovation of calling their evening bell the "curfew", and restore to it the traditional name of Taggy, especially as they would thereby be assisting Chancellor Ferguson in his laudable efforts, in which, as he told Mr. Freeman during the visit of the Archæological Institute to Carlisle in 1882, he has been engaged for several years, to keep the name of William the Conqueror out of Cumberland, where when living he never set foot and had no authority. Let not the spirit of William, eight centuries after his death, triumphantly ensconce itself in the tower of Penrith parish church.

But the "knell of parting day", still tolling from eve to eve, as from century to century through bygone ages, whilst taking us back in thought to the remote past, serves also to remind us that the story of Penrith church bells would be incomplete without some reference to their present uses. Each member of the old ring had, and (with one exception) still retains, its distinctive name, indicative of the office it has long discharged. The exception is the old 6th (now 7th) bell, which has been superseded as "death bell" by the new tenor.

2	Town Fire Bell	5	Market Bell
3	Country Fire Bell	6	Curfew
4	Prayer Bell	8	Death Bell

In

In some places all the bells are "jangled" to give alarm of fire. Bishop Hall says: "So when we would signify that the town is on fire we ring confusedly" (*Occasional Meditations* LXXX). But here the 2nd or 3rd bell, according as the fire is in town or country, is rung alone. The late vicar on the occasion of "ringing himself in" is said to have caused consternation by ringing one of the fire bells. Which bell, by the way, ought he to have rung? Probably the "prayer bell", so called from being used for the daily service, and therefore the least likely to cause disturbance when rung unexpectedly. The ancient custom of ringing a bell to announce the opening of the market has now in many places fallen into disuse. Thirteen years ago it was proposed to abolish it at Carlisle; but at a meeting of the town council

Mr. R. S. Ferguson thought the bell should not be abolished. He did not think the market legally began until the bell was rung. There had been such a bell as long as the corporation had existed (*Carlisle Journal*, March 11, 1881).

The custom was therefore retained with only two dissentients. At Carlisle, however, the market is not opened as at Penrith by a church bell. The curfew, rung nightly for about ten minutes at eight o'clock, ending with the requisite number of strokes to indicate the day of the month, is a unique survival, at least in Cumberland. An evening bell at Rocliffe, called the "curfew", is a modern institution. The Carlisle municipal accounts contain items of this kind:

1603 Unto henry Warwicke for curfewe bell xiiis iiij^d.

But at Carlisle the curfew has long been obsolete. The tenor (No. 8), besides its use as the "death bell", serves also as the clock bell. The death "knell", sometimes erroneously called the "passing bell", is a rarity in this county

county. In Penrith, as in many places further south, it indicates the sex of the deceased by thrice three quickly repeated tolls, called the "tellers", for a man, thrice two for a woman, and thrice one for a child; whence the saying "Nine tailors make a man", a corruption of "Nine tellers mark a man".

It has been, as the reader will have noticed, the practice of the good people of Penrith, at least in post-Reformation times, to wake up once in a century to a sense of the need of putting their bells in order. Nor will the present century be unmarked by an important work of belfry reform, owing to the munificence of the late Miss Harrison, of Lynnwood, at whose cost the following improvements were made in 1889 :

Taylor & Co., of Loughborough, to rehang and quarter-turn the bells, with entire new fittings and iron framework	£144
New eight days' clock, by Potts & Sons, of Leeds, of best construction, with all modern improvements .	100
Instead of three hours chimes the Cambridge quarter hour four bell chimes	55
Total cost	£299

Tradition says that the oak of the old bell-frame came from Brougham Castle. The late Canon Simpson, quoting from Machel, says that "Lord Thomas Tufton pulled down a great portion of the castle in 1691, and in 1719 the timber and lead was sold, and purchased by Mr. Markham and Mr. Anderton of Penrith" (*ante*, i, 70). This brings the oak of Brougham Castle to Penrith. But there is nothing in the churchwardens' accounts to confirm the belief that any of it found its way into the belfry of the parish church; nor anything to shew that the framework was renewed when Mr. Porthouse hung the bells in 1763. In all probability, with such alterations as were

were rendered necessary by the sixth bell, the framework had remained much the same as Thomas Stafford left it in 1639. To say nothing of other defects, it impinged on the walls, an arrangement which has caused serious injury to many a church tower. The ringers' "gallery", so called in the accounts for 1741, when it was erected at a cost of £6 2 6, was unsuitable for the purpose for which it was intended, as it only admitted of the ropes falling in a line. With such an arrangement change-ringing, worthy of the name, was out of the question. To remedy this state of things by enlarging the gallery would still further have spoilt the beauty of the vaulted basement of the tower, already disfigured by such an excrescence. The ringers therefore now use the upper chamber, which formerly contained a cumbrous and complicated chiming apparatus, the superseding of which by the Cambridge chimes allows plenty of room for the ropes to fall in a circle.

These chimes, first used, in 1793, for St. Mary's church, Cambridge, are said to have been composed by Crotch, then a mere lad, who, says Dr. Raven in his book on *Cambridgeshire Church Bells*, pp. 105-6,

may be credited with the idea of taking a movement in the 5th bar of the opening symphony of that most sublime air of Handel's "I know that my Redeemer liveth", and, by a system of variations, not unworthy of Fabian Stedman, expanding them into the annexed musical chime. . . . Very few, except those who had known Crotch, were aware that he had anything to do with their composition, and till they were copied for the Royal Exchange their merits were but little appreciated. But now they sound from many towers.

They are here subjoined as arranged for the Penrith bells :



The hour is struck on the tenor E.

The parishioners, whilst these alterations were in progress, by a praiseworthy effort, in which nonconformists heartily co-operated with churchmen, raised £220 to complete the octave, and also, owing to change of key by new tenor in E, to recast the old fourth (but now fifth) bell from A \sharp to A; and the ring, by the addition of the new treble and tenor, is thus constituted :

No.	Note	Diameter	Cwt	qrs	lbs	Date
1	E	27 inches	4	2	1	1889
2	D \sharp	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	4	3	9	1763
5	C \sharp	30 "	5	1	21	1763
4	B	32 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	6	1	14	1763
5	A	35 "	8	1	9	1889
6	G \sharp	37 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	8	3	26	1763
7	F \sharp	41 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	11	2	22	1763
8	E	46 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	18	3	6	1889

On the treble is inscribed

ME DEDIT HUIC ÆDI POPULUS: SIT GLORIA PATRI.

On

years ago a patient came to me from a remote village on the shores of the Solway with some disfigurement of the face which had persisted in spite of a charm which had been used and which was supposed to be infallible. We frequently read of the doings of people who place their reliance on most extraordinary remedies. Underlying all these impostures, whether they be ancient or modern, there is generally to be found an element of faith. Sometimes the cures have been obtained by faith in the personal power of an individual, or it may be in the magnetic influence of a man, and at others we find that they have been effected by faith in medical remedies or in appliances wholly ineffectual or inadequate in themselves.

Among the inhabitants of the mixed races settled in this country one of the most common and distressing diseases was scrofula. It was a perfect scourge in the country, and still continues to afflict large numbers in our day. Its first outbreaks are seen generally in the glands; they swell, become inflamed, and the skin ulcerates. In mild cases the mischief is soon over, but in all its phases it is lingering and it often causes considerable personal disfigurement. One cannot therefore wonder that any procedure which offered a reasonable prospect of success in its treatment should obtain a great hold on the minds of the community. During the middle ages the most popular and effectual remedy was considered to be the Royal Touch, and it was sought for by rich and poor alike, young and old, beautiful or deformed. It is for this reason that the disease came to be called *Morbus Regius*, or King's Evil, a name which it holds to the present day, and many people know it by no other. It is not quite certain at what period the practice of Touching for the Evil first came into use by the Kings of England. Most writers seem agreed that the first monarch who possessed the gift of healing was Edward the Confessor, although but one instance is recorded

recorded of his using it, and that by a historian (William of Malmsbury) who wrote his history about 80 years after the king's death. The story given by the writer is that a young woman, with a painful swelling in her neck, was directed, in a dream, to apply to the King to wash the affected part, that the King complied with her request, and that within the space of one week she was perfectly cured. Dean Stanley * writes :—

There was a kind of magical charm in his thin white hands and his long transparent fingers, which not unnaturally led to the belief that there resided in them a healing power of stroking away the diseases of his subjects.

This belief survived his death, and we are further told (p. 132, Op. Cit.) that beneath his shrine

the arches underneath were ready for the patients, who came to ensconce themselves there for the sake of receiving from the sacred corpse within the deliverance from the 'King's Evil' which the living sovereign was believed to communicate by his touch.

So far as I can find, there is no mention in contemporary chronicles that the power of healing was possessed by Edward the Confessor, and it is not mentioned among his other gifts in the Bull of Canonization of Pope Alexander III. about 100 years after his death. Shakespeare, however, describes him as fully exercising the power. The description is probably based on what occurred in Shakespeare's own day, as he speaks of the king using prayers and giving gold, which was probably not in circulation before the time of Edward III. The account will be found in Macbeth, Act IV. Scene III.

Malcolm (a fugitive from his own kingdom after the murder of his father, and residing at the court of Edward the Confessor) enquires of the doctor :

* Historical Memorials of Westminster Abbey, 2nd Ed. p. 13.

" Comes the king forth, I pray you ?

DOCTOR: Ay, sir; there are a crew of wretched souls
That stay his cure; their malady convinces
The great assay of art; but at his touch—
Such sanctity hath heaven given his hand—
They presently amend.

MALCOLM: I thank you, Doctor. (Exit Doctor).

MAID: What's the disease he means ?

MALCOLM: 'Tis called the Evil
A most miraculous work in this good king;
Which often, since my here remain in England,
I have seen him do. How he solicits heaven
Himself best knows: but strangely visited people
All swoln and ulcerous, pitiful to the eye,
The mere despair of surgery, he cures,
Hanging a golden stamp about their necks
Put on with holy prayers: and 'tis spoken
To the succeeding royalty he leaves
The healing benediction."

There is no record of the immediate successors of the Confessor exercising this miraculous gift of healing. William the Conqueror was probably too much occupied, as one historian* remarks, with killing those who were well, and the uproarious sons of the Conqueror

affected no share in the sacred mesmerism of their saintly predecessor. They manipulated the sword, the lance, and the wine cup—occasionally knocked healthy people at head, but carefully eschewed the company of the sick.

Their scholarly brother, Henry, described as the Ulysses of the Norman dynasty, married a saint's niece and a saint's daughter, who brought with her something like a title to the throne. Saintly Queen Maude, or Matilda the Atheling, used her best endeavours to ameliorate the "new poor laws" of the roystering Norman usurpers,

* Miss Strickland's *Queens of England*, vol. xi, p. 105.

and chronicles speak of the washing and healing the wounds and sores of the poor by her, but we can trace no imposition of hands. Soon after this however the practice seems to have been notorious, and mention is made of it by Petrus Blesensis, Archdeacon of Bath and afterwards of London, chaplain to Henry II. about 1180. About a century later, in the time of Edward I., the healing power of the king was fully recognised and was frequently exercised both in public and in private. This king is said to have healed 182 persons. As the name-child of his Saxon ancestor he affected a good deal of St. Edward's piety, and the reconciliation between the Plantagenet kings and the poor commonalty was unquestionably strengthened by the honours paid to their beloved saint. From this time onward the power was claimed by successive monarchs, and formed an important part of their duties. The kings of England from the time of Edward I. to Edward III. kept an alchemist, Raymond Lully, who made gold for them at the Tower. This fact is handed down to us in the Chaillot MSS. where we are told that Raymond the alchemist's Tower gold was the purest angel gold, and the coins were called angels because the reverse side was impressed with the figure of an angel. On account of its superior purity it was used as the healing gold, each person touched receiving one coin from the royal hands during the ceremony. In the time of Henry VIII. all royal offices were carefully observed, and in addition to his observance of the healing by touch he insisted on his numerous queens performing a religious office of blessing cramp-rings, some of his antiquaries having discovered that this privilege had been enjoyed by Queen Edith, Consort of Edward the Confessor. The royal ceremonies of healing by touch and consecration of cramp-rings were duly recognised by the Tudor Queens, Mary and Elizabeth. It is said that for a time Queen Elizabeth discontinued the practice, but there are many instances

instances on record of her having exercised the supposed power. Although Cromwell claimed and exercised many of the royal functions he never attempted this. During the rising in the West of England the Duke of Monmouth, claiming to be the rightful king, touched several persons, and among the accusations made against him on his trial at Edinburgh for high treason we find that he was charged with having "touched children of the King's Evil." Two witnesses prove this as having been done at Taunton.* On the accession of William III. the healings ceased for a time, the king being persuaded, as Rapin says (*History of England*, vol. iv.,) that the sick would not suffer by the omission. Macaulay says of him he had too much sense to be duped and too much honesty to bear a part in what he knew to be an imposture. "It is a silly superstition," he exclaimed, when he heard that at the close of Lent his palace was besieged by a crowd of the sick, "Give the poor creatures some money and send them away." On one solitary occasion he was importuned into laying his hand upon a patient and he said, "God give you better health and more sense." The last English monarch to touch was Queen Anne, in whose reign the ritual of the Royal Healing Service was first added to the Book of Common Prayer, just after the Thanksgiving for her accession. Her adoption of the practice gave great offence to the Jacobites, and it is said she was urged thereto by the success of her brother's healing establishment at St. Germain's, where vast numbers of diseased persons went to seek the touch of the disinherited heir to the throne. His success was much greater than hers, and has been described as marvellous, but we must not forget that his patients had the advantage of a sea voyage, change of air, and change of food. Among the latest, if

* Howell's State Trials, vol. xi.

not the last, for whom the royal touch was used may be mentioned the celebrated Dr. Johnson, and in Boswell's *Life of Johnson* (London, 1824, vol. i, pp. 17-18,) we find a full account of the case.

Young Johnson had the misfortune to be much affected with the scrofula, or King's Evil, which disfigured a countenance naturally well formed, and hurt his visual nerves so much that he did not see at all with one of his eyes, though its appearance was little different from that of the other. His mother, yielding to the superstitious notion which, it is wonderful to think, prevailed so long in this country, as to the virtue of the royal touch,—a notion which our kings encouraged, and a man of such enquiry and such judgment as Carte could give credit,—carried him to London, where he was actually touched by Queen Anne. Mrs. Johnson, indeed, as Mr. Hector informed me, asked the advice of the celebrated Sir John Floyer, then a physician at Lichfield. Johnson used to talk of this very frankly, and Mrs. Piozzi has preserved his very picturesque description of the scene as it remained upon his fancy. Being asked if he could remember Queen Anne,—‘he had’ (he said) ‘a confused but somehow a sort of solemn recollection of a lady in diamonds and a long black hood.’

This touch, however, was without any effect. On the same day 200 persons were presented at the Healing Service. Soon after the accession of George I. an English gentleman applied to the king on behalf of his son, and was referred to the Pretender. The gentleman acted upon the hint, took his son to the Continent, got him touched, and the lad got well. By this means the King lost a good subject and the Pretender gained a new adherent.* We are further told that the Pretender used to exercise his gift in the Paris hospitals and his son, Charles Edward, once touched a child in Edinburgh in 1745. He was unwilling at first to listen to the entreaties of the mother, but at last he allowed the child to be brought to him. A circle was formed by his attendants, the child was introduced, a

* Chambers' *History of the Rebellion*, 1827, vol. i, p. 183.

clergyman offered up an appropriate prayer, the Prince approached the kneeling girl and on touching the diseased parts pronounced with great solemnity the words, "I touch, God heal." In twenty-one days the child was completely healed.

The numbers touched in some reigns were enormous, and afford a good idea of the prevalence of the disease. In some years many thousands of persons received the royal touch. In the time of Charles II. a register of cases was kept by the Serjeant of the Chapel Royal, and afterwards by the Keeper of the Closet. Upon the Restoration public healings were held three times a week till September, 1664, when the Court upon the approach of the plague removed from London. They were resumed however in 1667, and it appears from this register that the total number touched by Charles II. amounted to 90,798. The greatest number touched in one year was in 1682 when 8,447 were registered. The cost in money alone which these healings caused must have been considerable. In the time of Henry VIII. the angel, the name given to the coin which each person received, was of the value of seven shillings and sixpence. In the time of Queen Elizabeth it was ten shillings. In 1663 the annual charge for touch pieces was at least £3,000. The substitution of silver touch pieces by James II. rendered the ceremony less expensive. The Rev. James Wilson has called my attention to some Mint papers published from the MSS. of Sir Reginald Graham by the Historical MSS. Commission: 6th Report, part I., p. 333, and dealing with the period 1664-1677. Details are given of a project for increasing the revenue by debasing the metal from which "Healing Medals" were made.

Besides the number of them spent one year with another being about 5,600, which amounts unto but £2,500, there would not be saved by such alteration more than about £1,000 yearly.

There



TOUCH-PIECES, STRUCK FOR DISTRIBUTION AT THE HEALINGS.



Charles II. (Gold.)



(Gold.)

James II.

(Silver.)



Anne. (Gold.)



The Pretender, as James III.

(Silver.)



The Cardinal of York, as Henry IX.

(Silver.)

From the Originals in the possession of Edward Hawkins. Esq. F.S.A.

Reproduced by permission from the *Archæological Journal*, Vol. X.

There is another entry in the same MSS. :

1675 March 20. £92 4 8 for 200 Healing Pieces weighing 22 oz.
11 dwt. 18 gr.

It appears that

the former gold made for healing was a 10/- piece of current money made of fine gold, which, after his Majesty's raising the value of the gold coins, became worth 11/6.

In the time of Henry VII. the angel noble was the smallest gold coin in circulation, and it was in this reign the ritual service was first instituted. The touch piece had on one side the angel Michael overcoming the dragon and on the other a ship on the waves. The coins of the period generally bore some religious inscription, and the angel had PER CRUCEM TUAM, SALVA NOS, CHRISTUS REDEMPTOR. Queen Mary's and Queen Elizabeth's angels bore A DOMINO FACTUM EST ISTUD, ET EST MIRABILE. The angels of James I. and Charles I. are smaller. James I. have A DOMINO FACTUM EST ISTUD. Charles I. have AMOR POPULI PRÆSIDIUM REGIS. During his troubles he had not always gold to bestow and he substituted silver, and indeed often touched without giving anything. During the residence of Charles II. abroad the patients who came to be touched brought their own gold. After the Restoration the touch pieces were of less pure gold. They bear round the angel a still shorter legend, SOLI DEO GLORIA, which is continued on the touch pieces of succeeding reigns. There are none of William III. or Queen Mary. The Pretender as James III. had two, both of silver, one of better workmanship and probably Italian. Those of Charles Edward are very rare. Several touch tokens were exhibited in the Stuart Exhibition, one being a copper one, eight-tenths of an inch in diameter. Obv: An open hand issuing from the clouds touching one of a group of four bearded heads.

HE TOUCHED THEM. Rev: Crown, beneath it rose and thistle entwined. AND THEY WERE HEALED. The medal is not perforated. I am doubtful if this kind of token was used at the healing services. See *Notes and Queries*, 7th S. vii, '89, p. 84. Recently I visited the coin department in the British Museum and examined the Touch pieces. They have one of Charles II. in gold, of James II. one in gold and one in silver, one of James III. in gold, and one of Anne in gold, said to have been the one which belonged to Dr. Johnson. In the collection of Mr. Hawkins, F.S.A., there is one of the Cardinal of York as Henry IX., but it is doubtful if he ever exercised or even claimed the power of healing. Through the courtesy of the Council of the Royal Archæological Institute I have been permitted to reproduce the illustration of the touch tokens in this gentleman's possession which appeared in vol. x. of the Archæological Journal. I am not aware of the existence of any touch pieces in Cumberland or Westmorland, but I think it probable that some may exist in private collections. With the aid of the illustration and of the full description of the pieces given above I am in hopes that hitherto unrecognised tokens may be identified, and if such should be the case, I hope that they may find a resting place in Tullie House, Carlisle, where I am sure they would find a welcome from its honorary curator, Chancellor Ferguson. There are several cases of local interest in which the royal touch has been obtained for residents in Cumberland or Westmorland, and this makes me think it possible that some unrecognised tokens may exist in private collections. Among the lists of collections for briefs in the Registers of Crosthwaite Church, near Kendal, Mr. Wilson, our invaluable and energetic secretary, informs me that the following entries occur.

1629, 14 Feby. Given to John Rig of Staveley who hath the King's Evil to go vp to be cured thereof 1/-.

Given

Given to Nathaniel Glover of Kirkland towards ye carrying vp of two children to London 7^d Eod. die.

11 April 1629. Given to Geo. Sigswick towards the carrying vp of his two sonnes iii^s 5^d.

In the Calendar of State Papers (Domestic) of Charles II. there is an entry at p. 447 to which my attention was called by the Rev. James Wilson, of Dalston. It is as follows :

Sep. 6, 1667.

Cockermouth. 83. John Lamplugh, George Lamplugh, rector of Lamplugh, George Williamson and Pickering Hewer, to William-son. Desire him to procure His Majesty's touch to John Dixon, a neighbour and parishioner, who is troubled with the Evil.

Sir Joseph Williamson was Secretary of State, and a native of Bridekirk, near Cockermouth. In Hutchinson's History of Cumberland (vol. ii, p. 244,) there is a short notice of his life. We are told that he was particularly attentive and friendly to his countrymen, and we can readily imagine that he would lend a willing ear to the petition of the rector and two justices of a parish near to that from which he had himself sprung.

There is a notice in the Grasmere parish register referring to the subject. My attention was called to it by Mr. George Browne, of Troutbeck, Windermere, and through the kindness of the present rector, the Rev. W. Jennings, I am able to give it as follows :

Wee the Rector & Churchwardens of the Parish of Grasmere in the County of Westmorland do hereby certify that David Harrison of the s^d Parish aged about fourteen years, is afflicted as wee are credibly informed with the disease comonly the King's Evill ; & (to the best of o^r knowledge) hath not heretofore been touched by His Majesty for y^e s^d Decease.

In Testimony whereof wee have hereunto set o^r hands & seals the ffourth day of ffeb: Ano Doi 1684.

Henry Fleming, Rector.

John Benson,

Joⁿ. Mallinson, } Churchwardens.

Registered by John Brathwaite, Curate.

There

There is a memorandum on a fly-leaf of the Penrith parish registers in the handwriting of the Rev. John Child, vicar, as follows :

Memorandum that I certified for Isaac Threlkeld to get the King's touch under my hand and seal the 25 Aprill Anno Regis Jacobi Secundi Tertio, Anno que Domi 1687.

Mr. Whitehead, whose knowledge of parish registers no one in this Society can doubt, and to whom I am indebted for the above extract, informs me that it is the only entry of its kind in a Cumberland parish register known to him. Mr. Child was vicar of Penrith from 1670 to 1694, and Mr. Watson in his paper on "Notabilities of Old Penrith" in the Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Association for the advancement of Literature and Science, No. xvi, p. 67, tells us that Mr. Child greatly improved the form of registration, and that he was a man of great exactness and neatness in the keeping of the registers. To this love of exactness we are probably indebted for the notice quoted above. It is fair to assume that there were other cases from Cumberland and Westmorland, but those above-mentioned are the only ones of which I can find any trace. The records of the Corporation of Preston contain two votes of money to enable persons to go from Preston to be touched for the Evil. Both are in the reign of James II. There are no traces in our local municipal records of such payments.

In order to obtain the Royal Touch it was at one time necessary to obtain the intercession of some of the king's nobles. Certain days were appointed by proclamation for a "Public Healing," and officers were appointed to make selection of suitable candidates. In course of time certificates were needed, signed by the vicar and churchwardens of the parish to which the patient belonged that he had never been touched before. This was rendered the
more

more necessary as patients were thought to apply a second time more for the sake of the gold than with the hope of obtaining relief of their sufferings, and by a proclamation ministers and churchwardens were enjoined

to be very careful to examine into the truth before they give such certificates and also to keep a register of all certificates they shall from time to time give.

This accounts for some of the notices given from local parish registers. The faith in the healing power of the Royal Touch was general in all classes, and especially among the physicians and surgeons of the day,—men not very ready in admitting that cures may be effected without making use of the remedies which they themselves prescribe. Gilbertus Anglicus, a physician of the time of Henry III. and Edward I., alludes to the exercise of the power, and says scrofula is called King's Evil because the kings have power to cure it. John of Gadsden, physician to Edward II., advises recourse to the Royal Touch in desperate cases. Dean Tooker, one of Queen Elizabeth's chaplains, testifies that many wretched sufferers were restored to health by the Queen's touch, aided by the prayers of the whole church. Clowes, surgeon to St. Bartholomew's and Christ's Hospitals, and surgeon to Queen Elizabeth, in writing of scrofulous ulcers, says

These kinds do rather presage a divine and holy curation, which is most admirable to the world, that I have seen and known performed and done by the sacred and blessed hands of the Queen's Most Royal Majesty.

Wiseman, chief surgeon to the army of Charles I. and afterwards surgeon to Charles II. writes :

I myself have been a frequent eye witness of many hundreds of cures performed by his Majesty's touch alone, without any assistance of chirurgery, and not only from the several parts of this nation, but also from Ireland, Scotland, Jersey and Garnsey.

Dean

Dean Swift, writing in 1711 of a visit to the Duchess of Ormond, says :

I spoke to her to get a lad touched for the evil, the son of a grocer in Capel St, one Bell—the ladies have bought sugar and plums of him.

These quotations are sufficient to show the opinions of eminent physicians and ecclesiastics, and could readily be multiplied.

There were both public and private Healings. At the latter the number touched was only small. The *cure* of the patient did not always follow upon the Healing; it advanced by degrees and often required a considerable time to be completed. In many instances it failed altogether. The numbers flocking to the Court rendered frequent Healings necessary, and the time and place varied with different monarchs. In 1683 a proclamation was ordered to be published in every parish in the kingdom enjoining that the time for presenting persons for the "Public Healing" should be from the Feast of All Saints till a week before Christmas, and after Christmas till the first day in March, and then to cease till Passion Week. The Healings were held wherever the Court happened to be. If in London they were held at Whitehall, and we have record of them at Langley by Henry VIII., at Kenilworth by Queen Elizabeth, at Newmarket by Charles II., and at Bath by James II.*

The following extract from Bishop (then Archdeacon)

* In the London Gazette for May 6, 1667, there appears an advertisement which Mr. Cranston, of the Carlisle Patriot Office, informs me is one of the earliest known advertisements. It is repeated in several subsequent Gazettes and is as follows :

AN ADVERTISEMENT.

We are, by his Majesty's command, to give notice that, by reason of the great heats which are growing on, there will be no further *touching for the evil* until Michaelmas next, and accordingly all persons concerned are to forbear their addresses till that time.

Nicolson's

Nicolson's Journal, for which I am indebted to Chancellor Ferguson, will be of interest as referring to the service :

July 14, 1684.

In ye morning King's* musick at ye bed chamber, as usuall on Mundays. Touching for ye Evill in ye guard chamber. † Dr. Montague held ye gold. Water brought to ye King by the Vice Chamberlain.

It does not appear that there was any regular form of religious service used before the time of Henry VII. and the new ritual introduced by that monarch was in Latin, the rubric being in English. It was taken from two forms in use in the Roman Catholic Church, "The Blessing for Sore Eyes" and the "Exorcismus Adversus Spiritus Immundos." The Rev. W. Sparrow Simpson, F.S.A., has collected a series of services used "at the Healing" by different monarchs. It is published in the *British Archæological Journal*, vol. xxvii, 1871. In it a copy is given of the office used by Queen Mary. In this reign when the sick were presented the sore on the patient's neck was crossed with an angel noble, which was then hanged about the neck to be worn (in the words of the rubric) till they were "full hoole." The use of the sign of the Cross in giving the gold gave rise to some jealousies, as if some mysterious operation were imputed to it. James I. discontinued the use of the Cross, but it was revived by James II. In the time of Charles I. the office was first published in English, and in the time of Queen Anne the service was materially shortened. The following is a list of the services used "At the Healing."

In 1686 a small volume was published which purports to contain the office used by Henry VII. (See below James II.)

* Charles II.

† At Windsor.

There is no copy, written or printed, in the reign of Henry VIII. of the "Prayers at the Healing," but the copy used by Queen Mary is probably a copy of the one used by this monarch as it does not modify the rubrics, and the word "King" appears in all the rubrics.

There is no copy of the reign of Edward VI.

The copy used by Queen Mary was in the possession of Cardinal Manning. On the fly-leaf, in the handwriting of Cardinal Wiseman, is written

Queen Mary's Manual for blessing cramp-rings and Touching for the Evil.

Queen Elizabeth's differs from Queen Mary's in the versicles and responses.

Charles I. The same as Queen Elizabeth's, but with more extended rubrics.

Charles II. The service "At the Healing" is contained in a volume published at the Hague, MDCL.

James II. In 1686 Henry Hills, printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty, for his household and chappel, published two volumes.

The Ceremonies for the Healing of them that be diseased with the King's Evil, used in the time of King Henry VII. Published by His Majesty's command.

Four copies of this are known, one being in the British Museum and another in the Lambeth Palace Library.

The second volume contains the same office, but in it the rubrics are still in English, the Prayers and Gospels in Latin. There are two copies in the British Museum, one of which belonged to George III. and has a picture representing the ceremony.

Queen Anne. The copies of Queen Anne's ritual are five in number :

1. 4to. London, 1707. By Charles Bill and the Executor of Thomas Newcomb deceased. The office is immediately after the accession

sion

- sion service. Lathbury says the service first appeared in 1709, but this is two years earlier.
2. 4to. London, 1708. Bound up at the end of a Bible printed in 1708 by Charles Bill and the Executor of Thomas Newcomb deceas'd.
 3. 4to. London, 1709. Printed by Charles Bill and the Executor of Thomas Newcomb, deceas'd, Printers to the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty. This volume is illustrated. (British Museum).
 4. 8vo. London, 1709. With the same imprint, and also in British Museum. Another copy is said to be annexed to the Prayer Book printed at Oxford University Press in 1712.
 5. 8vo. London, 1713. *Liturgia seu Liber precum Communium*.

George I. In four editions of the Prayer Book published in the reign of George I. the office is found :

1. Folio. Oxford, 1715. Printed by John Baskett, printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty and to the University.
2. 4to. Oxford, 1721. With the same imprint.
3. Folio. Oxford, 1721. Printed by John Baskett, printer to the University.
4. 8vo. London, 1727. *Liturgia seu Liber precum Communium*.
5. A reprint of the English version is in the appendix to the edition of L'Estrange's Alliance of Divine Offices.

George II. In a Latin Prayer Book published in 1744 the " *Forma Strumosos Attrectandi* " appears.

No one has been able to discover any authority for including the office in the Book of Common Prayer. There are some local copies in existence, and some time ago Canon Matthews lent me one bearing the date of 1709, similar to the one in the British Museum.

A short description of the service, as used by Charles II., will probably be of interest. The certificates were first of all examined by the surgeon and countersigned by him. The Clerk of the Closet, generally one of the bishops, had charge of the gold distributed at the Healings. Under him was a Closet Keeper, who kept the register. He received the gold from the Exchequer and attended the

the Healings with the gold ready strung on his arm, and presented it to the Clerk of the Closet. On the day appointed, usually a Sunday or some other festival, the time generally after morning prayer, the sick people are placed in order by the chief officer of the Yeomen of the Guard. The King enters and is surrounded by his nobles and many other spectators. One of his chaplains then begins to read the Gospel, taken from St. Mark, xvi, 14, the Gospel for Ascension Day. At the 18th v. : "They shall lay their hands on the sick and they shall recover," the surgeons in waiting, after making their obeisances, bring up the sick in order. The chief surgeon delivers them one by one on their knees to the King, and as Evelyn, a spectator of the proceedings on one occasion, says :

The king strokes their faces, or cheeks with both his hands at once. Another surgeon then takes charge of the patients to be brought up afterwards to receive the gold. The words of the 18 v. are repeated by the chaplain between every healing, till all the sick are touched, which being done the Gospel is continued to the end of the chapter. The second Gospel is then begun and is taken from St. John, I. 1. After the eighth verse, the surgeons, making their obeisance as before, bring up the sick in their order, the Clerk of the Closet then on his knees delivers to the King the gold strung on white silk ribbon and the King puts it about their necks as the chaplain reads the 9th v. : "That was the true light, which lighteth every man which cometh into the world," which he repeats as each one receives his gold. The Gospel is then continued, ending with the 14th verse. This being finished, the chaplain, with the rest of the people on their knees pronounce the following prayers :

Vers. Lord, have mercy upon us.
 Resp. Lord, have mercy upon us.
 Vers. Christ, have mercy upon us.
 Resp. Christ, have mercy upon us.
 Vers. Lord, have mercy upon us.
 Resp. Lord, have mercy upon us.

Then the Chaplain reads the Lord's Prayer, after which these versicles, the responses being made by those who come to be healed.

Vers.

Vers. O Lord, save thy servants.

Resp. Which put their trust in thee.

Vers. Send help unto them from above.

Resp. And Evermore mightily defend them.

Vers. Help us, O God, our Saviour.

Resp. And for the Glory of thy Name deliver us and be merciful to us sinners for thy Name's sake.

Vers. O Lord hear our Prayers.

Resp. And let our cry come unto thee.

The Chaplain then reads the following prayer: "O Almighty God, who are the giver of all health, and the aid of them that seek to Thee for succour, we call upon Thee for thy help and goodness, mercifully to be showed to these thy servants, that they being healed of their infirmities, may give thanks to Thee in thy Holy Church, through Jesus Christ Our Lord. Amen."

The "Gratia Domini" concludes the service. After the service, the Lord Chamberlain and two other nobles, having brought up the linen, with a basin and ewer to wash the King's hands, he takes leave of the people and they joyfully and thankfully every one return home, praising God and their good King.

The Kings of France also claimed the right to dispense the gift of healing. Laurentius, first physician to Henry IV., who is indignant at the attempt to derive its origin from Edward the Confessor, asserts the power to have commenced with Clovis I., the first Christian king, and other writers also declare that this monarch exercised the power by gift from heaven. Fuller, in his Church History, 1-227, says :

The Kings of France share also with those of England in this miraculous cure.

In a MSS. in the Cambridge University Library is this memorandum :

The Kings of England and France by a peculiar guift cure the King's Evil by touching them with their handes and so doth the seventh sonne.

There

There is some evidence to show that the practice of the touch was in use in the time of Philip I. of France, and it continued until 1776. On his coronation in 1775 Louis XVI. touched 2,400 individuals. He touched each one by making a cross on the face and saying "Le roi te touche, Dieu te guerisse," the King touches thee, may God cure thee.*

In such widely separated districts as Cornwall and the North-West Highlands of Scotland the belief still lingers that the touch of the seventh son can cure scrofula. Sir Arthur Mitchell, in a paper read before the Scottish Society of Antiquaries in 1860, says he has seen more than one poor idiot with strumous complications, for whom this magic touch had been obtained. A Lewis gentleman to whom he referred says it is customary in Lewis for the seventh son to give the patient a sixpenny piece with a hole in it, through which a string is passed. This the patient wears constantly round his neck. In the event of its being removed or lost the malady breaks out again. Adults have been known to resort to a seventh son of not more than two years of age. A person caught hold of the bairn's wrist and applied his little hand to the patient's sore. Sir Arthur Mitchell considers that the custom probably owes its origin to the story of the seven sons of Sceva, the Jew (Acts, xix, 13). It is true that all the seven sons claimed the power of casting out evil spirits, and possibly this claim may have rested upon the

* The Kings of England, France, Jerusalem and Sicily were sacred at their coronations, and so were possessed of a clerical character. See *The Sacring of the English Kings*, by J. Wickham Legg, F.S.A., *Archæological Journal*, vol. 51, p. 29-32. Notwithstanding the clerical character of the King of England in the middle ages, yet no priest-like functions seem to have been assigned to him: no ministering either of God's Word or of the Sacraments. The nearest approach to such functions seems to have been the touching for the king's evil, and the blessing of cramp rings on Good Friday. See W. Maskell, *Monumenta Rituaia Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, London, 1847, vol. iii, pp. 330-340: cited in *Archæological Journal*, *ut supra*. One would thus expect to find all these four kings touching for the king's evil. At a later time by special papal dispensation the King of Scotland was also sacred.—EDITOR.

fact that there were seven, which is the chief mystical number in the East. It is easy to understand that the gift which the seven claimed eventually came to be regarded as the possession of the seventh alone. The gift does not appear until the seventh is born. He brings it. It seems likely then that with an ignorant people they would soon acknowledge that it belongs only to him.

In conclusion I beg to express my obligations to Chancellor Ferguson and other members of the Society for valuable help in connection with this paper. I am also indebted for many references to an interesting paper in vol. x. of the *Archæological Journal*, by Mr. Hussey, of Oxford. The subject has not hitherto come under the notice of the Society, and I hope what I have written may be of some service.

ART. XXVII.—*The Victims of the Tudor Disestablisment in Cumberland and Westmorland during the reigns of Edward VI. and Mary.* By the Rev. JAMES WILSON, M.A.
Communicated at the Isle of Man, September 24, 1894.

THE religious persons ejected from the monasteries were in no envious circumstances when the youthful son of the Royal exterminator ascended his father's throne. There was some show of commiseration * for them in the matter of pensions, but however ample these eleemosynary grants were supposed to be, the yearly instalments were not regularly paid and the unhappy monks were forced to beg or else to undertake manual labour. The country swarmed with wandering monks and friars who were suspected of preaching treason among the people and persuading them that things should never be well settled till they were restored to their houses again. They flocked up to London to demand their pensions in person and while there they became such a nuisance that a proclamation † was issued ordering all pensionaries to remain in their usual places of abode and to send up certificates to the Court of Augmentations when justice would be impartially dealt out to them. The proclamation was followed by an Act of Parliament (1 Edward VI. cap. 3) which added humiliation to their other misfortunes. The statute against vagabonds, in which the provisions ‡ against clerics convicted of

* See the instructions issued by Henry VIII. to the Commissioners for Westmorland as given in the Appendix: also the *Injunctions for a Visitation of Chauntries*, as given in Burnet (*Collection of Records*, vol. ii, pt. ii, pp. 212-15).

† Collier's *Ecclesiastical History*, vol. v, 225 (Lathbury's Edition) and also Burnet's *History of the Reformation*, vol. ii, 83 (Clarendon Press, 1816).

‡ Though this Act was repealed two years later, it may be convenient to recall some of its provisions against the clergy—

(6) No clerk convict shall make his purgation, but shall be a slave for one year to him who will become bound with two sureties, in twenty pound to the ordinary, to the King's use, to take him into service: and he shall be used in all respects, as is aforesaid like to a vagabond.

vagrancy are severe and cruel in the extreme, was levelled against them. It is little wonder that these poor priests should come in for such hardships as the sermons of the Gospellers were full of angry denunciations of their whole tribe and of the system which they had formerly upheld.

Not only were the disestablished monks in a sorry plight, but it would seem that the ecclesiastical machinery of the realm was dislocated and religion itself in a state of general discredit at the opening of this reign. The bishops were made by a new Act (1 Edward VI. c. 2) the creatures of the king and the ecclesiastical courts were so reconstructed as to minimize their moral authority in the eyes of the clergy. The public contumely which was the lot of the monks soon extended to the parochial clergy. In the streets of London the licence was so great and the treatment of the clergy was so outrageous that the king in council was forced to issue a proclamation* to reform the disorder, forbidding

servng men and other young and light persons and apprentices to use such insolency and evil demeanour towards priests or those that go in scholar's gowns like priests, as revelling, † tossing of them, taking violently their caps and tippetts from them or otherwise to use them than as becomes the king's most loving subjects one to do towards another.

Ecclesiastical matters were in this condition when the advisers of the young king proceeded to lay hands on the

(7) A clerk attainted or convict, which by the law cannot make his purgation, may by the ordinary be delivered to any man who will become bound with two sufficient sureties to keep him as his slave five years: and then he shall be used in all respects as is aforesaid for a vagabond, saving for burning in the breast.

(8) It shall be lawful to every person to whom any shall be adjudged a slave to put a ring of iron about his neck, arm or leg (*Pickering's Statutes at Large*, vol. v, 246).

It was thought a hardship, says Collier, that the monks, who had a creditable education, were bred to learning and many of them persons of condition, should be tied to labour, and come under the penalties of common servants and be treated no better than the lowest of the people (*Ecclesiastical History*, v, 225).

* The proclamation is printed at length in Collier (v, 230).

† Reviling.

lands and endowments of the chantries, free chapels, collegiate churches, and guilds throughout the kingdom. The revenues of many of these institutions had been granted to Henry, his father (37 Hen : VIII. cap. 4), but the spoliation was not complete when that monarch died. In the Act of Edward (1 Edward VI. cap. 14) which annexed their lands, goods and chattels to the Crown, there is a repetition of the ecclesiastical policy in vogue during the late reign. It begins with a copious flow of piety in the preamble, continues with an enumeration of the spoils, and concludes with their confiscation. The outcome of this legislation added an important contingent to the multitude of the pensioners. It is a mistake* to suppose that the deprived priests were not considered in the provisions of the Act for the dissolution of the chantries. The commissioners, appointed to administer the Act, were authorized to assign a sum not exceeding the original income of the several establishments for the maintenance of the ejected persons, and they were required to promise on oath that they will "execute their commissions beneficially towards the deans, masters, wardens, provosts and other incumbents and ministers aforesaid, and towards the poor people, concerning the said assignments" (1 Edward VI. cap. 14). Opinions differ whether or not the commissioners fulfilled the intention of the Act.

Complaints from the deprived priests for the non-payment of their pensions were the order of the day. Local paymasters were appointed in the several counties, and a general survey was made with a view to test claims and reform abuses. Upon this new policy Strype observes—

* The well-known Roman Catholic writer, Dr. Dodd, dropped into this error, from which he has been rescued by the Rev. M. A. Tierney, F.S.A., his able editor (*Church History*, vol. ii, 12-15).

In September (1547) appeared another point of the honesty of the king's policy, in taking care of the payment of his father's debts : unless some may rather look upon it as a device to come to the knowledge of what pensioners were alive and what dead. The 18th of the said month the king issued a proclamation to be published in every county about the payment of pensions, annuities, and corrodies granted by his father or by some abbots or priors : that whereas before they were used to be paid by the Receivers of the Court of Augmentations, the pensioners were henceforth to receive them yearly at the hand of the treasurer of the said Court, or of his deputies. And this order to take effect at Michaelmas next. And it was appointed, for the ease of the pensionaries and others, of what house or houses soever they were, to receive their pensions within the shire, where they dwelt, at the hand of the said treasurer or his deputies. It was also commanded, that all having these pensions, annuities and corrodies, should appear on such a day and place before the said treasurer's deputies, who were sent down to take notice of their patents and grants, which they were to bring with them and to exhibit : to the intent the said treasurer might be the better ascertained of their states and of the sums of money he was to appoint to his said deputies for the contentation of their said pensions. And if any appeared not in person, to send a certificate in writing under the hands of two justices of the peace, or one justice and one gentleman, declaring the same to be living and in lawful state to receive his or their pensions.*

The same writer confesses † that those who were appointed to pay these poor men were suspected of dealing hardly with them by making delays, or requiring bribes and deductions out of the pensions, or fees for writing receipts. This abuse was in some measure ameliorated by the local administration of the pensions and the pressure of a proclamation commanding an audit to test the fairness of the payments.

It may be imagined that any reformation in the method of dealing with those pensioners would take some time before it reached our north-western counties. And such

* Strype's *Ecclesiastical Memorials*, vol. ii, 58, folio, 1721.

† *Ibid*, vol. ii, 118.

we find to be the case. I have searched in the Public Record Office for the documents connected with these pensions for Cumberland and Westmorland, but for the reign of Edward I have met with only partial success.* Whatever documents I have found relate to Westmorland alone. The description of them I take from the official catalogue of "Exchequer, Queen's Remembrancer's Miscellanea, Suppression Papers," vol. i, where I find the following abstract—

A. O.
6 Edward VI.
835
59

Commission issued from the Court of Augmentations appointing Thomas Sandforth, Alen Belyngham and Richard Washyngton to enquire in Co: Westmorland as to late religious persons holding pensions, corrodies, &c. 1 September 6 Edward VI. Fragment of great Seal of Augmentations (Mem. Parchment).

Annexed. I. Schedules of pensions, corrodies and salaries of Schoolmasters in Co: Westmorland paid by Thomas Newneham, Knt, Rceiver there in the year 5 Edward VI. paper book, 4 mems. II. Certificate of above Commissioners returned 1 January 6 Edward VI. (Mem. Parchment).

These three documents are rolled together and tied with the inevitable piece of red tape. As ecclesiastical documents they are of the utmost importance as giving not only the names of the pensioners and the amount of the gratuities but also the report of the Commissioners. From an attentive study of the first schedule and from its comparison with the second, or certificate, the nature and intention of the Edwardian policy is very apparent. These documents are given in full.

* It is only fair to say that my search was neither very careful nor very extensive. The date of these documents, 1552, is the same as the survey of church goods in the parish churches. This valuable inventory for the County of Cumberland has been carefully transcribed by my friend, the Rev. H. Whitehead, and printed in these Transactions, vol. viii, 186-204.

COMMISSION.

Edwarde the Sixt by the grace of god King of Englande fraunce and Irelande defendo^r of the faith and of the Churche of Englande and also of Irelande in erthe the supreme heade To our trustie and wel-beloved Thomas Sandforthe Alen Bellyngham Esquiers and Richard Washington gentleman sende greatyng Know ye that for the good opinion we have reposed in yo^r wisdomes and dexterities wee have ordeyned named constituted and appoynted you to be our Commissioners gevyng to yow or two of yow full power and auctoritie to assemble yo^r selfs in such and so many places in our Countie of Westmerlande as to yo^r discrecions shalbe thought convenient and to enquire as well by thotes of honest and lawfull psons of our said Countie as by all other wayes and meanys semyng to yo^r discrecions convenient for the tryall of the truthe in these matters folowing, first ye shall enquire how many of the late Abbotts Pryours Abbesses Pryoressees Monks Channons ffryers nonnys Incumbents and other mynisters of evy Abbey Pryory hospitall howse of ffryers Colledge Chauntries ffrechappells guylds or fraternities and stipendary prests or evy other having rent chardge annuytie or pencon going out or charged of any Abbey Pryory hospitall howse of ffryers Colledge Chauntie ffrechappell guyld or fraternitie or out of any their possessions for terme of lyfe mencoed in a Sedule or booke hereunto annexed be or shalbe at the tyme of your Session deade and what tyme and where every of them died Also how many of the said psons named in the said sedule be unpaide of their annuyties or pencions and for how long tyme and for what occasion they be so long unpaid Also ye shall enquire how many of them have solde graunted and assigned over their annuyties and pencons to whom when and for what somes of mony the same sales graunts and assignements over were made And further wee gyve yow full power and auctoritie by these presentes to calle before yow at such tymes and places as ye shall appoynt wthin our said Countie as well all and every the psons in the said Sedule mencoed as all and every other pson and psons whom yow shall thincke convenient and to examyne them and evy of them of the premisses aswell by their corporal othes and sight of their patents or otherwise by your discrecions and herein we will and comaunde yow and every of yow to endevo^r yo^r selfs w^t all diligence for the spedye and pfecte accomplishement of the premisses and that ye or two of yow shall certifie us of your doings and procedyngs herein distinctly and playnely into our Court of Thaugmentacons and revenues of our Crowne by wrytyng in pchment subscribed w^t yo^r hendes and sealled w^t your seallys or w^t the seallys of two of yow at the least ymmedyatly together w^t this Comission straitly charging

charging and comaundyng aswell the Sherif of our said Countie as all other our officers and mynisters in the same Countie to be attendaunt aydyng and assistyng to yow in thexecucion of the premisses as they tender our pleasure and will answeere to the contrary In witness wherof we have caused these our lres to be made patent and sealled w^t the great seale of our said Court of Thaugmentacons and revenues of our Crowne the first day of Septembre in the syxt yere of our reigne

SCHEDULE OF PENSIONS.

Com. } Ricus huchenson Auditor } liber penc. Annuitat. & Corod.
Westm'd } Thomas Newenhm Mil. Rec. } de Anno quinto Rz Edwardi
Sexti

Comitatus } Sequen^t pencoes Annuitates & Corod. cum Salar. ludima-
Westmlond } gror. infra com. Westmlond pdict. in compo. Thome
Newnehm militis Receptoris dni Regis ibm regni regis
Edwardi Sexti quinto allocat. p'ut in eodem comp.
plenius apparet

Shappe nup. Mon.	Ricus Baggote p. annu' xli ⁱⁱ	} cxxxij ^{li} xj ^s viij ^d
	Martinus Makerethe ad c ^a p. annu' xli ⁱⁱ p. duobus annis	
	Johnes Dawson ad c ^a p. ann. xli ⁱⁱ p. duo- bus annis	
	Robtus Laylond p. annum vii ^{li}	
	Hugo Watson p. annu' vii ^{li}	
	Johnes Adyson p. annu' vii ^{li}	
	Johnes Bell p. annu' cvi ^s viij ^d	
	Edwardus Michell p. annu' vii ^{li}	
	Georgius Ellerson p. annu' iiiij ^{li}	
	Anthonius Johnson p. annu' iiiij ^{li}	
	Johnes Roode p. annu' iiiij ^{li}	
	Ricus Mell p. annu' c ^a	
	Rodus Watson ad iiiij ^{li} p. annu' xxli ⁱⁱ p. quingz annis finit. ad fest Michis hoc anno x ^{to} E. vi ^{ti} ac pz acquiet inde	
Edmundus Carter p. annu' vii ^{li}		

Terr. & Poss. ptinen. dnis nup Cantar. & al. consi- mil.	}	Adam Sheparde p. annu' lxxvj ^s viij ^d Robtus Bryse p. annu' lxxiiij ^s iiij ^d Johnes Garnett p. ann lliij ^s vij ^d Alanus Sheparde ad vj ^{li} p. annu' n ^o qz non dot. Ricus Becke p. annu' xx ^s Robtus Hogeson p. annu' iiij ^{li} xiiij ^s iiij ^d Willus Moneforthe p. ann vj ^{li}	} xx ^{li} xviiij ^s xi ^d
--	---	--	--

Sm. omi. penconu' in dco. com. Westmlond dco. anno quinto	}	cliiij ^{li} x ^s vij ^d
---	---	--

Annuitates sive Stipend.

Shappe nup. Monasterum	}	Georgius Blenkensoppe p. annu' xxvj ^s vij ^d Robtus Wallez als Welles ad xv ^s iiij ^d p. ann xxx ^s viij ^d p. duobus annis finit. in Clo. huius compi Michael Crakenthroppe p. annu' iiij ^{li} Alexander Whittington p. annu' xl ^s Ambrosius Midelton p. ann xl ^s Edmundus Carter p. annu' iiij ^{li}	} xliij ^{li} xvij ^s iiij ^d
---------------------------	---	---	---

Sm. omi. Annuitat. in dco com. Westmlond dco Anno x ^{to} Rz Ed	}	xliij ^{li} xvi ^s iiij ^d
---	---	--

Corrodia siue stipendia ludimagrorum

Terr. & Tenta in Stikney Hondilbie Somercotes Skidbroke in com. lincoln nup. ptinen. libere Schole gramatice in Kendalle in dco. com. Westmlond	}	Adam Sheperde magister schole gramatice p. annu' x ^{li} modo Stephani Wilson
---	---	---

Terr

Terr. & tenta ptinen. nup. Cant. de Appulbie in dco. Com. Westmland	}	Edwardus Gibson magister schole gramatice p. ann.	}	cx ^s viij ^d
--	---	--	---	-----------------------------------

Terr. & Tenta nup. expectan. ad magri schole gramatice in Burgh in Com. Westmland	}	Johes Becke magister schole gramatice p. annu ^s	}	vijij ⁱⁱ xi ^s iiij ^d
---	---	---	---	---

Sm. omi. Stipend. ludi Magror. in Com. Westmland	}	xxiiij ⁱⁱ ij ^s
---	---	--------------------------------------

REPORT OF COMMISSIONERS.

Quarto Die Januarij Anno Regni Regis Edwardi Sexti VI^{to}

The Certificate of us Thomas Sandforthe Aleyn Bellingham Esquyers and Rychard Washington Gentleman made the day and yere above-sayd by virtue of oure Sov'aigne lordes Comission to us directed and and hereto annexed to enquere what penconers named in a Sedule to the said Comissioners lykewise annexed be dead and of other articles and thinges conteyned in the said Comissione

The persons named in the said Sedule beinge dead at this present

John Dawson a Channon of Shappe dyed at Graystocke the thryd day of Octobre Anno Regni Regis nunc (?) sexto and had for his pencon hereby c^s

John Garnet late Chauntre prest dyed at Kendall the xxvij day of Julye Anno R R tercio and had for his pencon yearely	}	liiij ^s vij ^d
---	---	-------------------------------------

Richard Becke late Chauntre prest dyed at Kendall the x th day of february Anno R R quarto and had for his pencon yearely	}	xx ^s
--	---	-----------------

Sm : of the pensons determind	}	vijij ⁱⁱ xiiij ^s vij ^d
----------------------------------	---	---

Aleyn

Aleyn Shepherd late Chauntre prest in the pishe church of Kendall haythe shewed to us his patent for vi^{ll} by yere and deposite that the fyrst yere he payd by the Kinges Ma^{ties} Receyvo^{rs} there and ev^{er} sence he haith been payd by the Receyvo^r of the Right honourable the lord Marques of Northampton And deposite further that he the said Aleyn Shepherd receyved the pofytte of the lande certefyed by the Comissioners of Chaunteres to the Courte of Augmentacons by the space of xx yeres next afore the same Certificat and that next affore hym one Syr henrye godmonde receyved the same as chauntre prest there by the space of xvij yeres and afore him was chauntre prest there one Syr Stephyn Johnson duryng his lyf and afore him one Cowper all w^{ch} receyved the pofytte of the lands certefyed in the Certificat of Chaunterys beinge Chauntrye prests there and the said S^r Aleyn hathe subscribed a bill indented of the same

Thes persons whose names followithe dwellinge in other Shiers hathe made defaut

Edmound Carter

Willm Mouneforthe

Alexander Whittington M^d that none of the late brethryn of Shappe knowith the same Whittington nor we can get no knowlege of any such man

M^d that all the other persons named in the said Sedule or booke annexed to the said Comissione other than above-named be on lyve and hathe shewed to us theyr patents and ar satisfied and payd theyr pencons In Witnes wherof we the said Comissioners to thes presentes have subscribed o^r names and sette o^r Sealls the day and yere abovesaid

Thoms Sandfforttd

Alan Bellinghm

Ryc Weysyngton

Some other time it may be conventent to follow the history of the property of these religious houses and to find out what became of it and to whom it was sold. It is very instructive to go no further than to run one's eyes over the pages of the Book of Sales of Edward VI. and to learn how the quasi-pious intention of the legislature with regard to the disposal of this property for religious purposes * had come almost to nothing.

* As an example of this sort of thing one instance may be given from the Register of Thomas Gooderick, Bishop of Ely and Lord Chancellor, found by Collier among the Harleian manuscripts and printed in his History (vol. ix, 296). It is as follows—

Whatever

Whatever may be said against the ecclesiastical policy of Queen Mary, there is no question but that she did her utmost to repair the breaches made in the walls of the English church by her father and brother. Her endeavours to restore the church lands and to reconstitute the monastic houses are well known. When she was unable to prevail on the nobles and gentry to fall in with her plans, the Queen's piety prompted her to set them a good example. A statute was passed (2 and 3 Philip and Mary, cap. 4) restoring the church's patrimony as far as the Crown was concerned. The payment of tenths and first fruits by the clergy was abolished and all rectories, benefices, glebe lands, tithes and pensions vested in the Crown since the twentieth year of Henry VIII. were returned to the church for definite ecclesiastical purposes. The administration of these revenues was left to the discretion of Cardinal Pole. In this Act there were many provisos, and amongst them one of great importance to the ejected priests and monks. This proviso was a clause exonerating the King and Queen and their successors from the payment of pensions and annuities, to which were added corrodies and fees, which for the future were to be paid out of the first fruits and tenths without any burden upon the Crown.

The Archbishop set to work to bring church matters in line with this new policy. The prospects of the religious pensioners began to look brighter and their affairs were not only leniently but benevolently adminis-

Nov. 1, 1552. A patent granted to license the lord bishop of Carlisle to sell to the lord Clinton, lord admiral of England, "Socam sive dominium suum de Horn-Castle cum omnibus pertinentiis in Com. Lincoln, in villis, campis, sive parochiis de Horn-Castle, Overcompton, Nethercompton, Ashby, Maring, Wilesby, Haltham, Cenisby, Boughton, Fimbleby, Moreby, Meckham, et Innerby in Com. predict," to have the same to him and his heirs "tenend. de domino rege," &c. There was likewise a license granted to the dean and chapter to confirm the said conveyance. And for all these lordships the purchaser was only to pay the yearly rent of twenty-eight pounds to the bishop.

tered. A survey of the whole kingdom was undertaken and the results entered in two very bulky parchment folios, one of which was lodged in the Court of Exchequer on the Queen's behalf and the other with the Cardinal. The folio belonging to the Crown I have examined in the Public Record Office, where it is now kept under the official title of "Q. R. Miscellaneous Books, vol. xxxii." All persons having claims against the Crown for fees, corrodies or pensions are set out in seventy-seven schedules, for the most part under counties, with the amount due annually opposite each name. These schedules are of great interest to the ecclesiastical historian as giving an exhaustive list of all the survivors of the dissolved religious establishments. The survey is prefaced with an indenture which of itself is enough to explain the whole proceedings. As I have never seen this instrument in print, nor indeed its existence acknowledged, I need not hesitate to produce it without abridgement.

Q. R. Miscell. Books. Vol. 32.

THIS INDENTURE Made the xxiiijth daie of Februarie in the Seconde and thirde yeres of the reignes of our soueraigne Lorde and Ladie Philipp and Marie by the grace of god Kinge and Quene of Englande Fraunce Naples Jerusalem and Irelande Defendors of the Faithe Princes of Spaine and Cycile Archdukes of Austria Dukes of Millayne Burgundye and Braband Counties of Haspurge Flaunders and Tirole BETWENE our saide Soueraigne Lorde and Ladie the Kinge and Quenes Maiesties on thone ptie And the moste Reuerend fater in god Reignolde Poole Cardinall and Legate de Latere of the popes Holynes and of the See Apostolique specialie sent vnto ther Maiesties and to their Kingdomes and Domiyons on the other ptery WHERE at the Parlyament begon and Holden at Westmynster the xxjth daie of Octobre in the saide seconde and thirde yeres of the reigne of our saide soueraigne Lorde and Ladie And there kepte and contynewed vntill the dissolucone of the same beinge the ixth daie of Decembre then next ensuinge one acte of parliament was made intituled an acte for the extinguyshment of the firste frutes and touching ordre

ordre and disposicon of the tenthes of spirituall and Eccliaſtical prouicions and of Rectories and Personagies impropriate remayninge in the Quenes handes it is emongest other thinges Provided and Enacted THAT WHERE the Kinge and Quenes Maiesties stand charged for the payment of sundrie rentes Pencones Annuities Corrodies Fees and othre yerelie paymentes seuerallye graunted aswell by diuers and sundrie late Abbotes Priours Masters of Colledgies Masters of Hospitalles Chauntrey prests and other eccliaſticall and spuall persones before the dissolucone of their houses to dyuerse and sundrie Persones seuerallie or jointlye for terme of lief lyves or yeres as also by hir Highnes Father Kinge Henrie theight and by hir Highnes Brothre Kinge Edwarde the Sixte and by hir Maiestie or by any of them to diuers and sundrie Religeous Persones and other seuerallie or jointlie for terme of lyefe lyves or yeres the names of all whiche persones together w^t ther seuerall yerelie rentes pencones Annuities Corrodies fees and yerelie paymentes and Proffites shulde be speciallie and pticlerlie set furthe and contened in a certeyne boke Indented wherof thone Counterpaine to be signed by our said Soueraigne Ladie the Quene And thother w^t the signe Manuell of the saide most Reuerende Father in god Reignold Poole Cardynall to thintent our saide soueraigne Lorde and Ladie the Kinge and Quenes ma^{ties} their heires and successores shuld be from the Feaste of sainte Michael tharchangell laste paste and at all tymes from thensforthe clerlie exonerated acquitted discharged or saued Harmelez of and from the payment of the saide rentes pencones annuyties Corrodies Fees and yerelie paymentes afforesaide Our saide Soueraigne Lorde and Ladie the Kinge and Quenes ma^{ties} were pleasid and contented that it was Enacted AND THERFORE yt was and is enacted by Auctoritie of the saide pliaiment that suche and so manie of the clergie of this Realme as the saide Lorde Legates grace sholde and shall from tyme to tyme name and appoynte and the successors of them and of euerie of them (if it shall so please the saide Lorde Legates grace to name appoynte and assigne them) shuld from the saide Feste of S^t Michael tharchangell laste paste Before the makinge of the saide Acte and so from thensforthe from tyme to tyme vntill the saide Rectories psonagies and Benyfices impropriate and othre the spuall proffites specified in the saide Acte shulde be othrewyse ordred vsed and ymployed by thassignement of the saide Lorde Legates grace as in the saide acte is expressed and declared Hauē take pceyve and receive aswell all and singler the perpetuall pencones annuall rentes or tenthes and euerie of them mencioned in the saide Acte at suche daies and tyme and by all suche waies and meanes as the same is lymited and appoynted to be paide either by seuerall
lres

lres patente or by the statute made in the xxvith yere of the saide Kinge Henrie theight or by eny other estatute made for and Concerninge the true payment of the saide tenthes or any of them as also all and singler thissues Reuenues profittes and Comodities of and in all and singler the saide Rectories psonage and Benyfices ympropryate glebe landes tithes oblacons Pencones Porcones and othre Proffittes and Emolumentes Eccliastricall and spual forssaide mencyoned in the saide acte And of the Reuersion and reuersions therof when they shall Falle by all suche waies remedies and means for the levyeng and Recovery of the Rentes and Proffittes of the saide Premyssees as our saide Soueraigne Lorde and Ladie hir highnes heires and successores shulde or might have donne if the saide premysses had still contynued in their Maiesties handes and possession to this vse entent and purpose followinge THAT IS TO SAIE that suche and asmanye of the clergie of this realme and their successores as the saide most Reuerend fathre the Lorde Legate grace shulde name and appoynte as ys afforesaide shuld therwth satisfie content and paye or cause to be satisfied contented and paide to all and everie the saide Religeous persones and to others to be named wthin the saide boke indented w^{ch} at this tyme haue or ought to haue eny Pencone Corrodie annuities yeriele rent pffytt or Fee for terme of liefve lyves or yeres as is afforesaide All and singler their saide pencones corrodies annuities rente or fees at suche daies and tymes as is Lymitted and appoynted by seuerall lres patente or othre writinges or grauntes to them made and in soche manner and fourme as our saide soueraigne Lorde and Ladie the Kinge and Quenes highnesses hir heires and successours shulde or ought to haue paide the same if the saide Acte had never bynne had ne made any thinge mencioned in the saide acte to the contrarie not wthstandinge And that they sholde exonerate Acquite Discharge or saue Harmelez the saide Kinge and Quenes Maiesties and theirs and successours of the Quenes highnes Kinges of this Realme of and for the payment of all and singler the saide Pencones Annuyties Corrodies and fees and sholde be further bounde for thassurance therof as shold be devised by their maiesties wth thassent of the saide Lord Legate Any thinge before in the saide Acte mencioned to the contrarie notwthstandinge as by the saide acte more playnelie apperithe BE YT WYTNESSED by thes presente that accordinge to the purport tenor effecte and playne meaninge of the saide estatute aswell the names of the psones afforesaide to whome any suche rente pencon annuytie corrodie Fee or othre yerelie payment as is before specified haue bynne heretofore graunted joyntlie or seuerallie for terme of lyfe lyves or yeres as is afforesaide as also the saide yerelie Rentes Pencons Annuyties Corrodies Fees and yerelie

yerelie paymentes so graunted w^t the w^{ch} and with the payment wherof all suche of the clergie as shalbe appoynted for the collection of the saide tenthes and othre the Premyssees shalbe onerated and charged accordinge to the tenor fourme and effecte of the saide statute are speciallie and pticulerlie set furthe and conteyned in this boke indented wherof thone pte Remaininge w^t the saide Lorde Cardinall his grace is signed by our saide Soueraigne Ladie the Quene and thother pte remayninge w^t hir highnes is signed w^t the signe manuell of the saide Lorde Cardinall his grace accordinge to the fourme of the saide estatute AND FORASMUCHE as it is ordeyned by the saide estatute that the saide yerelie Rentes pencones annuyties corrodies Fees and yerelie paymentes graunted to the persones named in this booke indented sholde be paide to the same persones at suche daies and tymes as is Lymitted and appoynted by seuerall lres patente or othre Writinges or grauntes therof to the saide persones made and in manner and fourme as o^f saide soueraigne Lorde and Ladie the Kinge and Quenes Highness hir heires and Successours sholde or ought to haue paied the same yf the saide acte had never byn had or made And for that dyuerse of the saide grauntes be made to dyuerse of the saide persones vpon condycone or by this clause quam diu se bene gesserit or w^t this Clause Quousque sibi de competenti Beneficio provisum sit or w^t suche like in effecte or eny othre by reson of w^o clauses or condicones dyuerse of the saide grauntes be determied and ought no longer to haue contynuaunce therfore to thintent the truthe maie be serched out and knowen concerninge the performinge and not pformyng of the saide Condicion and plaine meaninge of the saide clauses and of all other acte and actes thinge and thinges wherbye or for the w^{ch} the saide grauntes or any of them be or oughte to be determyned OUR SAIDE SOUEREIGNE Lorde the Kinge and Lady the Quenes Ma^{ties} and the saide Lorde Cardinall his grace be pleased To prouyde and geve authoritie concerninge an ordre to be taken of and for the payment from hensforthe of the saide Rentes annuyties Pencones Corrodies Fees and somes of monye in manner and fourme Followinge THAT IS TO SAYE our saide soueraigne lorde the Kinge and Ladie the Quene and the saide Lorde Cardinall his grace and euerie of them by theis presente do give and graunte full powre and authoritie to the Lorde Chauncelor of Englande or to the keper of the greate seale for the time beinge and to the Lorde Tresorer and Lorde previe seale and to the chefe Justice of Englande And to the chefe Justice of the Comen plees for the tyme beinge and to three of them wherof the saide lorde chauncelor or lorde Keper of the grete seale for the time beinge to be one to calle before them iiij^{or} or iij of them wherof the saide Lorde Chaunceler

celer or lorde Keper of the grete seale for the tyme beinge to be one any of the pties to whome any of the saide grauntes be graunted or made as is afforesaide and all persones that canne depose concerninge the same or any thinge touchinge the same And in the presens or absens of the saide persones by the Othes of Witnesses as is afforesaide and by all other circumstaunce as shall seme mete or conuenient to the saide Comysshioners iij or three of them wherof the saide lorde Chauncelor or Keper of the greate Seale to be one to examyne and conside the validitie and invaliditie of the saide grauntes and of everie of them AND YF IT SHALL SEME or Appere to the saide Comysshioners or to three of them wherof the saide Lorde Chauncelor or Keper of the greate Seale to be one That eny of the saide grauntes so considered and examyned for any the causes afforesaide or for any other good and Juste cause or Consideracon be or ought to be dyminished determyned or from thensforthe no longer paide or contynewed THAT THEN thervpon the saide Comysshioners or three of them wherof the saide Lorde Chauncelor or Keper of the greate seale to be one to geve Judgment or take ordre therein as shall seame to their wisdomes moste agreinge to lawe Equitie and Consiens and that afre suche ordre or Judgmente geven euerie of the saide rentes pencones annuyties corodies Fees and annuall paymentes wherof such Judgmente or ordre shalbe so geuen or taken accordinge to lawe equitie and consyence as is afforesaide shall haue continuance and be paide or not paied in no othre manner or fourme then accordinge to the tenor and effecte of suche Judgmente or ordre so as is afforesaide to be geven or taken AND IT IS FURTHER Provided and agreed by our saide soueraigne lorde the Kinge and Ladie the Quene and the saide Lorde Cardinall his grace that everie suche Judgmente or ordre geven or taken as is afforesaide be entred vpon the backe of the writinge or lres patente of euerie suche graunte wherof suche Judgmente or ordre shalbe so geven or taken as is afforesaide AND ALSO that these lres J and G be written in the counterpayne of this booke indented remayninge w^t the saide Lorde Cardynall his grace over the name of him againste whome suche ordre shalbe had as is afforesaide And that done then the lres patente or other writings of everie suche graunte whervpon suche iudgemente or ordre shalbe so geven or taken to be deliuered to the ptie to whom the same was firste graunted or to his Lawfull deputie or assigne yf the saide ptie or his Lawfull deputie or assigne shall require it IN WYTNES of all the premysses To thone pte of this booke Indented remayninge w^t the saide Lorde Cardinall his grace our saide soueraigne ladie the Quene hath sett hir highnes signet And to thothre ptie remaininge w^t our saide soueraigne Ladie the Quene

Quene the saide Lorde cardinall his grace haue putte his signe manuell the daie and yere firste abouewritten And in further Witnes and Corroboracone of the assent and auctoritie geuen in the premysses by our saide soueraigne borde the Kinge and Ladie the Quene our saide soueraigne Lorde the Kinge and Ladie the Quene haue caused the saide Counterpaine of this booke indented remayninge wth the saide Lorde cardinall his grace to be sealed w^t the greate Seale of Englande And to the other pte of the saide boke Indented remayninge wth our saide soueraigne lorde and Ladie the Kinge and the Quenes Mat^{ties} in the courte of Thexchequier the saide lorde Cardenalles grace hathe likewise put his seale the daie and yeres firste abouewriten

REG : CAR^{lis} POLUS. LEG :

WINCHESTER

EDWARD GRYFFYN
WILLIAM CORDELL

Specificantur et continent^r in septuaginta septem sedulis indentat. sequen. tam nomina et cognomina diuersar. personar. qm eor. separalia feoda an^{tes} corrodia et penciones eisd^m pro termino vitæ vel annor. concessa nuper in Curijs Scij et Ducatus Lancastrie de Thesauro Regio solut. ac imposter. per clerum vigore cuiusdm Actus Parlamenti exonerand. et soluend. videlt a festo sancti Michis Archi. annis regnor. Philippi et Mariæ dei gratia Regis et Reginæ Angliæ ffranciæ Neapolis Jerlm. et Hibniæ fidei Defensor Principum Hispaniar et Ciciliæ Archiducum Austriæ Ducum Mediolanæ Burgundiæ Brabantæ Comitum Hasburgiæ Flandriæ et Tirolis secundo et Tercio prout in separalibz Comitatz subsequentibz perticulariter apparet

REG : CAR^{lis} POLUS LEG :

Q. R. Miscellaneous Books, vol, 32, fol. 71.

Com. Westmerland

	Anntes Georgij Blenkynsoppe p. ann.	xxvjs viijd
	Robti Walles p. ann.	xvs iiijd
	Michis Crakenthorpe p. ann.	iiijli
	Alexandri Whittingtone p. ann.	xls
Shapp	Ambrosij Middletone p. ann.	xls
nup. Mon.	Edi Carter p. ann.	iiijli
		Rici

		Rici Baggot nup. Abbis. p. ann.	xli
		Martini Mackarethe p. ann.	cs
		Johnis Dawsonne p. ann.	cs.
		Hugonis Watsonne p. ann.	vjli
Penc.		Robti Bailonde p. ann.	vjli
		Johnis Adisonne p. ann.	vjli
		Johnis Bell p. ann.	cvis vijjd
		Edwardi Michael p. ann.	vjli
		Georgij Ellersonne p. ann.	iiijli
		Anthonij Johnsonne p. ann.	iiijli
		Johnis Rods p. ann.	iiijli
		Rici Mell p. ann.	cs
		Radi Watsonne p. ann.	iiijli
		Edmundi Carter p. ann.	vjli
		Adami Sheperd nup. incumben.	} lxxvs vijjd
		Cant. bte. Marie in Kendall p. ann.	
		Robti Birse nup. incumben.	} lxxiijvs iiijjd
		Cant. sci. Anthonij in Kirkebye Kendale p. ann.	
Cant : Colleg : fraternit. et al. hmoi. in Com. predic.	Penc.	Johnis Garnett nup incumben. Cant. sci. Xpofer in ecclia de Kirkebie Kendale	} liiijvs vijjd
		Alani Sheperd nup. incumben. Cant. ad Altar. Tho. Beckett in Kendall p. ann.	
		Robti Dogesonne nup. incumben. Cant. de Kirkebye londesdale p. ann.	} iiijli xiijs iiijjd
		Galfri Bainebrigge nup. incumben. Cant. Sci. Leonardi voc. le Spitle in Kirkebye londesdale p. ann.	
		Willmi Mounteforthe nup. incumben. Cantrie sive libe capelle de howe p. a.	} vjli
		Sm. omi Soluc. in pdco. Comit. Westmerland p. an.	
		Comitat. Cumbr.	
		Dni Whartone senl general omn. poss. nup. mon. pred. ex concess. nup. abbis ibm. p. ann.	} xxvjs vijjd
		Anne Dartwentwater nup. P'oris	
Armethawit nup. Monaster.	Penc.		} liijs iiijjd
		Galfride Chambres p. ann.	xxvjs vijjd
		Anntes Margarete Standley p. ann.	xs
			Holme

Holme Coltrm nup. Monaster.		Anthonij Richerdsonne p. ann.	cs
		Johnis Idell p. ann.	iiijli
	Penc.	Willmi Symondsonne p. ann.	cs
		Robti Clement p. ann.	ls
		Johnis Allanbye p. ann.	cs
		Johnis Wyse p. ann.	lxvjs viijd
		Thome Browne p. ann.	iiijli xijs iiijd
		Rici Patensonne p. ann.	lxvjs viijd
		Nichi Pygney p. ann.	iiijli
		Thome Yrebye p. ann.	xls
		Rici Adamesonne p. ann.	xls
		Willmi Moreton p. ann.	xls
		Robti Bankes p. ann.	lxvjs viijd
		Willmi Marshall p. ann.	iiijli xijs iiijd
		Rici Waite p. ann.	cs
		Robti Harysone p. ann.	vjli
		Oliveri Skelton p. ann.	xxvjs viijd
		Jacobi Salkelde p. ann.	lxvjs viijd
Carhill nup. Monaster.		Thome Atkynsonne p. ann.	xxs
		Rowlandi Marke p. ann.	xxs
	Anntes	Hugonis Sewell p. ann.	xxvjs viijd
		Alexandri Whittingtone p. ann.	xls
		Rici Bensone p. ann.	cs
		Willmi Thomlynsonne p. ann.	cvjs viijd
	Penc.	Rici Jackesonne p. ann.	cvjs viijd
Wetherall nup. Monaster.	Anntes	Edwardi Walls p. ann.	xls
	Penc.	Radi Hartley p. ann.	xijli
Calder nup. Mon.	Corod.	Lawrencij Stanley p. ann.	lx ^s
		Rowlandi Thirkelde magr nup.	} xvijli xs
		Colleg. de Kyrke oswalde p. ann.	
Cant. Colleg. fraternit. et al hmoi. in Com. pred.	Penc.	Robti Thompsonne nup. incumben. in eodem Collegio p. ann.	} cs
		Johnis Blenkerne alterius incumben. in dco. Collegio p. ann.	
		Robti Dune nup. incumben. Cant. sce. Crucis infra ecclia. Cath. Carliell	} iiijli
Cant: Colleg: fraternit. et al. hmoi in Com. predco.		Hugonis Baker nup. incumben. Cant. sci. Albani infra Eccliam pd. p. ann.		} lxvjs viijd
		Rici Jackesonne nup. incumben. Cant. sce. Katherine in ecclia pd. p. ann.	} lxvjs viijd

Willi Mires nup. incumben. Cant. sci.	} lvs
Rochi in ecclia predca. p. ann.	
Nichi Goldsmithe nup. incumben.	} lvs
Cant. bte. Marie in ecclia pd. p. ann.	
Thome Ellerton nuper confratris ibm p. ann.	} iiijli
Thome Bewley nup. incumben. Cant. bte. Marie infra ecclia. poch. de Ednell	
Gawini Brathwaite nup. incumben.	} cs
Cant. bte. Marie Magdalene in Crossethwaite	
Bernardi Hastie nup. incumben.	} vjli
Cant. bte. Marie in ecclia. poch. de Hoton p. ann.	
Willi Markendale nup. incumben.	} iiijli
Cant. sci. Leonardi in Bromefelde p. ann.	
Georg Lancaster nup. incumben. libe capell. voc. Saint leon'ds hospitall in poch. de Wigdon	} xls
Willmi Blackett nup. presbiter. celebran. in ecclia de Salkelde magna p. ann.	
Johnis Thraughton nup. incumben.	} lxxvs viijd
Cantie in ecclia. poch. de Egremound p. a.	
Willmi Lampley nup. incumben.	} vjli
Cantie infra Cast. de Cockermouth p. ann.	
Pcivalli Whartone nup. incumben.	} vjli
libe capell. infra Cast. de Penrith p. ann.	
Willmi Hutchinsonne nup. incumben.	} cs
Cant. infra Cast. de Penrith p. ann.	
Willmi Browne nup. incumben.	} iiijli
Cant. infra poch. de Wigdon p. ann.	
Willmi Lathome alter. incumben.	} cs
ibm. p. ann.	
Willmi Haire alterius incumben.	} cs
ibm. p. ann.	
Roberti Redshawe alterius incumben.	} cs
in dco. Collegio p. ann.	
Sm. Omi. Soluc. in pdco Comit. Cumbr p. annu.	} cccixli vjs viijd

The efforts of Queen Mary were not confined altogether in doing justice to the disestablished monks and priests, but took a wider range for the relief of the whole church. The estates of the bishops vested in the Crown were restored. The warrant for the restoration of the confiscated lands of the See of Carlisle to Bishop Oglethorpe had received the Royal sanction and was despatched to its destination. Owing to the Queen's death, however, it was never put in force. After some search in the Registry of the Bishop of Carlisle, the instrument cannot now be found, but hopes are entertained that it has been placed somewhere in the Registry for greater security and the location forgotten. It was seen by Dr. Brigstocke Sheppard in 1881 and reported upon thus for the Historical Manuscripts Commission :—

Restitution of Church Estates. A deed endorsed : " A grant to Bishop Oglethorp of certain benefices by King Phillip and Queene Mary " is the instrument by which the Queen, for the disburdening of her conscience, restores to the See of Carlisle, as she did to the other Sees of her kingdom, such of the church estates in the diocese as were vested in the Crown : having been confiscated in the 20th year of Henry VIII. This, of course, does not point to a restoration of the Abbey lands which had passed into the hands of subjects, but to the Queen's renunciation of her claim to first fruits and tenths, and to all rectories, benefices inappropriate, glebe lands, tithes, oblations, and pensions which were still vested in the Crown. These estates were conveyed to Bp. Oglethorp in order that the profits of them might be applied to the augmentation of the livings to which they formerly belonged, for the increasing of poor cures, for furnishing preachers, and in exhibitions to poor scholars. The regrant was made in the first place by statute (2 and 3 Phil. and Mary, cap. 4.) to Cardinal Pole, who acted as representative of the Bishops of England. The payment of a sum of money, and the uneasiness of the Royal conscience are stated as the *consideration* for the grant.

Nos, igitur, cupientes de hac cura nos penitus exonerare, et in consideratione summe vij millium librarum quam dictus Reverendissimus in Xpo. Dns. Cardinalis Polus, unacum consensu reliquorum Prelatorum, &c., sua sponte, gratissime,
non

non rogatus, sed ex mera et spontanea sua voluntate, nobis obtulit ad supportationem grandissimorum onerum per nos in defensione regni nostri sustentatorum &c.

The present instrument is dated 14th Nov. 5 and 6 Phil. and Mary. An attached memorandum certifies the fees paid to the Chancery for this concession :

The greate Seale	vijjs	ix ^d
Waying and enrolment	xlvijs	viiij ^d
Wax, lace, and execution	iijs	iv ^d
Velame skyns and grete lettres		x ^s

By the "grete lettres" above mentioned are meant the capital initial letter which includes portraits of the king and queen embowered, with lions and unicorns, in Tudor roses (Ninth Report, Appendix, part i, pp. 177-8).

In three days after the issue of this warrant the Queen and Pole were dead and Elizabeth, having jibbed the sails and eased the helm of the English church, steered in another direction. It is to be hoped that Queen Mary's instrument of restitution may be soon recovered and preserved in our Registry as a memento of her gracious dealings with the diocese of Carlisle.

APPENDIX.

How many copies of these original instruments are now in existence I do not know. Burnet had seen one of them which he has printed *ex MSS. Nob. D. G. Pierpoint* (Collection of Records, vol. i, pt. 2, pp. 242-246), but for what county he does not say. The following copy for Westmorland is of undoubted interest.

Q. R. SUPPRESSION PAPERS. $\frac{835}{61}$

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SURVEY OF RELIGIOUS HOUSES IN WESTMORLAND.
28 Hen. VIII. (Vellum 6 pp.)

ISTRUCCIONS

INSTRUCCIONS FOR THE KYNGES Comyssoners for A newe Survey and an Inventorie to be made of all the demeane lands Goods and Catalls apptenyng to any House of Relygion of Monkes Chanons and Nunes within their Comysson accordyng to the Articles hereafter Folowyng The number of the wiche Housez in euie Countie lymytyd in their Comysson ben Annexed to the same Comission.

HENRY R.

Comitat. } FIRST AFTER dyuysion made one Auditor one Pticler Receyvor A
Westm. } Clerke of the Register of the last Vysitacon with iii other discrete Psons to be named by the Kyng in eury Countie where eny suche Housez ben after their Repare to any such House shall declare to the Gounor & Relygious psones of the same the statute of dissolucon their Comysson & the Cause & ppose of their Repare for that tyme.

ITM that after this Declaracon made the seyde Comyssoners shall swere the Gounor of the Housez or suche other of the officers of the same Housez or other as they shall thynke can best declare the State & Plite of the same to make declaracon & Aunswer to the Articles hervnder Written.

ITM of what Order Rule or Relygion the same House is & whether it be a Cell or not And if it be A Cell then the Comyssoners to delyuer to the gounor of the House a pyve Seale And also enioyne him in the Kyngs name vnder A grete payn to appire without delaye before the Chauncellor of the Augmentacon of the Reuenues of the Kyngs Crowne & the Coursell of the same And in the meane tyme not to medle with the same Cells till the Kyngs pleasure be farther knowen.

ITM what nombr of psons of Relygion ben in the same & the Conuasacon of their lyves & how many of theym ben Priestes & how many of theym will go to other Housez of that Relygion or how many will take Capacityes & how many seruants or hynds the same House Kepith comenly or what other psones hath their lvyng in the same House.

ITM to survey the quantytie or value of the leed & Bells of the same House as nere as they can with the Rvene Decay State & Plyte of the same.

ITM incontynently to call for the Couent Seale with all Wrytynges Charters Evidences and Mynuments concnyng eny of the possessions to be delyued to theym & to put theym in suer keypyng & to make A iuste Inuentorye bitwext theym & the gounor or other hedde officers by Indenture of the Ornaments Plate Juells Catalls redymoney Stuff of Household Corne aswell seued as not seued Stok & Store in the fermours hands & the value therof as nere as they can Which were appteynyng to the same Housez the First Day of Merche last & what Dettes the House dothe owe & to what pson & what Dettes ben owyng to theym & by Whome.

ITM

ITM after to cause the Couent or comen Seale the Plate & Juelles & redymoney to be putt in sauff Keping & the Residue of the ptielers especified in the Inuentory to be left in the kepyng of the gounor or some other hedde officer without Wastyng or Consumpon of the same onles it be for necessarye expensenz of the house.

ITM that they comaunde the gounor or other Receyvof of the same House to receyve no rent of their Fermors vntill they knowe ferther of the Kyngs pleasure excepte suche rentes as muste nedes be hadde for the necessarye Fyndyng or sustenance or for payment of their s'unts Wages.

ITM to survey discretely the demeanes of the same House that is to sey suche as ben not comenly vsed to be letton oute & to certifie the clere yerly value therof.

ITM to examyn the true clere yerly value of all the fermes of the same House deductyng therof Rents resoluts pencons & porcons payd out of the same synods & proxis Bailliffs Receyvors Stywards & Audytors Fees & the names of theym to Whome they ben due & none other.

ITM What leasez hath ben made to eny Fermor of the Fermes pteynnyng to ye same House & what Rents is reseued & to Whom & for howmany yeres And a copy of the Indenture if they can gett it or els the Counterpane.

ITM to serche & enqyre what Wodes Parkes Forests Comons or other pffitt belongyng to eny of the possessions of the same Houses y nombr of y^e Acrez & value as nere as they can.

ITM what Bargayns graunts Sales gifts Alyenacons leasez of eny lands ten'ts & woods & offics hath ben made by eny of the seyde gounors of eny of the seyde Housez within one yere next bifore the iijth Day of February last past & of what thyng & to what value & to Whom & for what estate.

ITM if their be eny House of eny of the Religious aforeseyd dissolued or omytted & not certyfied in the Eschequier then the seyde Comysioners to survey the same & to make ctificate accordyngly.

ITM that they straytly comaunde euy gounor of euy House lymytted to their Comysion to sowe & till their grounde as they haue done bifore till the Kyngs pleasure be ferther knowen.

ITM euy of the seyde Comysioners havyng in charge to survey more then one shire within the lymytt of their Comysion ymmedyatly after that they haue pvsed one Shire pcell of their Charge in Forme aforeseyd shall sende to the Chauncellor of the Courte of the Augmentaon of the Reuenues of the Kyngs Crowne A brief ctificate of all their Comptes accordyng the Instrucons aforeseyd what they haue done in
ye

THE TUDOR DISESTABLISHMENT.

ye parysses & in euy Countie so surveyed then to pcede farther to Another Countie & as they passe the seyd Counties to make lyke certificate & so forth till their lymyttes be surveyed & ther to remayn till they knowe farther of the Kyngs pleasure.

ITM if the seyd Comyssoners haue but one Countie in Charge then to certifie the seyd Chauncellor in forme aforesayd & ther to remayn till they knowe farther of the Kyngs pleasure.

ITM if ther be eny House gyuen by the Kyng to any pson in eny of the seyd seuell lymytts of the seyd Comysson the names Wherof shalbe declared to the seyd Comyssoners then the seyd Comyssoners immediatly shall take the Couent seale from the Gounor & take an Inuentorye indented of the leed Bells detts Catalis plate Juells ornaments stok & store to the Kyngs vse & to make sale of ye goods Catalis & other Implements plate & Juells only excepted.

ITM the Comyssoners in euy suche House to sende suche of the Relygious psons that Will remayn in ye same Relygion to some other grete House of that relygion by their discrecons with a lre to the gounor for the Receipt of theym & ye resydue of theym that will go to ye World to send theym to my lord of Canterbury & the lord Chauncellor of Englonde for their capacityes wt ye lre of ye same Comyssoners.

ITM the seyd Comyssoners to geue to the seyd psons that will haue Capacityes some reasonable Rewarde accordyng to the Distauce of the place by their Discrecyons to be appoynted.

ITM the seyd Comyssoners to comaunde the gounor to resorte to the Chauncellor of the Augmentacon for His yerly Stypende or pencon.

ITM if there be eny House dissolued or gyuen vp to the Kyng by their Dede then the Comyssoners shall order theym selfes therein in euy poynte & ppose as of the Housez gyuen by the Kyng to eny other person in Forme aforesayd

ITM if it happen to the seyd Comyssoners that eny of the seyd housez within their lmytts be of the order of the Gilbdyns that then they shall no farther pcede but enioyne the gounor of the same Housez that they with all Celeritie do appire bifore ye Chauncellor & Counsell of ye Courte of Augmentacon at Westmer where they shall knowe farther of the Kyngs pleasure.

(Remaining leaves blank, but cover endorsed)—

ROKESBY :

A Comission & instruccions
for ye Survey of Religious
Houses in the North.

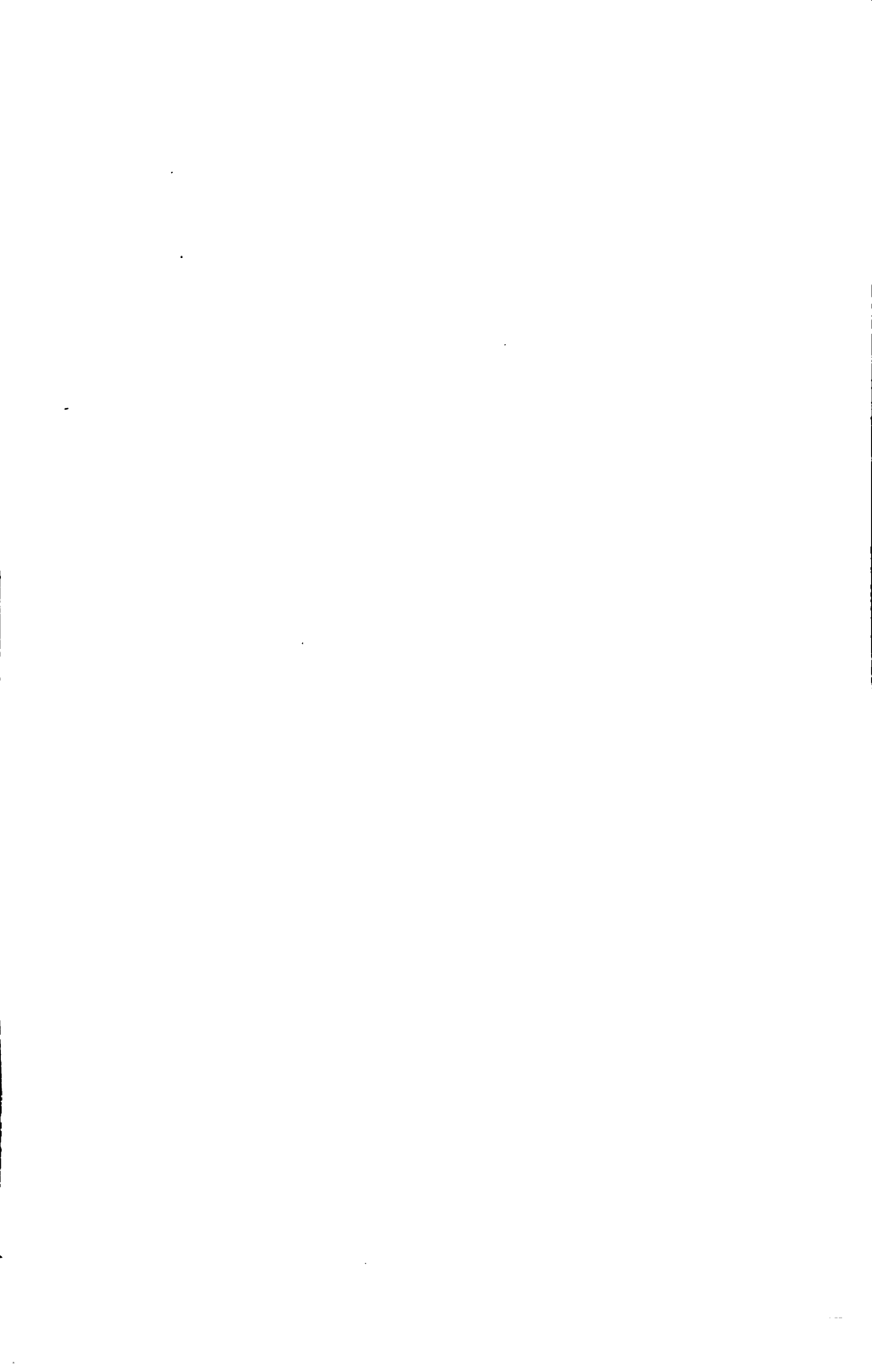
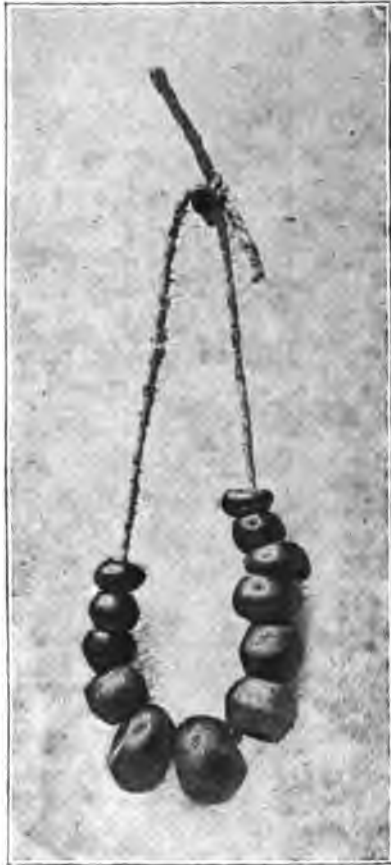


PLATE I.



TUMULUS AT OLD PARKS,—BEADS.

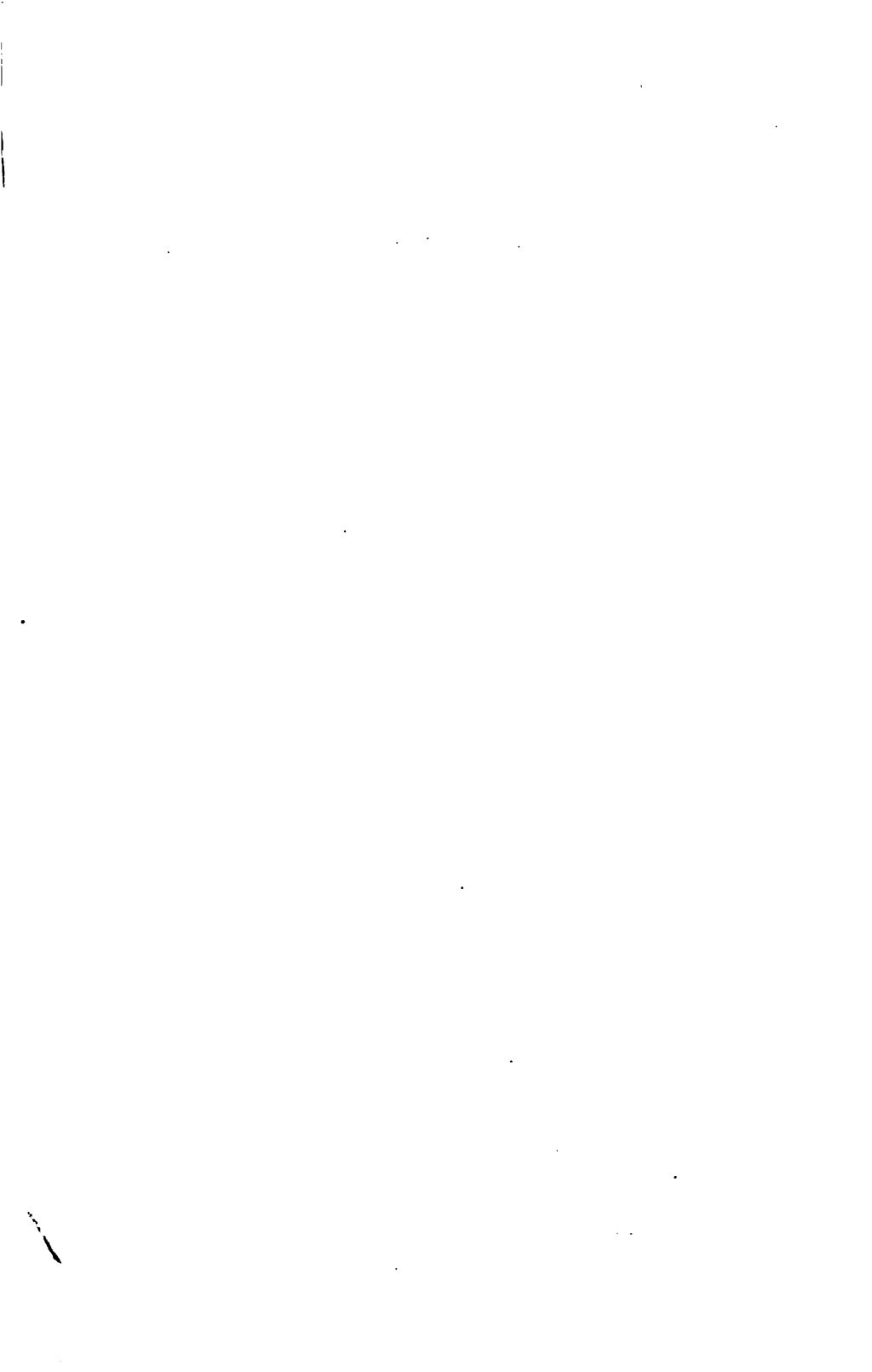
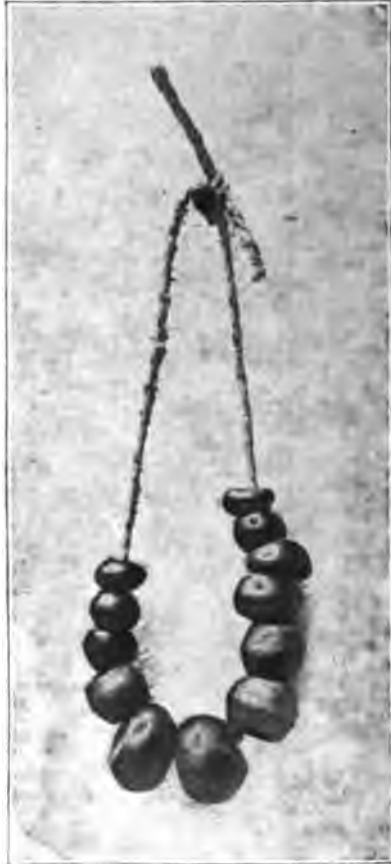
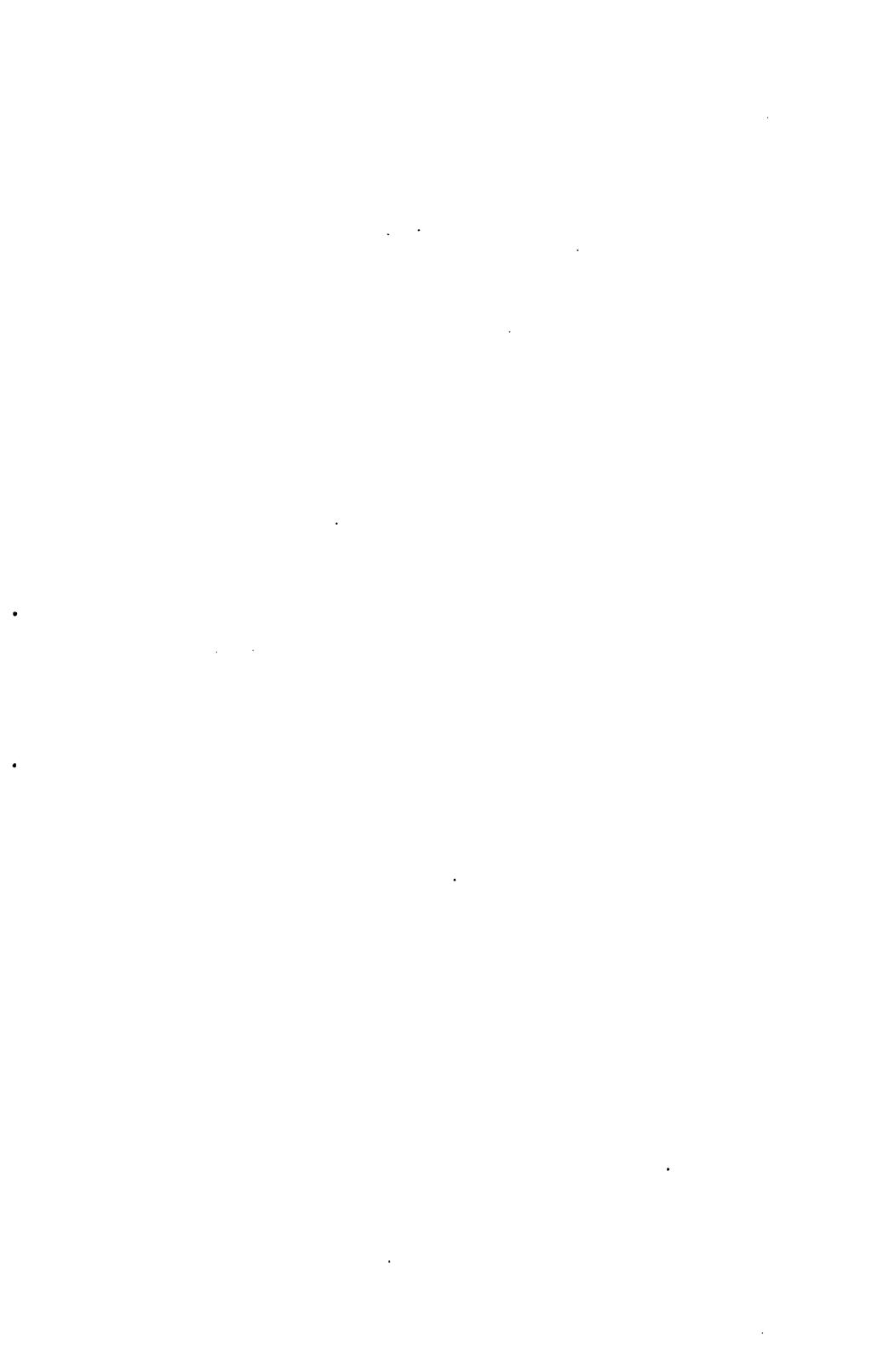


PLATE I.



TUMULUS AT OLD PARKS.—BEADS.





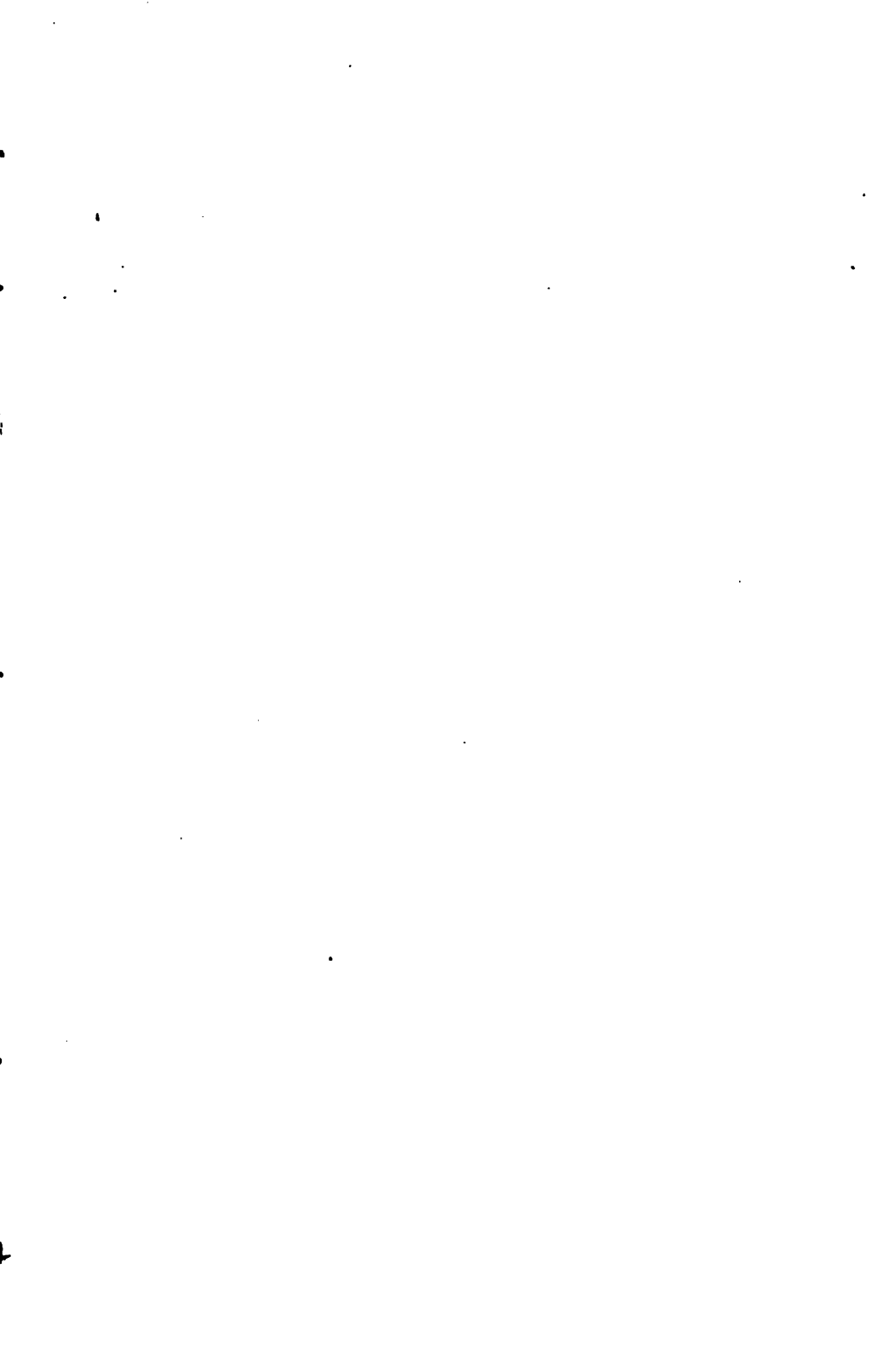
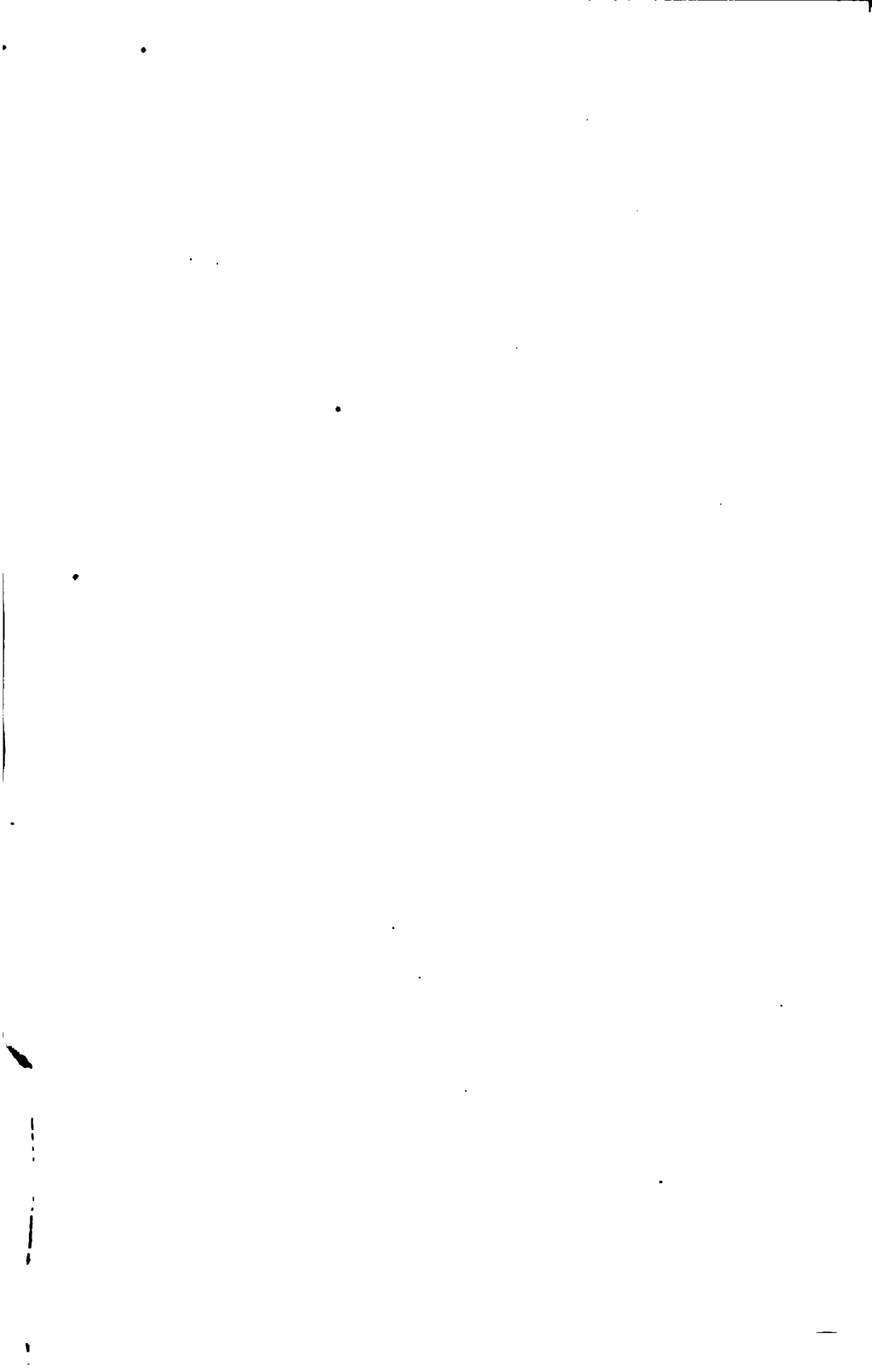


PLATE IV.



No. 1. No. 2. No. 3. No. 4. No. 5.
TUMULUS AT OLD PARKS, showing West Side of the dividing line of earthen Stones.



Of these stones Nos. 3 and 5 have artificial grooves and markings on their east sides (see Plates VI. and VIII.), and No. 3 on its west side (see Plate VII.): these markings continue into the ground, and show that they were upon the stones before the stones were set in their present positions. But the freshness of the pick or chisel marks in the grooves proves that these stones cannot have been long exposed to weather.

This row of stones, thus, divides the area of the mound or tumulus, roughly, into two halves, semi-circles, or rather semi-ovals

In the western half of the area no less than thirty-two deposits of burnt bones were discovered: they were in holes scooped out of the natural surface of the ground, and in some cases were accompanied by fragments of broken urns, and also by stones showing traces of fire. The first incense cup already mentioned (see Plate II.) was found near the north end of the line dividing the two semi-circles or ovals (the continuation of the line of five earthfast stones). A second and much superior incense cup (see Plate III.) was found a little westward of the first, and in it were twelve small beads (see Plate I.) which Mr. J. G. Goodchild, F.G.S., F.Z.S., pronounces to be made of cannel coal. Near to where the second incense cup was found, a flat stone covered one of the thirty-two interments, a protection that was not accorded to others of them. These interments were dotted about the area of the semi-oval, but mainly towards the circumference. Under the roots of the tree, stated to have been growing on the south side of the mound, a large burial urn was found, full of burnt bones. It is much distorted by pressure, but was got out perfect or nearly so: it stands 1 foot $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches high, with a diameter of five inches at the bottom, and of 1 foot 1 inch by $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the mouth, which has been distorted into an oval. The ornamentation on it is rude and much worn. Fragments of similar urns



TUMULUS AT OLD PARKS: East Side of Stone No. 3.



PLATE VII.



TUMULUS_AT OLD PARKS : showing West Side of Stone No. 4.

cumference of the barrows, towards the south side, while the north is vacant, but in the instance before us they lie towards the west, and the east is vacant. Many instances of burial by inhumation, and of burial after cremation in the same *tumulus* are given in Greenwell and Rolleston's *British Barrows*. No pottery except what has been mentioned: no personal relics, except the twelve rude beads of cannel coal were found to our knowledge, but there might have been. The removal of the *tumulus* occupied, intermittently, over two years, and was effected at such chance times as the work of a large farm and the weather left men and horses otherwise free. Hence continuous scientific supervision was impossible: but archæologists are much indebted to Mr. Potter for the care he took to record, secure, and preserve everything.

A granite monolith stands in the next field 106 yards due west from the circumference of the *tumulus*: it stands 4 feet 7 inches high, and is 13 feet in circumference at the ground level: we did not detect any artificial markings upon it.

Not very far distant, on the estate of Messrs. Rowley in a field called Grazing Land, is another large *tumulus* of stones: standing on it, one can trace a stone circle or fence within its circumference*. It would probably repay investigation, but such would be a very expensive piece of work.

The occurrence of cup, ring, and groove marked stones is not without precedent in Cumberland and Westmorland. Indeed the first discovery of them was made at Aspatria in Cumberland in the month of June, 1789, and is reported by Major Hayman Rooke in a letter dated 17th December in that year, and read before the Society of Antiquaries of London, February, 4th, 1790.† The

* See Greenwell and Rolleston, *British Barrows*, pp. 7-8.

† *Archæologia*, vol. x, pp. 105, 111, 113. See also Hutchinson's *History of Cumberland*, vol. ii. pp. 287-288, n.

following

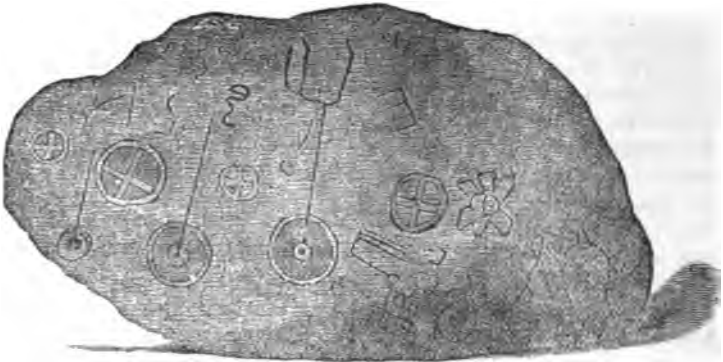
following is Major Rooke's account of the circumstances of the find, which, be it observed, is not from personal observation, but from information supplied to him by Mr. Rigg, the proprietor of the land on which stood the barrow or *tumulus*, during whose opening the discovery was made. The Major had an inspection of the objects found and sketched them.

About two hundred yards north of the village, and just behind his house (Mr. Rigg's) is a rising ground called *Beacon Hill*, on the summit of which the barrow was placed, commanding an extensive view every way, and of course a very proper situation for a beacon, which was probably erected on the barrow. In levelling this (the base of which I found to have been 90 feet in circumference) they removed six feet of earth to the natural soil, and about three feet below they found a vault formed with two large cobble stones at each side, and one at each side (*sic*). In it was the skeleton of a man which measured seven feet from the head to the ankle bone; the feet were decayed and rotted off. The bones at first appeared perfect, but when exposed to the air became very brittle. On the left side near the shoulder was a broad sword near five feet in length: the guard was elegantly ornamented with silver flowers. On the right side lay a dirk or dagger, one foot six inches and a quarter in length, the handle appeared to have been studded with gold. Near the dagger was found part of a gold fibula or buckle, and an ornament for the end of a belt, a piece of which adhered to it when first taken up. . . . Several pieces of a shield were picked up, but I did not see parts sufficient to make out the shape. There were also part of a battle axe, . . . a bit shaped like a modern snaffle, part of a spur. These were very much corroded with rust. H and I* are the two large cobble stones, which inclosed the west side of the kistvaen. H is two feet eight inches in length; I is three feet in length, and one foot eight inches high. On these stones are various emblematic figures in rude sculpture, though some of the circles are exactly formed, and the rims and crosses within them are *cut in relief*. †

* These letters refer to the plate of illustrations given in the *Archæologia*, and reproduced in Hutchinson's *History of Cumberland*. We have omitted the other references as immaterial to the subject of this paper.

† These last ten words have been a stumbling block to Sir James Y. Simpson (*On Ancient Sculpturings of Cups and Concentric Rings, &c.*, p. 120, n., Appendix Proceedings, S.A.S., 1st series vol vi.,) and to Dr. M. W. Taylor, F.S.A.,

We reproduce, from Fergusson's *Rude Stone Monuments*, one of the two side stones, so that their similarity to the stones at Old Parks is at once seen. Major Rooke takes the circles upon the Aspatria stones to be emblems of eternity, and from the circles and crosses he concludes the interment to be that of a person of rank



SIDE STONE, ASPATRIA CIST.

after the year A.D. 596, when Augustine the monk brought Christianity to Britain. We need not linger to argue the question with the Major's shade; his theory will hardly find a supporter at the present day.* The relics,

(these Transactions, vol. vi, p. 112.) who incline to consider the Aspatria stones as apocryphal, or at any rate of a different class to such as were found at Old Parks. But Sir James says the Aspatria find was "casually described" by the Major, and I think the Major has been rather more casual than usual, and that these last words are an error either of observation or of memory. Under this belief, we have no hesitation in putting the Aspatria stones into the same class as the Old Park ones. Mr. James Fergusson in his *Rude Stone Monuments*, p. 157, reproduces Rooke's sketch of one of the side stones: he has no doubt that it belongs to the class under discussion, and asserts from it that the class may be of the Viking Age. There is a rude flower-like figure on one of these stones: a similar figure is to be seen on a stone in County Meath. See Proc: S.A.S., 3rd series, vol. iii, fig: 27, and p. 309. By kind permission of John Murray, 50, Albemarle Street, through Mr. A. H. Hallam Murray, we reproduce Fergusson's illustration of one of the Aspatria cobbles.

*The compiler of Hutchinson's *History of Cumberland*, vol. ii, p. 288, n, goes one beyond the Major, and asserts the marks on the Aspatria stones to be "magical numbers and figures, the work of ignorant sorcerers and wicked wretches," who inserted these things in the graves of bye-gone races in order to secure the obedience of the evil spirits that dwelt therein. He classifies the

other

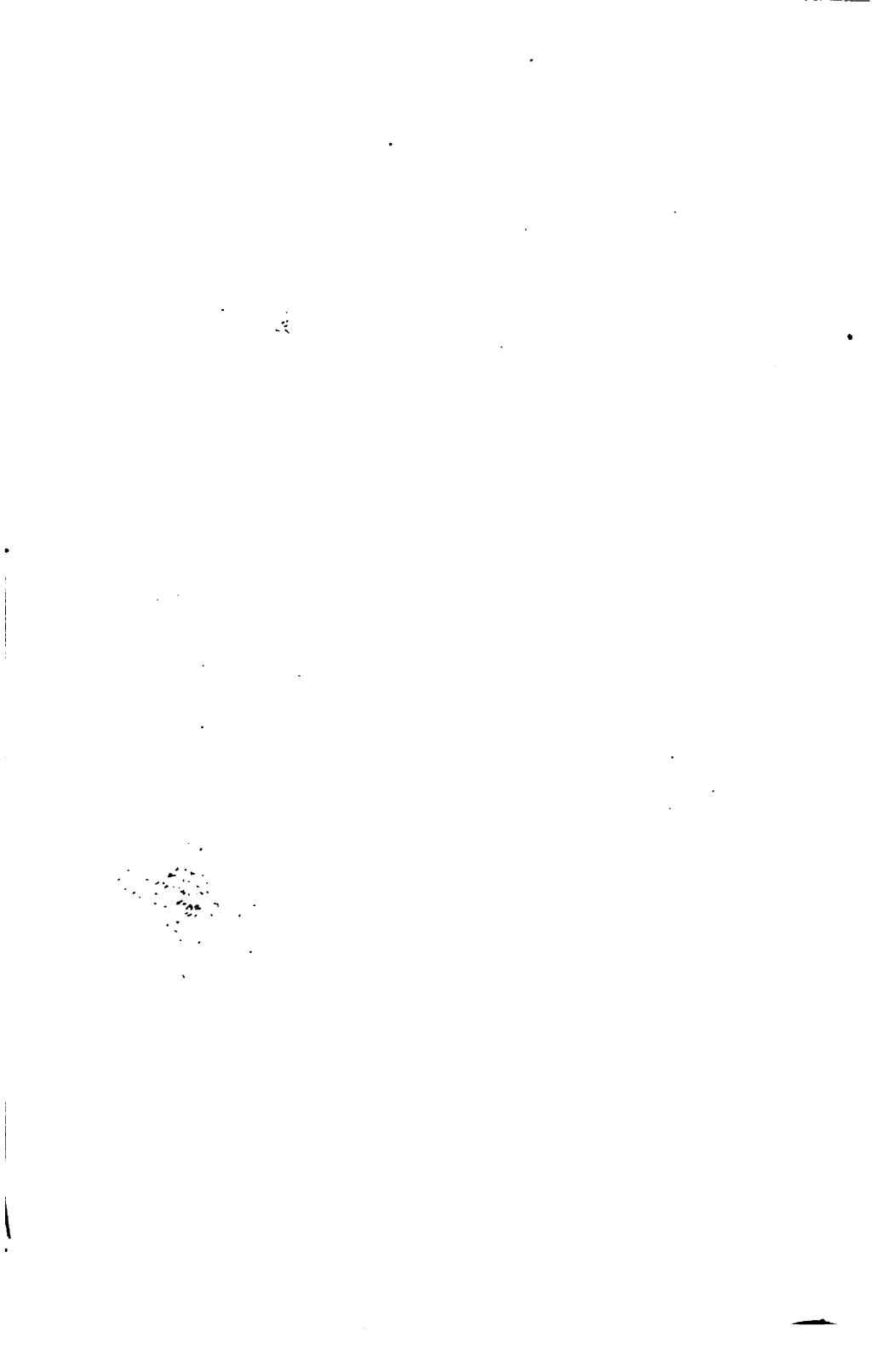




PLATE IX.

LONG MEG.

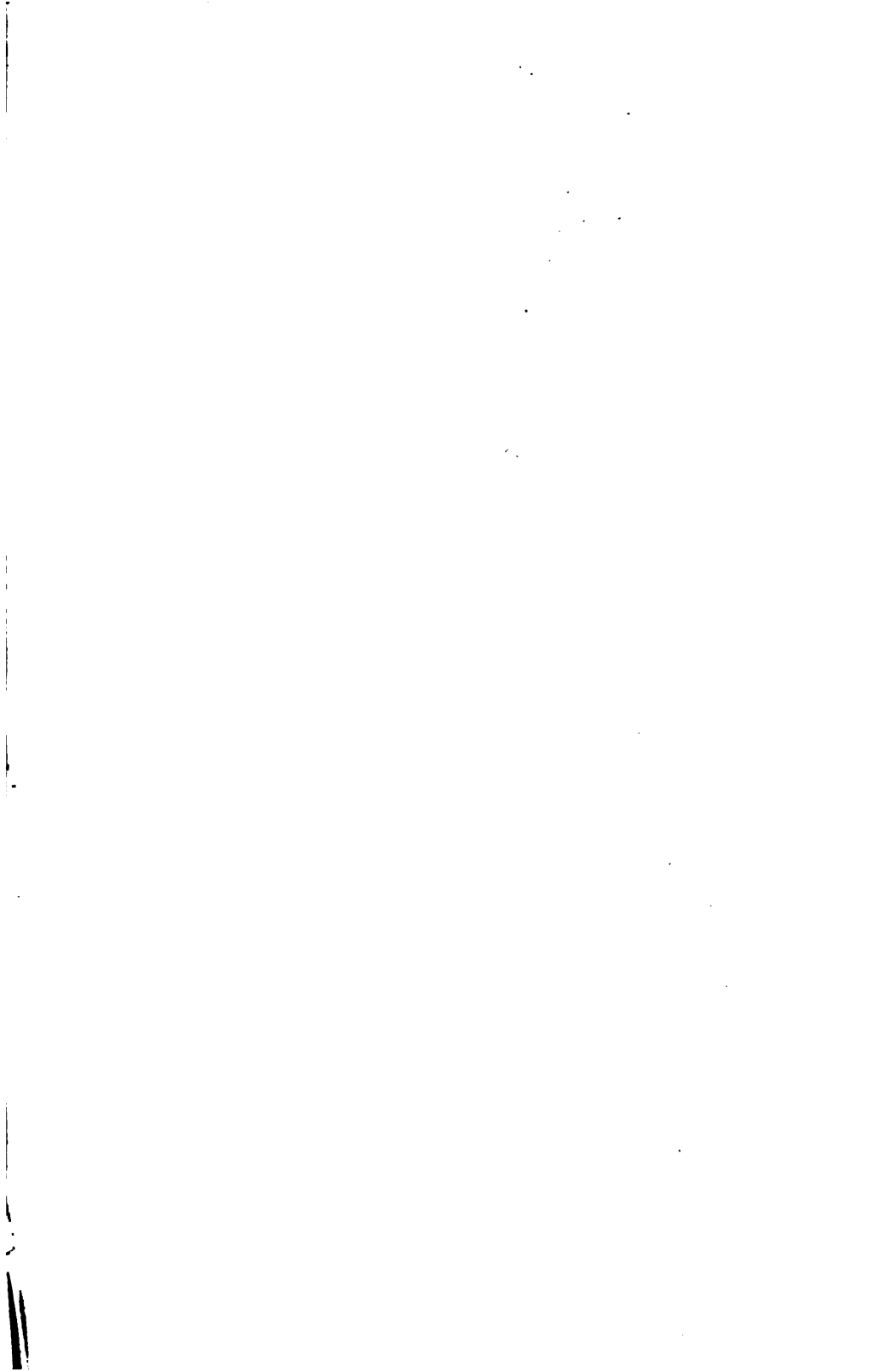




PLATE X.

THE MAUGHANBY STONE.

other than the cobble stones, found at Aspatria, are such as one would expect to find in a Northman's grave, and probably mark the interment as a result of the settlement of Cumberland by the Northmen. *

The next recorded discovery of these cup and ring and other rock markings in Cumberland was made by Sir J. Gardner Wilkinson in 1835 on the well-known monolith Long Meg, where he found a concentric circle with four rings around a cupped centre. † At a later date Sir J. Y. Simpson and Dr. Taylor visited Long Meg and found not one, but several concentric circles carved thereon. ‡ The stone circle so well known as "Long Meg and her daughters" is situate in the parish of Addingham, which is immediately to the south of Kirkoswald: Long Meg, as the crow flies, can only be distant from the Old Parks *tumulus* about a mile and a half. §

About the same time that Sir James Simpson discovered the circles on Long Meg, the Rev. Canon Simpson, formerly president of this Society, found some ring cuttings on two boulders forming part of a circle of eleven stones around a cist, situated a few hundred yards to the east of Long Meg. ||

Aspatria stones with two brass plates found in a *tumulus* at Gilling in Yorkshire; on one side of each these brass plates is a magic square, and on the other a curse on some people named Philip, of the date, by the handwriting, of James I.

* Ferguson's *Northmen in Cumberland and Westmorland*. See also Sir J. Y. Simpson and Dr. Taylor cited *ut ante*.

† *British Archaeological Journal*, vol. xvi, pp. 101-118, with illustration.

‡ *On Ancient Sculpturings, &c.*, *ut ante*, pp. 17-18, with illustration. These Transactions, vol. vi, p. 111.

§ For an account of Long Meg and her daughters," with survey by Mr. C. W. Dymond, F.S.A., see these Transactions, vol. v, p. 40; *British Archaeological Journal*, vol. xxxiv, pp. 31-36. Long Meg is sometimes stated to be in the parish of Great Salkeld, an error which arises from its being near to Little Salkeld, in the Parish of Addingham.

|| *Proc: S.A.*, 2nd series, vol. iii, pp. 211-213. Also *On Ancient Sculpturing, &c.*, *ut ante*, pp. 18-19. This cairn is in a field called Whins, in the township of Maughanby, in the parish of Addingham, and is often spoken of as at Maughanby. By the kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, we reproduce, from Sir James Simpson's paper, the illustrations of Long Meg and of the Maughanby Stone, showing the markings.

Ring

Ring cuttings have been observed on two of the stones at Shap, one of which is a stone in a field called Asper's Field, and the other is the "Goggleby Stone": these are recorded by Sir James Simpson*. One, a cup, was found by Dr. Taylor on a stone at Hugill, near Staveley. †

The most remarkable cup-marked stone ever discovered in Cumberland or Westmorland was found in 1881 by Dr. Taylor at Redlands, in the township of Stainton, in Cumberland, about two miles from Penrith. It is a large slab of freestone, 5 feet 4 inches in length by 3 feet 6 inches in width in the centre, and it varies from eight inches to thirteen inches in thickness. It is fully described in these Transactions by Dr. Taylor, who gives an illustration. ‡ It formed the cover of a cist, which had contained an interment after cremation. The markings upon it display four types—(1). Cup-shaped hollows of various sizes and depths: (2). Central hollowed cones surrounded by two concentric circles, each bisected by a radial groove: (3). Hollowed channels like gutters running in various directions: (4). Little pits or small pick marks in the stone.

One of the two monoliths known as the Giant's Grave, at Lacra, in south-west Cumberland, has on it a well-defined cup mark. § Some cup and ring marked stones were found at Maryport, in 1887, by Mr. J. B. Bailey. ||

We have thus brought together all the known instances of cup, ring, and groove markings in Cumberland and Westmorland. Two questions arise upon them: What do they mean? What is their date? They are not peculiar to these two counties. "They are," says Dr. Anderson, "not confined to Scotland, or even to Britain. They are found in Scandinavia, in France, in Germany,

* *On Ancient Sculpturing, &c., ut ante, p. 20, plate xvii.*

† *These Transactions, vol. vi, pp. 90-111.*

‡ *These Transactions, vol. vi, pp. 110-118: Proc. S.A.S., vol. xvi, p. 438.*

§ *These Transactions, vol. i, pp. 278-280.*

|| *These Transactions, vol. ix, pp. 435-438, where an illustration is given.*

and Switzerland. They appear on the Continent in associations which refer them to the Bronze Age at least, but they also occur in associations which show that the custom survived to the late Iron Age, and even in a modified form to Christian times."* Sir James Simpson and Dr. Taylor would refer their commencement at least to the late stone age.

As to what they are, Dr. Anderson says "they are one of the enigmas of archæology." Canon Greenwell says:

In many cases these markings occur upon rocks, but they have been very frequently found upon detached stones of greater or less size, and in a large number of instances, . . . they are connected with burials after cremation; sometimes covering the deposit of bones, sometimes placed beneath it, and sometimes forming the side or cover of a cist within which the bones were deposited. This connection with burial, always a sacred rite, seems to bring them within the class of symbolic representations; in other words, suggests the notion that they are or may have been figures after a very rude and conventional manner, of some object embodying an idea that involved the deepest and most esoteric principle of the religion held by these people. The tau symbol of Egypt, the pine-cone of Assyria, the triangular-shaped stone of India, the cross of Christianity, outward expressions of that which has been in almost every religion its most sacred belief, may well have been, however different in form, yet the same in essence with these mysterious pits and circles. †

APPENDIX.

For the general bibliography of this subject the reader should consult "Notes on some Stones with Cup-markings in Scotland," by J. Romilly Allen, F.S.A., Scot., in Proc: S.A.S., vol. xvi, pp. 79-143. Also a paper by W. Jolly, F.A.S., Scot., in the same volume, "On Cup-marked Stones in the Neighbourhood of Inverness," pp. 300-401. See also "The Sculptured Rocks of Northumberland," by Geo. Tate, Alnwick, 1865.

* *Scotland in Pagan Times. The Iron Age*, p. 299.

† *British Barrows*, Greenwell and Rolleston, p. 343.

ART. XXIX.—*On some additional Seals of the Bishops of Carlisle.* By Mrs. HENRY WARE.

Communicated at Lake Side, June 13, 1894.

SINCE the publication of my paper on the Seals of the Bishops of Carlisle (see Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society, vol. xii, page 212); I have received a few additions to the collection, four of which have been thought worth engraving.

No. 1. Seal of dignity of Ralph de Irton, 1280-1292. This is a repetition of the seal already engraved on plate 2, fig: 6, but is in better condition. The original is in the Bodleian Library.

No. 2. Counterseal of Ralph de Irton. A beautiful specimen of 13th century work. It is a pointed oval, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long. Legend:

VIRGO IHV NVTX
RADULPHO SIS PIA TVTRIX

(Virgo Jesu nutrix
Radulpho sis pia tutrix)

Device: Under a simple gothic canopy the Bishop kneels before a standing figure of the Blessed Virgin holding the Divine child in her arms. The field is plain, but charged on one side with the sun and moon.

The original is amongst the detached seals in the Public Record Office.

No. 3 and No. 4 are both seals of dignity of John de Halton, 1292-1325. No. 3 is a repetition of the very imperfect seal already engraved, plate 2, fig: 7. The front of the building which forms the canopy for the
Bishop



No. 1.



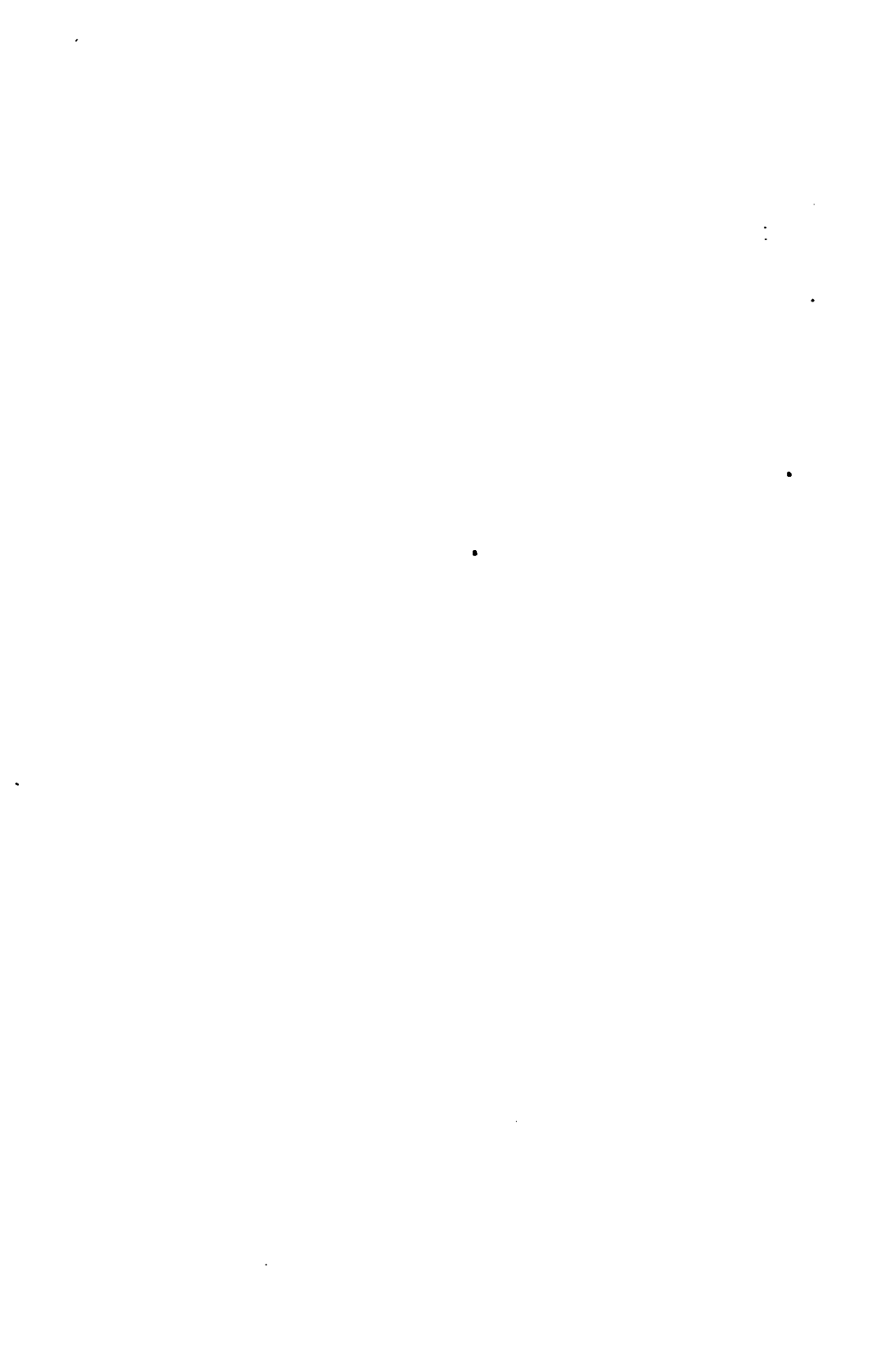
No. 2.



No. 3.



No. 4.



Bishop is interesting, and probably represents his cathedral, which was burnt in 1292. Legend :

S. JOHIS DEI GRA KAR
LEOLENSIS EPISCOPI.

The original of this seal is in the Public Record office amongst the detached seals, "A. to M." series, so its date is not known, but it is probably from the same matrix as the one already engraved, the date of which is 1293.

No. 4 has not been engraved before ; about a third of it is missing, but what is left is in excellent condition. It is a pointed oval, three inches long. Half the legend is wanting, the remainder reads :

RLI OLENSIS EPISCOPI.

Device : The Bishop stands under a canopy supported upon pillars, the top of which has perished, he is in the attitude of blessing, with the crozier in the left hand ; his vestments are the same as in the former seal, but the rationale is wanting. The field is plain, but outside the canopy on the dexter side is the Bishop's name IOH. The original is in the Library at Durham, attached to a deed dated 1315. It is, therefore, later than the seal described above, and the Bishop must have had some reason for changing his seal ; as the rationale was going out of fashion at this time, it is possible that he had a new seal made to represent him without that decoration.

I have also received the Seal of John de Ross, 1325-1332, but it is too much damaged to engrave. The Bishop is represented in the attitude of blessing ; Johannis is the only legible word in the legend.

ART. XXX.—*Bone Spear or Harpoon Head from Terra del Fuego, found on peat near Crosby-on-Eden.* By T. H. HODGSON.

Read at Douglas, September 25, 1894.

THE bone spear head, of which a drawing is here given (Plate I.) was found about the year 1875 by Charles Bryan, gardener at Newby Grange. He put it by, and only mentioned it when he was reminded of it by the excavations of the Roman wall in the summer of 1894. Another was found with it of similar size and shape, but having serrated edges, this has, unfortunately, been lost. They were found in the flat ground, immediately below what is evidently the bank of an ancient estuary; the soil is peat, imbedded in which are numerous trunks of large trees, principally oak. They were lying on the surface of the peat; it was a very dry summer, and it is probable that they had been exposed by the shrinkage of the peat. The field is a very secluded one, distant from roads or houses, and seldom visited, and it is difficult to suppose that there is any possibility of them having been brought there recently. I have no knowledge of the field having been ploughed, and there is no sign that it has been, indeed most of the flat ground where the spear head was found would not bear the weight of the horses until it was recently drained—much of it would not carry them now.*

NOTE BY THE EDITOR.—The missing harpoon head has since turned up, and is depicted in Plate II. Both of them were exhibited at Burlington House, before the Society of Antiquaries, on December 6th, 1894, and were unhesitatingly pronounced by Sir A. W. Franks, K.C.B., Sir John Evans, K.C.B. and Mr. C. H. Read, F.S.A., to be typical specimens of harpoon heads in use at the present day by the natives of Terra del Fuego. How they came to be lying on a peat bog in Cumberland, in or about 1875, is at present a mystery.

* A field road leads from the east angle of the field in which the harpoon leads to a point midway between Newby Grange and Batthouse.—Ordnance Map (6 inch) Sheet 17, S.W.

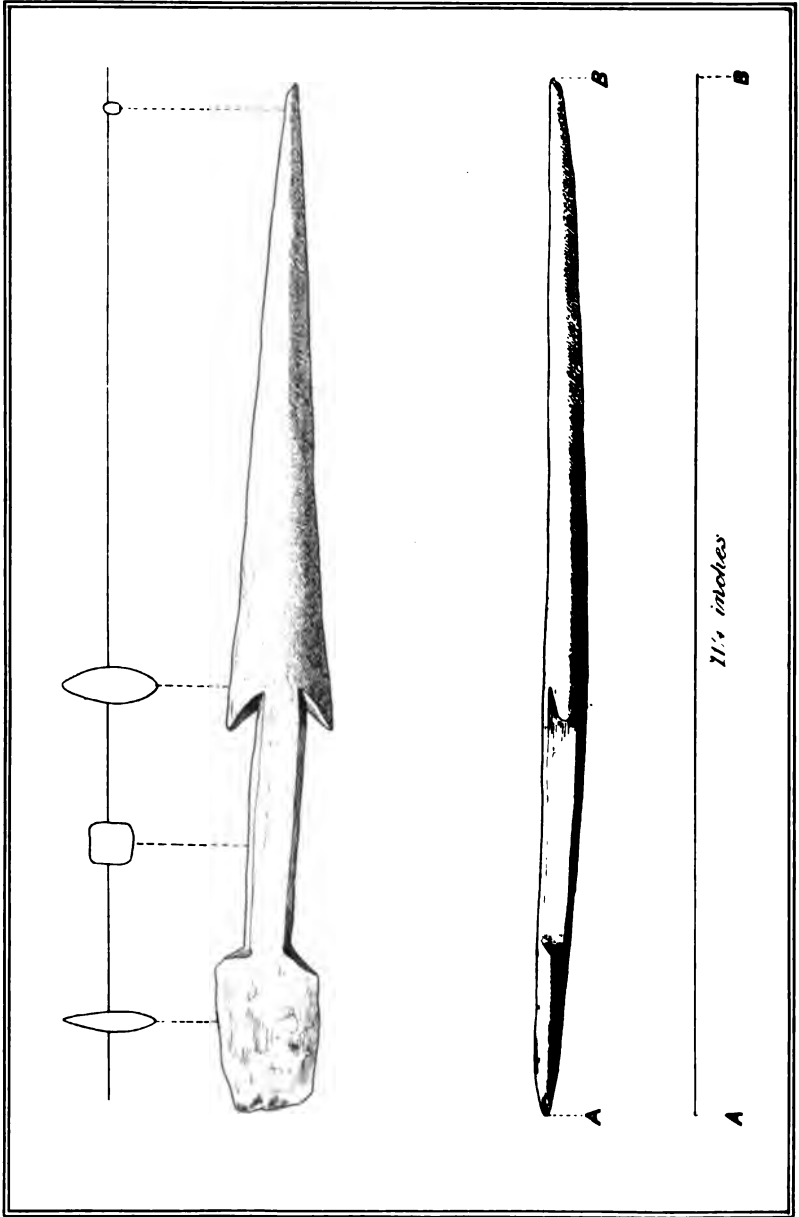
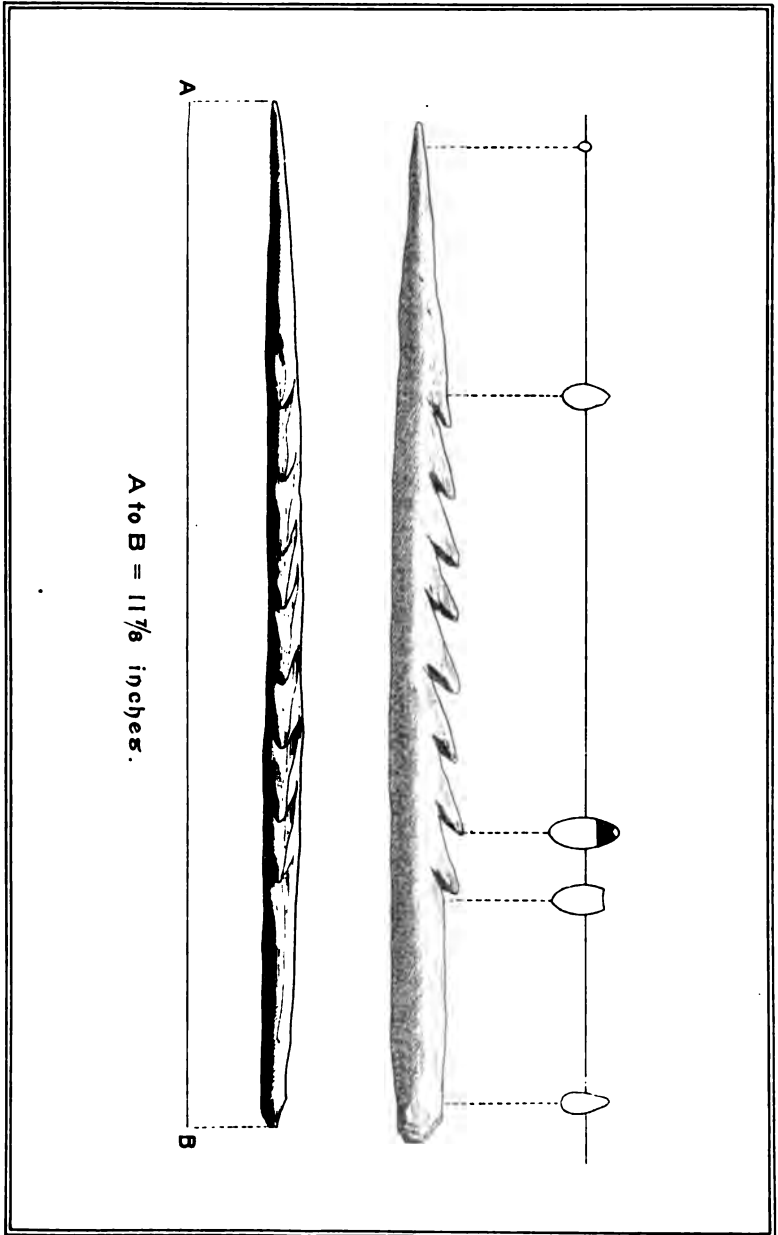


PLATE I.

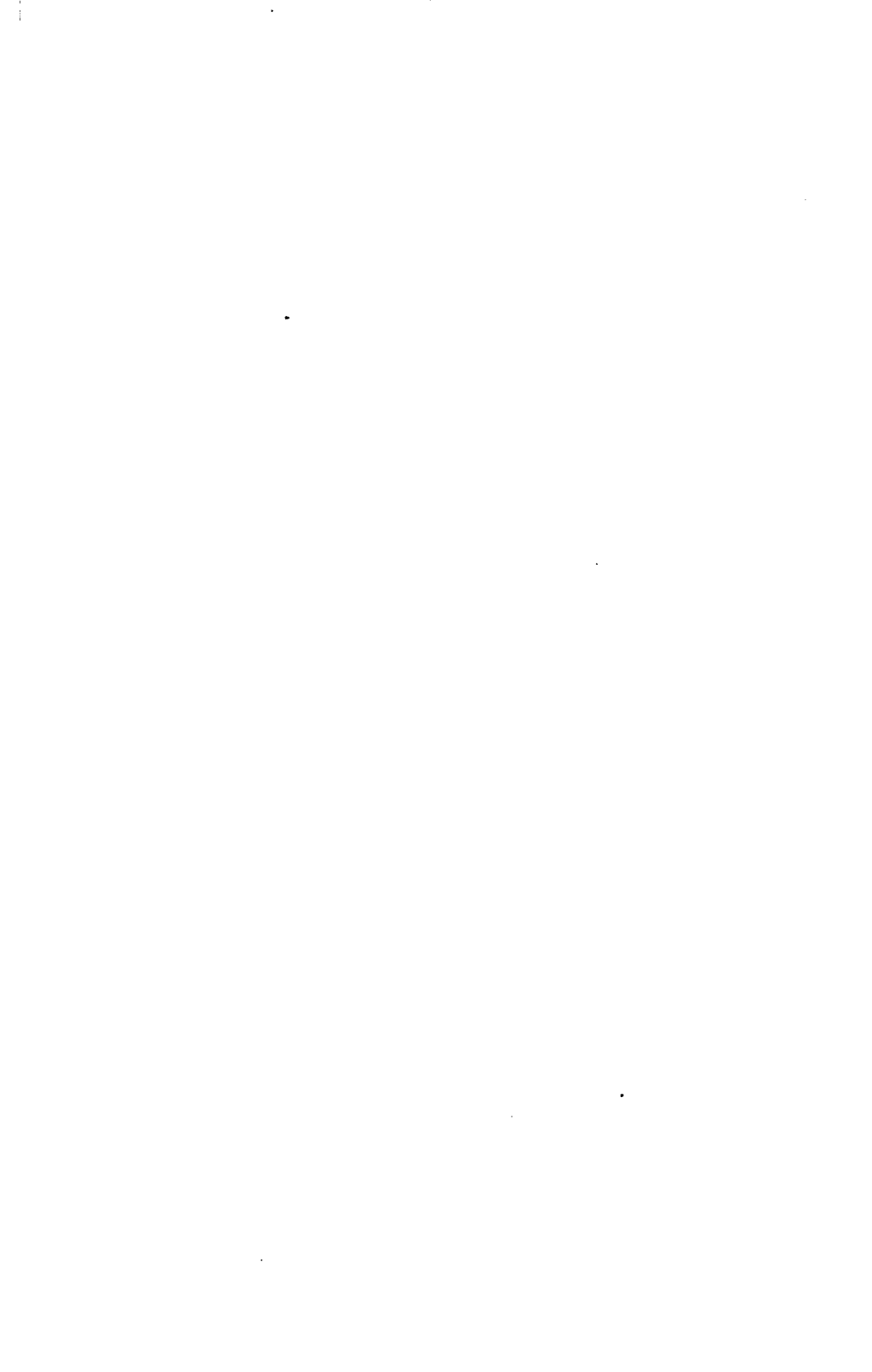
BONE HARPOON HEAD.



A to B = 11 ⁷/₈ inches.

PLATE II.

BONE HARPOON HEAD.



ART. XXXI.—*Some Manx Names in Cumbria.* By W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., with notes by Mr. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON.

Read at Douglas, September 24th, 1894.

WE have often heard, since the days of Worsaae, that our district owes its population mainly to the Northern Vikings, who infested the Irish sea in the 9th and 10th centuries. It has been thought by Mr. Robert Ferguson, Mr. J. R. Green, our President, and other writers, that they came into the Solway and Morecambe Bay from headquarters in the Isle of Man. That theory may find support from a comparison of some Manx place-names with similar names in Cumberland and adjacent parts.

A few analogies have been noticed in print. The Rev. T. Ellwood mentions the two Fleshwicks, from *Fles*, in Icelandic "a grassy place," and *vik*, "a creek." In his book on "The Surnames and Place-names of the Isle of Man," Mr. A. W. Moore compares :—

- I.O.M. Piel, with our Pile-of-Fouldrey.
- „ Scarsdale, with our Scarfgap (*Skarð*, notch, pass).
- „ Cammall, with our Camfell (*Kambr*, comb).
- „ Colby, with our Colby (*Kollr*, hill-top).
- „ Surby, with our Sowerby (*Saurr*, mud).
- „ Kirby, with our Kirkby (*Kirkjubær*).

And Mr. Moore remarks that, of the Scandinavian elements which are common in our local names and dialect, some—namely, Haugh, Dale, Fell, Garth, Gill, Wick, Way (*vagr*), Ness, Toft and Thorp—are found in the Island; while some—namely, Thwaite, Beck, With, Tarn and Force—are absent; from which he infers that the
Isle

Isle of Man is less purely Norse, and more Danish, than Cumbria. But his book, with its full account of Manx names, gives us material for carrying the comparison further.

There are three classes of words to consider :—A, Celtic ; B, Scandinavian ; C, mixed—the last class containing some curious examples of loan-words from the Celtic to the Scandinavian.

A.—CELTIC NAMES.

The Celtic words, common in the Isle of Man where the Vikings became Celticised, are rare with us, where the settlers kept their own tongue until they became Anglicised. Carrock and Cark match the Manx Carrick, "rocky"; Glencoin, "narrow valley," resembles Nascoin, "narrow waterfall"; Morecambe and Cambeck are like Glencam, with a common element—*cam*, "crooked"; our Crummock, though commonly interpreted Crumbeck, may be the same with the Manx and Galloway Crammag, "cliff." But most of our Celtic names are Welsh, since Cumberland was the land of the Cymru. The earlier Gaelic element was partly crowded out; though traces of it returned with the Viking settlers, as I think to show.

Before their age, however, we have a few Gaelic importations. For, just as the Irish monks preceded the Vikings in the Hebrides and in Ireland, so they did in these parts; no doubt using the Isle of Man as a stepping stone across the sea. The Manx church of St. Bridget, Kirkbride, matches our Kirkbride and Bridekirk: there is Kirksanton in both districts; and perhaps St. Sunday's Beck and Crag in Westmorland may be explained by the Irish Saint Sanctan: for in Domesday Kirksanton is written Santacherche, and Santon is Suntun, which bridges over the transition from *Sanctan* to *Sunday*.

The Manx *keecills* have Cumbrian analogies in Gilcrux and Gilcarron; and perhaps in two old names, "Gill-martyne

martyne ridding prope Crofton " (*temp.* John), and Killerwick (*temp.* Ed. III.) near Mousell in Furness, which I venture to suggest may be the puzzling Chiluestreuc of Domesday: *vestr uegr* meaning the west road, the Roman road on which it stands. All these churches and cells are near the coast, where such missionaries might have settled. St. Patrick himself, to whom there are dedications in the Isle of Man, is commemorated in Waspatrick, (*temp.* Ed. I.), his "wath" over the Wampool; and, on the same Roman Road, at Askpatryk (*temp.* Ed. III.) perhaps embalming some otherwise lost tradition of an ash-tree under which he preached; as at Patterdale is the well where he is said to have baptised. In the Isle of Man also we find Ash-tree and Well connected in Chibber Unjin, when the tree was formerly dressed with votive offerings. This custom survives with us; a great oak-tree overhanging a fountain at Satterthwaite was dressed with crockery and coloured rags on Maundy Thursday a year ago, and another at Hawkshead Hill.

But these church-names belong to an age before the Vikings came. They brought their own heathen worship, of which we find traces in both districts. And this leads us to the second class of words, namely—

B.—SCANDINAVIAN NAMES.

In 1134, Bertrannus de *London* was one of 12 monks, who, with their abbot, Gerald, founded Calder. The Rev. A. G. Loftie, in his guide to the Abbey, remarks on the strangeness to this exiled Londoner of his new life and surroundings among rough neighbours and brethren, north-countrymen all. But again (*temp.* Ed. III.), William de *London* neglected to pay his "thrave" to St. Nicholas' Hospital at Carlisle; and the Testamenta Karliolensia show that the "de Londons" were a family of some local importance, without any suggestion of a connection with the great city. Now, we all know places whose names

are

are derived, like similar names in Denmark, Sweden, and Iceland, from the *Lundr* or sacred grove of the Northmen:—Lund, near Whitehaven; another near Ulverston; and Hoff Lund, near Appleby. But in the Isle of Man there is a "Little London," which Mr. Moore derives from *Lundinn*, (*acc.*) "the grove." This name, which is found also in Lincolnshire and in Longsleddale, is practically the same as *Lund*, and suggests that we may look for the "London" of Friar Bertram not far from his first monastic home at Furness, and for the "London" of farmer William in Cumberland. The difference is merely grammatical, as the Manx name seems to show.

Of this second class, all the Manx names can be matched in our district. Some are identical: as Ramsey, *Hramnsey*, "Raven's Island"; and Raby, *Rábær*, "nook farm." The termination "by," it may be remarked in passing, is by no means a test of Danish settlement. It is common in Iceland, and is quite good Norse. The terminal *r* is merely the sign of the nominative, and it was dropped after a time in pronunciation, like the parallel Latin *s* of the nominative; and it disappears in inflexions. Thus, "*Ulfr*, his water"=*Ulfsvatn* (*v*, pronounced in early times like *w*, and *vatn* sometimes written *vatr*): "his farm" is *Ulfsbær*=Ousby: therefore Ulvestune, of Domesday, must be for *Ulfars-tún*, the inclosure of an early settler, Ulfarr. The popular pronunciation "Ouston" perhaps keeps a reminiscence of the later and greater Earl Ulphus or Ulfr, being the true equivalent of *Ulfstún*.

Some of these names are practically identical: Cringle (Isle of Man) and Crinkle Crag (*Kringla*, "circle"); Jurby, formerly Ivorby, and Ireby (Ivar's farm); Kneebe and Knipe (*gnípa*, "peak"); Sulby and Soulby (*Sölvi's* farm).

Some, again, are identical in one of the elements of which they are compounded. To take a few samples, some of them from old forms of Manx names:—

- I.O.M. Altadale, and our Alps (*Alþt*, "swan").
- „ A[s]mogarry, and our Osmotherley, formerly Asmunderlawe (*Asmundar-garðr*,—*ljá*).
- „ Brackabroom, and our Brackenber (*Brekku-brún*,—*barð*).
- „ Clet Elby and our Cleat How (*Klettr*, "rock").
- „ Clytts, and our Cleator (*Klettar*, "rocks").
- „ Colden, with our CaldfeU, &c. (*Kaldr*, "cold").
- „ Dalby, &c., and our Dalton, &c. (*dalr*, "dale").
- „ Foxdale, and our Foxfield (*folks*, "of the people").
- „ Grauff, and our Orgrave (*aur-gröf*, "clay-pit").
- „ Hæringstad, and our Harrington (*Hæring*, "hoary," prop. name).
- „ Hegness, and our Honister (*Högna-nes*,—*staðr*).
- „ Keppellgate, and our Keppelcove (*Kapall*, "nag").
- „ Meary voar, &c., and our Merry hall—Mere beck (*mærr*, "borderland").
- „ Orm's house, and our Ormside (proper name).
- „ Oxwath, and our OxenfeU, &c. (*Oxavað*, *öxnafell*).
- „ Rozefell, and our Rosthwaite, &c. (*hross*, "horse").
- „ Sandwick, &c., and our Sandscale, &c. (*sandvík*, *sandskáli*).
- „ Sleckby, and our Harrowslack, &c. (*slakki*, "slope").
- „ Staynarhea, and our Stennerley, &c. (*steinn*, "stone").
- „ Strandhall, and our Strands (*strönd*, pl. *strandir*).
- „ Swarhawe, and our Swarhmoor, which is mentioned as Swartmore in 25 Hy. 6, *i.e.*, 1447, forty years before the invasion of Martin Schwartz (*svartr*, "black").
- „ Warfield—WardfeU, and our Warthole, Warwick (*varða*, "beacon").

From

From one of such names in the Isle of Man, light is perhaps thrown on a curious series of names in our district. Mr. Moore explains Brausta (old form of Braust) as *Brautarstaðr*, "roadstead." *Braut* in Icelandic means a road *broken* through rocks or forests, as distinguished from *vegr, stigr, gata*, "path, track." *Brautarmót* is "a meeting of roads, as *Bekkjarmót* (Beckermet) is "a meeting of becks." And to the settlers in Cumbria the Roman roads must have been a great and remarkable feature of the country. When they found a passage through the rocks and forests of Patterdale, it is no wonder if they called the tarn,—by which it wound and at which it threw off a branch to the wonderful High-street—*Brautarvatn*, Brotherwater or Broaderwater; so called long before the traditional brothers were drowned there.

Again, Butterilket, the farm in Eskdale, just under the Roman fort, was written Brotherellkell (*temp.* Eliz.); Brotherulkul (*temp.* Hy. IV.); Brotherulkil (*temp.* Hy. III.) suggesting that the original Norse name was *Brautarhóls-kelda*, "road-hill spring," where they stopped for a drink before taking the steep gradients up Hardknot. *Brautarhóll* or *Brotthóll* (*Brott* being a common form in compounds) reappears in Brott-hole-hill in the Caldbeck neighbourhood (*temp.* Hy. III.) Brattah or Brotto in Legburthwaite may be the same, or else *Brotthaugr*, "road-howe."

It is interesting to observe that the confusion of "Brotherilket" with "Butterilket" is matched in Norse philology by that of *Brautarsteinar* with *Bautasteinar*, the popular name of the "road stones" or monuments (according to Vigfusson, *s.v.*). This may explain Butterliphowe, by the Roman road at Grasmere, as a natural and pastoral improvement on *Brautarhliðshaugr*, "road-gap-howe," a truly descriptive epithet; while Buttermere and Butterwick are perhaps better explained by *Búðir*, "booths"; *Búðarveggr* is good Norse for "booth-wall,
and

and practically identical with the country pronunciation of Butterwick. To give one more turn to the kaleidoscope; Bethocar (High Furness) which was Bottocar (*temp.* Hy. 8,) must be for *Brautar-kjarr* being a bit of forest through which a Roman track pretty certainly ran.

This confusion between *Brautar* and *Bauta* may have been helped on—and it may be remembered—by the fact that the Irish for road is *Bothar*. For it is well known that the Northmen on the shores of the Irish Sea lost so much of their pure nationality, that the district of Gallogway got its name from the Gall-gaedhil, the mixed Gall and Gael, Vikings and Celts. Even those who emigrated to Iceland took with them much Celtic blood and many Celtic words. Thus, *Njáll* and *Kjartan* and *Kormak* are Irish names of Norse Icelanders: *pollr*, 'pool'; *brók*, 'breeches,' and *þoki*, 'bag,' are Celtic loan-words in Icelandic literature. Now I think it can be shown that the Norse settlers brought Celtic loan-words into Cumbria, and that they brought them from the Isle of Man.

C.—MIXED NAMES: MANX LOAN WORDS.

First we may take words that are recognised by the dictionary-makers as loans to the Norse from Celtic sources: (1). In the Edda is found a word *Korki*, from Manx *korkey*, Irish and Gaelic *coirce*, 'oats.' Now Corby in Cumberland was written (*temp.* John, Ric. I., and Hy. I.) Corkeby and Korkeby, *i.e.*, *Korkabær*, 'oats-farm.' A corresponding name in purer Norse is Haverthwaite, *Hafrapveit*. Similar formations are Ruthwaite and Ruckcroft (*temp.* Ed. VI. Rewcroft) from *rúgr*, 'rye'; Rusland however was (*temp.* Ed. III.) Rolesland, *Rolf'sland*. Again, Bigland and Biggar (*Bygg-garðr*) from *bygg*, 'six-rowed barley'; the four-rowed barley, *barr*, may be found in Barton; so from *Korki* may possibly be derived Cockley beck; *i.e.*, *Korkahlíð*, 'oats-fellside'; the termination being degraded on the analogy of Ainstable (*temp.* Hy. I. Ainstapellith

Ainstapellith) *i.e.*, Einstapahlið, 'fern-fellside.'* Again Corney (Cumb.)=Corna (I.O.M.)=Kornsá (Icel.)='Cornbeck,' so that the Cocker, on the banks of which is Cornhow, may perhaps be interpreted *Korká*, 'oats-beck.'

(2.) *Hnukr* is 'Knoll, peak,' in Icelandic, but derived evidently from the Manx *Knock*, Irish *cnoc*. We have it naturalised in Knockpike and Knock Shalcok (*temp.* Ed. II.)

Next we may take a set of words which are not found in the Icelandic dictionary, but are so used in Cumbria as to leave little doubt that they were brought over by the Celticised Vikings; and their form seems to be distinctly Manx, in some instances at least.

(3.) *Peel* is Manx for a 'fortified tower'; a word which, though not found in Icelandic literature, was certainly adopted by the Norse in Cumbria, and used to considerable purpose.

(4.) *Parak* occurs in our dialect, a loan-word from Manx and Irish *pairc*; though in Cleasby it appears only as a nickname. †

(5.) *Dub* has in Icelandic nothing nearer ‡ than *djúp*, "deep sea"; while *dubbyr*, *dob* (Manx) means "a small pool" in our sense.

(6.) The Manx *Spooyt* of a waterfall, seen in our Gill Spout, &c., has no analogue in Icelandic. The nearest form is the cognate Aryan root *spyja*, "to spew." §

(7.) The Scrow at Coniston is a turfy hill, an outlier

* Mr. Magnússon says:—"Einstapi looks quite Icelandic=standing rock, as rock-pillar=*stapi*, by itself=*ein*; and reminds of *einbúi*, lone-dweller, a name frequently given to solitary rocks that have tumbled down to the flat ground of a valley from a mountain top. *Einstapahlið* might therefore=slope of the solitary rock-pillar, if the locality favours it."

† Mr. Magnússon remarks on this:—"In the shepherds' language of Iceland the word *paraka* or *parraka* means to herd milking ewes, by closely confining them to a narrow run of pasture. The word is a loan-word in Icelandic."

‡ Mr. Magnússon says:—"There is the poetic word *dúfa*=wave, which formally comes nearer to "dub" than *djúp*."

§ Mr. Magnússon remarks:—"Spooyt=Icelandic *spyta* (1) To spit; (2) To spout or to gush; *e.g.*, *æð spytir blóði*, a wound sputters blood." But there is no Icelandic substantive corresponding with the Cumbrian "spout," a waterfall.

of the Old Man. "Scrow" in our dialect means "a crowd," (from Icelandic *skreið*, "shoal" of fish, &c.); or else "scrimmage," to which it is doubtless akin. But neither of these explain the hill; whereas the Manx for "turf" or "sod" is *scrah*.*

(8.) Now to recur to the road-names. For the Irish *bothar* the corresponding Manx is *Bayr*. In the Isle of Man is a place called Baregarrow, which Mr. Moore interprets "rough road." On the Roman way between old Carlisle and Maryport, we have Bagrow ("Baggerah,") which may possibly indicate that the invaders found that bit of Roman paving more cobbly or more worn than usual. There is, however, a "Bagrave" on Watling Street in Northumberland. *Bayr* may also account for Barbon (in Domesday, Berebrune,) "the road-well," on the Maiden Way. Bardsey is in Domesday, Berretseige, *Bayr-head's-edge* the edge or cliff at the head of the road called the Red Lane, through Furness. And close to the spot where the road from Lancaster came upon the sands there was Bare (*sic* in Domesday). I think these names are hardly explained by the Icelandic *Ber*, in compounds *berja*, "berry," or by *berr* "bare"; so that we may, perhaps, consider *Bayr* as a loan-word; and if so, not from Ireland, but from the Isle of Man.

In a third and final sub-division, we must put two which are found neither in Norse nor in Manx, and yet may have been loan-words borrowed by the Norse from the island. That is to say, words must have been current in the 9th century which are now obsolete there, and preserved only in place-names; and these words must

* Mr. Magnússon says:—"I may mention that a very similar name exists in Iceland—*Skrúðey*, now *Skrúðr*, a high rock island, outside the mouth of *Fa-skrúðs-fjörðr*. The etymology of *skreið* seems too far-fetched. Whether *skrúð* in *Skrúðey* is to be connected with *skrúð*=ship's shrouds, from its being cone-formed,—in which case the *ratio nominis* would be the same as in the case of *Hekluþjall*=Mantle-fell,—I leave an open question."

It was suggested when the paper was read that "Scrow" was merely a variant of the common word "Scroggs."

have

have been brought by the Norsemen into Cumbria, though not into Iceland.

(9.) *Glaise* is Irish for "stream," and Mr. Moore considers that its Manx equivalent was *glas*, in Douglas, "black stream." We may find the same word in Glasson and Glassonby (both *temp.* Hy. I.) and in Gleaston, the Glasserton of Domesday. Ravenglass (*temp.* Ed. I.), was Ranglass, a curious form, because most names in early writing become longer and fuller; this is an exception, surely not without cause. The old Nicolson and Burn derivation was *Renigh-glas*, "green fern,"—not very distinctive. But if Celtic grammar will allow, the Manx *glas* for "river," and *raun* for "seal" appear to supply material for a plausible etymology; for the harbour must have swarmed with seals in the 10th century.

(10.) The Irish *boireann* is not found in Manx, except in a place-name, and not in Icelandic at all; but it seems to have been a loan-word, judging from its occurrence in our dialect. It means properly, "rocky land," but, says Mr. Moore, "it is a name actually applied to an old earthen fortification"—Borrane Balebly. Now, in our district, *borran* is also used for rocky land in general, but as a proper name it attaches especially to land covered with ruins, *e.g.*, Borrans Ring, the Roman camp at Amble-side; High Borrans, near Windermere, is close to the Hugill settlement; Low Borrans is near to the spot where the Roman road crossed Troutbeck. Indeed, the name is frequent on the track of the Roman roads (see, for examples, Cornelius Nicholson's "Annals of Kendal"), while it is rare as a place-name in sites that are no more than naturally rocky.

There is a Borrans Hill House on Burns Hillside, near Sebergham, which seems to show that *Burns* is *Borrans*. Barnscar can hardly be anything but *Borran-scar*, from the heaps of remains found there. Burnmoor, *borran-moor*, is a place where circles are found; Wyebourne is near a British camp, east of Shap; Garbourne is on the High-
street

street, south of Ill Bell. In these cases we have the loan-word compounded with a Norse element. Hence it may be suggested that "burn" in our district is frequently, if not always, equivalent to *borran*.

It has often been noticed that our dialect does not use "burn" for "stream," as in Scotland and Northumberland. "Burn," from *bærne*, is an Anglo-Saxon word, not occurring in Norse, in which the nearest form is *brunnr*, "a well," as in the Icelandic proverb, "Late to bar the *burn* when the barn is fallen in," referring to a well with a gate, such as we see near old-fashioned cottages. The Scotch and Northumbrian "burns" were so named by Anglians, two or three centuries before the Northmen settled our district. The *old* Norse word was *bekkr*; but this was antiquated in Iceland by the time the sagas were written, and even in the 10th century they used *lækr* for *bekkr* in local names. This shows, I think, that our district was settled and named, and that a local dialect of pre-Icelandic Norse was formed, by the early part of the 10th century. We keep several words that the Icelanders lost. They had a proverb, "*öl heitir með mönnum, en með Asum bjór*"—"ale it hight with men, and with Gods beer"; meaning that "beer" was the ancient poetical word, ordinary folk asked for "ale." A parallel proverb said of barley "*bygg* it is called by men, and *barr* by Gods"; *barr* being the older and less familiar name for the less productive sort, superseded by *bygg*. But as we have seen, both words remain with us, in Bigland and Barton. Tilberthwaite, however, is not from "tilling bear," as some one has suggested, but from *Tjald-borgarþveit*, "tent-fort-field," seen in Tildesburgthwait (*temp.* Ric. I.), like *Tjaldastaðir* (Icel.)

The use of old forms is strikingly shown in the name Burneside, which used to be derived from *burn*, "a brook." It was written (*temp.* Ed. III.) Brunolesheved, Bronnolsheved; and (*temp.* Ed. I.) Brunoleshefd, Bronolvishelvd. The valley of Sleddal Bronnolf, and one Roger de

de Bronnolph are mentioned (*temp.* Ed. I.) and Sleddall Brunholf (*temp.* Hy. III.) showing that Burneside (Burnishead) was named from some early settler *Brúnólvi*, "the wolf-browed," a recognised Norse appellative.* To the same name, if not the same person, may be referred Brunnelcroft, Middleton.

But in other "burns" the case is different. Greenburn is the valley that opens at the green borran which has been identified by Mr. H. S. Cowper as our lake district Tynwald. "Greenburn-beck," not "Green-burn," is the stream that flows past it. So Wythburn may be properly not the name of the stream, but of the ground by which Wythburn-beck runs. "Wyth" is *víðr*, "wide," like *víðlendi*; "wide lands," &c.; or *víðir*, "withy," like *Víðidalr* in Iceland, "willow-dale." And the land is not only unusually rocky, but it is also traversed by a great Roman road, marked by the names Stanwick (*steinvegr*, "stone road" paved with boulders), and Stenkin Nouk (Stanwick-ing, "meadow"); and there are traces of ruins which, at the time of the settlement, must have been striking enough in their extent to be called the "wide-borran," or so overgrown as to suggest the name "withy-borran." In a word, the original Cumbrian Norse dialect called our streams *bekkr*, or *á*, and perhaps sometimes *lækr*, but never *burn*, which is the Manx loan-word *borran*; except in those outlying parts of our district where pre-Norse—*i.e.*, Anglian—names survived.

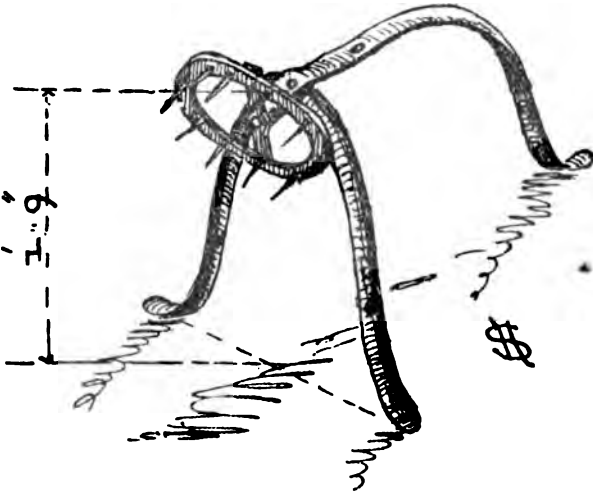
These ten loan-words, if the derivations be accepted, and in any case the parallelism of so many Manx and Cumbrian place-names, illustrate the interest—it might almost be said the necessity—of going beyond the bounds of our own district to compare the antiquities of our neighbours; and they rivet new links in the chain of evidence which binds us to the Isle of Man in the history of a thousand years ago.

* So Cleasby & Vigfusson, *S.V.*
Mr. Magnússon says:—"These names seem closely to answer to *Brundólfr*, the oldest form of the common name *Brynjólfr*."

ART. XXXII.—*Toast Dogs, Frying Pans, and Peats.* By
J. H. MARTINDALE.

Read at Douglas, September 25th, 1894.

READING over Mr. Swainson Cowper's paper on "Some Obsolete and Semi-Obsolete Appliances,"* in the current part of our Transactions, has brought to my memory several contrivances not mentioned in that paper—the cause for their disappearance is, in my opinion, not so much owing directly to the railways, as to the substitution of grates and ranges for the old hearth fires, and the using of coal instead of peat and wood as fuel.



One article almost universally found in the farm-houses of the dales of Westmorland twenty-five years ago was the "toast dog" for toasting bread. I think the spit mentioned

* *Ante*, p. 86.

and illustrated by Mr. Cowper, * must have been used for meat or for black puddings and not for bread, as it would be too high. The dogs I allude to were made of flat iron, about $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch thick, and varied in height and shape, but generally were grotesque figures something resembling a dog holding a fish in its mouth. They had, usually, three pairs of prongs or forks on the side of the fish, on which sometimes as many as three slices of bread were toasted at the hearth fire at once, so that while the good woman was buttering the three slices, three more were being done ready for her. Two illustrations of Toast Dogs from Westmorland farm-houses (now in Tullie House, Carlisle,)[†] are given with this paper, and by the kindness of the Council of the Society of Antiquaries, an illustration of a Toast Dog in their Museum is reproduced in the text.

Another article, put to uses the modern cook would never dream of, was the frying pan. This answered for all the purposes of the modern oven, such as baking and roasting meat, &c. When used for baking bread (wheat bread) a hoop or ring of iron from two to three inches deep was placed inside the bow handle of the pan, to increase the depth ; on this a lid was placed, and the lid was then covered with burning peat to give heat all round the pan, and the bread baked was fully as sweet and good as in a modern oven.

The haver bread was, as a rule, baked on the "Backstone,"[‡] which was placed in the back kitchen, corresponding to the modern scullery, not in the front kitchen or "housepart." The haver bread baking day was a very important and busy day, the baking generally lasting from early morning until late at night, the fuel

* *Ante*, p. 87.

† NOTE BY THE EDITOR.—They were presented by Mr. Martindale.

‡ "Backstone, an iron plate or slate to bake cakes upon."—Dickinson's *Cumberland Glossary*.

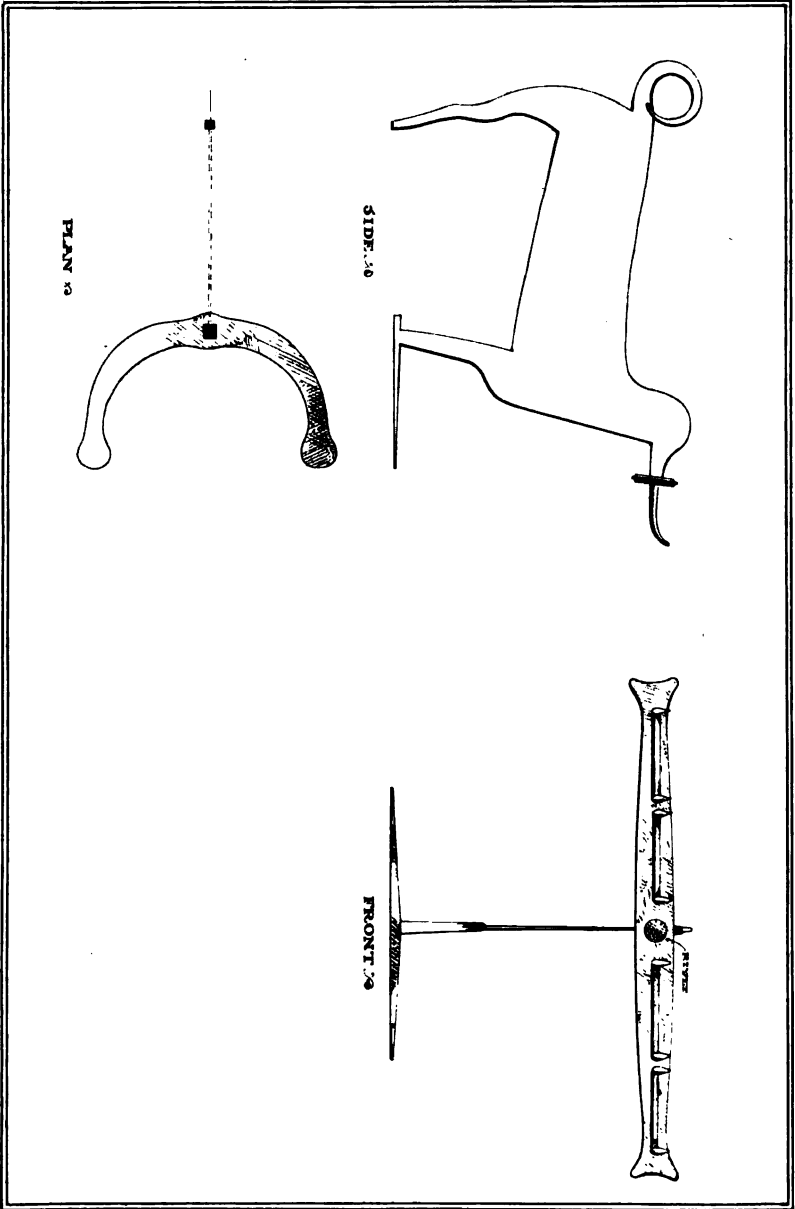


PLATE I.

A TOAST DOG.

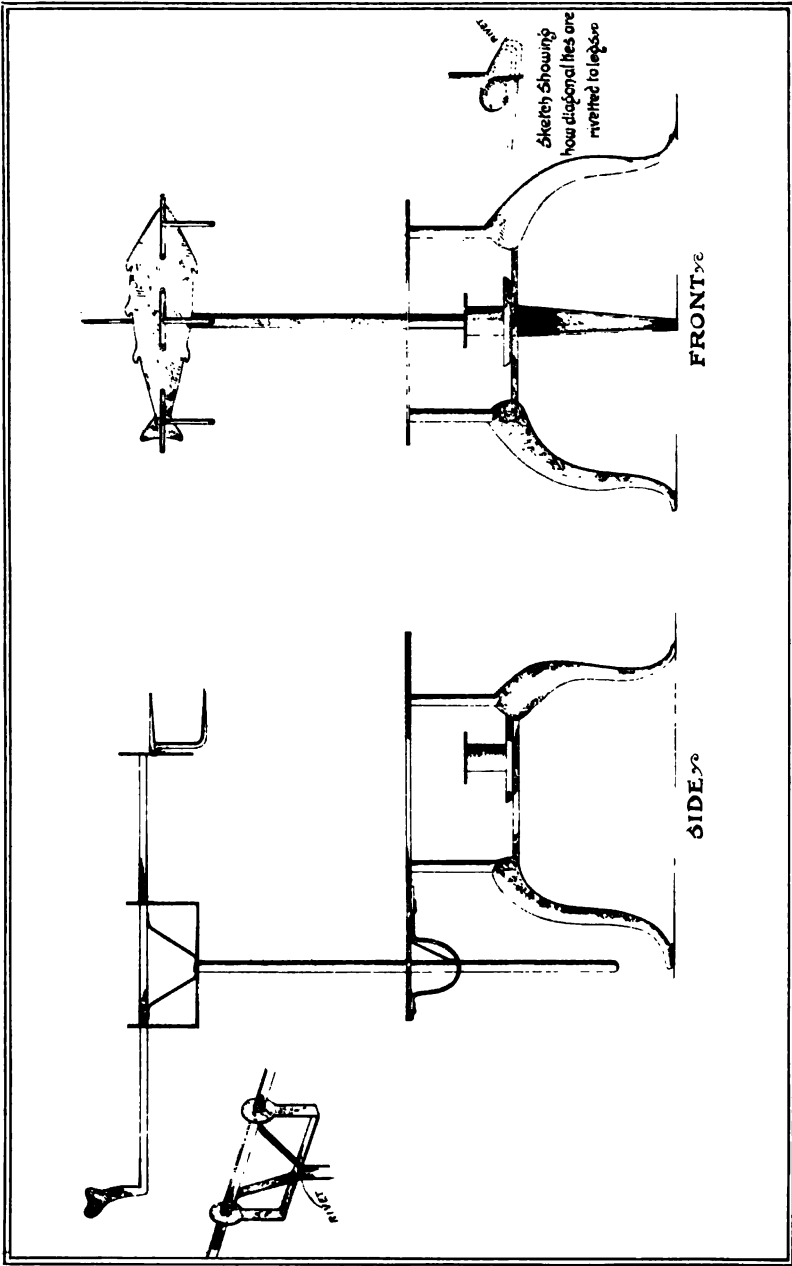
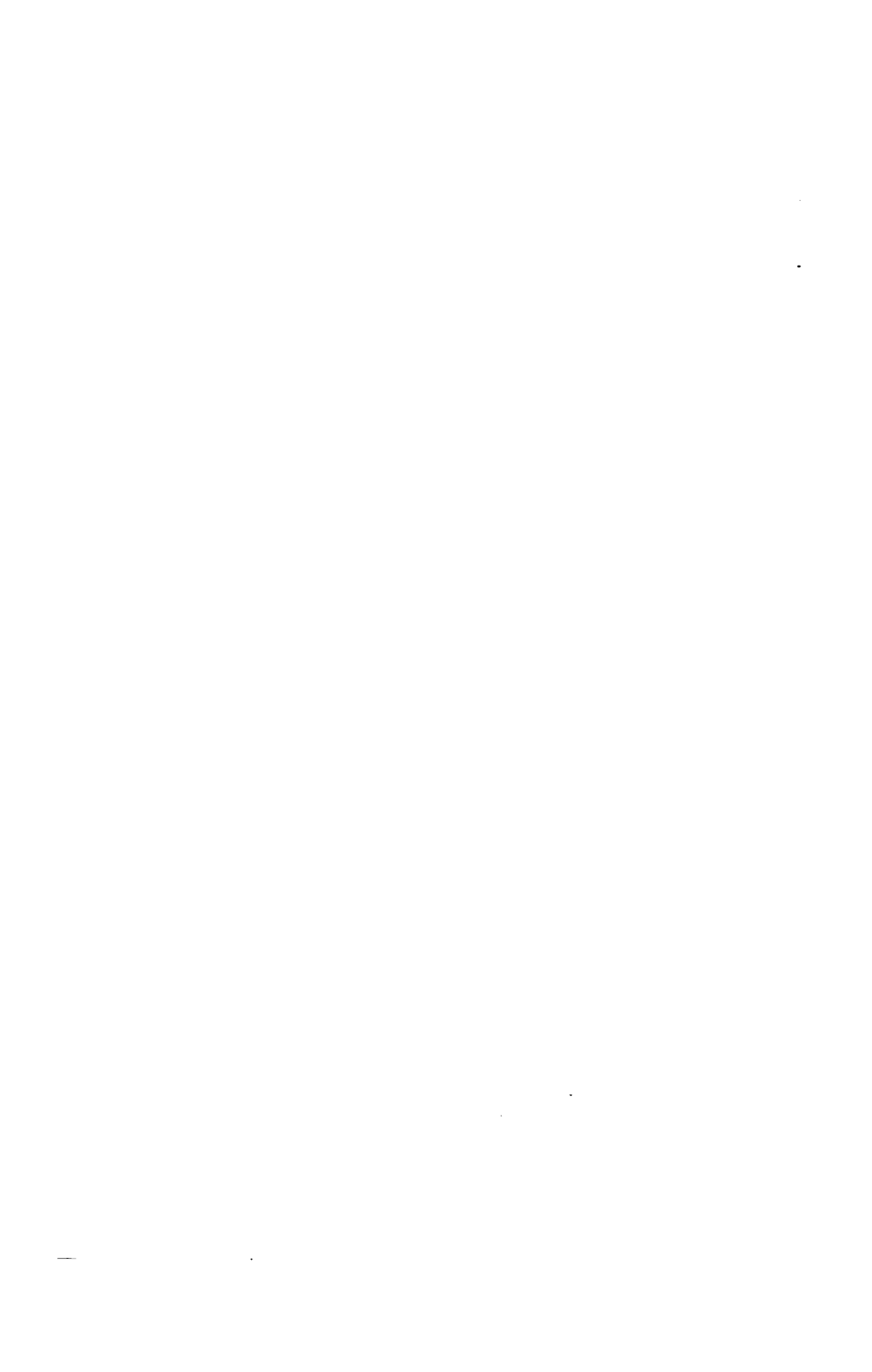


PLATE II. A TOAST DOG.



used was chaff from the grain, oats, &c., locally termed, I think, "*howseeds*." The backstone itself consisted of two large plates of iron about 2 feet 6 inches square, sufficient to take two cakes at once, which were generally changed from first to second in the baking, the fuel being put in underneath the plates and closed by a furnace door. Sufficient bread was baked to last for six or twelve months, and it was stored in the great oak chests—or arks.

From the "Toast Dog" to the fire before which it was used is not a long step. To set a peat fire on the hearth and get it to burn is a feat, I am afraid, few present-day maids-of-all-work could accomplish. In the first place, a goodly supply of peats was brought in by the servant girl from the peat-house, in a "*swill*." Several were then carefully broken in two over the knee of the girl, and propped up on *end* against one another, with a little paper in the centre. This was repeated round the first, and at last whole peats were used, all being placed on end, it being a fact that the peats will not burn if laid flat. The paper was then lighted, and a very little blowing made a cheerful fire. When the toasting had to be done, the outermost row of peats was carefully removed from the front and placed against the side of the fire, and the inner rows turned with the inner or burning face out; this gave a beautiful hot fire to crisp the toast, without smoke, and better or sweeter toast was never made.

From the peat fire we may step to the peatgraving,* a most interesting agricultural work of the year, now fast passing away for ever, in the exhaustion of the mosses. The whole manner of cultivation of the mosses is very interesting, and well worthy of a paper, especially the old manner of draining.

But to return to the peatgraving for a few moments. The

* *Grave*, to dig with a spade.—Dickinson's *Cumberland Glossary*.

"dyke,"

"dyke," as it was called, was the edge or line of distinction between the top whole moss, or uncultivated, and the portion, being brought into cultivation. It was a sheer edge, or straight bank, of some eight or nine feet. The top was covered with the wild ling or heather, growing to a depth of two feet or more, and the bottom was standing with water to the depth of a few inches in the bottom of a previous year's peat dyke. The first operation was to remove the ling and bog on the top, for a width of about four feet, and throw it into the last year's dyke. This filled up the trench and absorbed the water, bringing up the ground to the general level. This work was done by the ordinary farm hands, and the dyke was now ready for peating. The "peatgravers" were special men, and engaged for the purpose, the peating having a season as much as haytime or harvest. The graver with his tools, a spade, similar to one * of which Mr. Swainson Cowper gives an illustration (but which by the way is a left-handed one) and a small board to stand on in the bottom of the dyke, his assistants, (two boys or a boy and the maid servant), with a couple of special made barrows, with no sides, but open rail in front and a wheel with tire † about four inches wide, and a small board on which to place the newly graved peats, and a fine morning and we are ready for work. The graver then steps into the dyke, and the boy places his board on the top, the graver cuts one row down for a depth of say six peats, and the boy lifts up the board and places the row on the front of his barrow and replaces the board for another row, and so on until the barrow is full, when he wheels away and the next one takes his place. The boy wheels his barrow on to the solid and fairly dry ground and places the peats in rows called "winrows," to dry, and returns, and this

* *Ante*, p. 96.

† *Tire*, the iron rim of a wheel. Halliwell's *Dictionary of Archaic, etc., words*.

goes on for the whole day. I may add the top peats, for a depth of say three feet, are called grey peats, and are lighter and more woolly than the lower ones, which are called black peats. The former kindle easiest, and the latter give more heat and last longer in burning. The peat dyke was generally cut across the whole width of the moss land for that particular farm, and one dyke generally did for a year's fuel. The peats were left to dry on the "winrows" for three weeks or a month, sometimes being turned over, and were then stacked or led away to the farm-house, special "shelvins" * being used on the cart for this purpose.

* *Shelvins*, boards or frames to raise the cart sides with.—Dickinson's *Cumberland Glossary*.

ART. XXXIII.—*The Hutton Effigies, now in Great Salkeld Churchyard, formerly in Penrith Church.** By GEORGE WATSON, Penrith.

SIXTEEN years before Penrith Old Church (described by Camden as a pretty, handsome church) was ruthlessly demolished in 1720 to make way for the present commodious, but ugly, fabric, Bishop Nicolson recorded the existence in it of ten monuments and brasses, only four of which survived the venerable fabric in which the Bishop found them. †

No record of the plan of the old church now exists, but from Bishop Nicolson's references to the situation of the various monuments, and Dr. Todd's remark that the church "opened into two eastward," it is plain that the church consisted of a nave in a line with the grand old tower (happily preserved) into which it opened through the massive arch spanning the east side of the tower, the nave terminating eastward, with a chancel known as "St. Mary's or the Bishop's quire," ritually the chancel of the church.

There was a south aisle having at its eastern termination a second quire dedicated to St. Andrew, side by side with the chancel proper: in this quire, claimed by the Huttons as their family chapel and burying place, Bishop Nicolson found three memorials of the Huttons and their family connections, which he thus describes:—

- (a) Upon a brass Plate on the floor of the Quire: "Here lyeth Mary, daughter of Thomas Wilson, Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, who was first married to Robert Burdett of Bramcourt in the Co. of Warwick, Esq., by whom she had Sir Thomas Burdett, Bart., and several sons and daughters:

* See these *Transactions*, vol. xii, p. 65.

† Bishop Nicolson's Visitation of his Diocese in 1703, p. 151.

And afterwards was married to Sir Christopher Lowther of Lowther in the County of Westmorland, Kt. Her Daughter Elizabeth Burdett married to Anthony Hutton of Penrith, in the county of Cumberland, Esq., with whom she [Mary daur. of Thos. Wilson] lived, and dyed the last day of May, Anno Domini 1622."

Entry in the Parish Registers :

" 1622, June 1. Lady Marie Lowther buried."

- (b) On the North side of this Quire stands the fair Monument forementioned, erected and enclos'd with Iron Grates by consent of the Bishop ; whereon, under the Pourtraictures of a Man and his wife in full proportion, are the following Inscriptions. On the South : " Here lyes interr'd Anthony Hutton, Esq., who was a grave, faithful and judicious Counsellor at Law, and one of the Masters of the High Court of Chancery : Son and Heir of that renowned Kt. Sir William Hutton of Penrith ; and was matched into the Noble Family of Sir Thomas Burdett of Bramcourt, in the Co. of Warwick, Baronet, by the Marriage of his Vertuous Sister Elizabeth Burdett ; whose pious care and Religious Bounty hath erected this Marble Tomb to perpetuate the memory of such a worthy Commonwealths-man, and of so dear a Husband, who dyed the 10th of July, 1637." On the North : Here lyes the Portraiture of Elizabeth Hutton, the wife of the late deceased Anthony Hutton ; who, though liveing, desired thus to be placed in token of her Union with him, here interr'd, and of her own expected Mortality.

Maritus	}	Multa dilecta Conjux, Vita et morte
Uxori		individua Comes, non amisisti quem praemisisti.
Uxor	}	Unica mea Cura sic Vivere ut Tecum
Marito		Christo fruar et tuo lateri in aeternum sim conjunctor."

Bishop Nicolson does not record any inscription giving the date of Mrs. Elizabeth Hutton's death, but the following entry in the Parish Registers supplies the information :

" 1673, May 7. Elizabeth Hutton, gentlewoman, widow, buried."

The Bishop also gives the following :

- (c) On a plain stone upon the floor about the middle of the Quire : " Here lyeth the Body of Mrs. Elizabeth Bowes, who dyed the 27th day of April in the 68th year of her age, Anno Domini 1684."

The entry in the Parish Registers of this burial is as follows :

" 1684, April 29. Mrs. Elizabeth Bowes, buried in linen and £5 paid to the informant and the poor."

This was the penalty enforced for non-compliance with the " Burial in Woollen Act " then in operation.

As

As the term "Mrs." in the 17th century was applied to ladies of the better class, whether married or single, Mrs. Elizabeth Bowes was, in all probability, Mrs. Elizabeth Hutton's niece, daughter of her sister Anne, wife of Mr. John Bowes; she was a settled resident in Penrith, as appears from the churchwardens' book, in which her name occasionally occurs as a liberal giver to ecclesiastical and charitable objects. The fact of her being buried in St. Andrew's quire amongst the Huttons makes her relationship almost certain.

The first memorial described by the Bishop was to the mother of Mrs. Elizabeth Hutton, who as widow of Robert Burdett, was married to Sir Christopher Lowther, and brought with her to Lowther her three daughters, Elizabeth, Lettice, and Bridget, all of whom found Cumbrian husbands. Elizabeth was married to Mr. Anthony Hutton, the marriage being thus recorded in the Penrith registers :

1612-13, Feb. 9. Mr. Anthony Hutton and Mrs. Elizabeth Burdett, married at Lowther.

Lettice was married at Penrith church, as recorded in the Penrith registers :

1623, June 9. Mr. Richard Skelton and Mrs. Lettice Burdett, married.

Of Bridget's marriage with Mr. William Whelpdale there is no mention in the Penrith Register, but it is attested by the Burdett pedigree, and the Penrith registers confirm the fact by giving the baptismal entries of William Whelpdale's six children, and the ultimate burial of his wife Bridget.

Bishop Nicolson's description of the Hutton effigies is by no means the earliest mention of them, for in the Parish registers we find the story of their origin, following immediately upon the entry of the burial of Mr. Hutton

on

on July 10th, 1637, two blank pages in the registers having been left on which to inscribe, the year following, a long wordy declaration

To all Christian people to whom these presents shall come, per John Hasty, M^r of Arts, and Vicar of Penrith, in the County of Cumberland, Thomas Berke, Thomas Railton, Lancelot Smith, and John Readman, churchwardens.

The document, although ostensibly the work of the vicar and churchwardens (Mrs. Hutton appearing in it only in the second person,) is unmistakably the lady's own production, or written at her dictation. The declaration sets forth that :

Whereas Sir William Hutton, Knight, and Anthony Hutton, Esq., sone and heire, male of the said Sir William Hutton, knight, both deceased and their ancestors hath without memory of man used, occupied, and enjoyed several ancient seates and pewes for themselves, their wives, gentlemen, and servants, to sitt and kneele in at their devotions in time of Divine service and sermon in their said parish church in a place called St. Andrew's quire, as appurtenant and belonging to their capital messuage in Penrith, and heve likewise by the like tyme (whereof the memory of man is not to the contrary) used to bury the dead corpes of the ancestors, wives, and children, of the Huttons in Penrith in the privie place in the said quire peculiarly by themselves where the said Sir William Hutton and Anthony Hutton, Esq., lye also buried in which quire also there is yet remaining in the window an ancestor of the said house pictured in his armor and his wife by him, and the armes of the Huttons beside them have bene without memory in the said window, all which doth appear unto us by auncient Wills and evidences showed unto us whereunto we refer ourselves, and forasmuch as Mrs. Elizabeth Hutton, widow, late wife of the said Anthony Hutton, Esq. (whose mother the Lady Marie Lowther lived and died with the said Anthony Hutton, Esq., and Elizabeth his wife, also lyeth buried in the said quire) hath freely and voluntarily forth of her godly disposition and zeal to the church given and bestowed the some of Ten pounds,

[the interest of which was to be employed in the reparation of St. Andrew's quire], and then goes on to say :

“ That

“That the said Elizabeth Hutton to express her love to her said late dear husband doth intend to erect and set up a Tombe in the said quire (in the place formely intended for such like purposes) representing the persons of the said Mr. Hutton and herself being almost ready finished for setting up.”

The writing concludes with lengthy conditions as to the use of the annual interest of the ten pounds given, and a binding declaration that beyond the ten pounds the vicars and churchwardens for all time shall have no further claim upon the Huttons in respect of the maintenance of St. Andrew's quire.

By a copy of an Indenture dated 1649, found in the earliest extant churchwardens' book commencing 1656, it appears that the ten pounds before-mentioned, together with other thirty pounds for charitable purposes, given by Mrs. Hutton, was lent out at interest to one John Kidd, of Glassonby, Mrs. Hutton taking charge of the deed of security, receiving the interest and paying it annually to the vicar and churchwardens, viz: 12 shillings for the repairs of St. Andrew's quire, and 48 shillings for apprenticing boys of the poor of Penrith to be approved of by her. In this way Mrs. Hutton is for the remainder of her long life constantly in evidence in the churchwardens book as a power in the parish: we find her annually paying the 12 shillings for the repairs of the quire, and at intervals giving her consent to the apprenticing of boys.

Bishop Nicolson does not mention any inscription recording the venerable widow's death, but the parish registers supply the information. The churchwardens' book makes frequent mention of her up to 1670, when in consequence of a feud between outgoing and incoming churchwardens no parish accounts were entered for three years, *

* It was during this period of parochial chaos that the church plate and linen was stolen.

during

during which time Mrs. Hutton died, as we learn from the following entry in the registers :

1673, May 7. Elizabeth Hutton, gentlewoman, widow, buried.

The precise date of her birth is not known, but as she was 21 years a wife and 36 years a widow, she was probably an octogenarian at her death. It was a unique experience for her to live as a widow for 36 years in contemplation of her own sepulchral monument, and it contrasts curiously with a case in Cornwall, in which a widow erected monumental effigies to her husband and herself, and married again within three months.

It is interesting to note that Mrs. Hutton's mother, Mary (Lady Lowther,) widow of Robert Burdett, was direct ancestress of the Baroness Burdett-Coutts, as shown by the accompanying pedigree.

The effigies, along with the other Hutton monuments, described by Bishop Nicolson, have been missing ever since (as we may suppose) the church was rebuilt in 1720-22. It is probable they were removed to Hutton Hall for security during the rebuilding and never replaced; the effigies have, however, lately been found at Nunwick Hall, Great Salkeld, lying in an open yard in a sadly mutilated condition; more lately still they have been deposited in Great Salkeld churchyard, more exposed to mutilation than before.*

The Hutton monuments are mentioned by Nicolson and Burn, 1777, as having been in the old church; their description of them is a verbatim copy of the Bishop's, doubtless taken from his MS.

Nicolson and Burn say the effigies were of plaster of Paris, while the recorded inscription on the monuments gives one to understand they were of marble; whatever

* For a description of them, see these Transactions, vol. xii, pp. 65-66.

the substructure of the monument may have been the effigies are neither of marble nor plaster, but of a soft white stone known by geologists as "Tufa," a rock formed by springs depositing magnesian limestone ; it is found in the East of England, as about Conisborough. In order to follow the vicissitudes of the monuments, we must trace those of the Hutton family in its decline and final extinction. Anthony Hutton (son and heir of Sir William) whose wife was Elizabeth Burdett (the subjects of the effigies) left no issue, and was succeeded by his younger brother Bernard, whose great grandson Richard, the son of Anthony Hutton and his wife Anne Wharton, was in his day the sole male representative of his lineage, and, in his domestic relations, one of the most unfortunate. At the age of 19 Richard married, as shown by the following entry in the Penrith registers :

1695, Apr. 23. Mr. Richard Hutton, of Gale, and Mrs. Susanna Pattenson, of Penrith, were married at Salkeld by Mr. Archdeacon Nicolson.

The bridegroom was 19 years old and the bride 18 ; she was the daughter of Mr. John Pattenson, attorney-at-law, Penrith. The result of this union was two sons, both dying in infancy, and three daughters, only one of whom survived, Mrs. Susanna, the young mother dying June, 1702. In 1706, a new wife appears in the registers, thus :

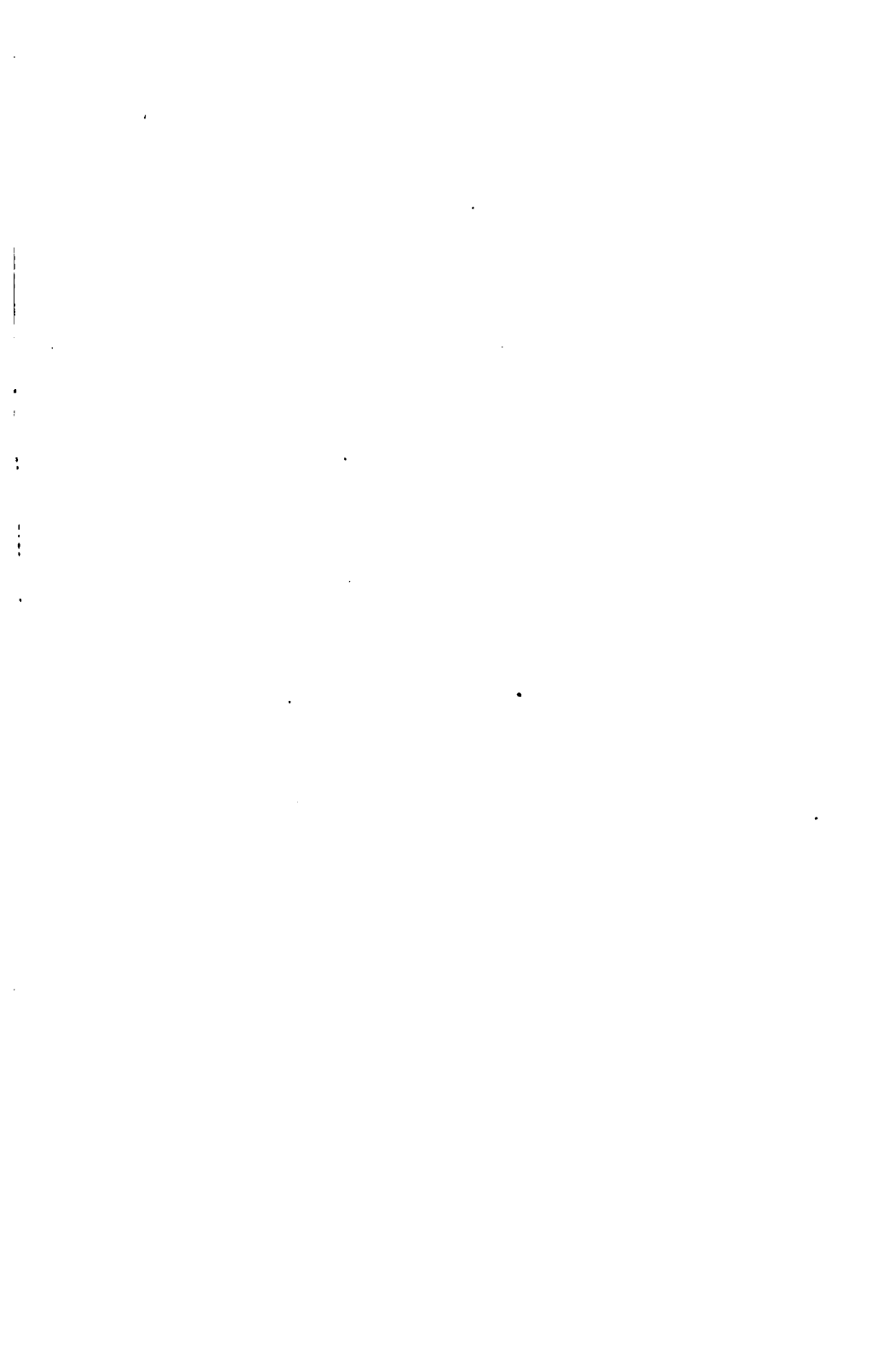
1706, May 9. Addison, son of Richard Hutton, Esq., and Bridget his wife, Baptised.

and, same date :

Bridget, wife of Richard Hutton, Esq^r., buried.

In 1715 a third wife is in evidence when John, son of Richard Hutton, Esq., and Barbara, his wife, was baptised, and in 1716, a daughter, Barbara, then on

May



Hoton, Hooton, Hutton of

ADAM DE HOTON in rei
verderers for the King's for
ALEXANDER, his son, Et
THOMAS HOTON lived at
window in St. Andrew's Q

JOHN HUTTON, son of T

W
living 4th Hen.

JOHN HUTTON
of Penrith

had in marriage by covenant yearly
value of land 4 Henry VII.

ANTHONY HUTTON = ELIZABETH
of Gale, in Parish of Melmerby | daur. of Th
burd. 1589, Penrith P. Registers.

1st Wife, JANE VAUX = SIR WILLIAM HUTTON = 2nd Wife, DOROT
of Caterlen | of Penrith, bur. at Penrith, Oct. 9,
1623, Penrith P. Registers.

THOMAS died without
issue male.
WILLIAM d. unmard.
N.B.

ANTHONY HUTTON = ELIZABETH
born 1582, Counsellor at Law and a | d. of Robt. Burd
Master in Chancery, buried in St. | Warwickshire,
Andrew's Choir, Penrith Church, | Penrith Church
1637, no issue, succeeded by his | mental effigies
brother Bernard. | husband 1637, F

THOMAS
of Tresswell
died 1692.

WILLIAM = ELIZABETH
bap. at Penrith | d. of Chris. Lancaster
1625-6, Jan. 9th | Sockbridge,
Westmorland.

RICHARD
died young.

ANTHONY = ANNE WHARTON
aged 17, at Herald's Visitatn. | daur. of Humphre
March 24, 1664. Bap. Feb. 17, | wood, Yorks, an
1641-2, Penrith P. Registers. | Westmorland, bu
March 19, 1714-14

1st Wife, SUSANNA = RICHARD = 2nd Wife, BRID
d. of Mr. John Pattinson, Attorney-at- | bap. at Penrith, Nov. 11, | bur. at Penrith
Law, Penrith, bap. June, 1677, mar. at | 1675, bur. in St. Andrew's | 19, 1707.
Gt. Salkeld, April 25, 1695, bur. July, | Choir, Penrith Church,
1702, Penrith P. Registers. | May 10, 1717.

SUSANNA, bap. July 16, 1696.
ANTHONY, bap. Feb. 3, 1698, bur. Nov. 14, 1698.
ANNE, bap. June 8, 1699, bur. Feb. 12, 1700.
WILLIAM, bap. June 13, 1700, bur. June 1, 1701.
MARY, bap. June 25, 1702.

ADDISON HUTTON, bap. May 9,
1706, sold Hutton Hall estates
and died without issue, 1746.

Hutton Hall, Penrith.

n of Edwd. I. died Nov. 1308. Order to Sheriff of Cumberland to elect two
st of Inggelwode in the place of Adam de Hoton and John de Pennereth deceased.

III. *Close Rolls 2nd Edwd. 11. Membrane 18*
1 year of Hen. IV. and beginning of Hen. V., a monument and stained glass
re of Penrith Church to him and Helena his wife—Norry King at Arms 1515.

Thomas and Helen = ISABEL d. of Hugh Salkeld of Rossgill—N. & B.
Nicolson & B.

WILLIAM - JOAN
VII.

ELIZABETH
daur. and co-heir of Thos. Beauchamp of Croglin
whose Arms were Argent on a bend Gules three plates.

s. Musgrave of Cumcatch—N. & B.

BY BENSON SIR RICHD. HUTTON = AGNES
Knt. of Goldsbrough, Justice of daur. and co-heir of Mr. Thos.
Conn. Pleas, Bapt. at Penrith Briggs, Caumire, Westmorland.
Oct. 22, 1597, bur. at London, Penrith P. Reg.
1638-9, Feb. 26, Penrith P. Reg.

ett of Bramcote, ied 1673, bur. at erected monu- to herself and enrith P. Regs.	JOHN D.D. died unmard.	BERNARD = ANNE d. of Hugh Stamper of Snittlegarth.	SUSAN, wife of Simon Musgrave of Penrith. ANN, wife of Sir Chris. Dalston.
---	---------------------------------	---	---

JOHN BARNARD THOMAS DOROTHY ANN GRACE CATHERINE

W. of Gilling-
1 Kirkbythore,
. at Melmerby,
Penrith P. Reg.

3ET ADDISON = 3rd Wife, BARBARA
Church, May

ELISABETH, bap. Oct. 10, 1672, at Melmerby.
CATHRINE, bap. Feb. 25, 1674, at Penrith.
DOROTHY, bap. Feb. 15, 1677, at Penrith.
ANNE, bap. July 25, 1678, at Melmerby.
JANE, bap. Sept. 26, 1679, at Melmerby.

JOHN, bap. June 24, 1715, Penrith
P. Registers.
BARBARA, bap. Nov. 2, 1716, bur.
June 16, 1717, 37 days after her
father.

the Huttons could have been connected with the house or its owners was a mystery upon which neither the Penrith registers nor local history threw any light. The matter has, however, now been pretty conclusively cleared up by a collection of extracts from legal documents and notes made by the late Mr. Thomas Grierson, formerly of Penrith, and given by him, shortly before his death, to the author of this paper. They are as follows :

About Alston Moor you will find a Manor or Lordship called Randle Holme. One William Richardson, senior, of Randle Holme Hall (1st son of one John Richardson of Alandale) was baptised April 7, 1599.

The above-mentioned died 1680, April 7, and was Buried in Aldston Chancell, and on ye north side thereof. Had a large family of sons and 2 or 3 daughters.

Christopher R, his 5th son, was baptised at Alandale Church, 1650, March or Michaelmas.

1730, Sep. 10. (The above) Died, and was interr'd in Mr. Hutton's Burying place by Mr. Morland, on Saturday afternoon following.*

1728-9. Mary, wife of ye said Christopher, was baptised at Knaresdale Church 1658, Oct. 30, and dy'd Friday ye 14th of March, 1728-9, and was interr'd in Mr. Hutton's burying place by Mr. Wilkinson, of Lowther, the Sunday afternoon following. †

1695. Mary, the 2nd daughter of Christopher & Mary Richardson, borne on Saturday, July 20th & baptised Aug. 8 at Salkeld Church by William Nicolson, Arch-Deacon of Carlisle, afterwards Bishop thereof, after y^t Bishop of Londonderry, and lastly Arch-Bishop of Cashel in Ireland.

William Richardson of Penreth Towne Head, Doctor of Physic. 1714. In the Chamber above ye parlour at Wards End in Penreth, My son, Christopher, was borne on Tuesday morning (about half an hour after two) Feb. 15th, 1714 (the morning being foggy).

Had private Baptizme per M^r. Thomas Fothergill, Curate of Penreth, afors^d on Saturday, the 19th of ye same month :—And publick Bap-

* 1730, Sep. 12. Mr. Christopher Richardson, Buried. (Penrith P Registers.)

† 1728-9, Mar. 16. Mary, wife of Mr. Christopher Richardson, Buried. (Penrith Registers.)

tizme at St. Andrew's Church in Penreth, afors^d per the Vicar, thereof, the Rev^d. Hugh Todd, D.D. and Prebend of Carlisle, on Thursday ye 17th of March, 1714, St. Patrick's Day, and the day on which K. Geo. First Parliament mett on.

Had for surety's his Grand-father and, Grand-mother, and his Great Uncle, Richard Hutton, Esq., represented by Andrew Whelpdale, Esq. by reason ye night before about Eleven a clock, dy'd Grandmother Hutton, who was bury'd in Melmerby Church Quire ye Saturday next after. *

1718. In ye abovesaid Chamber my son Thomas was borne on Thursday morning about half an hour after ten, May 22nd, 1718; being Assention day that part of ye morn being pretty clear—had private Baptizm per M^r. Jos. Stubbs, Curate of Penreth, about Saturday next following,—and Publicke Baptizme at the Church aforesaid per said D^r. Todd, the nineteenth of July next after, had for suretys, Mr. Peter Brougham, of Scales Hall, M^r. John Patten-son, of Penreth, and Madam Barbara Hutton his abovesaid Great Uncles Widdow, represented by M^{rs}. Agnes Webster of Penreth, aforesaid. †

1755. He dy'd at Brands-Burton, October 28th, 1755. My brother Charles dy'd at Brands-Burton, September ye 12th, 1755.

1736. Ann Richardson (eldest daughter of Thomas and wife of W^m. Richardson) departed this Life in the White Roome at Hutton Hall in Penrith about a quarter after nine a clock in the morning, Sep-tember 8th, 1736, aged 44; Lady day next following, and was in-terr'd by M^r. Morland, Vicar of Penrith, on Friday the 10th following. ‡

1713. William Richardson "of Penrith towne head," was a great money lender.

1711-12. William Richardson, of Low House, within the parish and county afors^d. (Great Salkeld, Cumberland.)

1719. William Richardson, Lord of the Manor of Great Salkeld.

These extracts show plainly that a daughter of one of

* 1714-15, Mar. 17. Christopher, son of Mr. William Richardson and Anne, his wife, Baptised Publicly—Privately, Feb. 19.

1714-15, Mar. 19. Mrs. Hutton at Mellorby—Buried. (Penrith Registers.)

† 1718, June 19. Thomas, the son of Mr. William Richardson, Doctor of Phisick, and Anne his wife, Baptised. (Penrith P. Registers.)

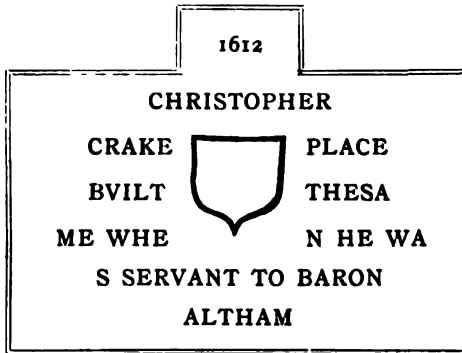
‡ 1736, Sep. 10. Anne, wife of Doctor Richardson, buried. (Penrith Registers.)

Richard Hutton's sisters became wife of Mr. William Richardson, doctor of physic, of Town Head, Penrith, and afterwards of Nunwick Hall, Great Salkeld, and he it undoubtedly was, who on the strength of his wife being, on her mother's side, the daughter of a Hutton, assumed for himself the Hutton arms, and carried off the Hutton effigies, belonging to Penrith Church, to grace his stable yard, placed the Hutton arms upon his house cornice, and cast the Hutton crest upon the leaden heads of his water spouts.

ART. XXXIV.—*Note on the Inscribed Door Head at Crakeplace Hall, in the County of Cumberland.* By J. HOLME NICHOLSON, M.A.

Read at Lake Side, June 13, 1894.

AMONGST the many valuable contributions to the Transactions of this Society made by the late Dr. M. W. Taylor, F.S.A., is an interesting paper on the "Legends and Inscriptions over Doorways of Old Houses in Cumberland and Westmorland."* The purport of these inscriptions is chiefly to commemorate the name of the builder, but very frequently some pious ejaculation or sententious maxim is added, whilst one or two communicate some fact of personal history. The rather quaint legend over the doorway of Crakeplace Hall, in the parish of Dean, belongs to the latter class. It runs thus:—



The first thought which strikes one on reading the inscription is—"Who was this Baron Altham, in whose

* Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archaeological and Antiquarian Society, vol. vi., pp. 280, 290, and "The Old Manorial Halls of Westmorland and Cumberland," pp. 326 (a photograph), 327, 362.

service the builder of the Hall was, and in which he took so much pride as to regard the fact worthy of being recorded in this permanent form ? ”

The title sounds strangely unfamiliar, and a search through the British Peerage, past and present, yielded me no information. In the end I discovered that it was an Irish title, and had been conferred on the 14th February, 1680-1, on Altham Annesley, the second son of Arthur Annesley, the first Earl of Anglesey of the second creation. But this discovery raised another problem. The date over the doorway is 1612, and if this is the date of the building, of which I think there is no doubt, how could the builder describe himself as being at that time “servant to Baron Altham,” no such title being in existence until sixty-nine years later?

A little further investigation, I think, has solved the mystery. The father of the first Baron Altham married Elizabeth, one of the two daughters and coheirs of Sir James Altham, of Oxey, in the County of Hertford, Knight, who was one of the Barons of the Exchequer in the reign of James I. This, no doubt, was the master in whose service Christopher Crakeplace was. He was no peer, of course, but, in ordinary parlance, the *puisne* judges of the Exchequer were, until the passing of the New Judicature Act, styled Barons.

ART. XXXV.—*Colton Church.* By the REV. A. A. WILLIAMS, the Vicar.

Read at that Place, June 14, 1894.

THE first thing that you will have noticed on strolling up the little hill on which our church is situated will be an ancient well, of red Furness sandstone, or freestone, about half way up the ascent.

It appears to be made of the same kind of stone as our ancient font, and some other work which I have noticed in the east wall of the church, and my theory is that it was made at the Abbey and carried here, so that water might be forthcoming for the services of the sanctuary in pre-Reformation days. The spring is a good one, and rarely, if ever, fails.

On reaching the churchyard you will have noticed an old sundial in the south-west corner of the old yard. When the wall round the old churchyard was taken down in 1886, for the purpose of adding an acre of new ground to it, I discovered the upper portion of the pedestal (bearing a date 1674) built in, as an ordinary stone, at the foundation of the wall, and took care of it. A friend, when looking about, found the other and lower half amongst the coal refuse at the bottom of the tower; and on putting a short notice of this in the *Westmorland Gazette*, I received very shortly afterwards a letter from a gentleman at Wray, saying that he remembered the old dial standing on the top of the churchyard wall (in the south-west corner) and that if I looked in a certain ditch in the valley below (near the present Vicarage) I should find the circular base on which it used to stand. The pedestal being broken, he says that the lads of his day set off the round base from the top of the hill and rolled it to the
bottom

bottom. This also I secured, and the three are now reunited and serving their ancient use.

The church, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, consists of an embattled tower, a nave, north transept, and a chancel. The first mention of any church in the parish is in 1531, when there was an "unconsecrated chapel" existing, probably built in the Tudor period, though there appears to have been an ancient building, on the same site, of smaller dimensions. My reason for mentioning this is, that when the church was dismantled in 1890, at its restoration, I noticed what appeared to be the foundation of a substantial wall running parallel to the present east wall, but a little west of the pulpit, and as this is the oldest part of the church, I take it that there was an older and smaller building here prior to the existing edifice.

From a document in the Parish Chest, we gather that this

Parochiall Chappell of Colton was consecrated by Edwin Sands, Archbishop of Yeorke, ye last day of August, A.D. 1578, and in the 2nd year of the said Abp's consecration.

It is stated in the pedigree of the Rawlinsons, of Greenhead, that William Rawlinson, Esq.,

Rebuilt the Parochiall Chappell of Coulton upon the common belonging to his family before the year 1603,

the tower being added at this date. The latter contains an ancient pre-Reformation bell, bearing the inscription :

"CAMPANA BEATI JOHANNES APPLI."

The church was restored in 1710-11-12, at a cost of £45 10s. 9d., by assessment, and an interesting balance-sheet (containing some highly amusing entries) is kept in the Parish Chest.

In

In 1721 the north transept was added after much dispute, certain parties pulling it down by moonlight as soon as it was ready for the roof; they were finally caught, excommunicated, and sent to Lancaster Gaol.

In the year 1840 the church was reseated at a cost of £216 17s. 6½d., and having again, in lapse of time, fallen into bad repair, it was restored in 1890 at a cost of £900. The old walls were left exactly as they were before; but the floor was levelled. Many lead coffins, and hundreds of others were noticed in the body of the church. The old windows were left in their irregular positions, except that stone was substituted for wood in some cases, and new tracery windows were placed in the east wall and north transept, and filled with stained glass.

On the first day of the dismantling of the church, in 1889, we discovered an ancient font turned upside down, and used as a base for a more modern font, which had been in use since 1718, bearing the initials:

J. P. J. R. C. T. F. C.

referring to the four wardens who were in office in 1717-18. This stood in a pew near the pulpit, but the ancient font has been restored to its original use, and placed near the door.

There is an Elizabethan chalice with cover paten (bearing date 1571) supposed to have been presented by Archbishop Sandys, whose relatives lived at Old Hall, in this parish. The Old Hall pew was of oak, and is now placed round the vestry walls as wainscotting; the two old dates, "1688" and "1712," having been cut out and placed in the woodwork of a pew as nearly as possible in the identical spot in which we found them. It is about the fourth pew west of the pulpit. The old black oak altar rails were taken care of at the restoration, and replaced in the position they now occupy.

The Registers commence in 1623; but are in a bad state

state. They were transcribed and published in 1891, two or three copies only being left. There are some interesting documents in the Parish Chest; amongst them three letters from Bishop Pearson, the author of an "Exposition on the Creed."

On the north-east there used to stand an old charnel house, which has now been levelled with the ground, and its contents interred in the new ground. It was erected in 1764, at a cost of £2 6s. 4d.

The present vestry was built in 1762, at a cost of £23 1s. 3½d.; whilst just outside the churchyard railings is an old horsing stone, built in 1767, at a cost of 12s., and recently repaired. This was doubtless useful in olden days, when people rode to church, and turned their horses into the peat-house underneath the school opposite, whilst they repaired to worship in the church, and to an "ordinary," held at Greenhead, between the services.

I must not omit to mention that the old gallery, which extended right across the west end of the church, was removed in 1890, being in a very shaky condition. The old clock, which used to be on the wall close alongside the pulpit [as a check, one supposes, against long-winded preachers,] was removed to the west wall, as was an escutcheon of George III's time. Some quaint old texts used to be seen on the walls, with older texts still underneath the whitewash, and some old inscriptions. These latter have been carefully transcribed on to a board over the font. It is curious to add that one of these inscriptions was an error. It ran formerly:—"Government grant in 1816—£200." On writing to the Bounty Office I found (as expected) that it was a grant from Queen's Anne's Bounty, and the mistake was corrected on the new board.

ART. XXXVI.—*On a Milestone of Carausius and other recent Roman Finds.* By THE PRESIDENT and F. HAVERFIELD, F.S.A.

I.

IN the month of October, 1894, a large stone of cylindrical shape, and of great girth, with lettering at each end, was noticed in the bed of the river Petterill, below Gallows Hill, Carlisle, by Mr. Joseph Graham, the master of the old workhouse. Information of the find was conveyed to me, and by the kindness of Mr. Horace Lonsdale, clerk to the guardians, the stone was conveyed to Tullie House. It is 6 feet in length, cylindrical, with a rough face worked down one side. On it Mr. Haverfield, F.S.A., has written the following letter, which appeared in the *Academy* of January 12th, 1895.

Ch. Ch., Oxford: Jan. 5, 1895.

A Roman milestone has lately been found about a mile south of Carlisle, in the bed of the river Petterill, close to the Roman road which led from Luguwallium southwards. It has been acquired for the Tullie House Museum by Chancellor Ferguson, to whom I am indebted for information and squeezes.

The stone, which is six feet long, has two inscriptions, one at each end: that is to say, it was first erected under one emperor, then, according to a common practice, it was turned topsy-turvy, and inscribed with the name of a late ruler. The emperors are Carausius and either Constantius Chlorus or Constantine I.

The two inscriptions are:—

I. IMP C M
 AVRMAVS
 CARAVSIOPF
 INVICTO AVG

Imp. C(aes) M. Aur(elio) MAVS Carausio p(ri)ncipali invicto Aug.
The only puzzle is MAVS, which seems to be the lettering at the end
of

of the second line: I think it may be a blundering anticipation of ARAVS in the third line, as the way in which the letters are formed is not so dissimilar as in modern print. Carausius is generally credited with the names M. Aurelius Valerius. The *praenomen* is testified to by several coins, the other names only by one of Stukely's coins (*Carausius* i., p. 112) accepted by Eckhel (viii. 47), but omitted by Cohen. It is said to read IMP M AVR V CARAVSIUS P AV; but Stukely's notorious inaccuracy and the oddity of the legend make the statement rather doubtful.

This milestone is, so far as I know, the only certain lapidary relic of Carausius. The inscription appears on the squeeze to be complete; but Chancellor Ferguson, who has seen the stone, thinks something may have been lost below line 4.

2. FL VA
CONS
TANT
///O NOB
CAES

Fl(avio) Val(erio) Constant [in]o nob. Caes. It is possible that a line may have been lost at the beginning. In line 4 I think to see no on the squeezes, and hence I have supplied *Constantino*; but *Constantio* is not wholly impossible. The road from Carlisle southwards has yielded two inscriptions of Constantine the Great (C. vii. 1176, 1177), both later than the one here described and giving him the title of Augustus, not Caesar.

F. HAVERFIELD.

This stone marked the first mile out of Carlisle, on the road to York and London, and has probably rolled into the Petterill from the top of the Gallows Hill.

2. A Roman inscribed stone has also been found, or rather refound, near Carlisle. It was first found in the West Walls, Carlisle, in 1828, and is recorded by the Rev. John Hodgson in his *History of Northumberland*, as in the possession of his brother Christopher: the account was copied by the late Dr. Bruce into the *Lapidarium*, see No. 495; but the stone itself has long been lost. It has been refound among a heap of stones lying in a shrubbery



ROMAN MILESTONE WITH INSCRIPTION AT EACH END.



shrubbery in the garden at Newby Grange, some five miles east of Carlisle, and must have been there twenty or thirty years. It reads

[D] M
 AVR SENECITA
 V AN XX (?) IVL
 FORTV//

The rest is broken off, and was missing in 1828, and what is left is now broken into two. A son of Christopher Hodgson was the architect of Newby Grange, and he probably gave this stone to his employer, the late W. N. Hodgson, M.P. By the kindness of Mr. T. H. Hodgson, these fragments are now in Tullie House.

3. A fine carved head in red sand stone of Roman date has just (December 1894) been added to the collection in Tullie House: it appears to have been found there during the excavations for the foundations, and to have been carried off by one of the navvies, who kept it until stress of circumstances, or thirst for beer, forced him to realize. It represents a face with bold profile; the hair, which is done in small coils, is confined by a narrow fillet round the head, and carried down the sides of the face to meet the whiskers and beard, which are dressed in the same manner.

ART. XXXVII.—*A Pedigree of the descendants of John Waugh, D.D., Bishop of Carlisle, showing their connection with the family of Tullie of Carlisle.* BY HENRY WAGNER, F.S.A., with an Introduction by the PRESIDENT.

Communicated at Lake Side, June 13th, 1894.

INTRODUCTION.

THE prominence into which the old Mansion House at Carlisle, known as Tullie House, has recently sprung owing to its conversion into a Museum, School of Art, Picture Gallery, Lending and Reference Library, &c., has excited in the minds of many people a desire to know something about the families that in succession have owned and inhabited so interesting a house.

Tullie House was built at the end of the seventeenth century, as the date, 1699, on the fine lead spouts tells us, and by some member of the Tullie family. Of this distinguished family, an account with pedigree will be found in these Transactions, vol, XI., p. 113, as an appendix to a paper by the present writer on "The Siege of Carlisle, 1644-5." The first of the name that we hear of in Carlisle is George, who is styled "gent" in deeds of 1619 in the possession of the Corporation of Carlisle. He was probably son, or more likely grandson of Thomas Tullie of Blindcrake in the parish of Isell, about ten miles from Keswick, whose will, dated the 4th of September 1567, and proved on the 2nd of October 1569, is printed in these Transactions.* He married at Crosthwaite, April 22, 1614, "Mrs. Thomazine Heckstetter of Keswick," and their son Timothy was baptised there on March 20th, 1614-5. They had other sons, of whom the

* Vol. XI., p. 113.



Pedigree of the descen

Arms. Arg. on a chevron gu. three bezants or.

JOHN
of Scattergate, We
Will dated 10 June
proved 30 July, 169

JOHN WAUGH, D.D. = ELIZABETH [? Simp B. (?) 2 Feb., 1655, d. 29 Oct., 1734, & bur. (3 Nov.) in S. Peter's, Cornhill. Rector of S. Peter's, Cornhill, 1704; (?) Canon of Lincoln, 1718; Dean of Gloucester, 1720; Bishop of Carlisle, 1723. Will da. 10 Oct., 1733; Pr. 18 Nov. 1734. (P.C.C. 236, Ockham).	Her brother is stated Sebergham Hall, Can May, 1716, under the in St. Peter's, Corahil
---	---

JOHN WAUGH, D.D. = ISABELLA B. c. 1703, Chancellor & Preby. of Carlisle, 1727; Dean of Worcester, 1751. Will da. 17 April, 1765, & pr. 25 May following. (P.C.C. 103, Rushworth): d. at Worcester, and buried in Carlisle Cathedral, 25 April, 1765.	2nd dau. of Dr. Thomas Tullie, Dean of Carlisle. B. . . m. at St. Mary's, Carlisle, 20 Aug., 1728. Living 1765.	B. 26, & ba Cornhill, : There bur. the Comm Sept., 1716
--	--	---

JOHN WAUGH
B. 27 Apr., 1730.
Vicar of Bromsgrove.
D. v.p. 1777 & buried
in Carlisle Cathedral.

JUDITH
B. 3 May, 1731.
D. æt. 68, 29 July, 1799.

ISABELLA
B. 1 Jan., 1735.
D. æt. 73, . . 1809.

ELI
B. 12 Apr
D. æt. 7

nts of John Waugh, D.D.

IGH = MARGARET
ind.

ve been of id. Bur. 9 union table

ELIZABETH = . . . ELLIOTSON THOMAS

B. 1654. bur. at Dalston, 31 Aug., 1748, æt. 94.

ELIZABETH DOROTHY

MARGARET HUMFRIDA = THOMAS MACHEN FIDDES

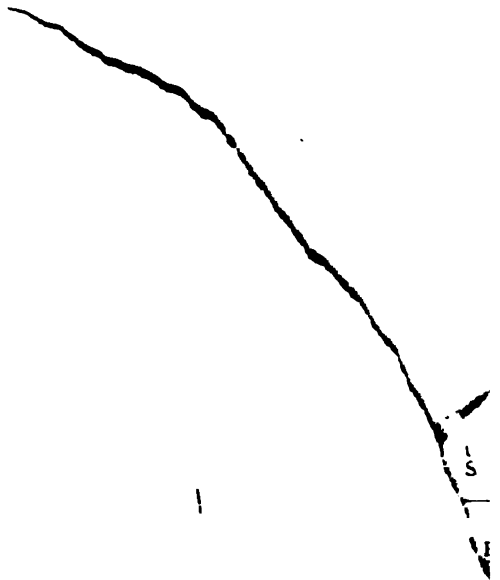
Bur. in S. Peter's, Cornhill, in the Chancel, 14 Jany., 1713.

living 1734. Vicar of Barking, Essex. Bur. at Carlisle, 11 Sept., 1734. Will (witnessed by John Waugh, Thos. Tullie, and Thos. Jackson) da. 6 Sept., 1734, and pr. 2 Nov. following. (P.C.C. 241, Ockham.)

MARY ANN MARGARET

B. 23 Feb., 1739. B. Sept., 1741. B. 12 Nov., 1743.

D. æt. 75. . . 1815. D. & bur. at Caldbeck. . . D. æt. 60, 31 Dec., 1803.



youngest, Isaac, is the best known, as having been the author of "The Narrative of the Siege of Carlisle 1644-5," the eldest son, Timothy, took Orders, had a church in Carlisle, 1655 to 1660, and became rector of Middleton-in-Teasdale. His second son, Thomas, was prebendary, chancellor, and dean of Carlisle and died in 1726. Dean Tullie had three sons, Jerome* of Tullie House, in 1745, and of Wetheral Abbey; William, of the Six Clerks Office in Chancery; and Thomas, Prebendary of Carlisle; none of whom left issue: Dean Tullie had also two daughters, Anne, who married William Cornthwaite, and Isabella, who married John Waugh, Prebendary and Chancellor of Carlisle and Dean of Worcester, thus introducing the Waughs, whose pedigree is given herewith.

The first of the family of Waughs that we at present know of is John Waugh, described in his will, † which is printed at the end of this account, as of "Scattergate [Appleby] in the county of Westmorland yeoman," where he had property. From the will we gather that he had two sons, John the eldest, and Thomas the second, and a married daughter Elizabeth, whose surname is given in the body of the will as "Ellison," but in the note of probate as "Elliotson," the form under which it appears on the lady's tombstone in Dalston Churchyard, and in the register of her death at that place. ‡ John Waugh, yeoman, was an

* Will dated 3rd January, 1737, pr. 1756, Somerset House.

† Will dated 16 June, 1690.

‡ "BISHOP WAUGH.—On the outside of the south wall of the chancel there is an inscription almost defaced, to the memory of Mrs. Elliotson, the sister of Bishop Waugh who was Bishop of Carlisle from 1723 to 1734. It is near the tomb of Bishop Rainbow who was Bishop of Carlisle from 1664 to 1684 and as far as can be deciphered it bears the following inscription—

Near this stone lies Mrs
Elliotson, only sister of the
Rt Revd John Waugh Ld
Bp of this Diocese, who died
At H.....9
17.....year of her
A.....
Blessed with all her Soul
.....?

illiterate

illiterate, and made his mark at the foot of his will, instead of signing his name, but he was far from undervaluing the advantage of a good education, and had, as his will shows, made great sacrifices out of his scanty means to provide for his eldest son John in that respect. The second John received his education at Appleby Grammar School, and Queen's College, Oxford, and climbed up the ladder of preferment slowly but steadily: at the age of 49, in 1704, he became rector of S. Peter's, Cornhill: at the age of 63 he became Canon of Lincoln, and two years later Dean of Gloucester: at the age of 68, in 1723, he became Bishop of Carlisle, which he retained until his death in 1734. As the revenues of the see of Carlisle were only small, the new Bishop received permission to hold his benefice of St. Peter's, *in commendam*, so long as he held the bishopric of Carlisle.* His will, dated in 1733, however shows that in spite of this indulgence, the Bishop did not accumulate a fortune, and out of the little he had saved he provided for his sister, Mrs. Elliotson, and her two daughters, who probably lived with him at Rose Castle, and who settled at Hawksdale after his death. The Bishop's only son, John Waugh the third, was appointed by his father in 1727, vicar of Stanwix, rector of Caldbeck, prebendary of Carlisle, and chancellor of the diocese. † In the following year Chancellor Waugh married, by license, Isabella, second daughter of Dr. Thomas

In the notes (p. 146) to Mr. Beck's book we had made these observation in 1890 on this tombstone—

Partially deciphered with much difficulty—the weather having almost completed its work. *Register*.—"Augt 31, 1748, Mrs Elliotson, of Hawksdale (aged 94) Burd." Bishop Waugh's name occuring here may have given rise to the popular notion that there are three or four Bishops buried in Dalston." *Dalston Parish Magazine*.

* When a parson is made bishop, there is a cession or voidance of his benefice by the promotion; but if the King by special dispensation gives him power to retain his benefice notwithstanding his promotion, he shall continue parson, and is said to hold *in commendam*. Jacobs' Law Dictionary, *sub voce Commendam*.

† In 1749 Chancellor Waugh valued Caldbeck to a good manager at £150 per annum, and Stanwix at £100: both had much improved. See his MS. Notes to Bishop Nicolson's Visitation.

Tullie

Tullie, Dean of Carlisle. By virtue of his official appointments, his relationship with the Diocesan Prelate, and his matrimonial connections, Chancellor Waugh was in a position of the first consideration and influence in the city and neighbourhood of Carlisle.* During the episcopates of Waugh, Fleming (1734-1747), and Osbaldiston (1747-1764), he was the chief moving spirit in the diocese. He was a staunch Whig, and he laboured assiduously to promote the Whig interests in Carlisle and Cumberland. During the outbreak of 1745 he arranged and managed an intelligence department for the English Government, and organised a corps of guides for the Duke of Cumberland. He was rewarded with the deanery of Worcester, but continued to reside at Carlisle, living in considerable style in Tullie House and keeping a coach and four horses.† His will shows that he had saved little or nothing; he provided for his only son, the fourth John Waugh in a direct line, by putting him into a living in the patronage of the Dean and Chapter of Worcester, the vicarage of Bromsgrove in Worcestershire. The fourth John was made a Prebendary of Carlisle in 1768, and died without issue in 1777, and was buried on September 6th in the south aisle of Carlisle Cathedral. Five daughters survived Chancellor Waugh: they were handsomely provided for by their uncle, William Tullie, and continued to live in Tullie House, the leaders of local society, keeping a coach and four, and (what was then unique in Carlisle) a footman in livery. They entertained, gave musical parties, built the Folly at Wetheral as a summer-house for themselves and their friends: no one of them ever married, and they are known as "The five famous Miss Waughs of Carlisle."

* *Carlisle in 1745*, by G. G. Mounsey, p. vii.

† See *Diocesan Histories*, S.P.C.K. Series, Carlisle, p. 172; Jefferson's *History of Carlisle*, p. 86; and the preface to Mounsey's *Carlisle in 1745*.

WILL OF JOHN WAUGH OF SCATTERGATE, WEST-MORLAND.

IN THE NAME OF GOD, AMEN. The Tenth day of June In the year of our Lord god one thousand six hundred & nynety, John Waugh, of Scattergate in the County of Westm^rland, Yeoman, being sick in body, but of sound and perfect memory prayesd be god for the same, and knowing the uncertainty of this life on Earth, and being desirous to settle things in order and Revoakeing all former Wills doe make and ordaine this my last Will and Testament in manner & forme following, first I comend my Soul to Almighty god my Creato^r Assurdly believing that I shall receive full pardon & free Remission of my Sinns and be saved by the p^rcious Death & Merits of my blessed Saviour and Redeemer Christ Jesus, and my body to the Earth from whence it was taken to be buried in such decent and Christian manner as to my Executors hereafter named shall be thought meet and convenient in the parish Churchyard of St. Lawrence in Appleby and as touching such worldly Estate as the Lord in mercy hath lent me : my will and meaning is the same shall be employed & bestow^d as hereafter by this my Will is expressed : Item I give and bequeath to my daughter Elizabeth Ellison All that my house & Barns Garths Backsides with all other the appurtenancies thereunto belonging situate lying and being in Scattergate, aforesaid, of the yearly free rent of one shilling & sixpence to the Ld of Thanet & sixpence to the Corporation of Appleby : To have & to hold to her & her heires for ever after the decease of me & my wife or the Longer Liver of us ; and for want of Issue of her owne body lawfully begotten then to descend to the Right heires of me the said John Waugh for ever, Item in Regard & (for the p^rferment of my Eldest Son John Waugh) haveing sold the best part of my Reall estate my will & meaning is That Thomas Waugh my second Son shall (after the decease of me and my wife or the Longer Liver of us) have and enjoy to him and his heires for ever. All that my closes or inclosure of ground being called and knowne by name of my footlands in ye fields of Scatteragte aforesaid of ye yearly Rent of Three shillings (& 4d ob Millfarme) conditionally that he pay unto my Eldest Soun John Waugh the sume of Tenn pounds of lawfull money of England within a year after my decease, and bear the half part of my funerall Expences. And lastly All the rest of my goods & chattells Movable & Imoveable (my Debts, Legacies, and funerall Expences discharged) I give and bequeath unto my dear Wife Margaret, and my said daughter Elizabeth, whome I make Joynt Exeeco^rs of this my last Will and Testament. In wittness whereof

I have hereunto sett my hand & seale the day and year first above written.

Sealed Signed and declared
in the presence of us—

—William Johnson mrk I

—George Dent—jurat—

—Rich. Rotherame—jurat—

—JOHN WAUGH—
his mrk & Seale



Folio 6

Will proved at Appleby, July 30, 1690, and administration granted to Margaret Waugh widow and William Elliotson in right of his wife Elizabeth.

WILL OF JOHN WAUGH, LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE.

IN THE NAME OF GOD, AMEN. I, John Waugh, Bishop of Carlisle and Rector Commendatory of St. Peter's, Cornhill, London, being (I thank God) in perfect health and of a sound and disposing mind tho' of a very great age do upon a due consideration had to the frailty of my Life think fit to make this my last Will and Testament in manner and form following revoking all other wills whatsoever heretofore by me made. First and chiefly I resign and commend my soul into the hands of Almighty God my Creator who gave it Trusting and relying upon the merits and mediation of my Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ for the pardon and forgiveness of all my sins of Omission and Commission and for my body I desire it may be buried (if I dye in Westminster or near London) in the Chancell of St. Peter's, Cornhill, by my late dearest wife or (if in my Diocese of Carlisle) in Dalston Churchyard as near as may be to the late Bishop Rainbow my former kind Benefactor decently but privately with no other Inscription on a plain stone but that such a day and year dyed John Lord Bishop of Carlisle. As to my Goods and Estate which it hath pleased God to bless me with I dispose thereof after my debts and funeral expenses are paid as followeth. Imprimis to the poor of the parish of Appleby in Westmoreland where I was born I give five pounds. Item to the poor of Dalston in Cumberland I give five pounds to be distributed by my son Chancellor of Carlisle and Mr. Joseph Nicholson my Secretary. Item I give to Jane Jon of Appleby if alive at my death twenty shillings besides her share of the five pounds

pounds given to that parish. Item I give and bequeath to Mr. Thomas Macken ffdides my son-in-Law five pounds and remit to him all the money I have Lent and paid for him to the date of this my will as it appears in one of my Books of Account. And whereas I am possessed of at this time seven hundred pounds in Bonds of the United Company of Merchants of England Trading to the East Indies I give devise and bequeath them with all the Interest remaining thereon as followeth. To my dear Sister Elizabeth Elliotson I give and bequeath two of the said Bonds of one hundred pound each and Ten pound to buy her mourning provided that if I survive my said sister and she be not living at my death, I will and bequeath these two Bonds to her two daughters, the one to her daughter Elizabeth, and the other to her daughter Dorothy hereafter mentioned over and above what I have there given them. Item I give and bequeath to her elder daughter Elizabeth Elliotson my God-daughter who hath been very serviceable to me, in reading to me, writing my Letters and taking care of my affairs Two of my said Bonds of one hundred pounds each and two other of fifty pound each in all three hundred pound. Also my topez-ring the whole Duty of Man's Works (as commonly called) in 8vo one of Dr. Hammond's Paraphrase and the best of my Bibles in 4to and six of the best silver Spoons which do not belong to the case of the silver knives and forks and Ten pounds to buy her mourning. Item I give and bequeath to my niece Dorothy Elliotson my sister's younger Daughter Two of the said East India Bonds of one hundred pound each and three silver spoons my 8vo Bible printed 1680 with what other Books and things my Executor shall think fitt to bestow upon her and Ten pound for mourning provided that if it should so happen that there should not be in my possession at my death the full number of East India Bonds for seven hundred pounds I will and oblige my Executor to buy so many as are wanting at the price they are then sold for and to give them according to my bequest and Intention which was that these my poor Relations when I am gone might have something to live upon beside the principal. I could heartily wish that what I bequeath to them had been more considerable and more proportionable to the affection and good will I bear to them. However as inconsiderable as it is I intreat them kindly to accept it, and I earnestly request my son to continue a sincere affection to them to be ready to assist them upon occasion and lett them have some parcell of the Linnen and goods towards furnishing a little House where they may live together with their mother if she outlive me till the two sisters can otherwise dispose of themselves. Item I give to all my servants that are at my death living with me a
month's

month's wages besides the wages of the Quarter in which I die and to Amy Parker an old faithfull servant two guineas more. Item I give to the Right Reverend Edmund Lord Bishop of London and to the worshipfull John Bettesworth Dean of the Arches to each of them a Ring of Twenty Shillings and after my Executor hath discharged my just debts and cleared my servants' wages I desire he will bestow on my nearest Relations and ffriends (as he shall chose) some mourning Rings of what value he thinks ffit. All the rest of my Goods and chattels, Debts Rents arrears of Rents and other profits whatsoever I give and bequeath entirely to my only son John Waugh Chancellor and prebendary of Carlisle for whom I have always had a most tender affection and whom I here appoint and constitute sole Executor of this my last Will and Testament all written with my own hand. As to my papers I give them to my said son, with this express order that none of them be printed but that he keep them for his own use or destroy them as he thinks fit. Ffinally I once more declare this to be my last Will and Testament and that I revoke all other Wills and Codicils whatsoever heretofore by me made. In witness whereof I have hereto put my hand and seal this (sic) 10th day of October anno Domini 1733. John Carlisle Signed sealed and published in the presence of us whose names are here under written. Cornelius Hinton John Porker.

WILL OF JOHN WAUGH, CHANCELLOR OF CARLISLE
AND DEAN OF WORCESTER.

IN THE NAME OF GOD, AMEN. I John Waugh Dean of the Cathedral Church of Worcester being of sound mind memory and understanding but in great weakness of Body do make and declare this my last Will and Testament in manner and form following first I recommend my soul to Almighty God hoping from his infinite Merciey through the Merits of Jesus Christ my Saviour and Redeemer for the Remission of my many great and crying sins. As for my worldly Estate real and personal of what nature or kind soever I give will devise and bequeath the same as is herein after directed that is to say Whereas the Provision for the support of my dear wite and our dear children depends greatly on the good will and affectionate tender Love and regard our dear Brother William Tullie Esquire has ever bore to them And in confidence of the assurances I received from him the last summer as well in concurrence with the manner he shewed me he had settled his affairs in which my dying before him may make some alteration therefore for these reasons

reasons mentioned I give and devise as above all my said real and personal estates to my dear and beloved wife Isabella Waugh making her sole and whole Executrix of this my last Will and Testament that all my affairs may be put in such posture for the Benefit of our Children as she and her Brother if he will undertake it may direct and appoint hereby revoking all former Wills by me made. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal this seventeenth day of April one thousand seven hundred and sixty-five. John Waugh.

Signed sealed published and declared by the above Testator the Reverend Doctor Waugh as and for his last Will and Testament in the presence of us who at his Request and in his sight and in presence of each other have subscribed our names as Witnesses (the word said being first interlined). T. Wall. Will^m Oliver. John Scott.

ART. XXXVIII.—*The Roman Fort on Hardknott known as Hardknott Castle.*

By the Rev. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A.

THE work done at Hardknott in 1893-1894 revealed some features of considerable interest, but ultimately we were driven from the camp by storms of so prolonged a character that I, who remained in the district a few days longer for the purpose of taking levels and measurements with a view to making accurate drawings, was obliged to return home, wishing for "better luck next time." Not being able to choose one's time agreeably with the arrangements of the elements the "better luck" has been deferred, for on three occasions we have expended much labour in clearing interesting features for exposure to the photographic lens and each time have been unable to secure photographs. Mr. Fletcher and myself have several times stayed behind after the men have been sent home, to try another day's luck with the camera, but to no purpose. A fortnight ago I made for Hardknott, staying the night at Seascale to be in readiness for a good day's work on the morrow. An unexpected snowstorm made it quite useless to proceed.

It is desirable that certain exposed portions of the excavations should be protected by being covered over again, and this can be done by the same labour which will assist in discovering the details of the adjoining structures. This is especially the case outside the camp on the south side where the round building, the bath, and the stoke-hole are in danger of being entirely destroyed. These buildings owe their preservation greatly to the fact of their having been built in a hollow place on the mountain

tain side, which made it necessary to cut a channel some three feet deep through the solid rock to let away the water—the channel was cemented on the bottom and at the sides, a leaden pipe laid along the bottom and towards the west side carried away the water—but when ruin came upon the place the channel got choked up, and water and the rubbish of the ruins filled the hollow and buried the lower parts of the structure which remain even now, though successive generations of mountain dwellers have pilfered the ruins, taking away the window glass of different colours, the sheet lead and lead piping (all save a battered piece, less than a foot long, which we found in the deepest part of the rock-cutting,) the bricks and the tiles, and the freestone jambs and coigns, even to the sandstone blocks of the pilæ of the hypocaust. Had these buildings been erected on an open space (and so near the road) as were more extensive buildings further eastward—remains of the foundations of whose flues we found upon the flat ground formed by the tipplings from the deep fosse on the east side of the camp—no doubt every stone and every brick would have been removed ages ago. A dalesman, Robert Dixon, aged 64 years, employed with our gang, had, many years ago, helped to take down one of the ancient homesteads with its out-buildings at Spothow, no great distance down the dale, and finding many red bricks in the walling it had been a matter of speculation with him and his companions as to whence they came. When Dixon unexpectedly saw the like bricks upon Hardknott whilst working for us, his riddle was satisfactorily solved much to his surprise, as he explained to us, who were equally surprised to receive this unlooked for evidence of the use made of the ruins by the old inhabitants.

The camp was originally laid out in such a manner as to take advantage of certain knotts and rocky knolls which have been made to flank the gateways and otherwise

wise to aid in the defences. One such piece of rock appears to the south of the western gate, within the camp, and between it and the tower at the south-west corner, and at some distance from the outer wall a foundation of great cobbles has been built up leaving a gangway between it and the wall at a much lower level than that of the camp area within. We cleared a space between the wall and the cobble bank, or foundation, and found earthenware and iron fragments on the old floor level, but whether there has been a platform for ballistæ or other purposes above or not we could not prove. Foundations apparently continued at some little distance from the inner corner of the south-western tower in a parallel line with the outer wall to within a few feet of the south gate, at which place the rock again appeared. We cleared away debris and found that the roadway from the central camp buildings had been lowered sufficiently to pass under the archway of the south gate and so that the men could pass round the battlements and above the gateway upon the same level as that of the adjacent parapet. The same seemed to apply to the western gateway. A doorway was opened out in the central buildings. The great double building near the east gate was with great labour nearly half cleared, a vast mass of hammered stone having to be lifted out and wheeled away. The western half when empty shewed a good specimen of walling. A doorway had led into it at the south end. The walls had been plastered with light-coloured plaster. One or two pieces of red sandstone had been built into the walls. There were no traces of timbers having rested on the dwarf wall which appeared to have run down the centre. The eastern half of the building had a doorway—most distinctly seen—at the north end and a paved causeway appeared outside. To the north of this, building foundations, terribly ruined, of some sort of heating apparatus were discovered, and we were in hopes that we had come upon that which would
reveal

reveal the whole secret to us. There were flues running parallel to one another, with a larger cross flue like the bars of a gridiron, and at a higher level something like a ruined hearth. On the lower ground the ashes and refuse of the fires filled the hollow for a great space. We did not find any connection between these flues and the space between the inner walls of the double building, though such connection may yet be found. On the north side of all these buildings, and right through the camp we cut a trench to carry away the water, for the natural course for the water of this part lay here before the camp was planned. When the builders dug the fosse and built the wall they dammed up the shallow watercourse and turned it into the fosse—the site of their little bridge over it for the road to the parade ground may yet be seen. Somebody has potted about the foundations of the wall until the water has found out its old way, and we were obliged to dig a trench to carry it off. In digging this trench we cut through several foundations, some patches of concrete, the red ashes of a furnace and the lower parts of its foundations. The flues were built of small stones, levelled as though to receive some cover or weight; they were full of charcoal and ashes, and crossed each other at right angles. The great amount of ash debris lying in the hollow close by could never have been produced by these flues alone. There seems to be little doubt that we have found the site of the camp kitchen, but it is in such a ruined condition that it presents only a puzzle at the present moment. Amongst the ash refuse we found a part of a hone with a hole drilled through the end of it, and a rib bone which had been cut (by the knife sharpened on the hone) a bead, a piece of fine glass, and a few pieces of iron and pottery, but we were not searching for these things so much as for structural details. I hope to make another attack as soon as fine weather comes, and if we cannot procure photographs, we must have reliable drawings.

ART. XXXIX.—*Report of the Cumberland Excavation Committee 1894.* BY F. HAVERFIELD, F.S.A.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Roman frontier-lines which join the Solway and the Tyne consist, as is well-known, of two parts, (1) a stone wall with large and small forts and connecting road, and (2) an earthen Vallum (as it is commonly styled) which runs south of the Wall at a distance varying between thirty and a thousand yards. The relation between these two works has been differently explained. The Rev. John Hodgson and Dr. Bruce held them to be contemporary, the one providing defence northwards, the other to the south. Prof. Mommsen has more recently suggested that the Vallum marks the southern or inside edge of the *limes* or "frontier strip" of the empire: the two works (as he thinks) are contemporary but the Vallum is a legal, not a military object. Other writers consider the Vallum older than the Wall: it was, in their judgment, a great frontier mark which was subsequently superseded by the military defences of the Wall. The most hopeful plan for solving the problem and deciding between the various theories is an enquiry whether Wall or Vallum possess any features indicating that they were or were not contemporaneous. If we could point, for instance, to places where the Wall, or its forts, or its road impinge and override the Vallum, we should have proof that the Vallum was the older work. If we could find north of the Vallum any such frontier-ditch as has been found on the German *limes*, we should again have proof that the Vallum was once an independent frontier line. The excavations commenced last summer under the auspices of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian

Antiquarian and Archæological Society aim at elucidating these and similar questions and simultaneously at collecting evidence about all the features of both Wall and Vallum. For these purposes sections were dug through the Vallum and from the Vallum to the Wall, search was made for a couple of milecastles, and the road was carefully examined.

It may be convenient here to summarize the chief results, with the premise that they represent a tentative campaign of barely five weeks. (1) The *Vallum* was cut at several points. At Brunstock it shewed the normal profile which it exhibits throughout most of its length, a mound and berm on the north, two mounds on the



FIG. 1.

south, with a broad flat ditch between (fig. 1). In the boggy land at White Moss, the remains suggested a narrower ditch with two mounds on each side. At Gilsland the northern mound contained a curious stone "core." (2) The space between Wall and Vallum was found to contain nothing beyond the road. Apart from some probably accidental indications at Brunstock, nothing in anyway suggested any ditch resembling the German *frontier-ditch*. The results of the search in Cumberland and of four trenches near Aesica seem to shew that we are, so far, without any traces of such a ditch immediately north of the Vallum.

(3) The *road* was noted everywhere except perhaps at Gilsland; it nowhere impinged on the Vallum. The roadway consisted not of the 'flag' pavements so common in many places but of gravel laid on larger stones, raised in the centre, and kept firm by large stones in the centre and along the kerbs. The agger of the road was about

22 feet

22 feet wide and flanked by two small ditches. This is, no doubt, its normal character throughout its length (Bruce's *Handbook* p. 29) but it is probably more perfect at White-moss than at any other place where it has been examined.

(4) On the south face of the Wall a projecting course was noted at Brunstock, at Cragglehill and Harehill near Lanercost and at Gilsland Station: it is either a footpath or an extra foundation course. (5) At Bleatarn an important discovery was made of quarry rubbish and tool marks on the sandstone rock more than five feet below the surface. The rock may have been cut away, as at Limestone Bank, to accommodate the Vallum, or there may have been a quarry here. Further investigations will probably throw considerable light on this question and on the whole relation of the Wall and Vallum.

The excavations were very greatly aided by the kindness of landowners and farmers who gave all necessary leaves with great readiness. The Society is especially indebted to the Earl of Carlisle for permission to dig near Lanercost, to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners and their steward Mr. A. N. Bowman, to Mr. S. G. Saul of Brunstock House for leave to dig at Brunstock Park and at Bleatarn, and to Miss Bell of Irthington. The committee which controlled the excavations consisted of Chancellor Ferguson, Mr. T. H. Hodgson of Newby Grange, and the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A. The latter made a careful preliminary survey of the course of the Wall in Cumberland in order to select places suitable for the work of excavation. All the work was done under full supervision: the names of those who supervised each set of sections is given below. The sections were surveyed by Mr. T. H. Hodgson and Mr. Calverley, and by surveyors from the office of the City Surveyor, Carlisle, and were also carefully sketched and described by Mrs. Hodgson. The following accounts are based on those surveys and drawings and on the notes of the various

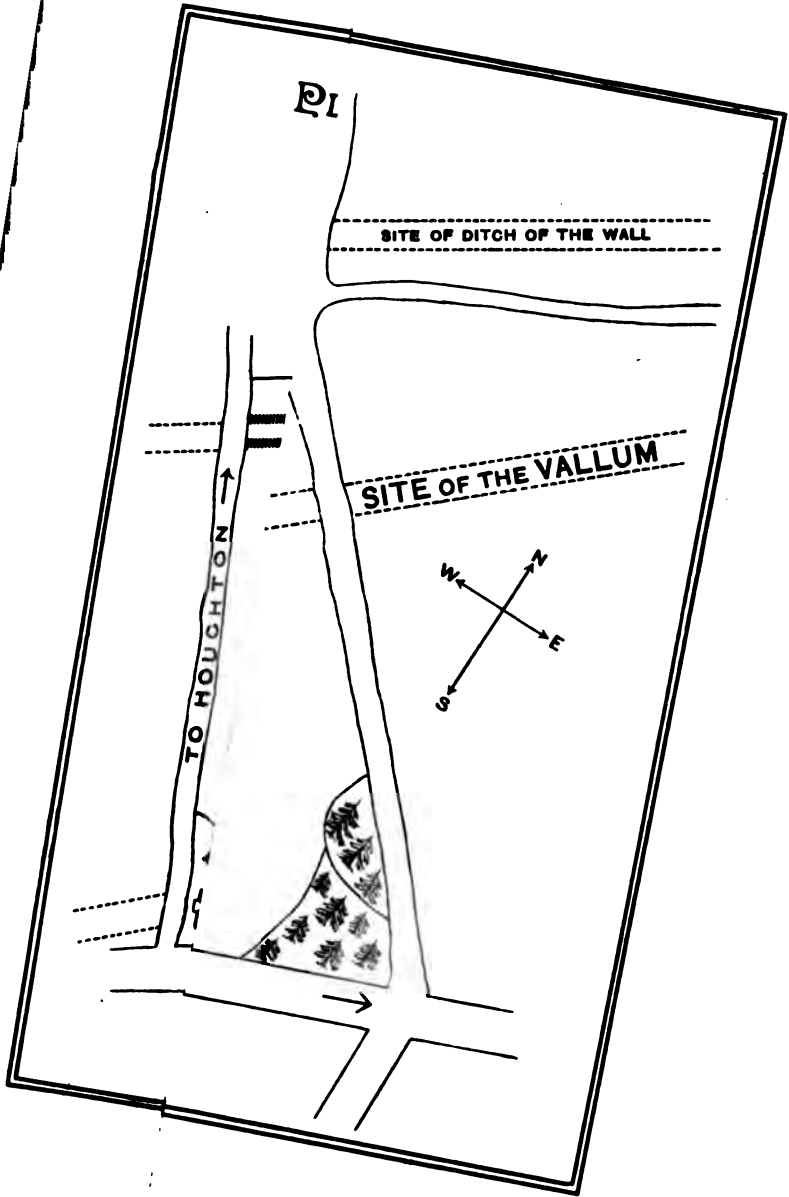
various supervisors. It is right to acknowledge special obligation to Mrs. Hodgson, without whose skilful and ungrudging aid both descriptions and illustrations would have lacked whatever completeness they possess. A statement of expenditure will be found at the end of the report.

I.—BRUNSTOCK.

The first excavation was undertaken at Brunstock, three miles east of Carlisle, on the property and near the residence of Mr. S. G. Saul. The exact spot selected was in Brunstock Park adjoining the high road from Carlisle to Newcastle (Wade's Road): here the lines of Wall and Vallum are distinct, the two works are barely a hundred yards apart, and the subsoil, a stiff dry clay with occasional patches (apparently) of blue, is such that the *strata* in sections are easily detected. The Park was at no distant date traversed by a modern road, the continuation of the lane which runs close to the Wall from Bleatarn and Wallhead, and part of the area was once occupied by cottages which were removed when the Park was laid down to grass some forty or fifty years ago: our trenches revealed the road but did not, as it seemed, cross the site of the cottages. The work was supervised by Mr. Hodgson, the late Mr. J. Mowat, M.A., F.S.A., Mr. A. H. Smith, M.A., F.S.A., and the present writer. A plan is given with this paper, Plate I.

The main part of the work was the excavation of a trench 2—3 feet wide, and reaching in depth to the subsoil, from the south of the Vallum to the north of the Wall: parallel trenches were dug in various parts of the Park as seemed desirable. It will be convenient to describe the results continuously from south to north. A section is given in Plate II.

1. *The Vallum.* The section through the *southern mound* of the Vallum shewed, above the undisturbed subsoil



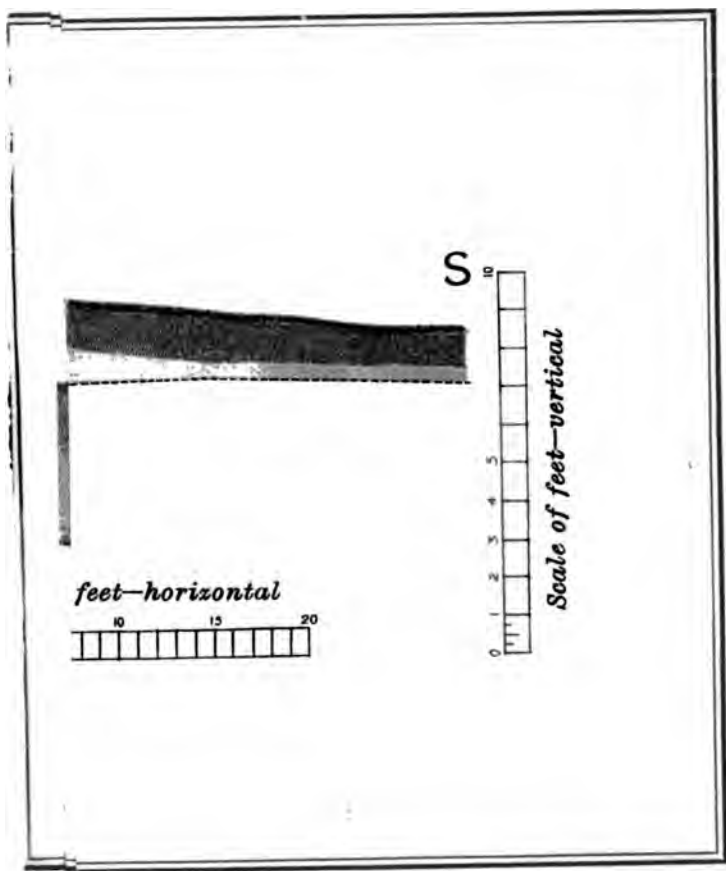


•

•

•





between it and the dark line. The subsoil here seemed to contain some blue clay lying above the ordinary red clay. Another trench cut 250 yards westwards, shewed that

that the Vallum there presented the same characteristics as those described.

The features of the Vallum, as shewn by these sections, seem to be normal. The ditch agrees in shape with the ditch excavated in Northumberland at Heddon-on-the-Wall and Down Hill (*Arch. Ael.* xvi. p. xxvi.), though it is somewhat broader and deeper. We may now regard it as certain that the ditch of the Vallum was flat bottomed and not V shaped. The materials for the mounds of the Vallum appear, as at Heddon, to have come out of the ditch; they are not, like the *agger* of the Antonine Wall in Scotland, composed of regularly laid sods. The origin of the blue clay ridges may be doubtful, but the similarity between the up cast on the north and south sides of the ditch shews, again in agreement with the Northumbrian results, that the whole of the earth works were constructed at once. Probably the blue clay came from a patch in the ditch; we may then recognize in our three ridges the three mounds of the normal Vallum. The wedges of red clay between the old surface line and parts of the blue clay ridges find a parallel in the *strata* of the upcast at Heddon, where the fire clay from the bottom of the ditch was found partly below, partly above, the rest of the upcast.

2. *The space between Vallum and Wall.* Immediately north of the Vallum a puzzling ditch was found. It was of rounded profile, two-and-a-half feet deep, and was filled with a yellowish grey clay like that in the Vallum ditch; it was undoubtedly of later deposit than the red clay subsoil into which the ditch was sunk. At the bottom were two stones, one on each side of the ditch, and a piece of stick: a longitudinal trench and three parallel sections shewed similar features. The ditch does not appear to have been quite straight, but it was found in about the same position relative to the Vallum 250 yards west of the main section. It has a vague resemblance to the *Grenzgräbchen* found on the German *Limes* at Heftrich,
(*Limesblatt*

(*Limesblatt* 1894. 106), but the stones are few and possibly local; the ditch may have been made in the period before the Park was laid down to grass. For 50 feet north from this ditch the section shewed only an undisturbed subsoil of first blue, then red clay, 13 inches below the present surface. Then we found a road, 21 feet wide, of well rounded profile, constructed of large pebbles laid on the clay; this road was traced at 250 yards to the west and is the modern road mentioned in the first paragraph. For 85 feet the section again shewed only undisturbed subsoil, with a dark clay line on the top, the origin of which is not clear; at the end of this was found *the Roman road* which ran behind the Wall. The road was very much ruined; it was recognised in some parallel sections, but 250 yards to the west no traces were found. It consisted of sandstone and clay, with large stones in the centre and at the kerbs, the centre being highest; the width was about 21 feet. Indications of small ditches were noticed on both sides.

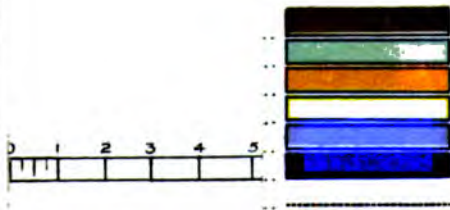
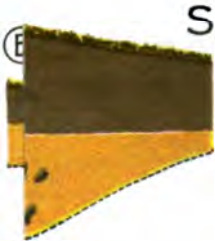
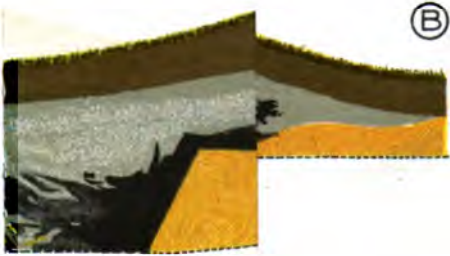
3. *The Wall.* The space between the road and the Wall, about 20 feet, shewed no trace of disturbance; it was partly filled with a deposit of black decayed matter, perhaps from the ditch of the road. The *Wall* itself, though much ruined, shewed one interesting feature. Nine feet south from its front we found, 30 inches down, a rough platform nearly three feet wide. This reappeared in a section 250 yards to the west and in the sections near Lanercost and at Gilsland. The bedding of the Wall was seemingly composed of cobbles; it was itself built of red sandstone with a little cement. In front the berm of the Wall was covered with debris, under which was a dark line above the undisturbed subsoil. The *ditch* was not excavated, owing to the water: the dip and rise of the red clay subsoil suggested that it was about 32 feet wide at the top. North of it the section was carried 47 feet to the fence, and shewed, 23 inches below the

the present surface, a dark blue line, 2 inches thick, resting on undisturbed red clay, with disturbed red and a little blue clay above. This resembled the line under the vallum, and suggests that, as on the Antonine Wall, the earth from the ditch was thrown up on the north side. A section north of the wall at Bleatarn gave the same result.

II.—WHITE MOSS.

For about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Brunstock, Wall and Vallum have almost wholly vanished before the plough. At White Moss near Wallhead Farm there is, however, a tract of moor which has hardly been touched except by peat and gravel diggers. The ground is peaty, with a subsoil of white sand, and, as at Brunstock, the *strata* of the sections are clear. The work was supervised by those who had helped at Brunstock, with the addition of the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A. See Plate III.

The surface shews four mounds for the Vallum, but one, if not both, of the two outer mounds may be accidental. The southernmost mound contained no traces of an old surface line or of disturbed earth; the interval of 14 feet between it and the next mound revealed only surface peat lying on undisturbed sand. The second and third mounds were composed of mixed sand and peat lying on an original surface-line, 2 inch thick, of black peat, with the original sand below. In the second mound the disturbed soil contained a ridge of white sand, with peat heaped on its north side and the whole capped with sandy peat: in the third, the ridge was wedged up on both sides with peat. Between these mounds the old surface line stopped and the sandy subsoil gave place to greyish and black peat, the filling of a *ditch*. Water prevented us from finding the depth of this ditch: it went below the general surface level. Its width, hardly 15 feet, does not suit the normal width of the Vallum ditch. North of the third mound
for



1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.
18.
19.
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.
31.
32.
33.
34.
35.
36.
37.
38.
39.
40.
41.
42.
43.
44.
45.
46.
47.
48.
49.
50.

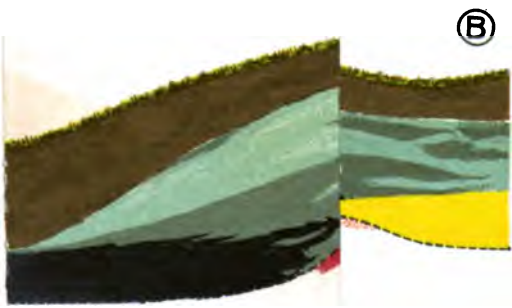
of its ditch, it differs from the normal scheme of the Vallum. The same difference recurs at Bleatarn (III. i.) and suggests that this normal scheme was not rigidly followed on difficult ground, such as a boggy moss. No certain trace was noted of any mile castle, though, if we may judge by the distance there was one somewhere between Bleatarn and Wallhead (Bruce's *Handbook* p. 222). Near Wallhead, however, the Roman Road slopes away from the Wall, and this divergence would be quite intelligible if a mile castle stood near the present farmhouse. Mr. Calverley noted what he took to be faint traces of foundations a little eastwards, just where a modern road diverges north to Highfield moor.

III.—BLEATARN.

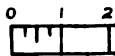
Bleatarn field lies immediately east of Whitemoss, from which it is divided by the Bishop's or Baron's Dyke* The field is pasture, in the lower western part boggy like Whitemoss, but rising eastwards as the red sandstone rock comes near the surface. The chief excavations here consisted of (i.) a trench near the Baron's Dyke from the south side of the Vallum to the Wall (see Plate V.) and (ii.) a deep cutting 285 feet from the Dyke on the rising ground. The supervision was the same as at Whitemoss; the eastern section, which produced some remarkable results, was mainly under the direction of Mr. Calverley.

(i.) The first trench was 41 feet east of the Baron's Dyke and commenced south of the Vallum. As at Whitemoss, the present surface of the ground suggested four ridges in the Vallum, extending in all over 106 feet. The southermost ridge seemed plainly to contain made earth; the section shewed the black line of the old surface; under it was undisturbed subsoil of grey sand and gravel,

* Boundary between the Bishop of Carlisle's Manor or Barony of Linstock and the Earl of Carlisle's Barony of Gilsland.



Scale of feet





4

7

above the upcast of sand with a gravel capping from the subsoil in a ditch, the whole being 14 feet wide. North of this is a small depression filled with a layer, 12 inches deep and 9 feet long, of yellowish clay; whether this was a ditch is doubtful. The depression is succeeded by the second ridge, resting on red sandstone bed rock about 3 feet 6 inches below the present surface. This rock was traced for 16 feet; on it lay mixed sand, clay and peat, 14 inches deep, and above that was a black line resembling an original surface line; the above ridge was made of mixed grey sand and grey clay. The ditch north of this ridge was more distinct than the other ditches, being filled with at least 3 feet of peat; it was, however, hardly 7 feet across. The third mound was based on a black line shewing the original surface, which rested on peat on the south and yellow sand and gravel on the north; above was light yellow sand from the subsoil, with a little gravel, flanked with clay. The third "ditch," 16 feet wide, consisted of modern peat lying on the subsoil of sand and gravel; it is simply a depression and not an ancient ditch. Beyond it came the fourth mound which closely resembled the first, being built of clayey sand with a gravel cap, on top of an old surface line; this mound was not cut through. This practically completed the section; we continued the excavation 250 feet to the Wall, here covered by the modern road, but without finding traces of the Roman road. The ridges of the Vallum in this section consist apparently of subsoil cast up out of ditches, but they differ from the normal scheme in number and in nearness; in these points, as in other features, the ridges on Whitemoss and in the lower (western) part of Bleatarn field are very similar.

(ii.) East of this trench the ground rises towards Bleatarn farm-house and hillock, and the Vallum alters with the rise. The four ridges coalesce into two larger mounds with a marked depression between; at the top of the

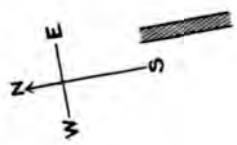
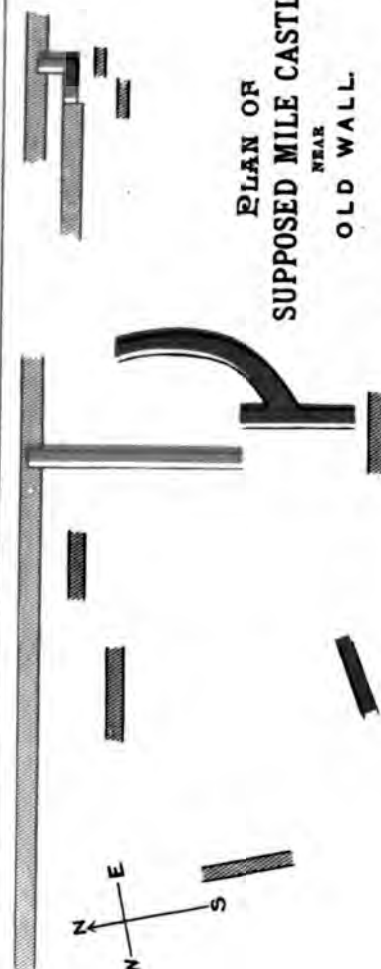
the rise, where the ground has been ploughed, mounds and depression alike disappear. A section was cut by Mr. Calverley just below the top of the rise with remarkable but puzzling results. The trench, 100 feet long, reached from the edge of the southern mound to beyond the north side of the northern mound. In the southern mound was discovered, 5 feet below the surface, the corner of a bed of red sandstone, the top being overlaid with mixed clays and sandstone *debris*, and the whole coated with blue clay. This sandstone ended abruptly at the south edge of the depression but reappeared 13 feet further north. The depression itself contained a modern stone drain, 3 feet 6 inches below the present surface, and below that 4 feet of black peat with large stones; the peat seemed to be natural accumulation, the stones to be a rough foundation made for the drain. Below the peat was greyish clay and finally, 10 feet below the surface, a bed of light sand-water stopped further search. The north mound, which we could not fully examine, seems to consist of sandstone rubble mixed with blue clay, the whole resting on a bed of sandstone 45 feet broad; on the two sides both rock and rubble are coated with blue clay. The rock has been cut in steps and bears marks of quarrying tools. North of the mound is a small depression, in which peat overlies light sand (as before); beyond is a low heap of rubble. It seems probable either that the sandstone rock has been cut away to suit the Vallum or that there has been a quarry on the spot. Mr. Calverley suggests that this quarry supplied the red sandstone of which the Wall was built in this district, and that, when stone enough had been extracted, the Vallum was carried across it. It is, however, not quite certain that the mounds above the quarried sandstone are those of the original Vallum, nor is it certain that the quarry (if quarry it be) is older than the supposed mounds of the Vallum. It is, therefore, better to withhold judgment till the spot has been fully examined.

The



Lane covering foundation of Roman Wall

North dyke of field



**PLAN OF
SUPPOSED MILE CASTLE
NEAR
OLD WALL.**

Foundations.....
Trenches.....



A small section, north of the Wall, shewed that the upcast from the ditch had been thrown out northwards.

IV.—OLD WALL, CHAPEL FIELD.

From Bleatarn to Chapel Field, the line of the Wall can be traced along lanes and hedgerows but there are no actual relics of it or of the Vallum. Traces of building have been noticed between Old Wall and Chapel Field and in Chapel Field, the former supposed to be traces of a mile castle, the latter of a turret. Both sites were examined, unfortunately with little result.

(i). In December Mr. Hodgson trenched a field half-way from Old Wall to Chapel Field. Fragmentary foundations of rough concrete (large and small stones embedded in lime mortar, loose pieces of good stone and bits of pottery testified to occupation. But the foundations were undatable—except that one curved piece was differently made from the rest. The pottery was certainly Romano-British. For plan see Plate VI.

(ii). At Chapel Field the Wall makes a turn and a turret has been suspected. In July Mr. Calverley found large flag stones laid on clay, as it seemed, on the north side of the Wall. The character of these remains is uncertain; Mr. Calverley thinks they belong to the Wall.

V.—HIGHFIELD.

Highfield is the next field eastwards from Chapel Field. Mr. Calverley trenched its eastern end, where Wall and Vallum seem to approach very closely and the sub-soil is such as to shew disturbance very clearly. The results, however, were disappointing. The foundations of the Wall and, 60½ feet south of its inner face, the south edge of the Roman Road (A) were traced: the traces of the Vallum were less clear. A ditch, 8 feet wide and at least 4 feet deep (B), was found to have been dug 44 feet

feet from the south edge of the Roman Road, and the upcast on each side corresponded to the strata of the subsoil, lying in inverse order on a thick bed of peat which might be an old surface line. South of this, the ground rises in a bank (c) 10 feet higher than the average level of the ground, and the south mounds of the Vallum seem to have been placed on this bank ; (fig. 2).

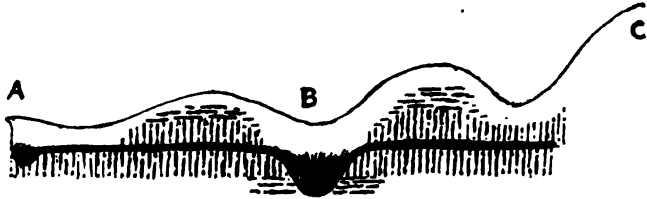


FIG. 2.

VI.—CRAGGLEHILL, HAREHILL.

Cragglehill and Harehill are the western and eastern ends of the high ground, about a mile in length, immediately north of Lanercost. The Wall crosses the top of this high ground : the Vallum runs lower down along the slope about 400 feet from the Wall, and shews at some points an admirably preserved profile of the normal type. The subsoil is, for the most part, red clay. The trenches were supervised by the present writer.

The chief trench, 55 feet from the western hedge of the middle field on the hill side, ran from the north mound of the Vallum to the south face of the Wall. The mound shewed the usual section, upcast corresponding to the subsoil below with the black line of original surface between. About 290 feet from the Vallum and 100 feet from the Wall were indications of the Roman Road about 21 feet wide, constructed as at Whitemoss. Close to the Wall was a flagstone pavement, as it seemed, 28 inches wide, like that suspected at Brunstock. Sections were also dug through the Vallum near Harehill, and north of it at several points: the results resembled those obtained elsewhere.

VII.

ATRE

ad. a
tra
ad.
ad.
ad.
ad.

ad.
ad.
ad.
ad.
ad.
ad.



PLATE VII.

GILSLAND VICARAGE.

VII.—GILSLAND VICARAGE.

Wall and Vallum pass through the grounds of Gilsland Vicarage scarcely 100 feet apart. The Wall is admirably preserved; of the Vallum the north mound, with traces of a berm, and the ditch run straight down the steep slope of a little hillock and are plain: the south mounds are fainter. The hillock, like others in the valley near Gilsland, is mainly rough sand and gravel and may have arisen from glacial action. The trenches cut here were supervised by the Rev. A. Wright, Vicar of Gilsland, Mr. F. G. Hilton Price, Director of the Society of Antiquaries, and the present writer.

(i). One section was devoted to exposing the inner face of the Wall (fig. 3). Four courses of walling stone (in all 29 inches high), rest on four* projecting layers, each about



FIG. 3.

9 inch thick: of the latter, the lowest but one, 23 inch wide, recalls the pavement noticed at Brunstock and Lanercost. See Plate VII. The thickness of the Wall, above the projecting layers, is 7 feet.

(ii). Six sections of various lengths exposed the Vallum

* The uppermost of these layers may be a course of ordinary walling stone slightly bulged out.

and



.

.

.

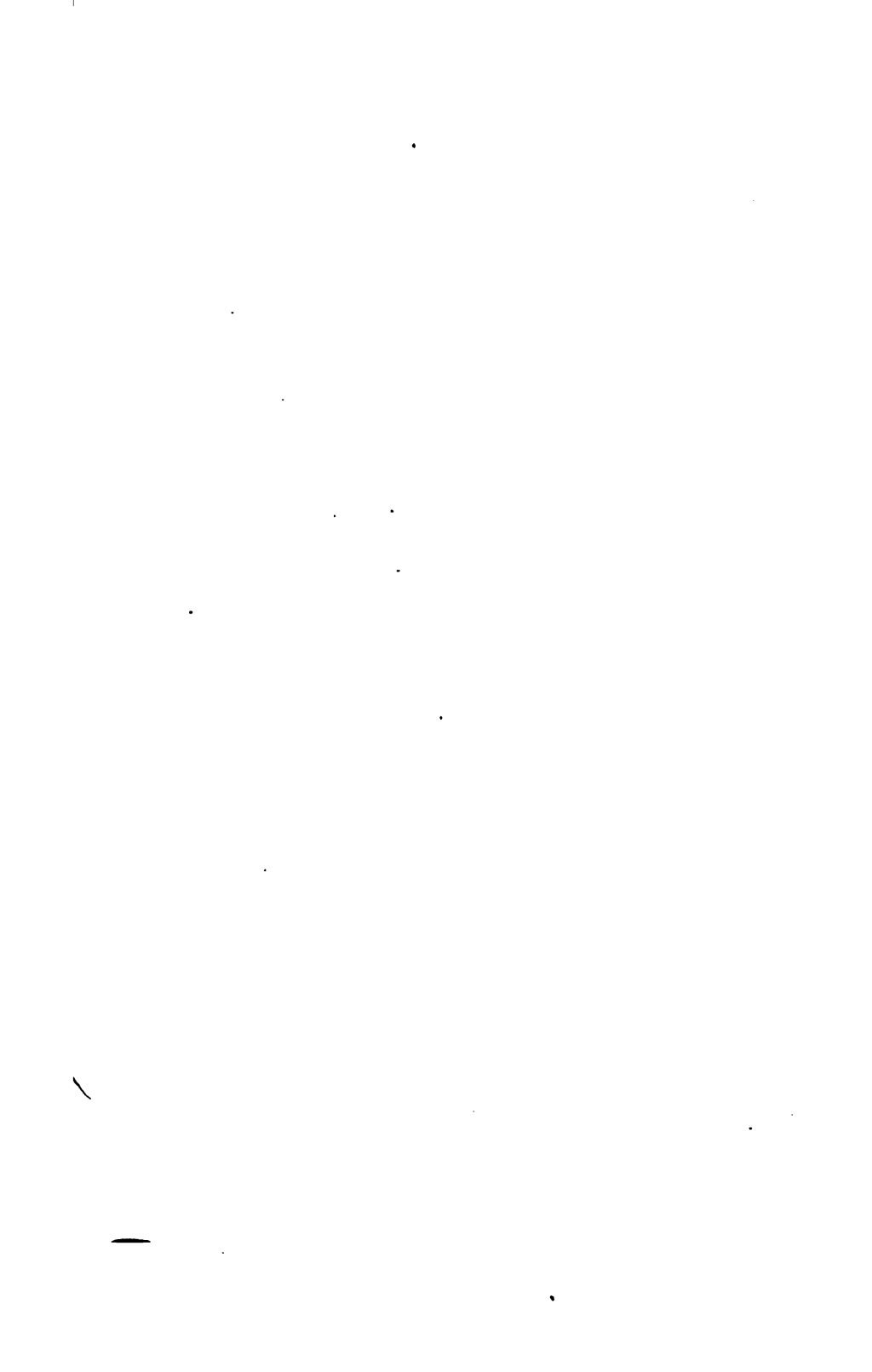
.

on the slope. There were no traces here, any more than elsewhere, of anything like the German "boundary-ditch."

EXPENDITURE.

	£	s.	d.
Labour, include board and travelling expenses of workmen.	36	16	3
Compensation	8	0	0
Surveyors	10	0	0
Miscellaneous, Printing, &c. ...	2	5	9
	<hr/>		
	57	2	0
	<hr/>		

This expenditure was defrayed partly by a grant from the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society, and partly by subscriptions collected in Oxford.



LIST OF MEMBERS
OF THE
CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN AND
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

- Greenwell, Rev. William, M.A., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.,
(Lon. and Scot.) Durham.
Stephens, Professor George, F.S.A., Copenhagen.
Evans, Sir J., K.C.B., D.C.L., LL.D., Sc.D., F.R.S., F.S.A.,
Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.
Maxwell, Sir Herbert E., Bart., M.P., Monreith, Wigton-
shire.
-

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

- 1 Addison, John, Castle Hill, Maryport
Arnison, Major, Beaumont, Penrith
Bain, Sir James, 3, Park Terrace, Glasgow
Balme, E. B. W., Loughrigg, Ambleside
5 Barrow-in-Furness, the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of,
The Abbey, Carlisle
Braithwaite, Charles Lloyd, Kendal
Burn, Richard, Orton Hall, Tebay
Crosthwaite, J. F., F.S.A., The Bank, Keswick
Cooper, Ven. Archdeacon, The Vicarage, Kendal
10 Cropper, James, Ellergreen, Kendal
Ferguson, The Worshipful Chancellor, F.S.A. (Lon. and
Scot.), Lowther Street, Carlisle
Ferguson, Robert, F.S.A., (Lon. and Scot.), Morton,
Carlisle
Ferguson, Charles J., F.S.A., Cardew Lodge, Carlisle.
Gandy, J. G., Heaves, Kendal

- 15 Hornby, E. G. S., Dalton Hall, Burton
 Johnson, G. J., Castlesteads, Brampton
 Pearson, F. Fenwick, Kirkby Lonsdale
 Sherwen, Rev. Canon, Dean, Cockermouth
 Wheatley, J. A., Portland Square, Carlisle

1872.

- 20 I'Anson, T. F., M.D., 20, Irish Street, Whitehaven
 Knowles, Rev. Canon, The Priory, Saint Bees

1873.

- Brunskill, Rev. J., Ormside, Appleby
 Harvey, Rev. Prebendary, F.S.A., Navenby Rectory,
 Lincoln

1874.

- Allison, R. A., M.P., Scaleby Hall, Carlisle
 25 Bower, Rev. R., St. Cuthbert's Vicarage, Carlisle
 Chapelhow, Rev. Joseph, Kirkbampton, Carlisle
 Crowder, W. I. R., Stanwix, Carlisle
 Dobinson, Henry, Stanwix, Carlisle
 Lowther, Hon. W., Lowther Lodge, Kensington Gore
 London
 30 MacLaren, R., M.D., Portland Square, Carlisle
 Muncaster, Lord, Muncaster Castle, Ravenglass
 Nanson, William, Singapore
 Nicholson, J. Holme, M.A., Whitefield, Wilmslow,
 Cheshire
 Steel, James, Eden Bank, Wetheral, Carlisle
 35 Steel, William, Chatsworth Square, Carlisle
 Whitehead, Rev. Henry, Lanercost, Carlisle

1875.

- Atkinson, Rev. G. W., Culgaith Vicarage, Penrith
 Barnes, H., M.D., Portland Square, Carlisle
 Bellasis, Edward, Lancaster Herald, Coll. of Arms
 London

- 40 Cartmell, Rev. J. W., Christ's College, Cambridge
 Cartmell, Studholme, 27, Lowther Street, Carlisle
 Cartmell, Joseph, C.E., Springfield, Brigham, Cocker-
 mouth
 Clark, G. T., F.S.A., Tal y Garn, Pontyclown, Glamor-
 ganshire, R.S.O.
 Fell, John, Flan How, Ulverston
- 45 The Earl of Carlisle, 1, Palace Green, Kensington
 Loftie, Rev. A. G., Great Salkeld, Penrith
 Lonsdale, the Earl of, Lowther Castle, Penrith
 Prescott, Ven. Archdeacon, The Abbey, Carlisle
 Strickland, Rev. W. E., St. Paul's Vicarage, Carlisle
- 50 Senhouse, Humphrey, Netherhall, Maryport
 Watson, Rev. S. W., Bootle, Carnforth
 Webster, John, Barony House, St. Bees

1876.

- Dickson, Arthur Benson, Abbots Reading, Ulverston
 Hetherington, J. Crosby, 32, Upper Park Road, Haver-
 stock Hill, London
- 55 MacInnes, Miles, M.P., Rickerby, Carlisle
 Simpson, Joseph, Romanway, Penrith
 Smith, Charles, F.G.S., c/o Dr. Gilbert, Harpenden,
 St. Albans
 Vaughan, Cedric, C.E., Leyfield House, Millom
 Wilson, Frank, Castle Lodge, Kendal
- 60 Wilson, John F., Southfield Villas, Middlesbrough

1877.

- Beardsley, Amos, F.L.S., F.G.S., Grange-over-Sands
 Blanc, Hippolyte J., F.S.A. (Scot), 73, George Street,
 Edinburgh
 Calverley, Rev. W. S., F.S.A., Aspatria, Carlisle
 Fletcher, William, Brigham Hill, Cockermonth
- 65 Greenwood, R. H., Bankfield, Kendal
 Helder, A., Whitehaven
 Massicks, Thomas Barlow, The Oaks, Millom

Martin

- Martin, Rear-Admiral Thomas M. Hutchinson, 1
Southampton
Sewell, Colonel, Brandling Ghyll, Cockermouth
70 Troutbeck, Rev. Dr., Dean's Yard, Westminster
Varty, Major, Stagstones, Penrith
Woods, Sir Albert, Garter King at Arms, Col
Arms, London

1878.

- Ainsworth, J. S., Harecroft, Holmrook, Carnfor
Browne, George, Troutbeck, Windermere
75 Bell, John, Appleby
Carey, Thomas, 23, Curzon street, Maryport
Curwen, H. F., Workington Hall, Workington
Harrison, Rev. James, Barbon Vicarage, Kirk
Lonsdale
Hargreaves, J. E., Beezon Lodge, Kendal
80 Heelis, William Hopes, Hawkeshead
Tyson, E. T., Maryport
Waugh, E. L., The Burroughs, Cockermouth

1879.

- Argles, Thomas Atkinson, Eversley, Milnthorpe
Ainsworth, David, M.P., The Flosh, Cleator, C
85 Blair, Robert, F.S.A., South Shields
Calvert, Rev. Thomas, 15, Albany Villas, H
Brighton
Grenside, Rev. W. Brent, Melling Vicarage, La
Harry, J. H., High Low House, Abbey Town
Hills, William Henry, The Knoll, Ambleside
90 Machell, Thomas, Joint Stock Bank, Whitehaver
Pollitt, Charles, Thorny Hills, Kendal
Peile, George, Shotley Bridge, Durham
Steele, Major-General J. A., 28, Stafford 7
Kensington, London
Tosh, E. G., The Lund, Ulverston

1880.

- 95 Bone, Rev. John, West Newton, Aspatria
 Burrow, Rev. J. J., Ireby, Carlisle
 Hepworth, J., 4, Priestfield Road, Edinburgh.
 Hine, Wilfrid, Camp Hill, Maryport
 Hine, Alfred, Camp Hill, Maryport
 100 Maddison, Rev. A. R., F.S.A., Vicar's Court, Lincoln
 Mawson, John Sanderson, The Larches, Keswick
 Paisley, William, Workington

1881.

- Atkinson, J. Otley, Stramongate, Kendal
 Beardsley, Richard Henry, Grange-over-Sands
 105 Calderwood, Dr., Egremont
 Greenwood, Rev. J., Ulgate, Mealsgate, Carlisle
 Harrison, James, Newby Bridge House, Ulverston
 Howson, Thomas, Monkway, Whitehaven
 Hayton, Joseph, Cockermouth
 110 Hetherington, J. Newby, F.R.G.S., 4, Lansdowne
 Road, Notting Hill, London
 Iredale, Thomas, Workington
 Richardson, J. M., Lonsdale Street, Carlisle
 Thompson, Rev. W., Guldrey Lodge, Sedbergh
 Wiper, Joseph, Stricklandgate, Kendal
 115 Wilkinson, Rev. W. H., Hensingham, Whitehaven

-
- Argles, Mrs. Eversley, Milnthorpe
 Annison, Mrs., Beaumont, Penrith
 Braithwaite, Mrs., Hawes Mead, Kendal
 Braithwaite, Mrs. C. Ll., Kendal
 120 Bland, Miss, 27, Ervington Terrace, Morecambe
 Colville, Mrs., Handyside, Grange-over-Sands
 Ferguson, Mrs. C. J., Cardew Lodge, Carlisle
 Fletcher, Mrs., Wollescote Hall, Stourbridge
 Gillings, Mrs., St. Nicholas' Vicarage, Whitehaven
 Gibson

- 125 Gibson, Miss M., Whelprigg, Kirkby Lonsdale
 Gillbanks, Mrs., Lowther, Penrith
 Jackson, Mrs., Roe Lane, Southport
 Preston, Miss, Undercliffe, Settle
 Taylor, Mrs., Oakleigh, Llangollen
 130 Weston, Mrs., Ashbank, Penrith

1878.

Miller, Miss Sarah, Undermount, Rydal, Ambleside
 Platt, Miss, Burrow Cottage, Kirkby Lonsdale
 Sewell, Mrs., Brandling Ghyll, Cockermouth

1879.

- Drysdale, Mrs. D. W., Silvermere, Prince's Park,
 Liverpool
 135 Nicholson, Miss, Carlton House, Clifton, Penrith
 Harvey, Miss, Wordsworth Street, Penrith

1881.

- Harrison, Mrs., Newby Bridge, Ulverston
 Thompson, Miss, Croft House, Askham, Penrith
 Williams, Mrs., Holme Island, Grange-over-Sands
 140 Wilson, Mrs. T., Aynam Lodge, Kendal

1882.*

- Barnett, Rev. B., Preston Patrick, Milnthorpe
 Constable, W., Holme Head, Carlisle
 Danson, J. T., F.S.A., Grasmere
 Deakin, George, Blawith, Grange-over-Sands
 145 Hothfield, The Right Hon. Lord, Appleby Castle
 Lazonby, J., Wigton
 Lonsdale, Rev. H., Upperby Vicarage, Carlisle
 Newbold, Rev. W. T., The Grammar School, **Saint
 Bees**

* Ladies elected after this date pay an annual Subscription of 10/6 *per annum*
 a separate list is not therefore kept.

- Parkin, John S., 11, New Square, Lincoln's Inn,
London
- 150 Rea, Miss Alice, Hayton, Carlisle
Richmond, Rev. Canon, The Abbey, Carlisle
Rumney, Oswald George, Watermillock, Penrith
Ware, Mrs., The Abbey, Carlisle
Waterton, Rev. Canon, St. Mary's Catholic Vicarage,
Carlisle
- 155 Wilson, John Jowitt, Fayrestowe, Kendal
Wood, W. M. S., Hayborough House, Maryport
Walker, Robert, Windermere
Weston, J. W., Enyeat, Milnthorpe

1883.

- Conder, Edward, jun., Terry Bank, Old Town, Kirkby
Lonsdale
- 160 Dixon, T. Parker, 13, Gray's Inn Square, London
Dykes, Mrs., The Red House, Keswick
Harris, Alfred, Lunefield, Kirkby Lonsdale
Hodgson, Isaac B., Brampton
Hodgson, T. H., Newby Grange, Carlisle
- 165 Irving, W. J., Buckabank, House, Dalston
Lonsdale, Horace B., Kirkandrews-on-Eden, Carlisle
Micklethwaite, J. T., F.S.A., 15, Dean's Yard,
Westminster
Peile, John, Litt. D., The Lodge, Christ's College,
Cambridge
Liverpool Free Public Library
- 170 Rawnsley, Rev. Canon, Crosthwaite, Keswick
Stamper, Mrs., Mountain View, Caldbeck, Carlisle
Wilson, Rev. James, Dalston Vicarage, Carlisle
Whitwell, Robert Jowitt, 69, Highgate, Kendal.

1884.

- Adair, Joseph, Egremont
- 175 Bagot, Josceline, M.P., Levens Hall, Milnthorpe
Baker, Rev. John, Burgh-by-Sands, Carlisle
Cowan, John, Fountain Street, Ulverston

- Ford, John Walker, Chase Park, Enfield
 Ford, John Rawlinson, Headingley, Leeds
 180 Henderson, The Very Rev. W. G., D.D., The Deanery,
 Carlisle
 Hodgkin, Thomas, D.C.L., F.S.A., Benwell, Newcastle
 Horrocks, T., Eden Brow, Carlisle
 Irwin, T. A., Lynehow, Carlisle
 Lindow, Jonas, Ehen Hall, Cleator
 185 Lindow, Miss, Ehen Hall, Cleator
 Pitt-Rivers, Major-Gen., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.,
 Rushmore, Salisbury
 Riley, Hamlet, Ennim, Penrith
 Robinson, Mrs., Green Lane, Carlisle
 Spence, C. J., South Preston Lodge, South Shields
 190 Watson, John, Thorny Hills, Kendal
 Whitehead, Sir James, Bart., F.S.A., 9, Cambridge Gate,
 Regents Park, London
 Wood, Miss, 35, Lismore Terrace, Stanwix, Carlisle

1885.

- Banks, Edwin H., Highmoor House, Wigton
 Barrow-in-Furness Free Library
 195 Creighton, Miss, Warwick Square, Carlisle
 Ecroyd, Edward, Low House, Armathwaite, Carlisle
 Gillbanks, Rev. W. F., Great Orton, Carlisle
 Hoare, Rev. J. N., F.R.Hist.S., St. John's Vicarage,
 Keswick
 Hodgson, James, Britain Place, Ulverston
 200 Hibbert Percy J., Plumtree Hall, Milnthorpe
 Kendal Literary and Scientific Institution
 Lowthian, Rev. W., Troutbeck, Windermere
 Machell, Rev. Canon, St. Martin's, York
 Norman, Rev. J. B., Whitchurch Rectory, Edgeware
 205 Pearson, A. G. B., Lune Cottage, Kirkby Lonsdale
 Penrith Free Library
 Roper, W. O., Yealand, Lancaster
 Robinson, John, Elterwater Hall, Ambleside
 Wagner, Henry, F.S.A., 13, Halfmoon Street, Piccadilly
 London

- 210 Watson, George, St. Andrew's Place, Penrith
 Wilson, William, Keswick Hotel, Keswick 1886

1886.

- Cole, Rev. G. W., Beetham Vicarage, Milnthorpe
 Cowper, H. S., F.S.A., Yewfield Castle, Outgate,
 Ambleside
 Crewdson, F. W., Parkfield, Grange-over-Sands.
 215 Crewdson, W. D., Helme Lodge, Kendal
 Dixon, T., Rheda, Whitehaven
 Fletcher, W. L., Stoneleigh, Workington
 Hawkesbury, Lord, Cockglode, Ollerton, Newark
 Hogg, J. Henry, Stricklandgate, Kendal
 220 Mathews, Rev. Canon, Appleby
 Parez, Rev. C. H., Rose Hill House, Derby
 Robinson, John, M.Inst.C.E., Vicarage Terrace, Kendal
 Rymer, Thomas, Calder Abbey, Carnforth
 Swainson, Joseph, Stonecross, Kendal

1887.

- 225 Atkinson, John, Croftlands, Ulverston
 Ayre, Rev. L. R., Holy Trinity Vicarage, Ulverston
 Boston Free Library, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
 Collingwood, W. G., M.A., Lane Head, Coniston
 Crewdson, Wilfrid H., Underfell, Kendal
 230 Curwen, Miss Julia, Roewath, Dalston
 Curwen, John F., Horncop Hall, Kendal
 Ecroyd, William, Lomeshaye, Burnley
 Farish, Edward Garthwaite, Pall Mall Club, London
 Fielden, Rev. H. A., The Vicarage, Kirkby Stephen
 235 Fletcher, Miss, Stoneleigh, Workington
 Garnett, Fred. B., C.B., 4, Argyll Road, Camden Hill,
 London
 Hodgson, Rev. W. G. C., Distington Rectory, White-
 haven
 Kitchin, Hume, Ulverston
 Lester, Thomas, Firbank, Penrith
 240 Marsh, Rev. W. J., Penrith

Mitchell,

- Mitchell, Rev. J., Corney House, Penrith
 Nelson, Rev. George H., Kent Terrace, Kendal
 Philadelphia Library Company, Philadelphia, U.S.A.
 Price, John Spencer, F.R.G.S., Waterhead House,
 Ambleside
 245 Stordy, T., English Street, Carlisle
 Whiteside, Rev. Joseph,
 Yeates, Joseph Simpson, Lorne House, Penrith

1888.

- Brecks, Mrs, Helbeck Hall, Brough, Kirkby Stephen
 Brougham, Right Hon. Lord, Brougham Hall, Penrith
 250 Bland, Henry Hewitson, Measand Beck Hall, Shap
 Billinge, Rev. R. B., Urswick Vicarage, Ulverston
 Braithwaite, John H., Airethwaite, Kendal
 Cowper, J. C., Keen Ground, Hawkshead
 Gill, Edward, Highfield, Kendal
 255 Gordon Smith, Henry, Bank Field, Ulverston
 Grant, George S., Devonshire Street, Carlisle
 Hudson, Rev. Joseph, Crosby House, Carlisle
 Hoodless, W. H., West End, Wigton
 Hooppell, Rev. Robert E., M.A., LL.D., D.C.L., Byers
 Green Rectory, Spennymore
 260 Jackson, Samuel Hart, Heaning Wood, Ulverston
 Jackson, Thomas, M.D., Hazel Bank, Yanwath, Penrith
 Keswick Library (per Rev. J. N. Hoare), Keswick
 Marshall, Walter J., Patterdale Hall, Penrith
 Mason, Mrs., Redmaine House, Kirkby Stephen
 265 Metcalfe-Gibson, Anthony, Park House, Ravenstonedale
 Robinson, William, Greenbank, Sedburgh
 Rayner, John A. E., Grove House, Wavertree, Liverpool
 Snape, Rev. R. H., Eskdale Vicarage, Holm Rook,
 Carnforth
 Stock, Rev. E. Ernest, Rydal Vicarage, Ambleside
 270 Thompson, Mrs., Hackthorpe, Penrith
 Tiffin, Charles J., M.D., The Limes, Wigton
 Westmorland, Col. I. P., Yanwath, Penrith

1889.

1889.

- Alcock-Beck, Major, Esthwaite Lodge, Hawkshead
 Birkbeck, Robert, F.S.A., 20, Berkeley Square, London
 275 Carrick, Mrs., Oak Bank, Scotby, Carlisle
 Cowper-Essex, Thomas C., Yewfield Castle, Hawkshead
 Gatey, George, Grove House, Ambleside
 Higginson, H., Bank Street, Carlisle
 Hinds, James P., 20, Fisher Street, Carlisle
 280 Hinds, Miss 20, Fisher street, Carlisle
 Jones, Frederick, 6, Brunswick Street, Carlisle
 Kennedy, Myles, Hill Foot, Ulverston
 Kemble, Rev. N. F. Y., Allerton Vicarage, Liverpool
 Lawson, Lady, Brayton Hall, Carlisle
 285 Le-Fleming, Stanley Hughes, Rydal Hall, Ambleside
 Lowther, J. W., M.P., 16, Wilton Crescent, London,
 S.W.
 Mason, W. J., Bolton Place, Carlisle
 Medcalfe, T. K., Oak Bank, Whitehaven
 Monkhouse, John, Hawthorn Villa, Kendal
 290 Moser, Herbert, Gill Close, Kendal
 Noble, Miss, Beckfoot, Bampton, Penrith
 Senhouse, Miss, Galeholm, Gosforth
 Severn, Arthur, Brantwood, Coniston
 Severn, Mrs., Brantwood, Coniston
 295 Smith, W. J., Curzon Street, Maryport
 Ullock, Miss Mary, Quarry How, Windermere
 Watson, James P., Tufton Arms, Appleby
 Watson, William Henry, F.G.S., Braystones, Carnforth
 Wilson, T. Newby, The Landing, Ulverston

1890.

- 300 Armes, Rev. G. B., The Vicarage, Cleator
 Carrick, William, Oak Bank, Scotby, Carlisle
 Deakin, Ernest Newton, Park House, Cheadle
 Elliott, J. G., 86, English Street, Carlisle
 Fairer, Christopher, Fairbank, Penrith
 305 Fothergill, John, Brownber, Ravenstonedale
 Hartley, Mrs., Holm Garth, Morecambe

Haverfield,

- Haverfield, F., F.S.A., Christ Church, Oxford
 Hewitson, William, Appleby
 Johnson, John Henry, The Mountains, Tonbridge
 310 Mackay, M., Milton Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne
 Marshall, Reginald Dykes, Castlerigg Manor, Keswick
 Metcalfe, Rev. R. W., Ravenstonedale
 Noble, Miss Elizabeth, Beckfoot, Penrith
 Powley, John, Longwathby, Penrith
 315 Remington, Rev. T. M., Aynsome, Cartmel
 Rivington, C. R., F.S.A., Castle Bank, Appleby
 Smith, C. Telford, Rothay Bank, Ambleside
 Towneley, William, Hard Cragg, Grange-over-Sands
 Whinfield, E. H., St. Margarets, Beulah Hill, West
 Norwood, S.E.

1891.

- 320 Clayton, Nathaniel G., The Chesters, Humshaugh-on-
 Tyne
 Dobson, William, Tarn Bank, Brampton
 Johnston, Miss, 6, Lathom Street, Preston
 Whitehead, Charles H., Appleby

1892.

- Burns, Rev. W. H., Dacre Vicarage, Penrith
 325 Bourke, R. J. D., Dalston, Carlisle
 Carruthers, Richard, Eden Grove, Carlisle
 Carlisle, The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of, Rose
 Castle
 Chadwick, S. J., F.S.A., Lyndhurst, Dewsbury
 Clarke, A. B., Prospect House, Aspatria, Carlisle
 330 Currie, G. A., St. Nicholas' House, Carlisle
 Daniell, C. B., Ulverston
 Fleming, Albert, Neaum Cragg, Ambleside
 Falle, Rev. S., Brampton, Carlisle
 Gabriel, Rev. Edward, Rockliffe Vicarage, Carlisle
 335 Hellon, Robert, Seascale, *via* Carnforth
 Ingham, Rev. J., Asby Rectory, Appleby
 Ismay, T. H., Water Street, Liverpool

Jones-Bateman,

- Jones-Bateman, Rev. Cecil, Papcastle, Cockermouth
 Little, William, Chapel Ridding, Windermere
 340 Leech, R. E., Grammar School, Appleby
 Little, James, M.D., Maryport
 Magrath, Rev. J. R., D.D., Provost of Queen's Coll.,
 Oxford
 Mills, Rev. H. V., Anchorite's House, Kendal
 Pease, E. T., Oak Lea, Darlington
 345 Powell, Rev. T. W., Old Croft, Stanwix, Carlisle
 Reade, Rev. G. E. P., Milnthorpe
 Remington, J. S., Ulverston
 Scott, Benjamin, Linden House, Stanwix, Carlisle
 Watt, James, Knowefield, Carlisle
 350 Wrigley, Robert, Brampton, Carlisle
 Wrigley, John, Albert House, Seascale
 Walker, Benjamin, M.D., Kirkby Stephen
 Warden, Mrs., Wansfell, Seascale, Carnforth

1893.

- Benson, Mrs., Hyning, Milnthorpe
 355 Butt, Drinkwater, 43, Bank Street, Carlisle
 Clarke, Rev. J. J., Selside Vicarage, Kendal
 Dacre, Rev. W., The Vicarage, Irthington, Carlisle
 Ellwood, Rev. Thomas, Torver Rectory, Ambleside
 Fairer, M. R., Mitre House, Kirkby Stephen
 360 Gough, Miss, Whitefield Cottage, Mealsgate, Carlisle
 Guildhall Library, London (Charles Welsh, Librarian)
 Green, Rev. R. S. G., Croglin Rectory, Kirkoswald
 Haswell, John Francis, M.B.C.M., Penrith
 Hallam, R. T. R. W., Kirkby Stephen
 365 Hair, M., 13, Abbey Street, Carlisle
 Kendall, Rev. G. Clement, Tadcaster
 Lonsdale, Claude, Rose Hill, Carlisle
 Lumb, James, Wray Castle, Ambleside
 Martindale, James Henry, 51, English Street, Carlisle
 370 Nicholson, Mrs. Lowthian, 77, Belgrave Road, London,
 S.W.
 Richardson, Mrs. James, Balla Wray, Ambleside
 Sturkey

- Sturkey, Rev. T. O., Kirkandrews-on-Eden, Carlisle
 Sealby, John N., Gilcruix, Oxton, Birkenhead
 Thompson, James, Milton Hall, Brampton
 375 Tyson, Towers, Paddock Wray, Eskdale, Carnforth

1894.

- Bateman, Robert, Tullie House, Carlisle
 Beevor, Miss, 17, Castle Street, Carlisle
 Bowser, Dr. Joseph Edward, Musgrave Hall, Penrith
 Brock-Hollinshead, Mrs. Frederick, Woodfoot House,
 Crosby Ravensworth
 380 Barber, Rev. Samuel, West Newton, Carlisle
 Binning, W. W. R., Meadow Terrace, Carlisle
 Collingwood, A. H., Town Clerk's Office, Carlisle
 Cowper, Joseph, King Street, Penrith
 Dymond, Charles William, F.S.A., High Wray, Ambleside
 385 Donald, Miss H. M., Stanwix, Carlisle
 Douglas, Thomas S., Lairthwaite, Keswick
 Graham, R. G., Beanlands Park, Irthington, Carlisle
 Huddart, A., The Orchards, Eskdale, Carnforth
 Harrison, Rev. D., Setmurthy, Cockermouth
 390 Holt, Miss Cartheine D., High Borrans, Windermere
 Heelis, Rev. A. J., Borrowdale, Keswick
 Kerry, W. H. R., F.C.S., Wheatlands, Windermere
 Knubley, Rev. E. P., Staveley Vicarage, near Leeds
 Langhorne, John, Loretto School, Musselburgh, Midlothian
 395 Lowry, Rev. C. H., The Vicarage, Kirkby Ireleth
 Marshall, Stephen A., Skelwith Fold, Ambleside
 Mason, J., M.D., Windermere
 Marshall, John, Derwent Island, Keswick
 Pelham, Professor, Brasenose College, Oxford
 400 Rawlinson, William, Duddon Hall, Broughton
 Rubie, Rev. George, The Vicarage, Cartmel
 Satterthwaite, Alexander, Edenbreck, Lancaster
 Strickland, W. G., 37, Upper Fitzwilliam Street, Dublin
 Todd, Mrs. George, Otter Furrows, Harraby, Carlisle
 Taylor

- 405 Taylor, Samuel, Birkdault, Haverthwaite, Ulverston
 Twentyman, Miss Sarah, Park Square, Wigton
 Walker, Miss Annie E., Oak Lea, Whitehaven
 Wright, Rev. A., Gilsland Vicarage, Carlisle

1895.

- Ambleside Ruskin Library
 410 Burton, Rev. Richard Jowett, B.A., Meadow View,
 Whitehaven
 Cunningham, Rev. Thos. Scudamore, Whitehaven
 Fawcett, John W., Broughton House, Broughton-in-
 Furness
 Gunson, John, Oak Bank, Ulpha, Broughton-in-Furness
 Morpeth, Lord, 4, Devonshire Place, London, W.

LIBRARIES TO WHICH COPIES OF THE TRANSACTIONS
 ARE SUPPLIED.

- The Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, London
 The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland
 Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries, Copenhagen
 The Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and
 Ireland, Oxford Mansions, Oxford Street, London
 The British Archæological Association, 32, Sackville Street,
 Piccadilly, London
 The Dean and Chapter Library, Carlisle
 The British Museum
 The Bodleian Library, Oxford
 The University Library, Cambridge
 Trinity College, Dublin
 The Advocates' Library, Edinburgh
-

SOCIETIES WHICH EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS.

- The Oxford Archæological Society (F. Maden, Esq., Brasenose Coll.)
- The Lincoln Architectural Society (Rev. Prebendary G.T. Harvey, F.S.A., Lincoln)
- The Kent Archæological Society (The Rev. Canon Scott Robertson, Throwle Vicarage, Faversham)
- The Shropshire Archæological Society (F. Goyne, Esq., Dogpole)
- The Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne (Robert Blair, F.S.A.)
- The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire (R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.)
- The Cambrian Archæological Association, London (J. Romilly Allen, Esq.) c/o Messrs. Whiting and Co., 30, Sardinia Street, Lincolns Inn, London, W.C.
- Derbyshire Archæological and Historical Society (Arthur Cox, M.A., Mill Hill, Derby)
- The Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, Cheetham Coll. Manchester (G. C. Yates, Esq., F.S.A.)
- The Heidelberger Historical Philosophischer Vereine, Universitat Bibliothek, Heidelberg
- The East Riding Antiquarian Society (William Andrews, 1, Dock Street, Hull)
- The Thoresby Society, Leeds, c/o G. D. Lumb, Esq., 65, Albion Street, Leeds.
-

CONTENTS OF PART II., VOL. XIII.

	Page.
Extracts from the Records of the Privy Council in the Reign of Queen Mary	227
A Grave Cover of Tiles at Carlisle	251
A Grasmere Farmer's Sale Schedule in 1710	253
The Homes of the Kirkbys of Kirkby Ireleth	269
Wall Paintings at Kirkby Hall	287
Excursions and Proceedings	291
Church Bells in Leath Ward, No. III.	310
On Touching for the King's Evil	343
The Victims of the Tudor Disestablishment in Cum- berland and Westmorland	364
On a Tumulus at Old Parks, Kirkoswald; and on Local Cup, Ring, and other Rock Markings	389
On some additional Seals of the Bishop of Carlisle	400
Bone Spears found near Crosby-on-Eden	402
Some Manx Names in Cumbria	403
Toast Dogs, Frying Pans, and Peats	415
The Hutton Effigies	420
Note on the Door Head at Crakeplace Hall	431
Colton Church	433
Roman Milestone found at Carlisle	437
Pedigree of the Waughs	440
Roman Fort on Hardknott	449
Report of the Cumberland Excavation Committee	453
List of Members	470

Publications of the Cumberland and Westmorland
Antiquarian and Archaeological Society.

TWELVE VOLUMES OF TRANSACTIONS.
EXTRA SERIES.

VOL. I.—BISHOP NICOLSON'S VISITATION AND SURVEY OF THE DIOCESE OF CARLISLE IN 1703-4. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 12/6.*

VOL. II.—MEMOIRS OF THE GILPIN FAMILY OF SCALEBY CASTLE, by the late Rev. William Gilpin, Vicar of Boldre, with the Autobiography of the Author. Edited with Notes and Pedigree by W. JACKSON, F.S.A. *Price 10/6.*

VOL. III.—THE OLD CHURCH PLATE IN THE DIOCESE OF CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 15/6.*

VOL. IV.—SOME MUNICIPAL RECORDS OF THE CITY OF CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A.; and W. NANSON, B.A., F.S.A. *Price 15/-.*

VOLS. V. and VI.—PAPERS AND PEDIGREES mainly relating to Cumberland and Westmorland, by the late Wm. Jackson, F.S.A. Edited by MRS. JACKSON. *Price 15/-.*

VOL. VII. THE "BOKE OFF RECORDER" OF THE BURGH OF KIRKBY KENDALL. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 15/-.*

VOL. VIII.—THE OLD MANORIAL HALLS OF WESTMORLAND AND CUMBERLAND. By the late MICHAEL WAISTELL TAYLOR, M.D., F.S.A. *Price 21/-.*

VOL. IX.—TESTAMENTA KARLEOLENSIA. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 10/6.*

VOL. X.—THE ROYAL CHARTERS OF CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 21/-.*

TRACT SERIES.

NO. I. FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF WESTMORLAND Edited by Sir GEORGE DUCKETT, F.S.A. *Price 1/-.*

NO. II. DENTON'S ACCOUNT OF CUMBERLAND. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 3/6.*

NO. III. FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF CUMBERLAND. *Price 1/-.*

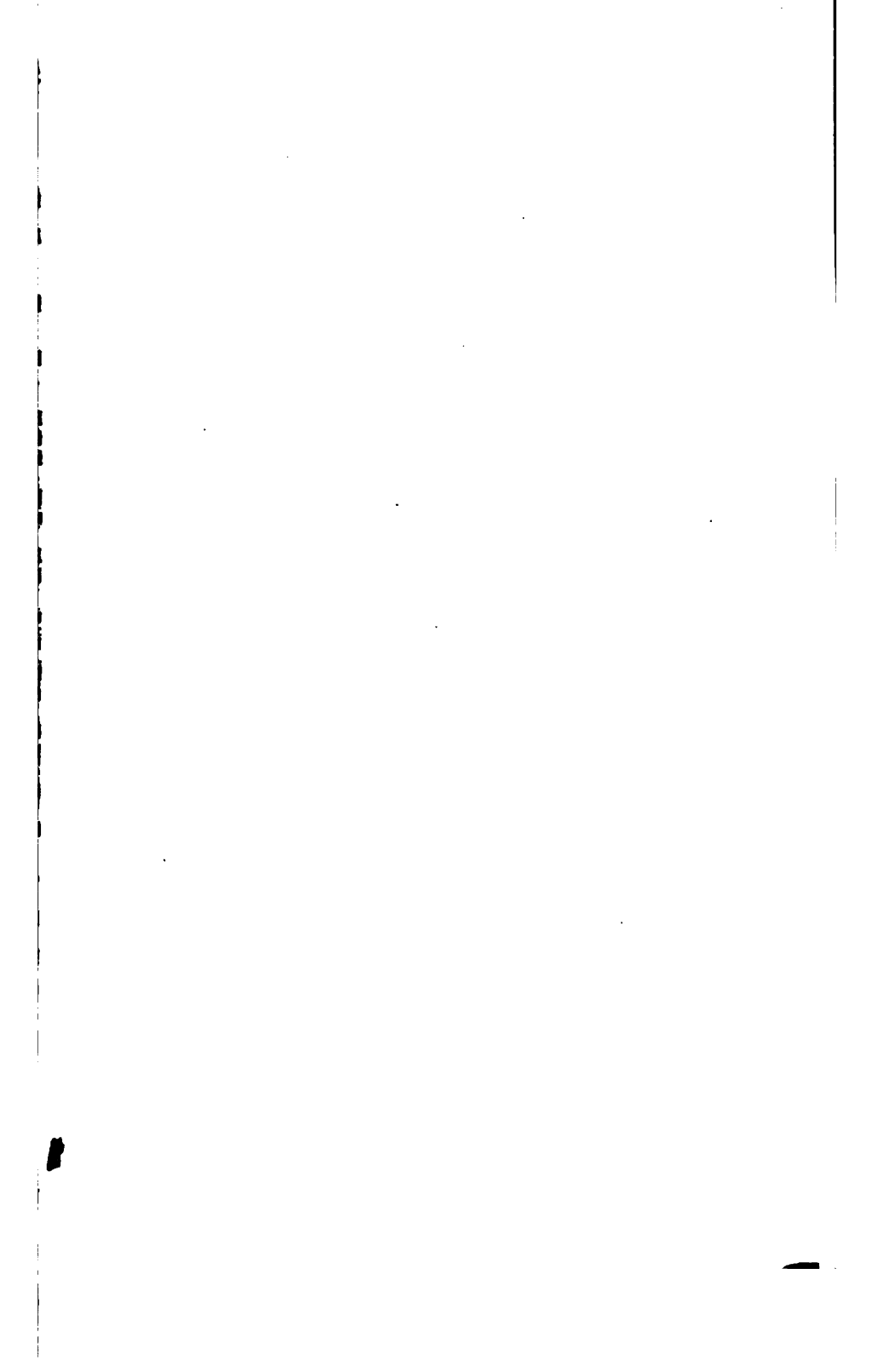
NO. IV. SANDFORD'S HISTORY OF CUMBERLAND. *Price 1/6.*

NO. V. TODD'S CITY AND DIOCESE OF CARLISLE. *Price 1/6.*

NO. VI. TODD'S CATHEDRAL OF CARLISLE AND PRIORY OF WETHERAL. *Price 1/6.*

AN ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CUMBERLAND, WESTMORLAND, AND LANCASHIRE NORTH OF THE SANDS with Map. By CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. AND H. S. COWPER, F.S.A. *Price 5/-; from ARCHÆOLOGIA.*

Kendal, T. WILSON, Highgate.









w

